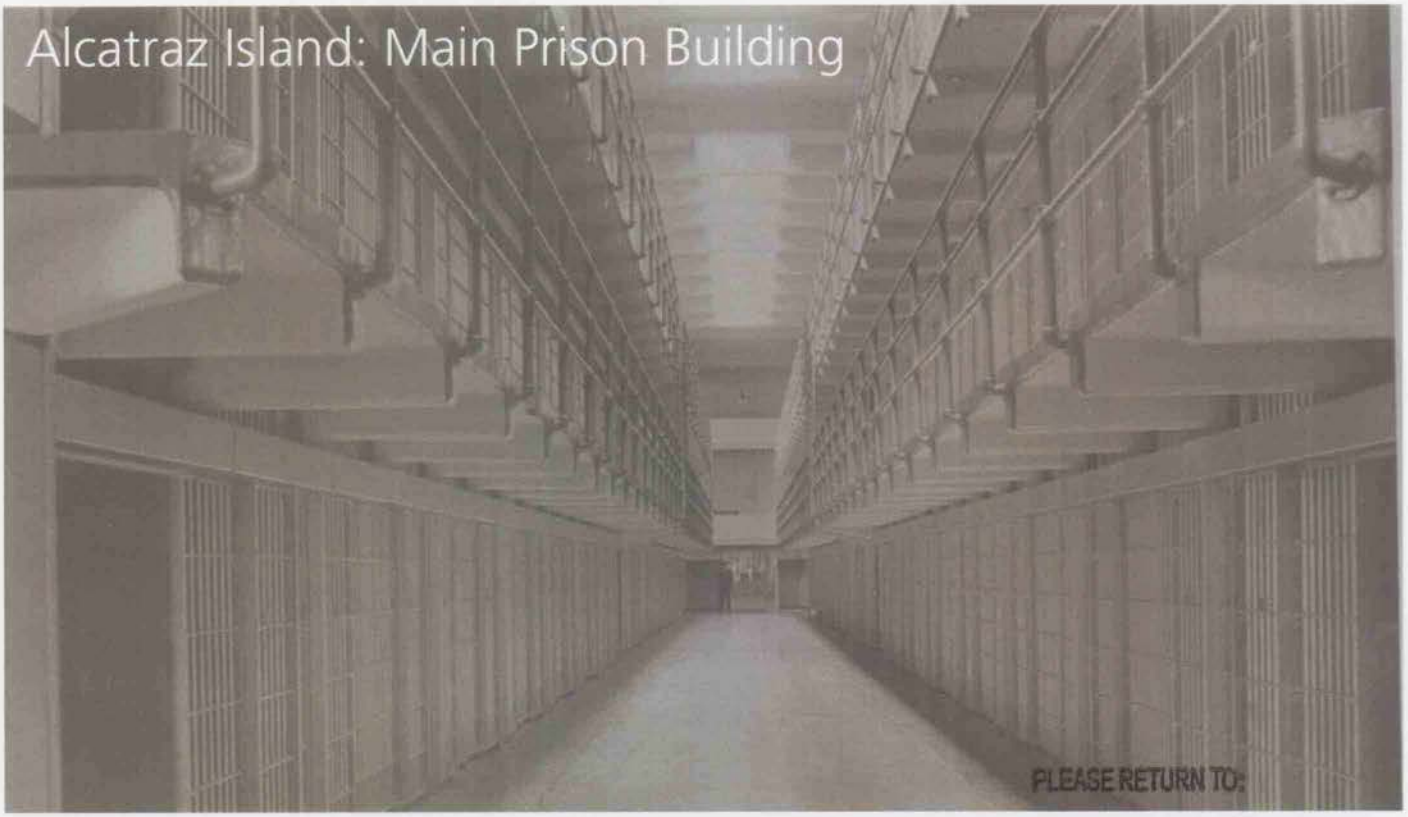
641/D-472

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior

Media Services
Harpers Ferry Center

Historic Furnishings Report

Golden Gate National Recreation Area
San Francisco, California



PLEASE RETURN TO:

TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER
DENVER SERVICE CENTER
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

APPROVED:
Diane Nicholson
Curator, Golden Gate National Recreation Area
January 4, 2005

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Golden Gate National Recreation Area
Fort Mason, San Francisco, California 94123

IN REPLY REFER TO:

H2017 (GOGA-CRMM)

August 29, 2005

Dear Colleague:

Enclosed is a printed copy of *Historic Furnishings Report, Alcatraz Island: Main Prison Building, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, San Francsico, California* by Mary Grassick, Staff Curator, Media Services, Harpers Ferry Center, National Park Service. If you would like a PDF copy, one can be made available to you by contacting me.

This document marks another landmark in our research about the infamous prison and provides much new information that will expand the interpretive and educational programs on the island. There are also a number of new images of a place that provide additional insights into this place.

The continual support of the park's cooperating association, the Golden Gate National Parks Conservancy, has made this plan possible.

If you have any comments or questions, please contact me at (415) 561-4801 or diane_nicholson@nps.gov.

Sincerely,

Diane Nicholson

Diane L. Nicholson
Curator

Enclosure

Historic Furnishings Report

Alcatraz Island:
Main Prison Building

Golden Gate National Recreation Area
San Francisco, California

by

Mary Grassick
Staff Curator

Media Services
Harpers Ferry Center
National Park Service
2005

2

Contents

Acknowledgments	**7**
Administrative Information	**9**
Management Summary	11
Interpretive Objectives	12
Operating Plan	15
Prior Planning Documents	17
Historical Information	**19**
History of the Structure	21
Analysis of Historic Occupancy	24
U.S. Disciplinary Barracks Period, 1912–33	*24*
Commandants	*25*
Prisoners	*25*
Military Staff	*26*
Civilians	*27*
Federal Penitentiary Period 1934–1963	*28*
Wardens and Administrative Staff	*28*
Timeline of Alcatraz Wardens	*28*
Correctional Staff	*32*
Medical Staff	*34*
Chaplains	*35*
Prisoners	*37*
General Services Administration and Indian Occupation	*40*
National Park Service	*41*
Evidence of Room Use and Furnishings	42
Administration Wing, First Floor	*42*
Administrative Area, Disciplinary Barracks Period	*42*
Administrative Area, East Side, Federal Penitentiary Period	*44*
Administrative Area, West Side, Federal Penitentiary Period	*46*
General Furnishings	*48*
Warden's Office	*53*
Armory	*54*
Control Center	*58*
Sally Port	*60*
Visitors' Room	*63*

Cell House 65
Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period 65
Cell Furnishings, Disciplinary Barracks Period 67
Overview, Federal Penitentiary Period 68
Cell Furnishings, Federal Penitentiary Period 75
D-Block, Federal Penitentiary Period 82
A-Block, Federal Penitentiary Period 86
Dungeons/Basement Cells, Federal Penitentiary Period 88
General Services Administration and Indian Occupation Period 89
National Park Service Period 89
Mess/Dining Hall Wing, First Floor 91
Kitchen, Disciplinary Barracks Period 91
Kitchen, Federal Penitentiary Period 94
Officers' Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 109
Bakery, Federal Penitentiary Period 110
Mess Hall, Disciplinary Barracks Period 112
Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 114
Basement 125
Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period 125
Barber Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period 125
Shower Room/Bath Room, Disciplinary Barracks Period 126
Clothing Room, Disciplinary Barracks Period 127
Print Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period 127
Plumbing Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period 128
Bakery, Disciplinary Barracks Period 128
Overview, Federal Penitentiary Period 128
Barber Shop, Federal Penitentiary Period 129
Band Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 131
Lower Sally Port, Federal Penitentiary Period 132
Shower Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 133
Clothing Issue Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 135
Print Shop, Federal Penitentiary Period 137
Refrigeration Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 137
Hospital Wing, Second Floor 138
Hospital, Disciplinary Barracks Period 138
Hospital, Federal Penitentiary Period 143
Administration Wing, Second Floor 159
Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period 159
Library, Disciplinary Barracks Period 159
Assembly Hall, Disciplinary Barracks Period 160
Chaplain's Office, Disciplinary Barracks Period 162
Library, Federal Penitentiary Period 162
Chaplain's Office, Federal Penitentiary Period 166
Classification Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 167
Auditorium/Chapel, Federal Penitentiary Period 168
Telephone Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 174
Officers' Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period 175

Furnishings Plan **179**
List of Recommended Furnishings 181
Warden's Office *181*
Correctional Officers' Lounge *184*
Control Center *185*
Armory *188*
Sally Port *189*
Visitors' Room *190*
Times Square, Cell House *192*
A-Block Cell *193*
1960s Cells *194*
Kitchen *198*
Dining Room *201*
Barber Shop *203*
Clothing Issue Room *204*
Shower Room *207*
Lower Sally Port *208*
Library *208*

Illustrations **211**
List of Illustrations 213
Illustrations with Captions 226

Appendixes **581**
Appendix A: Warden Johnston's Original List of Guard Stations 583
Appendix B: Daily Routine and Regulations for Inmates, 1956 585
Appendix C: List of Surplus Property, May 15, 1963 587
Appendix D: Description of Control Room, February 1960 588
Appendix E: Descriptions of Cell Interiors by Warden Johnston 595
Appendix F: Shipping Ticket, June 16, 1934, and Transfer, September 1934 597
Appendix G: Optional List of Recommended Furnishings for Federal Penitentiary-Era Cell 600

Bibliography **603**

Acknowledgments

This report would not have been possible without the support and assistance of many generous people who shared their time, memories, and expertise. Former administrative staffer Ben Blount and former correctional officers Frank Heaney and Jerry Wheeler provided helpful information about their careers and their time on Alcatraz. Former correctional officer George DiVincenzi shared important details about his career on the island, and especially his experience working in the Sally Port and Control Center. The late Philip Bergen, Captain of the Guards from 1949 to 1955, provided a wealth of information and patiently answered questions asked many times before. His daughter, Patricia Bergen Rothschild, was most encouraging and helpful in suggesting resources and contacts, and Jean Nelson Meredith of the Alcatraz Alumni Association offered useful contact information and suggestions.

Alcatraz historians have unstintingly shared their research and their resources. Chuck Stucker and author Jolene Babyak, both "raised on the Rock," made available previously unknown photographs that appear in the report. Through their detailed identification of historic photographs, both historians have added much to our understanding of furnishings in the Main Prison Building. Author Michael Esslinger has generously supplied us with historic photographs from his own collection, and Dutch historian Anne Sevigna has kindly made available his important work on chaplains and the religious program at Alcatraz.

Archivists across the country have aided in the preparation of this report, among them Brother Daniel Peterson, California Province, Society of Jesus; Anne Diestel at the Bureau of Prisons, Washington, D.C.; Steve Davenport at the J. Porter Shaw Library at San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park; and the staffs at the National Archives and Records Administration, College Park, Maryland, and San Bruno, California. Mary Gentry provided able research assistance at the San Bruno facility. Former Assistant Archivist Kim Sulik and Archivist Susan Ewing-Haley at the Golden Gate National Recreation Area Park Archive and Records Center were, as usual, extremely helpful.

At Golden Gate National Recreation Area, Craig Glassner, Park Ranger; Ric Borjes, Chief, Division of Cultural Resources and Museum Management; Rich Weideman, Chief of Public Affairs and Special Events; and Theresa Griggs, Operations Supervisor—Interpretation, have provided ongoing assistance and thoughtful review throughout the research, planning, and writing process. The project has also benefited from the continued interest and enthusiasm of Susan Tasaki at the Park Conservancy. The support, encouragement, and general good will provided by Museum Curator Diane Nicholson was extremely important to the success of this project and is much appreciated.

Claire Hennessey Jenkins, certified registered nurse anesthetist, shared her hospitality and her knowledge of operating room interiors, and Neil Sekhri continues to provide important West Coast support to this and other projects.

In the former Historic Furnishings Department, staff curators supported this project with their advice, interest, and thoughtful comments. Andy Chamberlain was particularly patient in his instruction and assistance in scanning and manipulating illustrations for the report and Sarah Heald and Carol Petravage kindly reviewed preliminary drafts. Bill Brown furnished important insight and technical assistance during site visits.

Finally, special thanks and appreciation go to John A. Martini, whose in-depth knowledge of the resource, expertise as a researcher, insight as a historian, and generosity as a colleague have led to a notably more accurate and detailed report.

Mary Grassick
July 2004

Administrative Information

Management Summary

The Main Prison Building on Alcatraz Island was completed by the U.S. Army in 1912. The reinforced concrete prison building, consisting of two stories over a basement, rests on the remains of a fort constructed by the army in the 1850s and first occupied in 1859. By 1907 the original fort's role in the defense of San Francisco Bay had diminished, and the post was converted to the Pacific Branch, U.S. Military Prison. Construction of the new prison building began in 1908, and it was first occupied on February 6, 1912.

In 1915 the post was renamed Pacific Branch, United States Disciplinary Barracks. It operated under this new title, with an emphasis on discipline and the return of prisoners to regular army units, until 1933. The prison population at Alcatraz during this period varied from a low of around 250 prisoners to a high of more than 600. However, Alcatraz was an expensive post to maintain, and in 1933 the War Department offered the installation to the Department of Justice. A new maximum security prison on Alcatraz would provide the Department of Justice with a secure spot for the worst offenders among the country's rapidly growing prison population. The prison acted as something of a deterrent as well, becoming a symbol of the isolation and strict discipline that awaited those convicts who could not or would not adapt to the regular prison system.

The Department of Justice accepted the War Department's offer and transferred control of the island and the institution to the Bureau of Prisons. At the beginning of 1934 the Bureau of Prisons established an office in San Francisco to oversee the transfer and transformation of the property into a maximum security penitentiary, and by the end of June, control of Alcatraz was officially turned over to the Justice Department.

Extensive remodeling of the Main Prison Building, including reconstruction of cells, installation of gun galleries, and construction of a new armory, was accomplished at this time, along with the construction of four guard towers on the island. The first federal prisoners arrived on August 11, 1934, joining 32 prisoners the army had transferred to the Bureau of Prisons.

The Main Prison Building is made up of three parts—the Administration Wing to the south, the Cell House in the center, and the Dining Room Wing to the north. The second floor of the north wing housed the Hospital, while the second floor of the Administration Wing held the Auditorium/Chapel area and the Officers' Dining Room. The Cell House itself contains three cell blocks of three tiers each, designated A-, B-, and C-blocks. D-block, which contains 42 solitary confinement cells, is housed in a separate wing. There are 462 one-man cells in the Cell House, not including the cells in D-block. A Shower Room, Print Shop, and Clothing Distribution Area were located in the basement, along with various storerooms (figure BP10).

The length of the Main Prison Building is oriented on a 45° angle on a southeast/northwest axis. The directions used in the historic furnishings report are simplified so that the Administration Wing is on what is called the south side and the Dining Room/Kitchen Wing is on the north. During the federal penitentiary period the terms "West Gun Gallery" and "East Gun Gallery" were used to describe the second- and third-tier gun cages in the Cell House, although these galleries are actually on the northwest and southeast walls, respectively. Directional designations in this report follow the conventions used by park staff.

During the U.S. penitentiary years, the Main Prison Building never housed more than 302 inmates. A variety of other buildings on the island provided the intensive and expensive support network that kept these prisoners fed, watered, employed, and most importantly, supervised. As in the disciplinary barracks period, wardens, guards, and their families all lived on the island. Fresh water was delivered daily from San Francisco to supply the population of Alcatraz, as well as the prisoner-run laundry operated on the island, which was known as "the Rock." Power plants, storage sheds, industry buildings, living quarters, and a morgue were all located on the island.

Maintenance of all structures on the island was relentless and costly. After years of discussion, the Bureau of Prisons determined to close Alcatraz in 1963; the final prisoners left the island on March 21 of that year. The island and buildings were turned over to the General Services Administration (GSA), and many of the furnishings and fittings were transferred to other penal institutions within the federal system.

The GSA had no firm plans for the future of Alcatraz Island, although citizens of San Francisco and the surrounding area were understandably concerned and interested, and a variety of proposals were considered. In November 1969 the "Indians of All Tribes," a loose confederation of displaced urban Indians, occupied the island, remaining until June 1971, when federal marshals removed the last remaining occupiers.

Alcatraz Island became part of Golden Gate National Recreation Area (NRA) when the park was created by PL# 92-589 in 1972. Alcatraz was designated a National Historic Landmark in 1986. When the site opened to the public in October 1973, it was determined that National Park Service (NPS) ranger-led tours of the island would be offered for a limited time. The tours, an interim measure developed to give NPS planners the opportunity to determine the island's ultimate use, proved so successful that they have continued into the 21st century.

Considerable documentation, both written and photographic, is available for the Main Prison Building. Documentation about furnishings is particularly rich for the federal penitentiary period, although there are a fair amount of primary source resources available for the disciplinary barracks period as well. Records documenting furnishings are located in the National Archives, as well as in the Golden Gate National Recreation Area archives, San Francisco area repositories, and private collections.

Interpretive Objectives

The 1998 draft Long Range Interpretive Plan for Golden Gate NRA introduced two interpretive themes for Alcatraz that can be explored through historic furnishings. These themes are:

- During the gold rush era, Alcatraz became a critical part of a military defense system for San Francisco Bay. Although the defenses soon became obsolete, the island developed into a substantial military prison.

- During the Great Depression, the island was transferred from the military to the Department of Justice to become a high-profile, maximum-security federal penitentiary.

The Long Range Interpretive Plan also laid out a list of desired futures for the interpretive program at Alcatraz, three of which can be directly supported through historic furnishings installations. Implementation of the plan will encourage island visitors to:

- come away with a realistic sense of Alcatraz as a federal penitentiary
- appreciate the island's military era as a prison and guardian of the Bay, and
- see the relevance of the island's history in present society, especially as it relates to the American penology system, civil rights, and the concept of personal freedom.

The interpretive focus of the site is its history as a military prison and as a maximum security federal penitentiary, as well as its background as the site of the 1969–71 Indian occupation. The 1980 General Management Plan for Golden Gate NRA recommended using space in the Main Prison Building for exhibits. The 1993 *Alcatraz Development Concept Plan and Environmental Assessment* revisited and reaffirmed this prescription. This historic furnishings report provides documentation of historic use and furnishings for all floors of the Cell House, the Administration Wing, and the Hospital Wing. Historic furnishings plans will be provided for the Warden's Office, the Correctional Officers' Lounge, the Control Center, the Armory, the Sally Port, the Visitors' Room, selected cells, the "Times Square" area of the Cell House, the Library, the Barber Shop, the Shower Room, the Lower Sally Port, the Clothing Issue Room, and parts of the Mess Hall and Kitchen.

The Main Prison Building operated for more than 50 years, and many structural changes were made to the building over that time. The prison was significant to both federal and military penological practice during its operation, and written and photographic documentation is good for many parts of the building. However, most of the interior spaces were changed or updated in some way, and most of the present finishes, fittings, and room configurations reflect the period from about 1961 through the prison closing in 1963. With some exceptions, therefore, historic furnishings will be recommended to reflect the period between 1960 and 1963.

This report recommends restoration of historic spaces and installation of historic furnishings in three separate phases. Implementation of the historic furnishings plan in stages will allow for thoughtful review of the current use of space by the Golden Gate National Parks Conservancy (the Conservancy) within the historic structure, and provide greater flexibility in funding significant rehabilitation and restoration projects. Ongoing implementation of the furnishings plans will also provide an opportunity to review and revise visitor circulation patterns and other aspects of the operating plan. It is anticipated that this ongoing review will be critical in managing the large numbers of island visitors in a safe and efficient manner, while providing them with site interpretation of the highest quality.

Phase I

The spaces proposed for the first phase are listed below. These areas are all currently open to visitors, and some include limited furnishings. The spaces are not listed in priority order, and this report recommends installing historic furnishings in all of the areas eventually.

- Selected cells, including one 1962 escape cell
- Sally Port

- Control Center
- Visitors' Room
- "Times Square" in the Cell House
- part of the Mess Hall
- part of the Kitchen
- "Lower Sally Port"—the hall outside the Shower Room
- Shower Room
- Clothing Issue Room

The 1998 draft Long Range Interpretive Plan recommended furnishing two cells to two different periods—one to the disciplinary barracks period (1912–33) and one to the federal penitentiary period (1934–63). At the request of park staff, this historic furnishings report recommends furnishing one or more cells to the period 1961–62 at locations within the Cell House to be determined later. This report also recommends furnishing a disciplinary barracks-era cell in A-block during the second implementation phase. A-block cells retain original cell doors and locks. Although part of A-block is not currently open to visitors, the complete block could be incorporated into ranger-guided tours. In addition to the above, the furnished 1962 escape cells should be retained and will be documented with a historic furnishings plan.

Phase II

Historic spaces recommended for the second phase of furnishings implementation include:

- Warden's Office
- Correctional Officers' Lounge
- Cell in A-block—a disciplinary barracks-era cell
- Library
- Barber Shop

Restoration of the Warden's Office and Officers' Lounge in particular can begin to present the story of the guards and administrators responsible for the daily operation of Alcatraz and can introduce the idea of the challenge and complexity of operating a maximum security prison located on a rock in the middle of a bay. Significant physical changes were made to the Administration Wing just prior to the closing of the penitentiary in 1963; therefore, this report recommends that historic furnishings in the Administration Wing reflect the period from 1961 to 1963.

The bookstore and audio tour program, operated by the Golden Gate National Parks Conservancy, are currently located in the Administration Wing and are an extremely successful and important part of the visitor experience on Alcatraz. Removal of these nonhistoric functions from the historic interior would enhance visitor understanding of these spaces that were so important to the operation of the federal penitentiary at Alcatraz. In addition, a rethinking of interpretive priorities in this area can lead to an improvement in visitor flow through the Administration Wing.

Phase III

Implementation of historic furnishings plans for sections of the second floor is recommended for the third phase of this project. This report includes initial documentation of the Hospital, as well as documentation of furnishings for the Officers' Dining Room, installed in 1961, and the Auditorium/Chapel.

The park anticipates opening the second floor of the Hospital Wing to the public at some point, although selection of rooms to interpret through historic furnishings will depend on further definition of interpretive goals for these spaces. Introducing visitors to this floor as part of the regular interpretive program will require significant stabilization and restoration of historic interiors, as well as a reconsideration of visitor circulation patterns.

Research for this report indicates that historic furnishings used to interpret the Hospital

should reflect the period after a major reconfiguration of the rooms, which took place in 1951. The medical facility at Alcatraz was operated by the U.S. Public Health Service and was essentially a fully furnished hospital. This report does not include a historic furnishings plan for the Hospital, but documents the use and furnishings of the spaces on the second floor over time. It is recommended that to develop complete and accurate historic furnishings plans for some or all spaces in the Hospital Wing, park and Harpers Ferry Center project members involve experts in mid-twentieth-century medical history and material culture.

Alcatraz currently offers a very successful audio tour. Most of the above recommendations would require changes to the tour, but new technology will enable changes to be made more quickly and easily than in the past. It is anticipated that experimentation with various visitor routes will be possible in the future without undue cost or effort, allowing the popular audio tour to continue in an updated format.

Furnishings in the Main Prison Building at Alcatraz can serve to enhance visitors' awareness and understanding of the administrative needs and complexities of prison operation, whether military or civilian. In addition, interpretation of areas such as the Warden's Office and the Officers' Lounge will introduce visitors to the idea that many men worked in many capacities to support the prison.

Accurate furnishings in areas such as the Sally Port, the Control Room, the Armory, and the Visitors' Room show the transition between the free world and the inside of the prison, illustrate the extreme security measures in place, and emphasize the very real danger that both guards and prisoners faced daily. Original architecture and historic furnishings combined with the interpretive audio tour can provide the visitor with a powerful experience and encourage reflection on the idea of freedom and the concept of incarceration.

Operating Plan

Alcatraz Island is open to the public every day of the year except December 25 and January 1. Daytime operating hours vary depending on the time of year; the park is open from 9:30 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. in summer and closes at 4:30 p.m. the rest of the year. The island is also open for public tours four or five nights per week, generally on Thursday through Monday nights. The island is occasionally used for private events and tours in the evening. The evening tour schedule varies by season, operating from 4:30 to 7:15 p.m. in winter; 4:30 to 7:50 p.m. in fall and spring, and 6:30 to 9:30 p.m. in summer. Average daily visitation varies from about 1,000 people in winter to 5,000 at the height of the summer season.

Access to the island is by commercial ferry only. The National Park Service contracts with a concessioner for the ferry service. Once on the island, visitors receive an orientation by island park staff. Access to the Main Prison Building is by foot from the dock. The path to the Main Prison Building takes visitors a quarter of a mile up a historic roadway with an elevation change of about 130 feet. Visitors with mobility needs can ride an electric tram that runs to the Main Prison Building once an hour and makes a return trip once an hour.

Visitors can currently enter the Main Prison Building through one of five entrances: the main entrance to the Administration Wing, the east exterior door to the Warden's Office, the door to the Barber Shop on the east side of the building, the Recreation Yard entrance on the west side of the Main Prison Building, and the basement entrance on the east side of the Hospital/Dining Hall Wing. Most visitors enter through the Warden's Office, as this

is currently the point of distribution for the 35-minute audio tour, which is delivered on digital MP3 players rented for an additional fee. This very popular tour covers the Cell House, the Visitors' Room, the Library, and the Dining Hall.

To implement the historic furnishings plan for the Warden's Office, it will be necessary to move the audio tour distribution point to another location on the island. Distributing a revised audio tour at the dock or at another location outside of the Main Prison Building would provide the opportunity to introduce subjects such as the arrival of prisoners on Alcatraz, the construction of the Main Prison Building, and the exterior of the building. The west side of the Administration Wing contains staff offices, a lunchroom, and a park association store. Removal of these functions and installation of historic furnishings or other interpretive media in these spaces would enhance the visitor experience within the historic structure and provide a multitude of additional interpretive opportunities.

Visitors currently have the option of touring the Main Prison Building with a guide and map (for sale on the island) or unassisted in any way. Many visitors wander open areas of the Main Prison Building after completion of their audio tour. There are 10 wayside exhibits, with an additional panel currently planned, in the Main Prison Building. In addition, exhibits have been installed in two historic areas. The Warden's Office, where visitors queue for the audio tour, includes several panels about the prison's four wardens, as well as self-serve racks for the guide and map.

A costumed mannequin and interpretive panel have also been installed in a freestanding Plexiglas case in the Visitors' Room. The mannequin exhibits a reproduction correctional officer's uniform, and the panel text discusses correctional staff and the dangers of the job. In the Cell House, three cells in B-block were furnished by a television production company to represent the 1962 escape cells; the furnishings have been retained by park staff. Cell B-116 has also been furnished as part of the audio tour.

The main floor of most of the Cell House, the second tier of D-block, and the Shower Room and Band Practice Room in the basement are accessible to the public. Some parts of the Administration Wing and the Dining Hall are currently in use as park office areas and storage, but as new space is developed for these functions in other island buildings, these areas may also become available to the public. Sections of the second floor—the Auditorium/Chapel, the Officers' Dining Room, and the Hospital—may be available to the general public after structural stabilization, clean-up or encapsulation of toxic materials, and installation of improved access. These areas are now open only on a very limited basis, as part of ranger-guided behind-the-scenes tours. The Main Prison Building roof is off limits due to an unstable stairwell and other safety and maintenance issues.

Most cells in the Cell House are closed and locked. However, several unfurnished cells on "Michigan Avenue," the aisle between A- and B-blocks, and in D-block are open so that visitors may enter them. Original sinks and toilets located in these cells are blocked off with cement or wood. Limited furnishings have been placed in some of the cells. Clear Plexiglas panels protect the 1962 escape cells used by Frank Morris and the Anglin brothers. The Hospital, Kitchen, and Gun Galleries are not open to the public, although occasional ranger-guided tours are given of these areas.

Most ranger-guided interpretation of the island takes place outside of the Main Prison Building due to potential conflict with the

audio tour route. Most personal interpretation offered in the Main Prison Building takes place because of harsh weather (e.g., winter rains), in areas usually closed to the public, or in behind-the-scenes tours limited to a maximum of 25 people.

Past staffing levels permitted interpretive staff to be stationed in the Main Prison Building at all times and allowed staff to offer frequent behind-the-scenes tours and demonstrations. NPS staffing for 2003 included a total of nine full-time employees—four interpretive park rangers, one visitor use assistant, one term interpretive park ranger, one student trainee, one supervisory interpretive park ranger, and one maintenance worker—and carried two unfunded full-time positions.

Two to four interpretive rangers staff the island daily, supported by up to three volunteers. Occasionally, interpretive staff includes interns hired on a seasonal basis. During the evening, the island is staffed by eight interpreters employed by the Conservancy, the park's cooperating association, along with one NPS interpretive ranger and one NPS law enforcement ranger. Evening and day staff schedules overlap each other several hours each day.

One NPS maintenance employee is on site five days each week. The concessioner is responsible for maintaining the dock, the roadways, and the restrooms on the island. Additional maintenance staff work on the island on an "as needed" basis, both on monthly work project days and on special projects such as clearing overgrown trails or replacing missing doors and windows. Additional maintenance responsibilities would require an increase in maintenance staffing.

Prior Planning Documents

The following planning documents affect the use and management of the Main Prison Building, Alcatraz:

Historic Structure Report Addendum: The Alcatraz Cellhouse Numbering Systems (May 1999).

Alcatraz Cell House, Historic Structure Report. Golden Gate National Recreation Area, National Park Service (May 1992).

Alcatraz Development Concept Plan and Environmental Assessment (July 1993).

Interpretive Prospectus, Alcatraz, Golden Gate National Recreation Area (1986).

Long Range Interpretive Plan, The Golden Gate National Parks, working draft (March 1998).

The Rock: A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972, Historic Resource Study, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, National Park Service (May 1979).

Historical Information

History of the Structure

The structural history of the Main Prison Building is covered in the 1992 *Alcatraz Cell House Historic Structure Report,* and in Erwin Thompson's historic resource study, *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972.* A brief overview of the history of the structure is presented below. More detailed discussion of structural changes and renovations will be included in the section "Evidence of Room Use and Furnishings."

As noted above, the Main Prison Building was completed in 1912. The building was constructed on the foundation of a masonry citadel constructed by the U.S. military from 1857 through 1859. The basement, dry moat, and some storage rooms from the original building remain under the Main Prison Building today.

The Main Prison Building is made up of the Cell House flanked by the Administration Wing on the south and the Dining Room/Hospital Wing on the north. It is two stories high, with a basement beneath the Cell House and the Dining Room Wing. The Cell House contains four blocks of cells, each three tiers high. The easternmost of these is currently designated A-block, the next is designated B-block, and so on to D-block, the westernmost block.

The Main Prison Building is constructed of reinforced concrete, with an original exterior finish of cement plaster. Due to constant exposure to damp salt air, maintenance of the exterior has been an ongoing and expensive concern. The exterior was painted by prison labor in 1925, a new asbestos roof was applied to the concrete roof in 1929, and windows were repaired and replaced throughout the late 1920s and early 1930s.[1]

The southern entrance to the Administration Wing was built with an open arcade along almost the entire front, except for the easternmost section leading to the Commandant's Office, which was enclosed (figure EX2). During the 1920s and early 1930s, the colonnade, or arcade, was glassed in and a doorway was installed in the westernmost bay (figures EX7, EX8, and EX9). The arcade was enclosed sometime before 1933, and uniform square windows were installed by the Bureau of Prisons across the facade by around 1940. The Bureau of Prisons also constructed catwalks on the west exterior walls of the Dining Room Wing and on the west and north exterior walls of the Treatment Unit. In 1936 concrete seats or steps were added to the exercise yard west of the Main Prison Building. [2]

1 Building Book, Historical Record of Buildings, Records of Active and Abandoned Posts, Alcatraz, National Archives and Records Administration (hereafter NARA), Record Group (hereafter RG) 77, entry 393, Box 2.

2 See Historic Structure Report (hereafter HSR), 19–32, for more information about the Main Prison Building exteriors. Architectural Resources Group, *Alcatraz Cell House Historic Structure Report, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, National Park Service,* (San Francisco: Architectural Resources Group, May 1992).

Alcatraz was officially transferred from the military to the Bureau of Prisons in June 1934, but renovations required to turn the disciplinary barracks into a maximum security federal penitentiary began in 1933. In general, the renovations focused on significantly improving security, and included the installation of interior tool-resistant steel bars on windows and cells, the introduction of remote-control cell door locking systems, the creation of gun galleries within the Cell House, the renovation of the Sally Port and Control Center, and a general reconfiguring of all spaces within the Main Prison Building to do away with any corridors, crawl spaces, or rooms that could not be adequately monitored. The intent was to make Alcatraz "as secure as it is humanly possible to make it."[3]

The Cell House was originally constructed with spiral staircases at the end of each cell block, and three wooden bridges were installed at the south end of each row of cell blocks so that prisoners could move directly from the second tier of cells to the second floor of the Administration Wing. The bridges and most of the spiral staircases were removed during the 1933 renovation and steel staircases were installed between the tiers. A spiral staircase remained at the north end of A-block for many years (figures Bar2, Bar3, and Bar4). The spiral stairs at the south end of the block were relocated to their present location outside of A-block (figures AB5 and AB9). Prior to 1940, the spiral staircase at the south end of D-block remained in place, while the staircase on the north end was moved outside of the block, mirroring the changes made to A-block (figures D3 and D4).[4]

Tool-resistant and plate steel doors were installed on the first floor of the Administration Wing, and the doorway between the Commandant's Office—called the Warden's Office under the Bureau of Prisons—and the Cell House was filled in.[5] A stairway from the ground floor of the Cell House to the Auditorium/Chapel on the second floor was added later. A doorway from this staircase opened directly into the Cell House, but for security reasons there was no access between the staircase and the first floor of the Administration Wing.[6]

Cells in A-block and D-block, the two blocks parallel to the exterior walls, were not to be occupied, and their original strap steel bars were not upgraded. Access to those areas was blocked off by wire mesh grating. However, in response to a 1939 breakout from the old-style isolation cells in D-block, new solid-fronted cells, called the "Treatment Unit," were constructed on D-block in 1941. A new concrete wall separated this block from the rest of the Cell House.[7] Sometime later, in response to a bloody 1946 escape attempt, gun ports were installed in exterior walls and gun galleries, and a new staircase was added between the two tiers of the West Gun Gallery. [8]

The Administration Wing originally included an arcade across the southern entrance, and during the military period offices opened onto the arcade (figures EX1, EX2, EX3, and EX4).

3 Robert Bunge, The Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, Bureau of Prisons (hereafter BoP), Department of Justice, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, 4-49-0.
4 John Martini, telephone conversation with author, March 2003.
5 Bunge to Bates, November 17, 1933, 12–17, NARA, RG 129, 4-49-0.
6 John Martini, telephone conversation with author, March 2003.
7 Erwin N. Thompson, *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972, Historic Resource Study, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, California*, (hereafter HRS) (Denver: U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1979), 437–38.
8 HSR, 54.

The arcade was enclosed before the Bureau of Prisons took over the building. The Visitors' Room was installed on the ground floor soon after the Bureau of Prisons took over, and around 1954 a stairway was constructed connecting the ground floor of the Cell House to the Auditorium/Chapel above.[9]

The most significant renovation to the Administration Wing came in 1960–61, when a new Control Room was installed in what had been the Telephone Room in the Sally Port. The business offices on the west side of the wing were also rearranged and renovated at this time, and on the second floor "the best officers' Dining Room in the Prison Service" was completed.[10]

Security upgrades to the Kitchen and Dining Room on the ground floor of the north wing were made as part of the overall 1933–34 renovation. Around 1941 the basement Bake Shop was relocated to a room adjoining the Kitchen and a reshuffling of other work spaces took place. The Kitchen was remodeled in 1953 when a new partition was installed, a new office for the Culinary Supervisor was built, and the five large steam kettles were moved from the center of the Kitchen to the west wall.

The Hospital was located on the second floor of the north wing, above the Kitchen and Dining Room. During the time the military ran the Hospital, from 1912 through 1933, changes were made to the original size and configuration of cells, examining rooms, and offices. Most of the modifications, which will be discussed below in the section on Evidence of Room Use and Furnishings, remained through the closing of the prison.[11]

Significant structural changes made to the Hospital in the Bureau of Prisons period include the division of the large open ward into six three-man cells in 1952 and the installation of two restraint cells for the use of psychiatric patients in 1957.

As with the two upper floors, security in the basement was upgraded during the 1933–34 transfer to the Bureau of Prisons. New doors were installed, openings were filled in, and the southern entrance to the basement was upgraded into a sally port. Sometime in the 1940s the Barber Shop was moved to the first floor, and in 1955 the Shower Room was remodeled.[12]

9 HSR, 35–39.

10 William C. Overton, Engineer to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, July 25, 1960, Inspection Report, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21. The new dining room replaced a small dark room off the Kitchen that had previously served as the Officers' Dining Room.

11 HSR, 56–59.

12 Ibid., 64–65.

Analysis of Historic Occupancy

U.S. Disciplinary Barracks Period 1912–33

The construction of the Main Prison Building on Alcatraz from 1908 through 1911 was a response to the Army's increased need for a centralized prison for military convicts. The military prisoner population at Alcatraz skyrocketed after 1898, as soldiers returned from the Spanish-American War and the Philippine Insurrection that followed.[13]

In 1896, the main military prison at Fort Leavenworth was transferred to the Department of Justice, though it was subsequently returned to the War Department 10 years later. During this period, military convicts were confined to post guardhouses, and after the return of Fort Leavenworth to the military system, the practice continued due to lack of space at both Fort Leavenworth and Alcatraz.

The practice of confining prisoners on post proved unsatisfactory for a number of reasons. First, at many posts serious offenders were mixed with garrison offenders and were guarded by garrison soldiers. This not only had a "pernicious effect upon young men just entering the service,"[14] but also interfered with drills and training. Regular posts could not provide solitary confinement for prisoners, nor could they provide services to help reform offenders. Escapes from post guardhouses were frequent, conditions could be unsanitary, and it was difficult to establish a program of hard labor for serious offenders.[15]

Alcatraz was designated the Pacific Branch of the U.S. Military Prison in 1907, becoming a branch of the military prison at Fort Leavenworth and serving the U.S. Army west of the Rocky Mountains. The post was the responsibility of the Board of Commissioners of the U.S. Soldiers' Home, and prison administration reported directly to the Office of the Adjutant General, rather than to the Department of California.

According to the 1909 *Regulations for the Government of the United States Military Prison and of any Branch Thereof*, the prison was administered by an adjutant, a quartermaster, a commissary, an executive officer, an exchange officer, and an ordnance and signal officer, in addition to the Commandant. A chaplain and a surgeon were also assigned to the prison. Two new companies of the U.S. Military Prison Guard were stationed on the island.

13 See John Martini, *Alcatraz at War*, (San Francisco: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 2002), 41–47; John Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz: Guardian of the Golden Gate*, (Kailua, Hawaii: Pacific Monograph, 1990), 86–87, for a more complete treatment of this subject.

14 Annual report of Fort Leavenworth and Alcatraz Island prisons, 1911, House Document 215, (62-2), U.S. Congressional Serial Set, 245.

15 Ibid., 243–52.

Commandants

Maj. Reuben B. Turner, Eighth Infantry, Commandant of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Military Prison, Alcatraz Island, assumed command of the prison in June 1907 and oversaw the design and construction of the Main Prison Building until November 1911. Turner, a West Point graduate, commanded the two companies of the U.S. Military Guard that oversaw the nearly 300 military prisoners on the island. Prisoners provided labor, under the supervision of army engineers, and civilian specialists performed skilled jobs.[16]

Other Commandants of the prison included Col. Robert C. Van Vliet, Infantry, who took over from Turner and was in command until June 1913. The next commanding officer was Col. C. M. Truitt, Infantry, a West Point graduate in charge until September 1914. Following him was Capt. Charles R. Howland of the 21st Infantry, who commanded the post until December 1916. By 1925, Col. William Morrow was in command, and Col. G. Maury Cralle, also a West Point graduate, took command in 1926.[17]

Prisoners

The year before the completion of the Main Prison Building on Alcatraz, the island post averaged around 500 prisoners. During the 10 years before the building was completed, the prison population at Alcatraz varied from a low of 196 in 1906, to a high of 553 in February 1912, the month the new prison building opened.[18]

Prisoners were called "military convicts" and were divided into three classes. All prisoners were first assigned to the second class and were promoted to the first class or demoted to the third class depending on behavior. Convicts could earn time off their sentences for good behavior and could forfeit earned time as a result of misconduct. Military convicts performed hard labor, including construction, rock breaking, and prison maintenance six days per week. Each prisoner was assigned a number and was known by that number during his incarceration.[19]

In summer 1913 Maj. Gen. E. H. Crowder, Judge Advocate General, visited the new prison building at Alcatraz. In addition to finding fault with the prison's central location in the bay—a poor advertisement for military discipline—Crowder shared the same objections that many of his colleagues had been expressing for the past 20 years or more: Military offenders and convicted felons were housed together, to the detriment of the less hardened military offenders, and little organized effort was made to rehabilitate or reinstate military offenders.

Crowder recommended that the military request that Congress change military prison legislation to establish a "special detention barracks regime for prisoners."[20] As a result, a new law was enacted in March 1915. Even prior to the legislation, however, the Disciplinary Battalion at Alcatraz was separated out from general prisoners. The Fifth Company, Disciplinary Battalion, and the Second Disciplinary Band, Pacific Branch, U.S. Military

16 HRS, 309; John Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz,* 104.
17 Ibid., 253. See also Pierre Odier, *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz, The Fort/The Prison* (Eagle Rock, CA: L'Image Odier, 1982), 91–92.
18 HRS, 340; Odier, *The Rock*, 92.
19 HRS, 331; Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz*, 110–11.
20 Maj. Gen. E. H. Crowder to Chief of Staff, November 10, 1913, NARA, RG 92, Records of the Office of the Quartermaster General, General Correspondence 1890–1914, in HRS, 336.

Prison were organized in October 1914, and the Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth Companies were formed over the next year and a half.[21]

The 1915 law changed the "Military Prison" into the "Disciplinary Barracks," and "military convicts" became "general prisoners," both changes signifying a shift in the overall objectives of the institution. Upon admission, new prisoners were assigned to the first class, which made them eligible to be assigned to a disciplinary company. Soldiers in disciplinary companies worked only half days and received military instruction and training the remainder of the day. For example, in autumn 1916 the Seventh Disciplinary Company was instructed in Military Engineering and in Military Art and Singing. At an inspection with full field equipment, arms and accoutrements were found in "excellent condition." Members of disciplinary companies, called "disciples," retained their former rank: privates, privates first-class, buglers, mechanics, cooks, and squad leaders.[22]

Disciples enjoyed other privileges, such as a wider selection of food at meal times, the opportunity to attend night classes, and the use of their proper name, rather than a prisoner number. Perhaps most importantly, they were segregated from prisoners relegated to the lower classes—at work, at meals, and in the Cell House. The institutional goal was to punish the members of the disciplinary company, yet continue their military training and instruction so that they could eventually be returned to military duty. This method proved to be very successful; nearly 1,400 men returned to duty through restoration or reenlistment by June 1923.

Prisoners in the lower classes, however, did not enjoy such opportunities. These men had been convicted of crimes and issued dishonorable discharges, and were discharged directly from Alcatraz when their sentence was complete. Called by their serial numbers, rather than their names, "numbered prisoners" worked full-time and did not earn "good-time" credit to lessen their sentences.[23]

Military Staff

Increased military training and a focus on rehabilitation required additional staff, and after the 1915 law passed, a Parole Officer and Prisoner's Mess Officer were added to the administrative staff at the Disciplinary Barracks. By 1925, the Office of the Commandant reported 17 officers assigned to the post. These included Col. William Morrow, Commanding Officer; an Executive Officer commanding the Headquarters Detachment, and his assistant; a Parole Officer and his assistant; a Post Quartermaster and his two assistants; a Post Chaplain; the Commander of the Guard Company; a Post and Personnel Adjutant, and a Post Exchange Officer. Maj. Thomas Woodson of the Medical Corps was Post Surgeon and supervised an assistant and an Attending Surgeon. One unassigned officer joined the post the last day of the year covered by the annual report. The following year the commissioned officers remained at essentially the same strength.

Most of the officers had responsibilities in addition to their primary duties. For instance, the Post and Personnel Adjutant was also the Insurance Officer and Recruiting Officer. The

21 HRS, 335–37; NARA, RG 94, Records of the Adjutant General's Office, Returns from U.S. Military Posts, 1800–1916, Alcatraz. See also Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz*, 109–110.

22 NARA, RG 94, Returns from U.S. Military Posts, 1800–1916, Alcatraz.

23 HRS, 337–39; Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz*, 109–111.

Post Chaplain acted as Post School Officer, Post Librarian, Post Recreation Officer, and Post Athletic Officer.

Annual reports for 1925 and 1926 remark on the difficulty of acquiring and retaining qualified Guard Company personnel. The Guard Company, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks was responsible for guarding the prison and when not on guard duty, for "handling" prisoners. This could mean drilling prisoners, instructing them in the use of automatic weapons, or lecturing on subjects such as guard duty, military courtesy, or personal hygiene. The 1925 annual report pointed out that recruits were not suitable for this type of duty and that "regardless of the number of prisoners confined, the number of enlisted men required for interior guard duty . . . remains constant."[24]

Civilians

Historically, officers and enlisted men serving on Alcatraz brought their families to the island to live with them, and there was a significant civilian population on Alcatraz during the period from 1912 through 1933. In addition to the families associated with the military, there were also civilians such as the lighthouse keeper and his family living and working on the island. Life was pleasant for civilians living at Alcatraz, and Esther Dudgeon, wife of prison medical officer Arthur Dudgeon, recalled buying fresh vegetables and flowers from inmate gardeners and enjoying the music of prisoner bands playing at island social events.[25]

Officers' families and their civilian counterparts could also request "pass men," disciples who worked for the family or assisted with civilian occupations. According to regulations, pass men were not allowed to care for children or pets or to deliver mail, money, or valuables. Nor were they allowed to eat in family homes. However, former island resident Kenneth Mickelwhite recalled a prisoner "au pair" who worked for his family when his father was stationed at the Disciplinary Barracks in the 1920s.[26] In general, pass men moved freely among women, children, and civilians on the island and acted as servants in officers' homes.

Families were allowed to enter the Cell House at various times, such as to go to the infirmary or to attend entertainments. Esther Dudgeon recalled being allowed in the pharmacy and the sick call room. Mrs. Dudgeon also remembered going to the meeting hall, or "Assembly Room" on the second floor of the Administration Wing to see bands, orchestras, or stage plays. First-run motion pictures were also very popular with prisoners, staff, and staff families.[27]

Alcatraz prize fights also brought together prisoners, guards, officers, civilian staff, families, and visitors. Oddly enough, the Post Chaplain was responsible for training prisoners for the popular prize fights held quarterly on the island, as well as for arranging fight dates, scheduling boats to transport the audience to and from the island, publicizing and selling fight tickets,

24 HSR, 337; Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, and Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1926, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

25 Arthur Dudgeon interview, GOGA 18792, Golden Gate National Recreation Area (GGNRA) Oral History Project.

26 Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz*, 117–18; Post Regulations, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, 1932, 41–42, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections. See GOGA 32473 for photograph of Mickelwhite and au pair.

27 Arthur Dudgeon interview; Martini, *Fortress Alcatraz*, 118–19.

selecting and matching fighters, and rounding up officials and ticket takers. *(See below for more information about the Chaplain's duties.)*

Prize fights were held in the Mess Hall, which could accommodate 1,000 spectators. A maximum of 500 prisoners were allowed to watch the fights, and all prisoners except those held in solitary confinement were authorized to attend. Off-island visitors were welcomed, as were officers, enlisted men, and their families living on the island. Forty-eight ringside seats were reserved for officers and their guests. The fights began sometime before 1918 and continued at least through 1930.[28]

Federal Penitentiary Period 1934–63

By spring 1933 the military had decided to abandon the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks at Alcatraz due to the high cost of maintaining the post. In addition to the expense, the unsightly prison marring the scenic San Francisco Bay continued to present a negative image of the Army to the city and its many visitors. The War Department offered the island to the Bureau of Prisons, which initially turned it down in large part for the very reasons the military found the prison difficult to maintain. Within weeks, however, the Bureau of Prisons and the Justice Department reconsidered, and the transfer was completed in October 1933.

The new Bureau of Prisons had identified a need for a maximum security prison to act as a deterrent to the growing numbers of criminals spawned by the economic uncertainties of the Great Depression and the crime wave instigated at least in part by Prohibition. As Sanford Bates, Director of the Bureau of Prisons, explained: "Something drastic needed to be done with the new type of gangster and gunman, the kidnaper [*sic*] and interstate racketeer, that was being brought into the Federal penal system under the new crime laws passed by Congress in 1934."[29]

The new prison would siphon off incarcerated criminals who were serious security risks due to either their notoriety or their extreme behavior, and restrict them so thoroughly that they submitted to the federal prison system. Rehabilitation was not part of the program at Alcatraz. If prisoners served "good time" on Alcatraz, they could be transferred back to regular federal penitentiaries, although a small number of convicts completed their entire sentence at Alcatraz and were released directly into society.

Wardens and Administrative Staff

Timeline of Alcatraz Wardens

Warden James Johnston	1933–47
Warden Edwin Swope	1947–55
Warden Paul Madigan	1955–61
Warden Olin Blackwell	1961–63

28 Major W. R. Stewart, Executive Officer, USDB Alcatraz, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections. See also Dr. G. Fahrenson interview, January 1976, GGNRA Oral History Project. The fights were moved to Fort Mason ca. 1931 to accommodate the crowds and may have continued through 1933.

29 Sanford Bates, *Prisons and Beyond* (New York: The Macmillan Company, 1937), 142.

Warden James Johnston oversaw the transfer of the island from the Army to the Bureau of Prisons. Johnston was a respected San Francisco banker and civic leader, as well as a former warden who had successfully reformed and humanized prison practice at both Folsom and San Quentin Prisons. Sanford Bates felt the Bureau of Prisons was "fortunate" to enlist his services, and called him "one of the most experienced and best known prison men in California."[30]

Johnston seriously upgraded Cell House and island security and directed and trained staff to carry out his plan for the country's most strictly regulated penitentiary, based on the ideal of "maximum security and minimum privileges."[31] It was his job, as "number one man" to set policy, deal with personnel, and spearhead positive public relations; in the words of his first Secretary, "he's the one that makes all the decisions."[32]

Warden Johnston was known as an extremely strict disciplinarian, imposing a rule of silence during his early years at Alcatraz, in addition to severely limiting such privileges as visits, mail, entertainment, and reading material. However, he was also a fair man. He was accessible to the prisoners in his charge on a daily basis, and wrote in a memoir:

> [W]henever a prisoner wanted to talk over his problem with me all he had to do was merely sign his name to a printed form of request for interview .... I listed the requests as they came to me and generally held the interviews the same day or the following day.

Johnston worked with the most desperate criminals the federal system had under its care, and he employed such punishments as the loss of the few privileges allowed, solitary confinement, and restricted meals. Overall, though, Johnston's philosophy, while acknowledging the need for punishment, was humane:

> Privileges are limited, supervision is strict, routine is exacting, discipline is firm, but there is no cruelty or undue harshness, and we insist upon a decent regard for the humanities.[33]

The "decent regard for the humanities" Johnston believed in translated into a clean, healthy environment for Alcatraz inmates. He summed up his beliefs and methods as follows:

> Punishment or deprivations are necessary to hold some men in line but the measures taken to avoid trouble are more important. Individual examinations; good medical attention, especial care of eyes, teeth and feet; wholesome food with frequent changes of menus to secure variety; ample bathing facilities; changes of clothing and shoes; cleanliness in quarters; good library with aid to formation of reading habits; thoughtful regard for the bodily welfare of prisoners—all contribute to the ends sought by discipline.[34]

30 Ibid., 144 and 174.
31 Quoted in John Godwin, *Alcatraz 1868–1963* (New York: Doubleday, 1963), 61.
32 Fred Reichel, Oral History Draft Transcript, September 22, 1981, GOGA 18715, GGNRA Oral History Project.
33 James Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison and the Men Who Live There* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1949), 174 and 107.
34 James A. Johnston quoted in Bates, *Prisons and Beyond*, 176.

To carry out the awesome responsibility of caring for America's worst criminals, Johnston was initially authorized to carry the following staff:

Deputy Warden
Chief Clerk
Disbursing Clerk
Storekeeper
Record Clerk
Clerks, two
Assistant Storekeeper
Secretary
Clerk-Stenographers, two
Power Plant Engineer
Launch Engineer
Assistant Engineers, Power Plant, three
Assistant Engineers, Motor Equipment, two
Superintendent of Construction
Steward
Assistant Steward
Lieutenants, four
Maintenance Foremen, three
General mechanics, three
and
Guards, 25

Most of the start-up staff were selected by the Bureau of Prisons, with the approval of Warden Johnston. The Chief Clerk was an experienced Bureau of Prisons man, Loring O. Mills, "one of the best Chief Clerks in the Service"[35] who was completely familiar with Department of Justice rules and regulations. John D. Miller, a former Bureau of Prisons clerk, was selected as Disbursing Officer, or Disbursing Clerk, and Edward S. La Van, a bookkeeper from Milan Federal Correctional Institution, also transferred in. As a result of Depression-era budget constraints, established salaries were cut by 15 percent across the board for fiscal year 1934, and a 10 percent cut was planned for the following year. Salaries ranged from the guards' $1,680 per year, before cuts, to the Warden's $6,500.

Civilians working for the military at the time of the transfer of the island to the Department of Justice were transferred to the Department's payroll. These positions included engineers, maintenance foremen, and the Superintendent of Construction. Salaries ranged from $1,860 to $2,600, with all but one position earning more than the guards did.[36]

Fred Reichel, as Warden Johnston's first Secretary, was responsible for opening all the institutional mail, answering telephone calls, and preparing the Warden's correspondence. His days

35 W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, [BoP], to James A. Johnston, December 14, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

36 W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, [BoP], to James A. Johnston, December 14, 1933, and Director [BoP] to Honorable William B. Oliver, Chairman, Sub-Committee on Appropriations, House of Representatives, January 23, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937; HRS, 371.

were long, as the Warden often spent part of his day at the federal building in San Francisco, returning to the island in the late afternoon and wanting to continue to work until 8:00 p.m. or later. Reichel also worked until 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays, as was the custom at the time. The Warden wanted the office manned on Sundays and holidays, too, so the clerical staff established a rotation system to provide coverage during those times.[37]

The Associate or Deputy Warden was responsible for the "inner workings" of the penitentiary and was in charge of the guards who made up the custodial force. Johnston's first deputy was C. J. Shuttleworth. In February 1937, Shuttleworth transferred out, and former Lt. E. J. Miller was promoted to Assistant Warden.

Chief Clerk Loring Mills oversaw the administrative staff, which amounted to six or seven employees, as Fred Reichel remembered in 1981. Mills also dealt with housing issues for the guards—called Correctional Officers by the Bureau of Prisons—and their families, in addition to acting as Procurement Officer. The Disbursing Officer worked for the Chief Clerk and handled both prison accounts and inmate accounts. Eventually some of the accounts work, including payroll, was handled by staff at the federal building in San Francisco. By June 1935 a total of 23 men were employed in the clerical and maintenance division.

Warden Johnston's second secretary was Leon Loupy, who was hired when Reichel went to work for the navy in 1941. Loupy typed and took dictation from the Warden, the Associate Warden, and the Chief Clerk, in addition to updating inmate files.[38]

Edwin B. Swope was Warden from 1947 until 1955. He was an experienced prison professional appointed from a state prison, but according to former resident Jolene Dollison Babyak, he was disliked by many prisoners and staff for "riding roughshod over his officers, pitting one man against another." He left "plummeting morale in his wake."[39]

Warden Paul Madigan served from Swope's departure in 1955 until 1961. He had long experience on Alcatraz, and in fact was one of the original nine guards selected by Warden Johnston to open the prison in 1934. He had served on the island as guard, lieutenant, captain, and associate warden. As Captain of the Guards, Madigan was bound by prisoners in a 1941 escape attempt and apparently talked the four desperate escapees out of sawing their way through bars in the nearby Prison Industries complex.

After that incident, Madigan was promoted and transferred off the island for his own protection, but returned to assume the position of Associate Warden. Madigan has been described as a fine politician who was tough, extremely lucky, and "cool under fire." He was also an active Catholic who was reputed to attend Mass with the convicts.[40]

37 Fred Reichel, Oral History Draft Transcript.

38 Leon Loupy, Oral History Draft Transcript, no date, GOGA 18800, GGNRA Oral History Project and *Federal Offenders 1934–1935* (Fort Leavenworth, KS: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1939), 62.

39 Jolene Babyak, *Eyewitness on Alcatraz: Life on the Rock as told by the Guards, Families and Prisoners* (Berkeley, California: Ariel Vamp Press, 1996), 32 and 97.

40 Babyak, *Eyewitness on Alcatraz*, 74–78, and Odier, *The Rock*, 205.

Paul Madigan selected Olin G. Blackwell as his replacement on Alcatraz, and turned over his position on November 26, 1961. Originally from Texas, Blackwell worked at the medium-security La Tuna prison for 10 years, then served as a federal jail inspector. He then went to Lewisburg Penitentiary, where he served as Captain of the Guard and Associate Warden.

An overall loosening of prison rules, including an increase in the number of purchases inmates were allowed to make and a decrease in mail censorship, has been attributed to Blackwell. His style was casual and, in line with popular social attitudes of the time, he attempted to relax security and routine on Alcatraz.

A rapidly deteriorating physical plant, increasing operations and maintenance costs, and the construction of a new maximum security penitentiary in Marion, Illinois, led to the closing of Alcatraz in March 1963. Two escape attempts, one of which has never been conclusively determined a failure, during Blackwell's 16-month tenure probably did not enhance his reputation; nevertheless, Blackwell returned to Lewisburg Penitentiary as Warden a few weeks after Alcatraz's closing.[41]

Correctional Staff

In general, the guard staff worked closely with the administrative staff. Correctional Officers in the mail room censored incoming and outgoing inmate mail, as well as magazines. If an inmate wrote something that was not allowed, his letter would be returned for rewriting. Walter Bertrand, secretary to the Warden from 1945 until 1964, recalled that if incoming letters contained forbidden material, the officer would cut it out and send the letter on.[42]

Bertrand was with the Warden when he interviewed all incoming Correctional Officers and when he dismissed them. In an interview, he pointed out that Correctional Officers received no extra pay incentive for working on Alcatraz, nor were the hiring requirements for work at Alcatraz different from those at other prisons in the federal system. He felt that the type of guard changed over the years he was on Alcatraz and that the guards' level of education varied during that period.[43]

Johnston's original allotment of 25 guards was based on a Bureau of Prisons estimate. The Assistant Director admitted that "there was no way in which we could definitely fix the number of guards required for the proper care and custody of prisoners on the Island," and noted that Engineer Robert Bunge, an outside expert brought in to consult on maximum security prison requirements, had recommended a guard force of 52.[44]

The first group of guards was made up of nine "alert, energetic and well-qualified" men transferred from other federal penal institutions, and 16 men selected from the reemployment register, as required by the U.S. Civil Service. Johnston interviewed these "specially qualified" men, most of whom were California residents, before they were actually appointed.[45]

41 Ibid., 97–99 and 119–20; Odier, *The Rock*, 206.
42 Walter Bertrand interview, GOGA 18799, GGNRA Oral History Project.
43 Ibid.
44 W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, [BoP], to James A. Johnston, December 14, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
45 Ibid.

The four Lieutenants eventually chosen were E. J. Miller, Paul Madigan, Edward Starling, and Richard Culver. All transferred from other prisons within the federal system.[46]

Within months, Director Sanford Bates, Bureau of Prisons, had endorsed Johnston's request for a total of 40 guards, in addition to his request for an additional Lieutenant and seven General Mechanics. Two of the mechanics were required to operate and maintain the trucks that hauled supplies and equipment around the steep island, and another was required to support workshops in the Cell House, such as the Bake Shop and Print Shop. Three mechanics were requested to provide round-the-clock coverage for the fire station, and the last was to be in charge of contractors and prison labor detailed to paint the buildings on the island. The Bureau of Prisons supported Johnston's efforts, with an explanatory memo concluding: "in the interest of safe custody of the institution he should be given the personnel which he certifies as necessary to insure the safe control of the Alcatraz Island institution." By the time Alcatraz opened in August, Johnston had hired 52 guards.[47]

All the guards were to attend an intensive three-month training course at McNeil Island Penitentiary, Washington. The new guards trained in gymnastics, marching, drilling, boxing, wrestling, jujitsu, use of gas, and handling firearms. They also attended lectures on sociology, psychology, penology, and criminology and worked at posts alongside experienced guards.

Once the prison was up and running, training courses were held at Alcatraz. After an introduction by Warden Johnston, in which he "stressed our standards and outlined the course [the guards] were to take to prepare them for a career . . . in a service that is important, worthy, honorable and socially significant," the Associate Warden, Captain of the Guard, lieutenants, department supervisors, shop foremen, and instructors lectured on such subjects as "The Importance of Counts to Insure Safe Custody," "The Proper Handling of Locks and Keys," and "Correct Methods of Searching Inmates and their Cells." Upon completion of the orientation course, trainees would continue training on posts with experienced officers.[48]

Guards worked in three shifts. The day shift was the longest and usually ran from about 7:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m. The night shift then took over until midnight, and the morning shift worked from midnight until 7:00 a.m. *(See Appendix A for Warden Johnston's original list of guard stations.)*

The title "Correctional Officer" was adopted in favor of the term "Guard" around the time the Bureau of Prisons came into being in 1930, but "Guard" was used both in official correspondence and informally for some time.

Guards and their families lived on the island in arrangements similar to those established during the military period. By 1938, housing was available for 51 families.[49] However, in contrast to the easygoing arrangements in place when the military operated the prison, families were rarely allowed inside the Cell House, and then only to watch movies in the second floor Auditorium.

46 HRS, 371.

47 Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, to Mr. Stanley, April 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937; HRS, 371.

48 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 101–105 and 109.

49 *Federal Offenders 1938*, (Fort Leavenworth, KS: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1939), 96.

Medical Staff

When the Federal Bureau of Prisons was created in 1930, the U.S. Public Health Service (USPHS) was instructed to provide medical and psychiatric services for the federal prison system. The USPHS operated the Hospital at Alcatraz and provided medical, dental, and psychiatric care for all inmates. The Hospital was accredited by the American College of Surgeons and staffed by the Chief Medical Officer, one Intern or Assistant Medical Officer, an Administrative Assistant, and four Guard Attendants. The Hospital also had the services of a Visiting Dentist and a Consulting Psychiatrist. Three inmates were employed in the Hospital as Janitors.[50]

The physicians cared for all the prisoners and any guards who were injured in the line of duty. Additional equipment, laboratory services, and specialists were provided by the U.S. Marine Hospital in San Francisco. This cooperation was essential because, at least in the early years, Alcatraz medical staff did not send patients off the island for treatment.[51]

Either the Chief Medical Officer or his assistant was required to be present on the island at all times. George Hess was the first Chief Medical Officer on the island. He left in May 1938 and was replaced by Dr. Romney M. Ritchey, who also served as the Psychiatrist. Ritchey left in 1946 or 1947, and Dr. R. S. Yocum signed on as Chief Medical Officer in July 1947. Yocum was followed by Dr. Milton Meltzer in 1951 and Dr. Gerald Hill in 1953. Chief Medical Officer Benjamin Wolfman joined the staff at Alcatraz on a part-time basis in 1958 and remained until the institution closed. [52]

By 1948 the job title "Guard Attendants" was changed to "Medical Technical Assistants"; they were trained nurses who were also responsible for custodial care. Medical Technical Assistants (MTAs) were often the first to assess prisoners' medical complaints. Warren Hack, an MTA during the late 1940s and early 1950s recalled:

> [A]t first before we had a sick call in the cell house all the sick call was held up here [in the Hospital] . . . . So the first to see the inmate would be the MTA. He would listen to the inmate's complaint and help evaluate whether the inmate needed to be seen by a doctor. Usually if they requested to be seen by a doctor we always let them do it.[53]

In a 1978 interview Hack explained that most of the MTAs were former chief hospital corpsmen from the army or navy. Each had three or four specialty fields such as X-ray work, laboratory work, or physiotherapy, and in a year-long probation with the USPHS they were expected to pick up at least two more areas of expertise.[54]

50 *Federal Offenders 1934–1935*, 63, and George Hess, Chief Medical Officer to Director, BoP, July 18, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

51 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 248, and Malcolm T. MacEachern, Associate Director, American College of Surgeons, to James Johnston, Warden, September 4, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

52 James Johnston to Sanford Bates, January 21, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9; *Federal Offenders 1938*, 98. See also Medical Personnel files (Yocum) and Hospital files in Alcatraz Main Prison Building HFR research materials, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

53 Warren Hack interview, January 7, 1978. Transcript in GGNRA Park Archives collection.

54 Ibid.

In 1948, the Hospital's Dental Department was authorized to hire an inmate technician. At that time, the Dental Department had the services of Dr. Eugene Hess only two or three days a week, and a considerable backlog in dental care had developed. The Warden permitted one inmate to assist with the work, and according to Warren Hack:

> he would help out in the dental department, he would help out in the sick call and then the rest of the day his jobs were helping out with the patients . . . . I understand that at times there were two assigned to the hospital. But generally speaking there was just one.[55]

Upon arrival at Alcatraz, each prisoner was examined by the Chief Medical Officer and an assistant "to check for contraband, and to determine if they have any contagious diseases, etc." A 30-day observation period was instituted, during which prisoners were confined to their cells, given a thorough physical, including laboratory studies, and examined by the psychiatrist.[56]

Sick call was held daily in the Hospital when the penitentiary opened, but it was soon transferred to the Cell House. MTAs saw inmates after the noon meal and treated minor complaints. The Chief Medical Officer examined and treated more serious cases in the Hospital.[57]

Although many accounts of the ironclad rules and procedures at Alcatraz emphasize that women were prohibited from entering the Cell House, on at least one occasion in 1948 Miss Richardson and Miss Plake accompanied Dr. Sidney P. Cooper from the U.S. Marine Hospital to assist with an inmate operation. Walter Bertrand, Secretary to the Warden at that time, recalled "pandemonium" caused by the presence of the women in the Cell House.[58]

Chaplains

According to *Federal Offenders 1935–1936*, a yearly report on the work of the Bureau of Prisons, the Protestant Resident Chaplain at Alcatraz was "responsible for the arrangement and schedule of religious services, the conduct of educational and welfare work and supervision of the Library."[59] Protestant and Catholic Chaplains held services on alternate Sundays, and the Jewish Committee of Personal Service in San Francisco arranged with the Warden to hold services in the Cell House on the main Jewish holidays. Chaplains also used "personal counseling and suggested reading" to guide inmates in "reading habits and conduct."[60]

The first Protestant services at the penitentiary were conducted by Rev. Ezra Van Nuys, a Presbyterian pastor from San Francisco whom Warden Johnston knew personally. Catholic services were held by Father Louis J. Miller, also of San Francisco.[61] The first resident

55 Ibid.
56 *Federal Offenders, 1936–1937;* Annual Report of Medical Activities, June 30, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.
57 Annual Report of Medical Activities, July 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
58 Annual Report of Medical Activities, June 30, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6 and Walter Bertrand interview.
59 *Federal Offenders, 1935–1936*, (Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1937.)
60 *Federal Offenders, 1939* (Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1940), 31.
61 James Johnston to Dr. F. Lovell Bixby, Assistant Director, BoP, November 26, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

Protestant Chaplain took up his appointment on June 1, 1935. He subsequently became ill and resigned before June 1936.[62]

Resident Chaplain Wayne L. Hunter took up his appointment in October 1936 and found that enthusiasm for religion was lacking at Alcatraz: "[T]he turn out for the Protestant religious services here is anything but encouraging . . . . It is not my expectation that any miraculous work will be done here in building up the attendance at the Protestant Religious services." Hunter did feel, however, that Father Joseph M. Clark, the Catholic priest, was doing "very creditable" work in increasing attendance at Catholic services. Clark began his service on Alcatraz in 1935 and left in 1942 to become a Chaplain in the U.S. Army. He returned to Alcatraz in 1946 and continued to serve until 1952.[63]

Although attendance at Protestant services was low—usually only about a dozen of the more than 200 prisoners showed up—interest on the part of the Catholic prisoners was more pronounced. Hunter felt that overall, religion played a very small part in the lives of his charges:

> The Catholics outnumber the non-Catholics by only a small percentage, but probably by a great deal more in regard to previous church attendance. Many of the non-Catholics boast of the fact that they have never been to church in their lives. Generally speaking, the men are quite narrow in their religious thinking.[64]

Hunter also pointed out that "the Chaplain of Alcatraz is something of a jack-of-all-trades," referring to his responsibilities overseeing the educational program, library, and music programs, as well as his involvement with the limited inmate recreational program. Hunter also held non-denominational services for residential staff and their families, and even coached the teachers of the parent-led island Sunday school.[65]

In 1947, Chaplain Byron Eshelman complained that "other details" and "superficial work" took up so much of his day, that his time counseling inmates, "the choice portion of the work," was limited. In particular he mentioned the 25–30 hours per week he spent on correspondence courses and managing the Library. He concluded that "time never falls heavy on the chaplain's hands."[66]

The Chaplain could supplement his religious efforts not only with religious books available in the Library, but with audiovisual material as well. The Education and Welfare Budget for 1948 included funding for religious recordings, slide pictures, and motion pictures, in addition to printed bulletins.[67]

62 *Federal Offenders, 1934–1935* and *Federal Offenders, 1935–1936.*

63 Wayne Hunter, Chaplain to James Johnston, Warden, November 1, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937; Anne G. Sevigna, "Good Men on the Rock: The Religious Side of Alcatraz Federal Penitentiary" (unpublished Internet article, June 2001), 25.

64 Wayne Hunter, Chaplain, to The Federal Council Committee on Prison Chaplains, January 6, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937.

65 Wayne Hunter, Chaplain, to The Federal Council Committee on Prison Chaplains, April 7, 1937 , NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937.

66 Byron Eshelman, Chaplain to Warden James A. Johnston, et al., February 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

67 E. B. Swope, Warden to BoP, July 9, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.

Resident Chaplains were assisted by visiting priests, who conducted services when Chaplains were off the island. They also occasionally had the help of an inmate server. The Chaplain had inmate help in the Library as well, with four assistants to circulate books and magazines.[68]

Byron E. Eshelman was appointed Protestant Chaplain in July 1946 and remained until November 1949. The Reverend S. Paddock was the next Chaplain, soon followed by Reverend R. F. Winkelman, who started working in July 1950. Winkelman left in June 1952 and was succeeded by Edgar H. Bradley, who remained until 1956. The Reverend Peter McCormack came to the island as a part-time Chaplain in June 1956 and left the following October after a run-in with Warden Madigan.

As mentioned above, Father Joseph M. Clark served two appointments as resident Catholic Chaplain on Alcatraz. While he was serving in World War II, he was replaced by Father James J. Lyons. When Father Clark left Alcatraz for the second time in 1952, his successor was Father Richard J. Scannell, who worked on the island until 1958. From 1958 through the penitentiary's closing in 1963, Father James E. Tupy served as the Roman Catholic Chaplain.[69] *(See below for more information about the Chaplain's duties.)*

Prisoners

Alcatraz was a prison of "maximum custody with minimum privileges," its inmates "perplexing problem cases"[70] transferred from within the federal penitentiary system. They were, in the words of Warden James Johnston:

> their most troublesome prisoners—habituals, incorrigibles, gangsters whose associations should be disrupted, men with long criminal records, men with long prison records, men wanted by other jurisdictions for additional crimes and escape artists who showed ingenuity in securing weapons and instigating violence in escapes from other institutions.[71]

No convicts were sentenced directly to Alcatraz. Because Alcatraz inmates were transferred from other prisons, classification committees at those institutions completed reports and recommendations for the prisoners before they arrived on the island. Parole planning was restricted because good behavior at Alcatraz resulted in transfer to a lower security prison.

Prison officials tried not to release prisoners from Alcatraz. In most cases, prisoners nearing release were transferred to an institution near where they were due to be released. However, if the prisoner intended to live in the San Francisco area after parole, and if local probation officers could work out an appropriate release program, inmates were occasionally released directly from Alcatraz.[72]

By September 1934, 211 prisoners were installed at Alcatraz. The first 32 were the men left behind by the army. Over the next month, additional prisoners were sent from McNeil Island,

68 Sevigna, "Good Men on the Rock," 9, and Wayne Hunter, Chaplain, to The Federal Council Committee on Prison Chaplains, April 7, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937.

69 Sevigna, "Good Men on the Rock," 18–20. See also Godwin, *Alcatraz 1868–1963*, 147–61.

70 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 15–16.

71 Ibid.

72 *Federal Offenders, 1938*, 97.

Washington; Atlanta, Georgia; Lewisburg, Pennsylvania; Washington, D.C.; and Leavenworth, Kansas. By June 1935, the end of the 1934–35 fiscal year, the population was 242. During the period 1935 through 1960 the average prisoner population at Alcatraz was 263. The highest average population was recorded as 309 prisoners in 1938, and the lowest was recorded as 222 in 1947.[73]

Convicts arriving at Alcatraz were usually taken through the Lower Sally Port, where their chains were removed and their receiving orders inspected, then to the Clothing Issue Room and Shower Room area in the basement. They were generally greeted by the Associate Warden, although sometimes the Warden himself supervised arrivals. Prisoners were then examined by the Medical Officer for signs of illness and for concealed drugs. After showering, convicts were issued clothing stamped with their new Alcatraz number, in addition to bedding, towels, and other personal care items. Finally, the Captain of the guards or another Correctional Officer addressed the newcomer.

One former employee remembered that new inmates were first brought into the Visiting Room on the ground floor to be stripped and searched and then taken through the cell block and down the stairs to the Shower Room. Former convict Nathan Williams wrote in his autobiography that when he was first processed during Warden Swope's tenure, he picked up a package containing his new uniform and was led naked up the flight of stairs to the cell block. However, former Correctional Officer and Captain of the Guard Phil Bergen denied that inmates were paraded naked down "Broadway"—the central north-south corridor separating Blocks B and C. Former convict Robert Guilford remembered changing into his new uniform on benches in the downstairs hallway before being escorted to the cell block.[74]

As mentioned above, convicts were initially segregated from the general prison population upon arrival at Alcatraz. They remained under observation on B-block along Broadway for 30 days, during which time they were examined by the Medical Officer and assessed by the prison psychiatrist. They were also tested for literacy by the Chaplain.[75]

Soon after their arrival, new inmates were interviewed by the Warden and the Associate Warden. James Quillen remembered his intake interview with Warden James Johnston on August 29, 1942:

> It seemed like a long walk from the top tier of C Block, where we had been assigned cells the previous night, to the interview area under the west gun gallery by the mess hall door. At this point, I was very nervous and concerned as to how well this meeting would go .... As I approached the desk, I was very conscious of the number of administrative personnel who were present. In addition to the Warden, there were also the Associate Warden, the Captain of the Guards and the Day Lieutenant .... The interview started off with the

73 *Federal Offenders, 1934–1935*, 62; *Federal Offenders, 1940*, (Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1941), 33; HRS, 415.

74 Walter Bertrand interview; Nathan Glenn Williams, *From Alcatraz to the White House* (Seattle: Willjoy Publishing, 1991), 199; Philip Bergen Oral History, August 12, 1991, Alcatraz Oral History Project, GGNRA Park Archives collections; Robert Guilford Oral History, GOGA 18703, GGNRA Oral History Project.

75 Philip Bergen Oral History. See also Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*.

Warden explaining that I had been transferred to Alcatraz because I was an incorrigible and an escape risk.[76]

The rules and regulations at Alcatraz were thoroughly explained. Transfer policy was laid out, and escape was discussed "in great detail." At Alcatraz, work was considered "a privilege" and new inmates had to apply to the Warden in writing for a work assignment. New prisoners could not ask for a particular job, but after a year of successful work at their first assignment they could request a change. Other privileges included having visitors, being allowed to correspond with family members, and using the Recreation Yard.[77]

Job assignments included working in the rubber mat factory, the dry cleaning plant, the laundry, the tailor shop, the shoe shop, the clothing factory, or the model shop, which constructed and reconditioned furniture. Maintenance assignments around the Cell House were available for inmates willing and able to do janitorial work or painting. A limited number of convicts worked in the Kitchen, the Library, and the Hospital, and surprisingly, two inmates worked in Warden Johnston's home as gardener and cook.[78] In 1950, Warden Swope also had "house boys" working for him at home.[79]

A prisoner's day at Alcatraz was completely regulated and incredibly monotonous. Slight changes in the routine were instituted in the nearly 30 years of operation, but in general, convicts were awakened at 6:30 or 7:00 a.m., were counted, went to breakfast, returned to their cells and were counted, and went to their jobs outside or inside the Cell House, where they were counted. Around 11:30 a.m. or noon they ate lunch, after which they returned to their cells or went to sick call. They were then counted again.

Inmates returned to work at 1:00 p.m., where they stayed until 4:00 or 4:30 p.m. They then returned to their cells, where they were counted. Dinner was sometime between 4:30 and 5:00 p.m.; after dinner they returned to their cells where they were again counted. Inmates could then play musical instruments, read, or in later years, listen to radio headsets until lights out. They were counted during the night, as well.[80] *(See Appendix B for an example of the daily routine established under Warden Paul Madigan in 1956.)*

Weekends provided some variety, by way of religious services and bimonthly motion picture offerings. Showers were scheduled twice a week—more frequently for kitchen workers—and recreation in the Recreation Yard was offered on weekends and holidays. It is no wonder Warden Johnston advised one young man serving out a life sentence: "Don't try to do that life sentence in one day. Do it one day at a time."[81]

76 Jim Quillen, *Alcatraz from Inside* (San Francisco, California: Golden Gate National Park Association, 1991), 57.

77 Ibid., 57–58.

78 Philip Bergen Oral History.

79 E. B. Swope to Evening Watch Lieutenant, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

80 Paul Madigan, *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*. Revised, 1956, reprint, (San Francisco, California: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 1983), 4–5, and Nova F. Stucker, Custodial Manager, "Daily Routine for Work and Counts," March 21, 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

81 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 175.

General Services Administration and Indian Occupation

As noted above, several factors led to the closing of Alcatraz. The prison was increasingly expensive to operate. The severely deteriorated physical plant presented a grave security risk as it stood, and an enormous expense to rebuild or repair. In addition, a new federal maximum security prison at Marion, Illinois, was nearing completion. The decision to replace Alcatraz had already been made, but Attorney General Robert Kennedy officially approved it in 1963.[82]

The last prisoner left Alcatraz Island on March 21, 1963, and the Department of Justice turned over the island and its buildings to the General Services Administration (GSA) in April of that year. GSA was responsible for the island until the Federal Government determined its ultimate disposition. Meanwhile, caretakers John and Marie Hart and Bill Doherty lived on and cared for the island.[83]

GSA surveyed various government agencies, including the Department of the Interior, about the property, but none had any interest. Next, a presidential commission was appointed to study proposals and decide the ultimate use of the island. Soon after the commission's first meeting on the island in March 1964, a group of Bay Area Indians filed a claim for Alcatraz. The group proposed to use Alcatraz as the site for an Indian cultural center and university. The commission never determined a new use for the land, and GSA retained control of the property.

In 1968, the City of San Francisco solicited proposals for recreational use for Alcatraz. Although many proposals were submitted from a variety of constituents, in September 1969 the city selected a plan for commercial redevelopment that was so distasteful to most of the city that the negative public response encouraged the Department of the Interior to reconsider its involvement. GSA then gave the Department of the Interior until the beginning of December to determine an appropriate recreational use for the site.

Meanwhile, a group of Bay Area Indians occupied the island on November 20, 1969. The group called itself the "Indians of All Tribes" and claimed the land for use as a center for Native American studies, a spiritual center, an ecology center, a training school, and a museum. The occupation of the island attracted national media attention as well as a great deal of national support for the Indian activists. In a message to the Federal Government via the Department of Interior, the group explained they were making a "stand for self-determination . . . on Alcatraz" and invited the government "to acknowledge the justice of our claim."[84]

The Indian occupation of the island lasted until June 11, 1971. During that time many activists—men, women, and children—came and went. While they were on the island, the occupiers used a variety of abandoned structures, including the Cell House. The Kitchen and Mess Hall in particular were called into almost constant use, with food preparation for the fluctuating population an ongoing task. The Mess Hall was used for meetings, a primary school was established for a time in the Auditorium, and some set up sleeping and living quarters in cells.[85]

82 HRS, 452; Babyak, *Eyewitness on Alcatraz*, 95, 119–120.

83 Pierre Odier, *The Rock*, 226.

84 Troy R. Johnson, *We Hold the Rock: The Indian Occupation of Alcatraz, 1969 to 1971* (San Francisco: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 1997), 21. See also HRS, 463–68 and Johnson, *We Hold the Rock*, 9–21.

85 Johnson, *We Hold the Rock*, 28–29. See also figure C24.

As time passed, life on Alcatraz became increasingly difficult for the occupiers. The island itself had always been a dangerous place, and the abandoned buildings were in poor condition. In January 1970, 13-year old Yvonne Oakes died after falling over a railing. Within months, the barge supplying water to the island was removed. Dissention among the occupiers themselves was reported.[86]

Shortly after the water supply was cut off, a fire destroyed the Commandant's house, the lighthouse-keeper's residence, and other historic structures. On May 27, 1970, the government announced that control of the island would be transferred to the Department of the Interior. GSA cut off power to the island the next day. With conditions on the island worsening over the months, the government waited for the remaining occupiers to give up the island. By June 1971 there were 15 men, women, and children remaining on the island, and on the 11th of that month they were removed without violence.[87]

National Park Service

On October 27, 1972, the bill establishing Golden Gate National Recreation Area was signed into law. Alcatraz Island became part of the new National Park Service (NPS) unit that included Fort Mason, Fort Miley, and part of the Marin Headlands. In late 1973, NPS planners determined to assuage public interest in Alcatraz by temporarily opening the island to the public and providing interpretive tours. Interest in the island in general and the Cell House in particular was huge, and Alcatraz has been open to the public ever since. It is one of the most popular sites in the National Park System, with 1.3 million visitors each year.

86 Johnson, *We Hold the Rock*, 36–47 and HRS, 470–473.
87 Ibid., and ibid.

Evidence of Room Use and Original Furnishings

Administration Wing, First Floor

The Administration Wing is located on the south end of the Main Prison Building. The ground floor includes the Warden's Office, the Correctional Officers' Lounge or Break Room, the Armory, the Control Center, the Sally Port, the Visitors' Room, and various other administrative offices.

Administrative Area, Disciplinary Barracks Period

Lt. Col. Reuben Turner's 1911 plan for this space placed large offices for the Commandant, the Adjutant, and the Sergeant Major east of a central hallway. A large Guard Room and other staff rooms were located west of the hall. The south elevation of the Main Prison Building was fronted by an arcade. which stopped just before the Adjutant's Office on the southeast corner (figure EX2).

East of the hall, Turner installed two vaults, both of which still exist today. At least one of these was for weapons storage and formed part of the Armory. The Commandant's Office included an attached water closet; a toilet was also located in the northwest corner of the wing near the other offices (figure BP3).

A 1930 plan shows the Commandant's office space unchanged and the Adjutant's former office divided into two; the second office was occupied by the Sergeant Major. Fireplaces were located back-to-back in the wall dividing the Commandant's Office and what had become the Sergeant Major's Office. The third large office had been partitioned off near the entrance door, creating an office for the Executive Officer.

West of the hall was a large Squad Room, with two smaller rooms partitioned out for use by staff sergeants. A Phone Office was located near the entrance hall in the southeast corner of the Squad Room (figure BP3).

A 1924 image of the south facade shows the arcade filled in with large arched windows and a doorway installed in the westernmost arch leading into the Squad Room. Doors to the Adjutant's Office and the Sergeant Major's Office led directly to the front of the building, and a door in the north wall of the Commandant's Office opened straight into the Cell House (figure EX7).

A motto, "Hope Springs Eternal," was painted over the western portion of the arcade, which may have been filled in as early as the mid-1910s (figure EX5). "The Object Is To Achieve A Perfect Character" was painted on the north wall of the Commandant's Office, presumably to inspire convicts who had cause to visit the office. A third motto, "The Stone Which The

Builders Rejected Has Become The Head Of The Arch," was painted over the doorway leading from the Cell House to the Mess Hall.[88]

Three doors led off the main entrance vestibule; directly ahead was the center hall, to the right, or east side, a door led into the Executive Officer's Office, and to the left a door led directly into the Phone Office. The door at the north end of the entrance hall led to a second hall that ran east/west across the north half of the Administration Wing, separating the work space from the Cell Room. An iron gate was installed across a stairway in the east/west hall leading to the second floor (figure BP3).

Window shades, probably dark green or cream in color, were installed in the windows along the south facade during the disciplinary barracks period. Sometime before 1929 dark awnings were also installed over the large windows in the general office area and the Executive Office (figure EX9).

Evidence about office furnishings during this period is sparse. A March 1913 response to a request from the Alcatraz quartermaster for office furniture promised him four filing cases, one with shelves and one with drawers; four office armchairs; two revolving typewriter chairs, and two revolving office chairs.[89] Note that since the military also maintained offices outside of the Main Prison Building, some of the furniture may have been intended for offices in other locations. However, since the Main Prison Building had been open for only a year by the time of this 1913 request, it is reasonable to assume that additional furniture was required around this time.

When the army transferred control of the island to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, it also passed along furnishings, supplies, and equipment free of charge to the new prison. By the end of July 1934, the U.S. Penitentiary at Alcatraz had received thousands of surplus items from the army. The surplus included office furnishings such as 84 wire desk baskets, eight polished glass plate desk tops, three filing cabinets, one three-drawer office desk, a wooden rolltop desk, and a single school desk. Although the army transferred the glass desk tops, indicating that there had been eight desks with work areas measuring 19″ × 24″ on site, the desks themselves did not convey.

The army also transferred all of their window shades, including 139 shades measuring 45″ × 120″, presumably installed on the Main Prison Building windows. Of the nearly 200 shades transferred, only two are described as "green" on the receiving report, which may imply that the standard window shade color was cream.[90]

88 The motto over the mess hall door is still visible, but is obscured by the West Gun Gallery. The motto in the Warden's Office was painted over in the mid-1980s; photographs of the wall were taken before the painting was done and are housed in NPS Interpretive Research Files on the island. The motto on the south façade is visible in a period postcard in the Jack Fleming Collection, GOGA 3049, GGNRA Park Archives collections. Information courtesy e-mail from John Martini to Mary Grassick, February 24, 2004.

89 R. M. Schofield, Q.M. Corps to Quartermaster, Alcatraz Island, March 25, 1913, NARA, RG 92, Records of the Office of the Quartermaster General, 1800–1914, Document File.

90 Receiving Report, Alcatraz, July 31, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.

Administrative Area, East Side, Federal Penitentiary Period

When Fred Reichel came to work at Alcatraz as Warden Johnston's secretary in 1934, his office was located in the southeast corner of the Administration Wing. It was a large office, formerly used by the Adjutant Officer. Reichel described the Associate Warden's office next to his as "a real tiny office" and claimed he had the "biggest office of anybody." Reichel also recalled that the Associate Warden shared his office with the Chaplain.[91]

To the right of the main entrance was the Correctional Officer's Waiting Room or Break Room. Reichel described it as being "a little reception office where the officers waited when they were changing guard, and where they posted notices to the personnel about anything." The area to the left, or west, of the entrance was used by the lieutenants. According to Reichel, a guard assisted the lieutenant on duty with his paperwork, "the lists, the assignments and all that was down there, and the cell changes." [92] Former Captain of the Guard Philip Bergen arrived on the island in autumn 1939 and also recalled that the Warden's Secretary was located in the roomy southeast corner office. By that time the Associate Warden's Office had been partitioned to accommodate a file room (figure BP9).[93]

The room between the Secretary's and Associate Warden's offices and the entrance hall housed the Captain of the Guard, the Mail Censor, a file clerk, and more files, in addition to the partitioned-off Guards' Break Room.[94] Captain Bergen, who remained at Alcatraz until 1955, described the Correctional Officers' Lounge or Break Room as a sort of waiting room where officers could go before a shift, while on break, or for lunch. The room contained some wooden chairs, a wooden table smaller than a dining room table, a wooden bench with a back, and a Coke machine. Officers were allowed to smoke while in this room. A clipboard with large U-shaped rings, probably a Shannon file, hung on a hook, and notices to the correctional staff were posted there.[95]

Some files were kept locked in the larger of the two vaults installed by the army. Among the new equipment the Bureau of Prisons acquired when it took over in 1934 were two dark walnut-colored steel safes fitted with document and letter files and money drawers.[96] A file clerk was established in the room outside the vault, with additional files stored in the area across from the Associate Warden's Office. At some point a low railing or half-wall with a swinging door was installed around this area to separate the filing area from the rest of the space (figure OA1). This railing may have been installed after 1955, as former Captain of the Guard Philip Bergen, who left the island in 1955, does not recall any partition in this area.[97]

The second vault installed by the army was used for weapons storage and, together with the windowed area outside the vault, served as the Armory. *(See below for more on the Armory.)*

91 Fred Reichel, Oral History Draft Transcript.
92 Ibid.
93 Figure BP9, a floor plan of the administration area ca. 1940, was drawn by Phil Bergen. The plan is located in Alcatraz Staff Files, Alcatraz Island.
94 Figure BP9, drawn by Philip Bergen.
95 Philip Bergen, "Notes from Bergen interview," by John Martini. E-mail from John Martini to Mary Grassick, August 14, 2001.
96 Standard Government Short Form Contract, February 19, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-34.
97 Philip Bergen, "Notes from Bergen interview," by John Martini. E-mail from John Martini to Mary Grassick, August 14, 2001.

The Mail Censor also worked in the large open office area with the file clerk and the Captain of the Guard. The Mail Censor was responsible for separating inmate, official, and personal mail collected from the Alcatraz post office. Official mail was delivered to the Warden's secretary, and mail for Correctional Officers was put in a "pigeon hole box" located in the "Lieutenant's Office"—also called the Captain of the Guard's Office (figure AO2).

The term "Captain of the Guard" had not yet come into use in the 1930s, as senior officers had the rank of Lieutenant. The location occupied by the Captain of the Guard in the ca. 1940 floor plan developed by Philip Bergen (east of the break room, on the south face of the Main Prison Building), was therefore known as the Lieutenant's room or office in the early years of the federal prison. For instance, in 1937 Warden Johnston refers to the room used by "the Lieutenant of the Watch and the Mail Clerk."[98]

According to a 1936 report, the Censor kept "numerical and alphabetical files on a spindle" that he used in sorting the inmate mail. After sorting, the censor opened and read all incoming mail. He then stamped the envelopes, which he had marked with the inmate registration number. Approved mail was posted into a letter ledger, after letters were reviewed to determine which inmates had lost correspondence privileges.

Letters were then typed, with prohibited topics or materials simply left out of the transcript. According to the report: "No reference is made in the typed letter to indicate matter deleted." A copy of the typed letter was attached to the original letter and filed in a "special cabinet controlled by the censor." The inmate did not receive the original letter upon transfer or release. Less than two years after the prison opened, the censor "had accumulated a number of cabinets full of letters."[99]

If inmates received letters from correspondents not on their approved mailing list, the letter was stamped and placed in the inmate's folder. The Censor placed typed copies of letters in a brown envelope marked with the inmate's number and cell location. Correctional Officers delivered the mail during the evening watch.

The Censor also supplied copies of mail regulations to inmates and their potential correspondents. Inmates were allowed a maximum of seven approved correspondents, all of whom were required to be relatives. They could also write to lawyers and government officials. Convicts were provided blank paper and envelopes and were allowed to write in pencil only. If a letter referred to a prisoner's sentence or his record, a copy was made for the files before it was mailed.

The Censor was also responsible for reviewing incoming magazines, which inmates were allowed to receive direct from the publisher. Magazines from an approved list were reviewed for "reference to any 'Crime News,'" and disapproved articles were torn out of the publication. A record was kept of all magazines that arrived and all the inmates who received them. In early 1936 inmates subscribed to such magazines as *Time*, *News Week*, and *Mid-Week Pictorial.*

98 James Johnston to Director, BoP, February 26, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-16.

99 Report on Mail Censor, W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, February 11, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-9

The only packages inmates were allowed to receive were books sent direct from the publisher, which the Censor also examined before delivery. Overall, the Censor's job was a busy one—during one year he handled more than 26,000 incoming and outgoing letters and magazines.[100]

Administrative Area, West Side, Federal Penitentiary Period

The ca. 1940 plan of the area west of the Hall shows three spaces partitioned from the west side of the Administration Wing—a bathroom in the northwest corner and offices for the Chief Clerk and another Clerk (figure BP9). The bathroom was partially renovated in 1958 when new toilets and washstands were installed; however, the white hexagonal tile floor still needed repair or replacement, and the white paint on the walls needed freshening.[101]

The square Telephone Exchange Room was walled off in the center of the area, leaving the remaining L-shaped section for various business offices. The space between the Telephone Exchange and the Cell Room was eventually made into the Visitors' Room.

Although the army had a small Phone Office located west of the hall, the Bureau of Prisons installed a larger Telephone Exchange Room on the west side of the hall in 1934. The room measured approximately 12′ × 13′ long, with 12.5-foot-high ceilings and pilaster columns in each corner.

For security reasons, it was "imperative that all of the telephone lines be protected from all kinds of malicious interference," and no cable or telephone wires were to be accessible or visible. In 1934 the army's manually operated switchboard was in the dock guardhouse, and it was determined to install a new automatic switchboard in the Administration Wing. In addition to telephone service, the new switchboard was also equipped for fire, watch, and conference call service.[102]

Radio equipment was required on the island to communicate quickly and directly with both the U.S. Coast Guard, the San Francisco Police Department, and the prison's launch, and this equipment was also secured in the Telephone Exchange Room. A "terminal box battery cabinet" and a "100 line P.Z.X. automatic telephone" were permanently installed in the room by 1936. A 3′ × 5′ space was available for the installation of a 125-watt radio telephone transmitter and a high frequency station receiver.[103]

The Telephone Exchange Room was moved to the second floor of the Administration Wing in 1960 to make way for the installation of the new Control Center. After the move, it was noted that the old Telephone Room had been used as a "work shop," and that the telephone system

100 Ibid. See also Notice: to persons corresponding with prisoners, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

101 Associate Warden to Warden, May 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5; Frank Young, Examiner to A. A. Evans, Assistant Director, BoP, October 29, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

102 Additional Conduit Construction required on Alcatraz Island, California . . . January 30, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-43.

103 Specifications No. 27, Alcatraz Radio Installation, and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937, 4-49-1-59.

was working much better on the second floor, where it was "kept locked . . . under pressure, and the air filters changed regularly."[104]

By 1946 most of the open area on the west side of the wing was devoted to accounting staff. The Purchasing Agent and the Accountant were in the two enclosed offices on the west side of the wing. The Chief Clerk had moved to the southeast corner office, which he shared with the Warden's Secretary, and the Associate Warden had an office to himself (figure AO6). By 1952 the bookkeeper also had his desk in the Chief Clerk's Office.[105]

Ben Blount, who served on the administrative staff at Alcatraz from 1941 through 1943 and again from 1947 through 1948, remembered that the Chief Clerk, who was the overall business manager, had a door on his office and big windows. This was probably the southeast office that he shared with the Warden's Secretary. Blount worked in the large office area with the Purchasing Agent, Accountant, Stock Control Clerk, and Personnel Officer. Blount recalled that the Agent Cashier, Mr. Bird, sat to the right of the Personnel Officer, and that he had a safe near his desk. Blount also remembered linoleum on the floor of the staff office area and venetian blinds on the windows.[106]

The venetian blinds were installed in 1937. Until then, the windows on the west side of the Administrative Area and the room used by the Lieutenant of the Watch and the Mail Clerk were painted white. The paint was removed from the windows in early 1937 with the idea of repainting them, but it was decided that if venetian blinds were installed instead the staff could work with natural light almost all the time. The blinds were more suitable than the painted-out windows from a custodial stand point, as well (figures EX11, EX12, and EX13).

The justification for the blinds acquisition points out that venetian blinds cost "a little more than green shades," but would last longer. This sentence could indicate that green roller shades were the usual choice for window shades in the Main Prison Building. However, the justification goes on to request shades for only four 8′ × 8′ windows, which would be one short, considering that there are four large windows across the west end of the front of the Main Prison Building—"the large room used by the Clerical Staff"—and one large window "in the room used by the Lieutenant of the Watch and the Mail Clerk."[107]

At some point in the late 1950s or early 1960s, the offices on the west side of the Administration Area, referred to overall as the Clerical Office, the Bookkeepers' Office, or the Business Office, moved out of the Main Prison Building and into a Coast Guard building on the island. By September 1960 the plan was for the Business Office to return to the Main Prison Building, although "reassignments of space" were being proposed.[108]

104 James Casey, C.M.S. to Benny Durham, Communications Engineer, August 1, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

105 J. H. McFadden, Supt. of Construction to James Johnston, Warden, February 28, 1946 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Supply, Equipment, and Facilities Maintenance Files (hereafter, S, E, & M Files), Box 6 and Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

106 Notes on author's conversation with Ben Blount, Alcatraz Island, August 13, 2000, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

107 Johnston to Director, BoP, February 26, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-16.

108 C. A. Kelley, Senior Architect, to Warden Madigan, September 29, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

General Furnishings

The new staff at Alcatraz ordered a lot of office furniture and office supplies in the first few years of the federal prison's operation. In February 1934 the Chief Clerk issued his first request for bids on the following basic office furnishings: 13 steel filing cabinets of various sizes, dark walnut finish; 28 metal typewriter chairs in a dark walnut finish with brown imitation leather seats, some with upholstered arms; two walnut swivel armchairs with brown leather seats; eight walnut-finish swivel armchairs with upholstered seats; 14 dark brown steel storage cupboards; two 18″ × 36″ mirrors; 24 walnut-finished steel sectional book cases with bases and tops; 34 walnut-finished steel filing cases; two steel map files with a walnut finish, and 20 steel wastebaskets, also in a dark brown walnut finish.[109] Photographs taken in 1962 in the office area show that the filing cabinets may have continued in use until that time (figureAO10).

In 1949 Warden Swope requested that 48 four-drawer wood file cabinets be declared surplus. Some were damaged and "all old." They were taking up much needed office space, and Swope hoped that if they could not be transferred, they could be dismantled and destroyed.[110] Although the file cabinets have not been located on lists of goods and supplies transferred from the army to the Bureau of Prisons, it is likely that these file cabinets were from the army period.

The army also left behind seven Ansonia wall clocks, which the Bureau of Prisons continued to use until at least 1951. *(See figures SP1, SP2, P9, and P18 for examples of army-era clocks.)* The clocks, "unreliable and difficult to repair" by the 1950s, were located in the Business Office (west of the hall), Warden's Office, Control Center, Storeroom, Dock Office, Cell House, and Kitchen. The 1952 budget requested a model of electric self-winding clock with a 12-inch-diameter dial. The proposed clock would operate on direct current and would eventually, when all the clocks were replaced, be part of a system controlled by a master clock.[111] At least some of these clocks were still in place in the Main Prison Building in 1962 (figures P35 and SP7).

At some point two IBM attendance time recorders were installed, along with four time card racks, but it is not known where in the Administration Wing they were located. They were declared surplus in late 1960.[112]

In addition to the dozens of government forms the new prison ordered from the Department of Justice, the print shop at McNeil Island Penitentiary provided printed letterhead, envelopes, and forms in the early months of the prison's operation.[113] The Bureau of Prisons sent

109 Standard Government Short Form Contract, February 19, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-34.

110 E. B. Swope to Director, BoP, July 29, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

111 Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 3. See also List of Surplus Property transferred from the War Department, October 31, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

112 Report of Excess Personal Property, November 11, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz, S, E, & M Files, Box 5.

113 W. T. Hammack to Warden James Johnston, February 13, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-34; W. T. Hammack to Mr. Bodholdt, February 15, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-010; Supply Request, Alcatraz Island, no date, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937; L. O. Mills, Chief Clerk, to J. V. Bennett, Assistant Director, February 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-34.

a railroad car full of office equipment to Alcatraz in early 1934, and in June the Requisitioning Officer signed for a Royal typewriter, two glass inkwells, a swivel chair, a stapler, four file boxes, a numbering machine, and a wide variety of other office supplies.[114]

The new administrative offices at Alcatraz were also equipped with a National Cash Register bookkeeping machine, a Sunstrand adding machine, a Dalton adding machine, Monroe calculators, Ediphone dictating and transcribing machines, a Dictaphone dictating machine, an Edison Dick mimeograph machine, and more than a dozen typewriters.[115] The typewriters were Underwood, Royal, and Burroughs brands, and the Chief Clerk, Purchasing Clerk, Stock Record Clerk, Voucher Clerk, Disbursing Clerk, Bookkeeper, Record Clerk, and Warden's Secretary were to each have "his own typewriter attached to his desk and be made responsible for it."

Typewriters were also available for the Custodial Force, in the Armory, in the Library, in the Hospital, and at the Front Gate. Two were required for the Storehouse. Because of the system of typing prisoners' letters, the night guard at the Front Gate, the night guard in the Armory, and other Correctional Officers found themselves typing letters in addition to their other duties.[116]

By 1948 the Administrative staff had 34 useable typewriters and 34 authorized users, 28 of whom were civilians and at least two of whom were inmates. Four machines were used for instructional purposes.[117] In 1952, the prison was authorized to buy a 26-inch-high metal typewriter stand for the business office. Two employees used it in their report preparation and "daily assignments."[118]

The Monroe calculator was transferred over by the army in 1934, and by 1952 it was considered obsolete and was being used in the Storehouse. The bookkeeper was using one of the calculators purchased in 1934, and the Chief Clerk suggested acquiring a new Marchant electric calculating machine to use on the bookkeeper's desk in the Chief Clerk's Office and sending the Monroe to the Storekeeper, who did not have the volume of work the bookkeeper did.[119]

In 1943 the Chief Clerk requested authorization to acquire a photocopying machine, but due to the war, was unable to get one. He requested one again in 1947, claiming "we have needed one badly," and was approved to purchase an Apeco photocopy machine with accessories and supplies for just less than $100.[120] Sometime around 1950, Alcatraz received a ditto machine

114 J. V. Bennett to James Johnston, March 3, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-16; Storehouse Requisition, June 11, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.

115 Invitation, Bid and Acceptance, April 6, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-47.

116 L. O. Mills, Chief Clerk to W. T. Hammack, April 13, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-47.

117 Survey of Typewriters owned by the Federal Government, June 28, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, and M Files, Box 6.

118 Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 7, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

119 Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2; Special Authorization, June 16, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

120 Contract with Duophoto Corporation, October 29, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E and M Files, Box 6 and J. Johnston to G. H. Davis, Chief Accountant, BoP, March 12, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 3.

from the U.S. Penitentiary in Atlanta. By 1953 it was hoped that funds would be available to repair the machine, as the Classification Secretary, the clerk to the Associate Warden, and Captain of the Guard in particular had use for it.[121]

Although Alcatraz was slated to close in March 1963, a new copying machine was acquired in late October 1962. The old Verifax copying machine, along with extra supplies, was offered to Lompoc Correctional Institution, Lompoc, California.[122]

In 1934, two black-finish desk telephones were installed in the Warden's Office. The Warden's Secretary also had two desk telephones in his office. The Lieutenant's (Captain of the Guard's) Office had a desk telephone and a red wall unit for use in case of fire, as did the Deputy or Associate Warden. The fire-call phones each had a separate "large double-gong bell." The phones were installed beneath the mantel on the left, and the bell was installed beneath the mantle to the right. In the Lieutenant's Office, the watch-call telephone was to be "placed on a table or desk in front of the fire place." For security reasons the telephones of the Lieutenant, the Warden, and the Deputy Warden were served by outlets located under the desk.

Conference-call annunciators—electrically controlled signal boards—were installed in the Lieutenant's Office, the Warden's Office. and the Deputy Warden's Office. In the Lieutenant's Office, the annunciator was "set in the chimney wall above the mantle." The 100-lamp fire-call annunciator was installed above it. The annunciators in the Warden's and Deputy's Offices were set into their chimneys also. Desk phones were provided for the Chief Clerk, the Disbursing Officer, and two of the Accounting Offices.[123] When Alcatraz closed in 1963, all of the desk telephones were transferred to McNeil Island Penitentiary for repair.[124]

Venetian blinds were eventually installed throughout the Administration Area. A ca. 1941 photograph shows them on the west-facing windows of the staff office area and a later photograph shows them in the office windows east of the hall (figures EX16 and EX 18). The new blinds were probably put up after new windows and doors were installed throughout the first floor of the Administration Wing in fiscal year 1940.[125] They continued to be used until the institution closed in 1963 (figure EX21).

Pendant light fixtures with milk glass shades were in place in the offices by the early 1940s (figures EX13, EX15, EX17), but by 1946 plans for installing fluorescent lighting fixtures in the Administration Area were being developed. Warden Johnston remarked that "some of the offices in the administrative part of this building are so very poorly lighted," and suggested that

121 Minutes of Planning Committee Meeting, February 17, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

122 Business Manager, Alcatraz, to Business Manager, Lompoc, October 22, 1962, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

123 Specifications, Interior Telephone Exchange and Outside Service Facilities for the United States Penitentiary at Alcatraz Island, San Francisco Bay, California, March 15, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters,) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-43; and Additional Conduit Construction required on Alcatraz Island, California . . . January 30, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-43.

124 P. J. Madigan, McNeil Island, to Sanford Turk, BoP, April 17, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

125 *Federal Offenders 1940*, 35. The federal fiscal year ended on June 30, 1940.

while fluorescent lighting was being installed in the Hospital, the lighting should be upgraded in the offices as well.[126]

A control panel located near the stairs leading from the Sally Port to the second floor provided AC power for the upgraded lighting. *(See below for more on the Sally Port.)* Four lights were planned for the Warden's Office; two for the office shared by the Chief Clerk and the Warden's Secretary; two for the Associate Warden's Office; two for the Captain of the Guard's Office, and one over the partitioned area in front of the vault that served as the Armory (figures W5, AO6, AO11, andAO12). *(See below for more on the Armory.)*

Although the February 1946 lighting plan did not show any lighting fixtures planned for clerical offices on the west side of the building, a March letter discussing the project referred to new lighting for those offices. A three-lamp style was to be acquired for the Captain of the Guard's Office, the Armory, and the Clerical Office, and a four-lamp style for the Warden's Office, Associate Warden's Office, and the Chief Clerk's Office.[127]

Warden Johnston was also authorized to install a new fluorescent light fixture at the "main gate entrance to the cell block," also known as the Sally Port. The Bureau of Prisons suggested an alternate to the fixture specified in the original Alcatraz proposal, citing its "more pleasing appearance."[128]

By the end of 1961, when the entire Administrative Area was due to be remodeled, the light fixtures "of three distinctly different types" were outmoded and considered fit for "out of the way places where adequate lighting and appearance are not particularly important." Twenty of the old 48-inch fixtures, each using four 40-watt tubes, were in service (figures AO11 and AO12).[129]

The fluorescent light fixtures were replaced in 1961 with new white enamel, surface-mounted fixtures. These were transferred to Terminal Island Penitentiary (California) when Alcatraz closed in 1963.[130]

Beginning in May 1959, the Alcatraz administration started to acquire surplus office furniture and storage units from other institutions, perhaps in anticipation of the rehabilitation work being proposed for the Administration Wing at this time. It is also possible that the acquisition of extra office furnishings was in response to the temporary relocation of the Business Office on the west side of the hall to the first and second floors of the Coast Guard lighthouse. The Business Office remained there at least through early 1962.[131] That move was probably due to

126 James Johnston to James Bennett, Director, BoP, January 19, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E & M Files, Box 6.

127 James Johnston to Thomas Butterworth, Mechanical Inspector, BoP, March 27, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

128 J. E. Overlade, Associate Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Johnston, September 16, 1944, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

129 O. G. Blackwell to J. E. Moran, BoP, December 14, 1961, and O. G. Blackwell to G. W. Aderhold, Supervising Architect, BoP, February 19, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

130 Items at Alcatraz Needed at Terminal Island Operation [1963], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

131 O. G. Blackwell to Director, BoP, Monthly Report, January 3, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16; William C. Overton, Engineer, to Myrl E. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, July 25, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

the installation of the new Control Center in the western half of the Administration Wing in 1960–61.

By 1960 office space was cramped in the Administration Wing, with mismatched partitions slicing up the area. A cover memo to an estimate for rehabilitating the offices noted "all the inside partitions will need to come out. As they should, as none of these partitions are the same, in construction, or type, some just have a piece of ply-wood nailed over a door way, some are of sheet-rock, with old glass windows over the top."[132] Clearly, the use and configuration of the first floor of this wing was fluid, and most modifications and changes were not officially requested or recorded.

Although under consideration for some time, the Administration Wing remodeling was not approved until November 1961, after then-Director of the Bureau of Prisons James Bennett paid a visit to Alcatraz. In February 1962 construction plans were drawn up, revised, and revised again. Warden Olin Blackwell was in favor of using "bank type" partitions almost exclusively. These partitions were prefabricated partially glazed pieces that were easily moved and provided good light to interior offices. Blackwell thought their use was advantageous from both an aesthetic and budgetary standpoint, but recommended using solid partitions for the Cashier's Office, which required additional security, and for the Staff Conference Room, which might host meetings using distracting visual aids. The Training Office, too, was to have a floor-to-ceiling partition, to allow for privacy during interviews.[133]

A suspended ceiling system was approved in late March 1962 and in the summer the concrete floors were resurfaced in preparation for the installation of asphalt or vinyl-asbestos tile. The ceiling had not been installed by September 1962, when Blackwell requested that ceiling materials be kept on site for possible installation later. The installation must have happened at some point, though, because in May 1963 a crew from the Terminal Island Penitentiary removed the new "ceiling installation" for use at that institution.[134]

In July the Bureau of Prisons decided that funding would be provided to complete the "business office section and the front entrance" but not the rest of the Administration Wing. In September, word finally came that operations at Alcatraz were to be discontinued "as soon as practical," and the Warden was asked to select a stopping point for the remodeling project.[135]

132 James H. Casey, C. M. S., to Charlie Kelley, Chief of Construction, BoP, October 17, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

133 J. E. Moran, Construction and Mechanical Administrator, to Mr. Sugarman, Budget Officer, November 22, 1961 and O. Blackwell to G. W. Aderhold, Supervisory Architect, BoP, February 19, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

134 George W. Aderhold, Supervisory Architect, to Warden Blackwell, March 27, 1962, and O. Blackwell to H. W. Helman, September 20, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1; F. A. Straley, C. M. S., to J. E. Moran, Construction and Mechanical Admin., BoP, July 10, 1962 and H. W. Helman, Acting Construction and Mechanical Admin., BoP, to Warden Blackwell, July 10, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 7; J. W. Dolan, Sr. Examiner to Director, BoP, May 28, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

135 J. E. Moran, Construction and Mechanical Administrator, to Warden Blackwell, July 31, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4; H. W. Helman, Acting Construction and Mechanical Administrator, to Warden Blackwell, September 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

Warden Blackwell set a date of October 28, 1962, and stopped the project "at the wall separating the Front Entrance from the Captains Office and the Record Office section." Remodeling of "the Front Entrance, Corridor, Staff Conference and Meeting room, Agents Cashiers Office, Business Office and the General Offices" west of the hall was complete. Blackwell proposed taking care of some additional jobs east of the hall, though, including "tearing out the old Control Center, the old Staff Meeting Room and extending the bank type Partitions up to the Associate Wardens Office wall." He argued that these changes would give them two much needed large offices to be used by "the Captain, Captain's Clerk, Mail Officer, Parole Officer and his Clerk." He also pointed out that visitors and the public would continue to come to the island, and that this area should appear "presentable."[136]

Half of the new fluorescent lighting fixtures were installed, while around half of the fixtures remained in storage when Alcatraz closed down. All the fixtures were transferred to Terminal Island Penitentiary in 1963. Much of the old wooden office furniture was surveyed, or disposed of, by the Bureau of Prisons, but newer metal typewriter stands, chairs, desks, tables, and desk lights were transferred to Marion Penitentiary. Marion also received many typewriters, though more than 20 were turned over to GSA with the buildings. Stationary and forms were distributed to Marion and Terminal Island penitentiaries.[137]

Appendix C (May 15, 1963) lists furnishings remaining in the Administrative Offices, the Business Manager's Office, the Associate Warden's Office, and the Warden's Secretary's Office.

Warden's Office

As mentioned above, Warden Johnston ordered furniture for his office from Prison Industries in early 1934, but there is no record of what he ordered. In 1939, he wrote that he was in the process of "rejuvenating the Warden's Office" by installing new wall-to-wall carpet, venetian blinds, and drapes.[138]

A 1946 photograph (figure W1) of Johnston giving a press conference in his office shows a dark wood double desk with a metal desk lamp. A pen in a stand, a small framed picture, wooden in-boxes, and stacks of papers and publications are on the desk. Johnston is sitting in a dark wooden swivel armchair, possibly one of those ordered in 1934, and the reporters are sitting in armchairs with upholstered seats and backs and dark wood arms. Tables line the north wall behind the desk, and these are covered in papers, telephones, and a teletype machine. Framed photographs and notices hang on the walls.

Former Administration Wing employee Ben Blount (1941–1943, 1947–1948) recalled Johnston's big desk, where he sat with his back to the wall. He also remembered a thick dark blue wall-to-wall carpet in "royal blue—not navy" on the floor and "political pictures" on the walls.[139] His recollections are consistent with photographs of the Warden's Office in later

136 O. Blackwell to H. W. Helman, Acting Construction and Mechanical Administrator, September 20, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

137 List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer, January 16, 1963, and Description of Property, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7; N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

138 James Johnston to Director, BoP, October 9, 1939, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E & M Files, Box 6.

139 Notes on author's conversation with Ben Blount, Alcatraz Island, August 13, 2000.

years. Many federal buildings prominently display framed photographic portraits of the current president, flanked by portraits of other important figures in the administration. At Alcatraz the portraits were probably of the attorney general, representing the Department of Justice, and the Director of the Bureau of Prisons.

Blount also remembered a "plush" chair—perhaps upholstered—and drapes at the windows in the Warden's Office. There were a couple of chairs in front of the desk for visitors, and a small table in the middle of the room. The fireplace in the room was not used.[140] By the mid 1950s the west end of the Warden's Office held one or two large tables and chairs. This area was used for training and meetings, at least during the tenures of Wardens Swope and Madigan (figures W3, W6, W10, andW11).

Eventually, the Administration Wing became shabby, and by 1960 the disrepair extended to the Warden's Office as well. One project proposal noted: "there isnt [*sic*] one office here that could be called a office, and that includes the Wardens [*sic*] office also."[141]

During the late 1950s and early 1960s inmate paintings appeared on the Warden's Office walls. Additional office machinery, a settee, and newly reupholstered armchairs were also incorporated. Sometime in 1961, new radiators were installed in this office. Figure W14 shows the new radiator covers. An American flag, several types of bookshelves, an ashtray stand, and potted plants appear in later photographs of the room. The flag and the low wooden coffee table were transferred to Marion Penitentiary in 1963 (figures W7, W13, and W14).[142]

A large painted model of the island and the Main Prison Building was displayed in the Warden's Office. Other unknown items were exhibited in cases. When Alcatraz closed in 1963, the administration offered to send the model of the island to the Bureau of Prisons in Washington, D.C., but the Bureau politely declined (figures W8, W15, and W14).[143]

Armory

The 1911 preconstruction plans for the Administration Wing show two vaults on the east side of the hall. The 1930 plan of the wing as built shows a small vault immediately east of the hallway and a larger vault adjacent to that (figures BP1 andBP3). As mentioned above, the larger vault was used to store sensitive prison records, at least in the Bureau of Prisons period, and the smaller vault secured weapons, ammunition, and spare parts.

When the army operated Alcatraz, members of the Prisoner Guard were armed with pistols, except when they were transporting prisoners to Angel Island or to the mainland. In transit, the guards carried riot guns. Privates in the Main Guard carried shotguns and noncommissioned officers were armed with pistols.[144]

140 Ibid.

141 James H. Casey, C. M. S., to Charlie Kelley, Chief of Construction, BoP, October 17, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

142 O. G. Blackwell to J. E. Moran, BoP, December 14, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1; List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer, January 16, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

143 O. G. Blackwell to G. W. Aderhold, Supervisory Architect, BoP, February 19, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1; R. J. Williard, Acting Warden to F. T. Wilkinson, Deputy Director, April 22, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

144 Post Regulations, 1932, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, in GGNRA, Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

When the Bureau of Prisons took control of the prison, Warden Johnston intended to "control the use of all fire arms on the Island" from the Armory. The Armory, "near the main entrance, outside but close to the main cell [block]" was "enclosed with tool-proof steel." Johnston considered the Armory "the nerve center" of the prison. It was manned round the clock and "day or night the officer at this station must see every person going into or coming out of the cell house." The gate officer, or gatekeeper, could not open the gate without the Armory officer because the gate officer's key fit the lock covered by a metal shield under the Armory officer's control.[145]

Guards in the planned East and West Gun Galleries would carry Thompson submachine guns, shotguns, pistols, and gas equipment. Guards on the new watch towers would be armed with Browning automatic rifles, pistols, shotguns, and gas equipment. No other guards were to carry weapons, and "[i]n going from the Armory to these several stations care is to be exercised to insure that guards do not pass thru areas which prisoners are allowed to use."[146]

In consultation with Deputy Warden Shuttleworth, a firearms instructor, Warden Johnston eventually selected the following arms for Alcatraz: 12-gauge Winchester riot shotguns, .45-caliber Colt automatic pistols, .30-caliber Browning automatic rifles, and .30-caliber M1903 Springfield rifles. There was some discussion between Johnston, Shuttleworth, and officials at the Bureau of Prisons in deciding between the 1911 model .45-caliber automatic Colt pistol and the .45-caliber Colt revolver, but the automatic Colt pistol was eventually chosen. The pistol was the preferred weapon of "expert marksmen" in the Bureau of Prisons, and was also used by the army. This was an advantage, as most of the weapons in use at Alcatraz were procured from the army.[147]

The Armory held ammunition for all of the weapons, as well as accessories such as holsters, belts, slings, and lanyards. Spare parts for all the weapons were also stocked in the vault. Gas equipment such as gas riot guns, grenades, gas billy clubs, and cartridges or projectiles for those weapons were held in the Armory, as were gas masks, standard wooden billies, flashlights, handcuffs, and leg-irons. Narcotics used in the Hospital on the second floor were also stored in the vault.[148] When Alcatraz administration started distributing ready-made cigarettes in 1950, the cigarettes were stored in the Armory after they were drawn from supplies and before they were distributed to prisoners at evening lock-up.[149]

145 Director, BoP to Mr. Stanley (Attorney General?), March 1, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0; *Federal Offenders 1934–1935*, 61 and Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 240.

146 Director, BoP, to Mr. Stanley (Attorney General?), March 1, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

147 J. Johnston to W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, May 10, 1934; W. T. Hammack to Mr. Armstrong, June 10, 1934; W. T. Hammack to Mr. Bates, June 13, 1934, and W. T. Hammack to Mr. Bates, June 16, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

148 J. Johnston to W. T. Hammack, May 10, 1934, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36; J. Johnston to S. Bates, May 3, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

149 E. Swope to Evening Watch Lieutenant, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

In late 1935, a General Coleman visited the island and reported back to the Director of the Bureau of Prisons that he thought that "there was a vulnerable spot connected with the arsenal and that the officer who sits just outside should have more protection from attack." Director Bates suggested that if Warden Johnston wanted to install a "grating or barrier of bullet proof glass," the Bureau would provide a special allotment for the project.[150] In April 1936, $4,000 was approved for installing shatter- and bulletproof glass in the Armory and a vision panel in the East Gun Gallery.[151] The glass and grate arrangement is shown in figure OA1.

During fiscal year 1936–37 an alarm siren was installed on the roof of the Administration Wing. The new alarm was controlled from the Armory. New radio equipment, connecting the island with the Coast Guard, the prison launch, and local police departments, was also installed at this time.[152]

The lighting in the Armory was upgraded, along with the lighting throughout the Administration Wing, when a three-lamp fluorescent fixture was installed in spring 1946. This fixture remained until the Control Room and Armory moved in 1960. *(See lighting inside and outside of the Armory in figure OA1.)*

In 1946 the Bureau of Prisons adopted the auto-loading M-1 carbine as the "standard protective weapon" for the prison service. Senior Officer Clifford Fish, long-time Alcatraz armorer, supported by Lt. Philip Bergen and Associate Warden Miller, wrote to the Bureau to express his preference for the M-2 carbine, which correctional officers at Alcatraz began using during the May 1946 riots. The Bureau's position was that the M-2 was "virtually a machine gun" and was "too dangerous, even in the hands of experienced persons." The Bureau's goal was to get rid of machine guns and high-powered rifles and shotguns in institutions, but allowed that "at an institution such as Alcatraz . . . special needs are recognized."[153]

In January 1947 the Director of the Bureau of Prisons sent a teletype to Warden Johnston requesting Johnston turn in his M-2 carbines and cancel an outstanding order for new ones. Johnston's guards were to use the M-1 carbines provided by the Bureau. Alcatraz had received 24 of the .30-caliber M-2 carbines from Benicia Arsenal during the May 1946 riot, and the guards and administration were loathe to give them up. In October 1946, the use of the Thompson .45-caliber submachine gun was discontinued in all federal prisons with the exception of Alcatraz. In trying to persuade Alcatraz guards to accept the M-1 carbines, the Bureau offered to send them additional submachine guns.[154]

By summer 1948, guards practiced for their annual firearm qualification with .22-caliber rifles, .22-caliber "Ace" pistols, and .30-caliber carbines. Twenty-two-caliber short barrel

150 Director to J. Johnston, December 14, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

151 W. T. Hammack to J. Johnston, April 22, 1936 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-2.

152 *Federal Offenders 1936–1937.*

153 A. A. Evan, Administrative Officer, BoP, to J. Johnston, August 6, 1946, and J. Johnston to J. Bennett, February 28, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9. The M-2 carbine was an M-1 carbine with a selector switch. The M-2 could be fired on full automatic or fired one shot at a time, with one pull of the trigger.

154 J. Bennett to J. Johnston, January 16, 1947; J. Johnston to J. Bennett, February 28, 1947, and Fred T. Wilkinson, Superintendent, Englewood, to A. A. Evans, Administrative Officer, BoP, April 24, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

automatic rifles were also available.[155] The .22-caliber rifles and pistols were used to practice at the island's indoor target range since larger caliber service weapons could not be used on the range. Former Captain of the Guard Philip Bergen stated that Correctional Officers had to go to the army range at Fort Barry for annual service weapons qualifications exams.[156]

At the same time, the institution was planning to adopt .38-caliber revolvers as the "official side arm," in place of the .45-caliber Colt semiautomatic pistol. The .38-caliber Colt "Police Positive" and the .38-caliber Colt "Official Police" style revolvers were both transferred from Sandstone Penitentiary. The Colt pistols were kept for emergencies.[157]

In early 1950 Warden Swope determined to remove all firearms from guards stationed in gun cages and substitute gas grenades and gas guns. Although he was "unable to secure any support on the part of the Lieutenants, Captain, Associate Warden, etc.," Swope felt that gas guns were more effective and less apt to kill someone and stated his intent "before many months to change our policy of issuing firearms to the officers assigned to the gun cages."[158]

At this point guards who were armed were using the carbine, with the exception of guards on the roof, who used the Winchester 30.06 rifle. After an accidental discharge involving this gun in the Armory, the 30.06 rifle was issued only to the guard on the Dock Tower. The incident report mentions that the rifle was fired into "the sand box in the corner" of the Armory.[159]

Gas guns did not, however, become the standard weapon for officers working in the gun cages. By the end of fiscal year 1950, there were only eight of the 1.5-caliber gas guns on hand at Alcatraz, and most of them were not in good condition. A 1958 inventory of firearms and gas equipment in the Armory showed that the Winchester 30.06, Model 70; the .30-caliber M-1 carbine; the .45-caliber Colt automatic; the .38-caliber Colt Police Officer revolver; the .38-caliber Colt Police Positive revolver; the 12-gauge Model 97 Winchester riot gun; and the gas billy were the primary weapons used at that time.[160]

In 1960 the Colt .45-caliber automatic pistols and remaining "tommy guns" (Thompson .45-caliber submachine guns) were surveyed, and old carbines were replaced with new carbines. When Alcatraz closed in 1963 the main weapons in use were the "Riot Type" shotgun Model #1897; the "Police Positive" .38-caliber revolver, "Special" and regular versions, and the Colt Police .38-caliber revolver.[161]

155 Alcatraz to Director, BoP, July 16, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

156 Philip Bergen Oral History.

157 Alcatraz to Director, BoP, July 16, 1948, and BoP to Warden Swope, August 12, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

158 E. B. Swope to Director, BoP, January 10, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

159 Ibid.

160 Arms, Ammunition, and Defensive Equipment Inventory and Requisition, October 31, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9 and Jack C. Baucom to Warden, August 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

161 O. G. Blackwell to Director, BoP, Monthly Report, January 3, 1962,, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16 and N. L. Allredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

In the 1940s, Warden Johnston gave a detailed description of the Armory interior:

> On the desk under a glass top is a graphic chart of the local, departmental, regular, conference, and outside telephones, loud speakers, fire alarm, special means of communication, and siren sounder in case of emergency. The instrument, switches and buttons are on the desk within easy reach and in place as diagrammed. A little to the side and back of the desk is another vision panel through which the night and midnight-morning officers may see the light panel to check the hourly watch calls that officers must make from their posts. Fitted to the wall is a rack on which there is a key to every door, gate, gallery, shop and building on the island.[162]

Photographs from around 1956 show that the armorer, the correctional officer in charge of the Armory, used a cramped space furnished with a standard double pedestal wooden desk, a wooden office chair, minimal office supplies, an ashtray, and telecommunications equipment such as a switchboard, duty station phone, emergency phone, short-range radio, and listening devices. *(See figure OA3 for an annotated photograph of the armorer's console.)* The large, labeled key board hung directly to the left of the door to the vault (figure OA4).

The two brass "port holes" in the glass front of the Armory (figure OA5) served as "sort of miniature turrets." They could be controlled only from inside the Armory "so that if the officer on duty should be attacked from the outside he could turn the ball-like brass piece with a gun barrel and fire upon anyone attempting to take the Armory."[163]

The ventilation system in the Armory was due to be upgraded in 1957, but the project stalled and was not completed until April 1958. The new system provided better circulation and made the officers working in the Armory "very happy."[164]

Control Center

In 1960 the decision was made to relocate the Control Center and Armory because "the existing control room location did not afford sufficient room to permit installation of the necessary equipment and facilities."[165] The new Control Center was moved west, across the hall, and roughly into the location of the Telephone Exchange Room (figure BP9). Many of the functions housed in the Telephone Exchange Room would be taken over by the officer in the Control Center, and those that were not were moved up to the second floor of the Administration Wing.

Work on the new Control Center began in early 1960, and by June walls in the old Telephone Exchange were being demolished and the new control console had been delivered.[166] The next month the wiring for speakers and grill door controls was laid,[167] but by

162 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 240.
163 Ibid.
164 Associate Warden to Warden, September 9, 1957, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5 and Warden Madigan to Director, BoP, Monthly Report, May 1, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 16.
165 C. A. Kelley, Sr. Architect, to B. E. Durham, Communications Engineer, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
166 William C. Overton, Engineer, to Myrl E. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, July 25, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
167 James H. Casey, C. M. S., to Benny Durham, Communications Engineer, BoP, August 1, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

November the project had come to a "stand-still," as the steel for the grill and doors had not arrived.[168]

In August 1961 the new Control Center was opened, and the following month it was operating satisfactorily, with only a few glitches with the paging system and the grill doors, which were soon worked out. A few months later a faulty wire was discovered leading to the outer Sally Port gate, which was located next to the Control Center. The gate had to be operated manually until the wire was repaired a short while later. An officer was stationed by the Control Center until the repair could be made.[169]

The new Control Center had large windows to allow the officer on duty to observe "the front entrance and the corridor leading into the cell houses as well as the door to the cell houses, the door to the stairway, and [some] of the visitation room. A portion of the Business Office will also be visible."[170] The officer sat behind a large sloping console mounted with all new security equipment.

A PBX (private branch exchange) switchboard was mounted on the console, along with telephones for fire reporting, watch call reporting, regular outgoing calls and "executive right-of-way." The Control Room officer dealt with all incoming and outgoing phone calls. In addition to phones, the following were located on the console: guard tower intercom, grill and door controls for five grills, intercom to doors and grills controlled, annunciator lamp panel and switches for the interior phone system, intercom to visitor registration point and to corridors, paging intercom system, monitor speaker for the inmate radio system, watch call answering device, "Wheelplex" file system for inmate records, signal panel for doors in the Treatment Unit, two-way radio remote console, tear gas controls, and storage for operating keys (figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, and CC6).[171] *(See Appendix D for a complete description of the new Control Room. Figure CC3 shows the new key storage cabinet.)*

Note that prior to around 1960 the term "Armory" was commonly used to refer to the vault housing weapons as well as to the room outside the vault that held the desk, console, keyboard, telephones, and radio equipment associated with keeping control over the Main Prison Building. When the new "Control Center" or "Control Room" was built in 1960–61, the term "Armory" was used to refer to the room in which the weapons were stored, located within the overall Control Center. A locksmith shop was also located inside the Control Center.

Only a year after the new Control Center opened, Alcatraz was scheduled to be closed. Bureau of Prisons inspectors visited the Control Center with a view to salvaging communica-

168 James H. Casey to Benny Durham, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E & M Files, Box 6.

169 James H. Langley, Electrician, to Sanford N. Turk, Chief, Communications Section, BoP, September 29, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3 and O. G. Blackwell to Fred T. Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 19.

170 C. A. Kelley, Sr. Architect, to B. E. Durham, Communications Engineer, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

171 B. E. Durham, Communications Engineer, BoP, to C. A. Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1. A PBX is a private telephone network used within an organization, with a number of shared outside lines for external calls.

tions and control equipment for use in other institutions. It was recommended that "the bullet-proof glass, the two motorized grilles, and very likely the control room console and associated equipment could be used elsewhere," in addition to "all of the loudspeakers used in the paging system, together with the transformers."[172]

Within months almost the entire interior of the new room was transferred to Lompoc Penitentiary. Control Center fixtures and furnishings available for transfer included: "complete electric sliding sally-port gates, grills, hardware, operating devices, mechanism housings and all fastenings. (Stewart Iron Works) Stand up working counters, with tool pass, key pass, electric gate controls, key cabinet, paging speaker control panel, institution telephone enunciator [*sic*] panel and inmate rotary file cabinet." The PBX board was removed before May 1963.[173]

Most of the weapons stored in the Armory were transferred to the Federal Reformatory at El Reno and leg irons, hand cuffs, and bulletproof vests were also transferred out.[174]

The cabinetry currently in place in the Control Center was recreated in 1986 from color slides in the park collection as part of the set for the miniseries "Six Against the Rock." Only two walls of the Control Center were restored so that the camera could film through the original location of the issue window on the west wall.[175]

Sally Port

Under the army, the north-south center hall divided offices on the east and the Squad Room on the west. A door from the hall led to an east-west hall that ran approximately half the width of the Administration Wing. A double door from this cross-hall led into the Cell House (figure BP3). Prisoners on their way to work were marched from the Cell House through the front of the building and on to their assignments.[176]

During the 1934 renovation, the Bureau of Prisons installed a three-gate system leading from the outer hall, which had access to the administrative offices, into the Cell Room. In the words of a report commissioned in late 1933 to provide security upgrade recommendations: "It is the intention to segregate the administrative end of this building from the cell room proper."[177] The two spaces formed by the three gates separating the Cell Room from the Administration Wing were called the Sally Port.

172 Sanford N. Turk to Fred T. Wilkinson, October 10, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

173 List of Installed Equipment not appearing on our equipment cards or considered on the minor equipment list of departments, January 15, 1963, and R. J. Williard, Acting Warden, to N.L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, May 17, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

174 List of Material Suitable for Transfer, January 16, 1963, and N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

175 Telephone interview with Jim Delgado, former park historian GGNRA, by John Martini, August 20, 2001, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

176 Robert Bunge, The Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

177 Ibid.

The first door was constructed of solid steel plate, set in concrete walls. It was located about 10 feet from the entrance to the hallway. Fifteen feet farther into the hall was the second gate, a steel "crash gate" that could be shut from the Armory. Ten feet farther on was a second double-plate door with a speaking panel and narrow observation window "so that communication can be had between the cell room and the inner hall without the necessity of opening any doors."[178] A gate was located just inside the second plate door (figures SP2, SP3, SP4, and SP7).

Warden Johnston described the Sally Port security system established by the Bureau of Prisons:

> The main entrance to the prison was designed so that two officers would have to identify and cooperate in order to pass any person into or out of the prison. Officers or other persons going into the prison step through one door, approach a gate and stop there until identified by the Officer in the Armory who views them through a vision panel. When satisfied the armorer operates the electric device that slides the shield plate from over the lock, the gate keeper uses his key to open the door, admits the visitor inside the first door and the shield slides back over the lock. The gate keeper then takes his visitor to the first of two inner doors, one of solid plate steel with a vision panel eye high, the other of steel bars. The gate keeper takes a look through his vision panel, scans the long corridors and the cross corridor of the cell house and if all is clear he may open the solid door, take another look and open the grated door.[179]

The gatekeeper, or gate officer, who sat at a desk just east of the door to the Cell House, was an essential part of the Sally Port system. Figure V1, ca. 1940, shows the officer serving as gatekeeper working at a flat-top wooden desk with a file cabinet to his right. He is using a wooden swivel chair with arms. Figure SP7, taken in late 1962 or early 1963, shows a flat top wooden desk in the same location. A bound notebook and an ashtray are visible on the desk.

Shortly after the Bureau of Prisons reopened Alcatraz in August 1934, a metal detector was installed in the corridor before the Sally Port. The detector was installed so as "to detect metal on persons as soon as [the] person steps over threshold and before the person could step to the first of the doorways leading into the prison or turn to [the] doorway on the right leading to Lieutenant's Office and Armory or [the] doorway on left leading to office of [*sic*] clerical staff." The signal box for the metal detector was located "on the wall between two gates leading toward the cell block," where the gatekeeper and armorer could both see it and hear it. The signal box was in two parts, one of which contained a red light, a buzzer, and switches to turn off one or both alarms. The second part was a signal to indicate if the system was tampered with or if there was an interruption to the power.[180]

178 Ibid., and J. Johnston, Warden, to The Teletouch Corporation, July 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0. See also HSR, 39–40.

179 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 14.

180 J. Johnston, Warden, to Director, BoP, October 11, 1934 and The Teletouch Gun Detector, General Description and Information Relative to Method of Operation and Installation, and attachments, June 27, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

The original metal detectors installed by the Teletouch Corporation did not function properly, and by 1937 they were replaced with a model sold by Federal Laboratories, Inc. The new detector was to be installed in the same location, with the signal box or indicator, again inside the gates "under the control of the front gate keeper."[181]

In 1944 Warden Johnston received funds to purchase a fluorescent light fixture "for installation at your main gate entrance to the cell block." When lighting throughout the Administration Wing was upgraded in 1946, the AC power was taken from the existing panel located in the Sally Port "near [the] stair on 1st floor near offices" (figure AO6).[182]

After the May 1946 riot in the Cell House *(see below)* many security upgrades were made throughout the Main Prison Building. In spring 1947 a ball gun port was installed in the main entrance, and the entrance was given four coats of paint.[183]

Figures SP1 and SP2 show a clock and framed pictures over the arch leading to the steel plate door leading to the Cell Room. A box is mounted on the frame surrounding the door; a former correctional officer recalled that it may have been used for "check-out slips," paperwork tracking prison personnel leaving the Cell House.[184] A silver-painted radiator was installed in the exterior Sally Port parallel to the grated gate and a black wall telephone with hand-set was mounted to the right of the arch leading to the Cell Room door.

The clock was one of the hand-wound Ansonia clocks left by the army. In the equipment budget for 1952, Alcatraz administration proposed replacing this clock and others with self-winding electric clocks, but the Ansonia clock appears in figure SP7, which is dated late 1962 or early 1963.[185]

A new electronic gate was installed in the Sally Port when the new Control Center was installed in 1960–61. The gate included two grills, which were "interlocked so that it will be impossible to open either door if the other door is already open." The outer gate was adjacent to the Control Center. The grills were operated from the control panel.[186]

Flooring in the Sally Port was highly polished rolled linoleum, finished with a six-inch rubber baseboard trim (figures SP1, SP2, and SP4).[187] During the reinstallation of the Control Center and Armory in 1961, large square linoleum tiles "bigger than the regular 9″ tiles used

181 J. Johnston, Warden, to W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, July 15, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

182 J. E. Overlade, Associate Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Johnston, September 16, 1944 and J. H. McFadden, Superintendent of Construction, to J. Johnston, Warden, February 28, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E & M Files, Box 6.

183 John Lammers, Construction Engineer to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, February 24, 1947 and John Lammers to Robert Dunbar, March 31, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

184 George DiVincenzi interview with John Martini August 2003 Notes in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

185 Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 3.

186 B. E. Durham, Communications Engineer, to C. A. Kelley, Senior Architect, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1 and Memo to Fred T. Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

187 George DiVincenzi interview.

elsewhere in the building" were installed in the Sally Port to make the entrance look especially nice.[188]

A pay phone was installed in the "Administration Bldg. lobby" at some point before the institution closed. The "lobby" probably refers to the section of the hall before the first Sally Port door. The phone was removed by May 1963.[189]

Visitors' Room

During the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks period, there was no designated Visitors' Room in the Main Prison Building. Arthur Dudgeon, Medical Officer from 1929 through 1934, recalled that the army did not encourage visitors, and very few prisoners at Alcatraz received them. When visitors did come, however, they were allowed to embrace or shake hands with prisoners, and children or families could go to a second-floor "sitting room" or "visiting room." Dudgeon said they used the "recreation room," or the Assembly Room shown in the 1930 plan of the second floor of the Administration Wing (figure BP4).[190]

According to the 1932 Post Regulations, prisoners could receive authorized visitors on Sundays and holidays from 12:15 p.m. until 1:15 p.m. Visitors entered the Administration Wing, where "the Gate Keeper will require them to sign the Register and pass on to Assembly Hall."[191] A table was set up in the Assembly Hall during the visiting period, and prisoners were seated on one side with visitors seated on the other. A guard was seated at the end of the table.

Visitors were permitted to bring smoking tobacco, cigarettes, magazines, books, and newspapers to prisoners. Packages were left at the gate and turned over to prisoners after the visitors had gone.[192]

By the time the Bureau of Prisons upgraded the Main Prison Building in 1934, the room used by visitors was located on the first floor of the Administration Wing. In April of that year, there was some guarded discussion regarding the installation of a "certain device" used with "the speaking panels between [the] Corridor and Cell Block."[193] The corridor referred to was the area separating the Business Offices and the Cell House, which apparently was being used as the visiting area, but had no designation as yet (figure BP3). It was quickly decided that installing a listening device in the visiting area would be impossible to do "without it becoming a matter of public information" and that it was "not . . . worth the trouble and expense."[194]

188 Patrick Mahoney, interview with John Martini, August 9, 2003. Notes in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

189 R. J. Williard, Acting Warden, to N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, May 17, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

190 Arthur Dudgeon interview.

191 Post Regulations, 1932, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, 59, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

192 Ibid.; Major W. R. Stewart, Executive Officer, USDB Alcatraz, *Military Prison Instructions, (Alcatraz)* 1930, Order No. 65, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

193 J. Johnston to W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, April 16, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

194 W. T. Hammack to J. Johnston, April 27, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

A few months later in 1934 Johnston referred to a doorway off the front entrance leading to the "visitors' waiting room" and by the 1940s the term "visiting room" was well established.[195] Photographs from the 1940s show straight-back wooden chairs and square wooden tables as the only furnishings in the room. The floors are polished to a high gloss, and a dark painted or applied baseboard reaches six or eight inches up the light-colored wall.

Vision panels were located in the walls east and west of the door to the Cell House. There were two sets of panels in the Visitors' Room and one set east of the entrance door, over the Sally Port guard's desk (figure V1). Below the vision panels were six individual windows to the Cell House. Telephone hand-sets and jacks were installed at the windows, and partitions extending from the walls formed a sort of visiting station "booth" that enabled visitors and prisoners to speak to one another more or less privately (figures V1 and V2).[196]

In spring 1947, in response to the riot of the previous year, a gun port was installed in the Visitors' Room.[197] *(See figure V8 for panel to left of the vision panel that covers the gun port.)*

The Visitors' Room was separated from the Sally Port by a steel gate; in figure V1 the Sally Port guard is visible at his desk through the gate. The fenced-off stairway to the second floor is also visible to the right of the guard's desk. An additional stairway to the second floor was installed in the Cell House west of the visiting area in 1954 or 1955. Although the staircase was within the original footprint of the Visitors' Room, there was no connecting gate between the Visitors' Room and the Cell House. Inmates used the new stairs to get to the Auditorium on the second floor.

The Visitors' Room was remodeled in 1958. Acoustical tile was installed on the ceiling and part way down the walls, and the painted walls were covered with wood paneling. During the remodeling the original six visiting stations were reduced to four—windows number 2 and number 5 were removed. New wood paneling covered the old steel privacy partitions. The old vision panels were covered with hinged wooden flaps that matched the woodwork in the room. Figure V6 shows the paneled-over vision panels from the Cell House side.

A speaker system was installed in each booth, replacing the old telephones. Individual volume control knobs were installed at each speaker, so either the inmate or the visitor could control the sound.[198]

During the remodeling, a drape was installed over the stairway on the west side of the Visitors' Room so that visitors would not see inmates going upstairs to see Saturday movies. Institution regulations for 1956 state that visiting hours were 1:30–3:10 p.m. weekdays only, but hours must have been expanded later, as in June 1958 the Warden was pleased that "we shall be able to carry

195 J. Johnston to The Teletouch Corporation, July 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937 and Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 14.

196 Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, to Charles Kelley, Sr. Architect, BoP, November 21, 1957, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

197 John Lammers to Robert Dunbar, February 24, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

198 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, August 1, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-3, Box 16; Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, to Charles Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, November 21, 1957, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

on visits on Saturdays" after the renovation.[199] Paneling was installed over the grille-enclosed stairway during the remodeling project. Figure V5 shows the new paneling, as well as a dark fabric drape installed over the gate between the Sally Port and the Visitors' Room.

Early in 1959 the entire project was completed, with wall-to-wall "Cactus Brown Tweed" carpeting on the floor and "good workmanship" evident throughout. Even the prisoners, who looked through the visiting station windows, were "quite pleased" and "admired what they saw."[200]

By the time the prison closed, it appears as if the Visitors' Room was being used, in part at least, by administrative staff. Staff may have used this area when they were uprooted for the renovation of the west side of the Administration Wing. The east side of the Visitors' Room may also have been used by lawyers, who were allowed to meet face-to-face with prisoners (figure V2) or to process convicts arriving singly, rather than taking them through the lower Sally Port in the basement.

Furnishings shown in figure V7 include a coat rack, book case, desk lamp, electric typewriter, several telephones, wastebasket, and swivel typing chair. The two upholstered chairs with wooden arms appear to be the same as those used in the Warden's Office in the 1940s, although they have been reupholstered in a woven tweed-like fabric. These may have been the "worn upholstered chairs" mentioned in a March 1959 memo.[201]

Cell House

Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The Cell House constructed by the army in 1911 had six blocks of cells, each block consisting of three tiers. Cells were constructed of reinforced concrete, with flat steel bars across the front. A locking mechanism ran the length of each block so the cells could be locked and unlocked in unison. This is called a "locking drop bar" (figures DB4 and DB5) to distinguish it from the individual keyed lock that each cell also had. Spiral stairs at the end of each cell block connected the tiers, and wooden bridges were constructed to connect the second and third tiers with the second floor of the Administration Wing (figures DB3 and DB6).

Each cell had a sink with cold running water, a shelf attached to the wall above the sink, a toilet, and a 30″ × 81″ iron grating bunk strapped to the wall. The water supply to the sink and toilet was controlled by push buttons in the wall above the fixtures (figure C4). Salt water was used to flush the toilets. An electric outlet box was set into the ceiling of each cell with concrete, and a 25-watt tungsten light bulb was screwed into the socket.[202]

199 Paul Madigan, *Institution Rules and Regulations;* and Warden Madigan to Director, BoP, June 30, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-3, Box 16.

200 Business Manager, Alcatraz, to R. W. Meier, Budget Officer, BoP, December 5, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5; William Overton, Engineer, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, January 21, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; P. Madigan, Warden, to Director, BoP, August 1, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

201 C. Kelley, Sr. Architect, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 19, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

202 Robert Bunge, The Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0; Monthly Sanitary Report, March 31, 1912 and endorsements, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, Vol. 3, Nov. 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.

Cell interiors were originally painted a very dark color, possibly black, on the bottom half and a lighter color on the top half (figures DB3 and DB5). Eventually, however, cell interior walls were painted a light color with black squares highlighting the sink and toilet fixtures. The steel bars across the face of the cell were painted black (figures DB9, DB12, and C4). An undated illustration of a guard taking notes in a cell shows the prisoner's five-digit inmate number painted in white on the black bars, in addition to the cell number (figure C5).

The army designated the individual cell blocks numbers 1 through 6. Cells were numbered from north to south with Cell #1 on the ground floor of the southern end of the east side of today's A-block. The number system continued on the second and third tiers and then continued on the first tier on the west side of the block. Note that the army cell numbering system was replaced by the Bureau of Prisons system in 1934, when the six cell blocks were renamed cell blocks A through D. *(See Jolene Babyak and John Martini's* Historic Structure Report Addendum: The Alcatraz Cellhouse Numbering Systems *for a thorough discussion of the numbering system, with helpful illustrations.)*

The corridors between the blocks were painted white with darker colors highlighting the railings and walkways on the second and third tiers. A 1930 photograph of the Cell House interior is captioned: "Their quarters are painted sky blue with black and white trimmings."[203] Paint removal in the area north of A-block, which became the Barber Shop in the federal penitentiary period, shows a layer of sky blue paint.[204]

Cells 43–48 on the south end of the third tier of Block 1 (A-block) were used for solitary confinement during the Military Period. These cells contained no light bulbs and no bunks. Prisoners were allowed only a tooth brush, tooth powder, a towel, soap, and toilet paper. Tiers 1, 2, and 3 on the west side of Block 4 (north end of B-block) were called "Lock Up Row" during this period and were used to hold sex offenders. Tier 1, on the east side of Block 2 (south end of B-block) was "Protection Row," established for those prisoners who could not mingle freely among the population or who needed protection from other prisoners. Six prisoners were detailed daily to clean the Cell House, though they were not responsible for individual cells. Their cleaning supplies were kept in Cell 84, at the far north end of Block 1, on the bottom tier.[205]

The Cell House was lit with large overhead skylights and with drop cord electrical fixtures with metal shades (figures DB5, DB7, DB9, DB10, and DB12). The floor was made of concrete, polished to a high gloss. Figure DB5 shows a row of what may be spit boxes placed in front of cells in Block 3, or C-block.

When the prison opened in February 1912 the ventilation in the Cell House seemed "excellent," but operation of the system was not "entirely satisfactory." Within weeks, however, the ventilation system was improved, with windows open day and night. Screens were being made as well, as they had been left out or forgotten during the overall construction. Cells were 105″ long, 60″ wide, and 104″ high, which provided 379 cubic feet of air space for each

203 Caption from reverse of image AAC-9355, San Francisco Historical Photograph Collection, San Francisco Public Library, on San Francisco Public Library website.
204 Physical evidence located and photographed by John Martini, in GGNRA files.
205 No. 31, No. 48, No. 49, and No. 50, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*.

prisoner. Ventilation was accomplished by opening the windows and by the indirect heating system, which was vented into each cell through 6″ × 8″ grates.[206]

In 1925, a ventilating system was installed using material that had been on site for several years. Pipes ran from individual cells to fans, which ensured "an adequate supply of pure fresh air."[207]

Windows were replaced and repaired throughout the building from at least 1929 though 1932. In May 1929, windows on the west side of the Cell House were repaired, and in 1931, 50 hollow metal sash windows were replaced with steel detention-type windows. The next spring an additional 64 of the old windows were replaced with the steel detention-type windows, and in September 1932 a final 45 windows on the east side of the Cell House were replaced.[208] Figure EX9 shows the old type of sash windows.

Cell Furnishings, Disciplinary Barracks Period

According to 1928 regulations, prisoners were allowed the following personal possessions in their cells:

one Bible
one cup and saucer
one lead pencil
one book of regulations
one sapolio or sand soap
one shoe brush
one soap
one tooth powder
one comb
one hair brush
one mirror
one shoe polish
one tooth brush
one towel
tobacco
pictures of nearest relatives[209]

According to a plan provided in General Orders issued in 1915, these items were to be displayed on the shelf and were inspected weekly. The 1915 regulations also provided for a whisk broom in each cell (figure C1). Note that prisoners shaved in the Barber Shop in the basement of the Main Prison Building, and so did not have any shaving supplies in their cells.[210]

By 1930, the tobacco permitted in cells could be in the form of smoking tobacco, cigarettes, or pipes, and the pictures were to include either four snapshots or one photograph only. Prisoners may have had sewing supplies in their cells during the day, as those prisoners detailed to police the Cell House were responsible for collecting and distributing sewing materials.

First-class prisoners were allowed three library books and two magazines in their cells, and prisoners attending evening school could keep one notebook. Second-class prisoners were

206 Monthly Sanitary Report, March 31, 1912 and endorsements, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, Vol. 3, Nov. 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.
207 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.
208 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.
209 *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California,* July 1, 1928, GGNRA Park Archive collections. "Sapolio" was a scouring soap made of ground quartz and tallow soap.
210 No. 27, in Major W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)* and General Orders 14, May 21, 1915, Pacific Branch, United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, courtesy Michael Esslinger.

allowed only one library book, one Bible, and one magazine in their cells, and third-class prisoners were allowed only a Bible to read in their cells. A book of regulations was also issued to each new arrival.[211] The rules about reading material varied, however, because in 1928 first class prisoners could have two volumes of fiction, two magazines, and one technical volume, in addition to text books and a dictionary.[212]

In addition to personal possessions, prisoners had the following prison clothing and bedding in their cells:

five blankets
one coat
one fatigue suit
one mattress cover
two numbers
one pair of gloves, when issued
one pair of rubber boots, when issued
one slicker, when issued
one cap
one drawers
one handkerchief,
one mattress
two pairs of shoes
one pillow case
one shirt
one undershirt
one pair of socks
one raincoat, and
two trousers[213]

Note that pillows are not on the list, but must have been issued along with the pillow cases. Sheets were not issued.

Immediately after the prison opened, medical staff recommended that all of the blankets be washed before being issued to new inmates and that mattress covers be washed every two weeks. Pillow cases were washed weekly, mattress covers were washed periodically, but blankets were assigned to cells rather than to prisoners, and so were not scheduled for washing like other bedding and issued clothing. By May 1912, Maj. C. Buck of the Medical Corps again strongly recommended that blankets be washed and disinfected. Two cases of tuberculosis were discovered in the prison, and he warned that unwashed blankets used by other prisoners could infect them with the disease.[214]

Overview, Federal Penitentiary Period

Significant physical changes were made to the Cell House when the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz from the army. As the attorney general pointed out to the Secretary of War shortly before the transfer was made: "The Army, with ample enlisted personnel, is not dependent upon security of cells and other jail equipment to the same degree as the Prison Service, with a very limited guard force."[215] Serious upgrades in security were necessary, and renovations were made between early 1934 and the federal penitentiary's opening in August of that year.

The door that led from the Commandant's Office—soon to become the Warden's Office—was removed and filled in with concrete. Tool-proof steel window guards were installed on all the

211 No. 31, No. 48, No. 60, No. 53, and No. 57, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*.
212 *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*.
213 Ibid.
214 Monthly Sanitary Report, March 31, 1912 and endorsements, and May 31, 1912, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, Vol. 3, Nov. 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.
215 Attorney General to the Secretary of War, December 21, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

Cell House windows, and new steel plate and grating doors were installed between the Cell House and the outside stairways in the northwest and southwest corners of the Cell House, both of which led to the industrial area.[216]

A new sliding steel gate door was put between the Cell House and the Mess Hall, and the four sets of spiral stairs were removed. New staircases were constructed at both ends of B and C blocks, which necessitated the removal of three cells on each end. Cell blocks 1 and 6, the two smallest outside blocks (renamed Blocks A and D), were not to be used for the general population, and access to these was prevented by a mesh grating. The corridors between the army's Blocks 2 and 3 and between Blocks 4 and 5 were enclosed with grates that created two long blocks.[217]

The space above the top of the upper tier of cells was enclosed with steel grating, as was the space under the radiators on the Cell House, and doors to utility corridors were replaced. The cell fronts on Blocks B and C were all upgraded, as were the cell locking mechanisms. The wooden bridges to the second floor of the Administration Wing were removed, and the openings to the second floor were filled in with concrete. Two-tiered gun galleries were installed on the north and south ends of the Main Prison Building.[218]

Proper ventilation in the Cell House was a concern for the Bureau of Prisons, just as it had been for the army. Nearly a year after the institution opened, Medical Officer George Hess termed the ventilation at night "still unsatisfactory," though he felt that it was not due to the facilities, but to the temperature in the Cell House being too high at night.[219] Nonetheless, the next year $4,000 in funding was approved to replace the 1925 ventilating fans and motors that were "all old and noisy and . . . badly worn."[220]

Construction of the Treatment Unit, 42 steel cells replacing the army-era cells in D-block, was completed in 1941. *(See below for more on D-block.)*

When the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz in 1934, metal work throughout the Cell House was repainted a bright silver. All ironwork was painted black during the military period. During Johnston's tenure as Warden, he became interested in "color psychology" and tried "to lessen the monotony of sameness" through color. In his book, he pointed out that all cells at Alcatraz were not painted exactly the same and that "some of them had white walls and ceilings while others were colored and there were other differences that made some look much better than others," although they all had the same standard furnishings. Johnston particularly liked "the combination of white ceiling, dark green on the back wall around the wash

216 Robert Bunge, The Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

217 Ibid., HSR, 49–51.

218 Ibid., and ibid.

219 George Hess to J. Johnston, June 26, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-51.

220 W. T. Hammack, Asst. Director, BoP, to Warden, April 22, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-2.

basin, and light green side walls," as it was easy on the eyes and made the cells seem larger than those painted all white. He also described the treatment of the Cell House walls: "green at the floor base then grey to a height of six feet and white to the ceiling and the alternating of harmonizing colors on the vertical supports and the horizontal railings on the galleries." "[E]ntirely different color combinations" were used in other parts of the prison.[221]

In 1944 prison administrators advertised for contractors to bid on a contract for 2,000 pounds of "coldwater" paint, which was to be used to paint the cell interiors. The Main Prison Building was painted inside and out during fiscal year 1935, and at that time coldwater paint was used inside the cells. The coldwater paint gave a flat finish and, although oil-based paint was preferable, coldwater paint was used at Alcatraz in 1944, since previous layers were the coldwater type.[222]

Between 1944 and the mid-1950s, an oil-based wainscoting was painted in all the cells (figure C11). When the cells were due to be repainted in 1959, the old coldwater paint presented a problem. The Bureau of Prisons Senior Architect advised Alcatraz maintenance staff to wire brush the coldwater surfaces and apply an alkyd size, as a prep layer, followed by two coats of polyvinyl paint. The polyvinyl, or PVA paint, was "especially appropriate for use in salt-air areas."[223]

By the mid-1950s, cell interiors were painted white on top and a medium sea-foam green below (figures C14, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, and P32). The exterior of the cells, the cell bars, and the railings were painted "a very light pink color" and the edges of the tiers were highlighted in red.[224] A dark green baseboard was painted or applied along the corridors (figures P28, P30, P32, and P34.)

The Cell House was painted in 1961–62, and by April 1962 the ceiling and half of the cells were complete.[225] Participants in the 1962 break-out used the scaffolding and other equipment from this project to hide preparations for their escape attempt.[226]

Several months before the prison closed, the Custodial Report noted that correctional officers were using ball peen hammers to check cell bars for signs of tampering. The report admitted that the rubber mallets that had been used previously were easier on the painted bars, but close to closing "we are presently more concerned with security than appearance," and the steel hammers were more effective.[227]

221 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 242–43.

222 Robert C. Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, to J. Johnston, September 9, 1944 and J. Johnston to Robert Dunbar, September 13, 1944, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 2; *Federal Offenders 1935–1936*.

223 J. Casey, C. M. S., to C. Kelley, Sr. Architect, BoP, August 11, 1959, and C. Kelley to Warden Madigan, August 18, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 2.

224 "America's Devil's Island: French Reporter Tells of Visit to Alcatraz," no date (pre-1961), NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 17.

225 T. Bradley, Captain, to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, April 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

226 Jolene Babyak, *Breaking the Rock: The Great Escape from Alcatraz*, (Berkeley, California: Ariel Vamp Press, 2001), 70–71 and throughout.

227 H. Welch, Captain to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 9, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

The May 1946 riot and escape attempt prompted many physical changes to the Cell House interior. By early 1947, gun ports and vision panels were cut through the Visitors' Room, Administration Wing, Library, and Barber Shop walls, and various exterior walls. Gun ports were also installed in the East and West Guard Galleries, which were wrapped in mesh wire and strengthened with additional steel welded to the top bars (figure P14). This was to prevent the bars being spread open, as they were during the riot. A stairway shielded by a steel plate was added on the south wall to connect both tiers of the East Guard Gallery, and the stairway entrances to the Hospital and down to the basement were strengthened with wire mesh.

The East and West Guard Galleries were repaired and received new tile-covered concrete floors. Damage to D-block was also repaired, and new windows were installed on the west side of the building.[228] *(See below for more on D-block repairs.)*

An additional 26 tool-proof detention sashes were installed in the Cell House later in 1947, replacing the old detention-type windows.[229] In spring 1958, 30 steel sash windows were removed from the west side of the Cell House adjacent to the Recreation Yard and replaced with glass block.[230]

Security was continually upgraded in the Cell House—one monthly report on custodial activities began: "we have as usual, kept the thought of improved security and control, uppermost in our mind." In late 1949, mirrors were placed in the West Gun Gallery to afford the officer in the West Gun Gallery a view of corners of the south end of the Dining Room. At the same time a mirror was placed at the north end of B-block so the gun gallery officer could see the Dining Room door, and at the top of the hospital stairs so officers could see inmates at the foot of the stairs or on the steps. An additional mirror was installed adjacent to the upper level of the West Gun Gallery so the officer could see inmates waiting for the hospital attendant.[231]

In October 1946, Warden C. J. Shuttleworth of the Federal Correctional Institution at Milan, Michigan, and former Deputy Warden at Alcatraz, visited Alcatraz to cover for the Associate Warden, who was on leave, and to assist with the transfer of prisoners involved in various trials. While back at Alcatraz, Shuttleworth noted that black inmates were all assigned to "the middle gallery in the center aisle of "B" block." He pointed out "[t]hese are among the darkest cells in the institution," and suggested that "they should be given cells equally as good as the white inmates." He proposed a different arrangement and warned that the only reason Alcatraz did not have racial problems was that the black population was only 10–15 percent of the whole.[232]

The north-south aisle between C- and B-blocks was called "Broadway" at Alcatraz, as was the main thoroughfare at many other prisons. The east-west cross hall in front of the Dining

228 HSR, 54; John B. Lammers, Construction Engineer, to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, February 17, 1947; February 24, 1947; February 28, 1947; March 14, 1947, and March 31, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

229 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, December 9, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

230 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, June 2, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files (no additional citation), and Latimer, Acting Warden, to R. Meier, Budget Officer, and Charles Kelley, Sr. Architect, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

231 N. Stucker to BoP, Division of Field Operations, "Monthly Report of Custodial Activities," December 2, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

232 C. J. Shuttleworth, Warden, Milan, to Director, BoP, May 12, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

Room was known by some guards as "Times Square," although one former prisoner recalled: "I never heard that expression when I was here, not once."[233] Warden Johnston set up a desk in this area and interviewed men after the midday meal. He wrote: "[t]hat was a convenient location and appropriate time . . . . I had a desk close to where the men lined up for after dinner sick call." Johnston gave the officer on duty a list of men he wanted to see in the morning, and after lunch the men would "come to the end of the cell block and wait until I called each in his turn over to the desk."[234]

Former convict Jim Quillen recalled his 1942 intake interview with Johnston at "the interview area under the west gun gallery by the mess hall door."[235] By 1949, Warden Swope conducted interviews in the south end of A-block and the Associate Warden interviewed inmates at the north end of C-block, the Times Square area. Former correctional officer Irving Levinson remembered desks at both the north and south ends of the Cell House: "Both ends of the cell block had desks and then the officer in charge of both of them—later on he had an office—they could use any one of the desks. He had a lot of paperwork to go through."[236] *(See figures P9, P16, P17, P18, P19, and P22 for images of "Times Square," and figures P26, P27, and P28 for images of the south end of the Cell House.)*

In 1951 a proposal was made to install a "combination radio and public address system" in the Cell House. Prior to that time, a temporary radio loudspeaker system had been hooked up periodically, and "events of national interest" and "exceptional athletic events" were broadcast as a special privilege. The new public address system could also broadcast records played on a record player, and once it was operational the Director of the Bureau of Prisons suggested that edited tape recordings of news broadcasts be broadcast to the inmates. Warden Swope disagreed with this idea for several reasons: He felt that some groups of inmates resented loud broadcasts and that recording and editing the broadcast would require extra personnel time. Alcatraz had no recording equipment suitable for recording the news, and "the installation of broadcasts would only be considered as an entering wedge to demand other privileges."[237]

Swope pointed out that the only recorder at the institution was a disc recorder "used by the inmates for recording their music practice." Therefore, they would need two instruments, one in the radio room to record the news and edit the tapes and the other in the Cell House to play the tape over the public address system. The recording machine "could not be possibly handled in the armory which is already badly crowded." The playback machine would go "in the same cell where our present record player is housed," which was probably in A-block.[238]

As matters stood, the new address system was not absolutely satisfactory. It is thought that speakers were set up in the utility corridors and the resulting acoustics were not good. Warden Swope found the result fair at best: "Music reproduction is very good but voice is

233 Robert Guilford Oral History.
234 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 174–75.
235 Quillen, *Alcatraz from Inside*, 57.
236 "Daily Routine for Work and Counts," March 21, 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GOGA 3249, and Irving Levinson Oral History Transcription, GOGA 18706, GGNRA Park Archive collections.
237 Warden E. Swope to Director, BoP, May 10, 1954 (two memos), NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.
238 Ibid.

distorted or muffled by excessive reverberation and difficult to understand unless everyone in the cell house is absolutely quiet." He felt that the only satisfactory arrangement would be to use individual headsets.[239]

In February 1955 Paul Madigan, the new warden, requested permission to acquire headphones, plugs, and jacks, to be paid for from the "Care of Prisoners" fund. The broadcast system was indeed a failure—when the volume was turned up the music could be heard, but speech was unintelligible, and if speech was clear, the volume had to be turned so low that inmates had to "lie on the floor and press their ear against the opening from the speaker corridor." Since all the inmates had to listen, whether they liked the broadcast or not, the system "increase[d] the tension on the part of inmates who prefer quiet for reading or other approved activities."[240]

The new radio system was installed on October 3, 1955, and the last game of the World Series was broadcast over the new system. Programming was available on two receivers in each cell, with programs broadcast from 6 p.m. through 9:30 p.m. on weekdays and from 1 p.m. until after 9 p.m. on weekends. Inmates could choose from a variety of broadcasts such as Perry Como, Rosemary Clooney, news, and shows such as "People Are Funny." A few years later, Warden Madigan attributed good morale at the institution to the prisoners being allowed to listen to broadcasts of Giants baseball games.[241]

In December 1960, at the request of the custodial force, the inmate radio system was moved into the West Gun Gallery (figure P24).[242] A paging system was also installed in late 1960 or early 1961 as part of the new Control Center security system.[243]

In early 1962 Warden Blackwell proposed to install an inmate commissary in place of or near the Barber Shop north of A-block. Though the commissary was set up sometime before the prison closed in March 1963, it was never a physical facility. It operated something like a mail-order system; each convict had a catalog and could order items to be delivered to his cell. The commissary carried art supplies such as drawing boards, brushes, canvas, oil paints, drawing paper, rulers, varnish, watercolors, and drawing books. It also carried books on knitting and crocheting, as well as crochet hooks, yarn, and thread.[244] A former correctional officer re-

239 Ibid.

240 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, February 1, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

241 Director, BoP, to P. J. Madigan, October 7, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; E. Rychner, Captain, to Lieutenant, Evening Watch, October 10, 1955, and P. Madigan to Director, BoP, Monthly Report, June 2, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin., Box 21.

242 J. Casey to B. Durham, Communication Engineer, BoP, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

243 Telegram, July 21, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3 and J. Casey, C. M. S., to B. Durham, Communication Engineer, BoP, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz, S, E & M Files, Box 6.

244 Blackwell to John Moran, Chief, Construction Division, BoP, January 24, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1 and Surplus Property List, February 19, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7. Warden Blackwell's correspondence with John Moran included two photographs of the proposed location of the new commissary. See figures Bar5 and Bar6.

called that four or five cells on the ground floor of the west end of A-block were used to store commissary stock and that convicts were not allowed in those cells.[245]

Sometime in 1946, a portable gun detector was installed in the Cell House to supplement the existing stationary gun detectors. The original three gun detectors were located on the wharf, at the front entrance of the Administration Wing leading to the Cell House, and at the rear entrance to the Cell House where prisoners left the main building for the shop area. The need for the new gun detector was explained in an estimate developed during World War II: "[I]t could be used at the entrance to the basement and shifted when necessary to the entrance to the Dining Room in order to pick up any knives or other metals that might be brought into the cell block by inmates assigned to kitchen duty and if necessary could be placed at the doorway leading from the cell house to the recreational yard in the event that the stationary detector at that point should be out of order."[246]

The portable gun or metal detector could also be used to supplement the mattress frisker, which was acquired in 1938. The Alnor Forewarn Mattress Frisker was a device housed in a wooden box about four feet high and was used by correctional officers to scan mattresses on a regular basis. The frisker was declared surplus in 1957.[247] A "paddle-type frisker" was in use at Alcatraz during the early 1960s and was transferred to another penitentiary in the federal system when Alcatraz closed in 1963.[248]

In December 1961 a new portable metal detector was installed in the Cell House. It was needed for immediate use "outside the rear door of the cell house leading to the yard," but since it was portable it could be used anywhere inside the Cell House.[249]

Inmates provided much of the general janitorial work in the Cell House. These inmates, called orderlies, would: "sweep the galleries, wipe the rails, wash the windows, dust the side walls, and polish the floors."[250] They also painted the Cell House walls, railings, and cell interiors. In a letter published in Warden Johnston's book on Alcatraz, a prisoner wrote: "The cell house is clean, so clean that the floors reflect light. They are of concrete; literally they are being cleaned continuously [so] that they are polished until they show reflection. The same is true of the railings and of everything else."[251]

One afternoon each week, Cell House orderlies helped move supplies under the supervision of the officer in charge. Supplies were stored in A-block, and included push brooms, scrub

245 Jim Albright interview by John Martini, August 9, 2003, notes in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

246 Post War Program, Special Repairs and Replacements, January 22, 1945, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 2 and Robert Barnes, Acting Construction Supervisor, to Files, June 26, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 4.

247 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, March 28, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21 and S. Andretta, Admin. Asst., Attorney General, to J. Bennett, Director, BoP, July 25, 1957, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 5.

248 P. Madigan, Warden, McNeil Island, to Noah Alldredge, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

249 Blackwell to Director, BoP, January 3, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 16; P. Madigan to Director, BoP, March 13, 1961 and N. Alldredge, Admin., BoP, to Mr. Wilkinson, BoP, March 16, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

250 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 241.

251 Ibid., 131.

brushes, light bulbs, cleanser, mops, toilet tissue, floor wax, and paint for walls and floors. One orderly was assigned to wax and polish floors every afternoon, and by 1952 two new electric floor polishers were requested so that one could be used exclusively in the Cell House and one in the Hospital and Dining Room.[252]

In 1952, Alcatraz administration put in a request to purchase a large two-compartment mop truck. They argued that "due to the large floor area to be covered" several inmates were employed at the same time; therefore, a large truck would be more efficient and economical than the small mop buckets with wringers currently in use.[253]

Inmates were responsible for cleaning and straightening their own cells. At the wake up bell, they were to make the bed, arrange the cell "neat and orderly," and sweep the floor. Cigarette butts, ashes, and pipe cleanings could be flushed down the toilet, but larger objects could not. Inmates could also get hot water and a scrub brush to scrub down their cells, but only with permission of the Cell House officer in charge.[254]

Cell Furnishings, Federal Penitentiary Period

The first inmates to arrive at Alcatraz in August 1934 were permitted to keep the following items in their cells:

1 Bible
2 library books
2 magazines
1 regulation book
1 letter file
pictures of relatives only
1 pair reading glasses
1 tooth brush
tooth powder
1 comb
2 towels (face and bath)
1 cake soap
1 drinking cup
1 shaving cup with soap and brush
1 nail clipper
medicine issued by the doctor
tobacco—pipe or cigarette
1 needle and thread
1 whisk broom
2 pair socks
1 handkerchief
1 blue coat
1 pair blue trousers
1 blue shirt
1 undershirt
1 pair drawers
1 belt
3 blankets
2 sheets
1 pillow and slip
1 mattress and cover
1 suit coveralls

Other articles could be kept in cells with special permission and had to be listed on a permit card.[255]

All items were prison issue except for reading materials and pictures of relatives. Bedding for the prison was ordered months before the first inmates arrived, as Bureau of Prisons administrative staff had to adhere to strict federal procurement procedures. The army transferred 100

252 "Routine for Cell House," 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GOGA 3249, GGNRA Park Archives collections; Monthly Inventory Report, Cellhouse Supplies, February 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11; "Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget," May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

253 Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

254 "Routine for Cell House," 1949 and "Daily Routine for Work and Counts," 1949.

255 List of articles permitted in cells, August 26, 1934, GOGA 18321, Weller Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collection.

gray wool blankets to the prison, but when the new blankets had not arrived by July 1934, the Chief Clerk at Alcatraz wrote: "we need blankets very badly."[256]

The new blankets measured 54″ × 84″ with a cotton warp and wool filling. Pillows weighed three and a half pounds and were covered in blue and white striped cotton ticking. Sheets and pillowcases were made of bleached cotton.[257] Sometime around 1938 the Bureau of Prisons adopted a special cotton and wool weave, which, combined with a three-inch gray stripe placed eight inches from each end of the blankets, created distinctive prison service bedding.[258] Turkish bath towels measuring 22″ × 44″ were also purchased by the hundreds, as were huck hand towels.[259]

In 1940 more than 330 new cotton mattresses were purchased for the Cell House, but none of these were replaced for the next 10 years. By 1950, inmates were given one new mattress and one old mattress, and 50 new mattresses were requested to replace those that had worn out. Alcatraz administration noted in a 1951 budget justification that mattresses had not been replaced on schedule in the past, and "the only reason that we have been able to get by is due to our declining average population over the past several years." By 1956, two mattresses were standard issue.[260]

In addition to purchasing new mattresses, Alcatraz also accepted several shipments of surplus mattresses from Tule Lake Detention Center, a former internment center for Japanese-Americans relocated from the West Coast during World War II. The mattresses, measuring 30″ × 74″ × 4″, were two inches too wide, but the wider mattresses were squeezed to fit the "normal inmate bed." In 1956, natural-colored cotton drill mattress covers were purchased from the Marine Corps Depot.[261]

Tax-free tobacco was ordered by the ton for Alcatraz, for use in both cigarettes and pipes. It was distributed freely among the inmates to prevent its being used as a form of currency, although there were rules governing where and when inmates could smoke. In the 1930s the cigarette tobacco was packaged in cloth bags of no more than three ounces each, while the pipe tobacco was packaged in paper or tinfoil. Each bag came with two or three 15-count packages of cigarette papers.

256 Receiving Report, July 31, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15; L. Mills, Chief Clerk, to Director, BoP, July 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-4.

257 L. Mills, Chief Clerk, Alcatraz, to J. Bennett, Assistant Director, BoP, May 29, 1934; Invitation to Bid, April 25, 1934; Invitation to Bid, April 20, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-4.

258 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to J. Johnston, June 26, 1940, and Purchase Authority form, August 9, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

259 Purchase Authorities, June 29, 1940; October 29, 1940; June 13, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

260 Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, April 28, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2; *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, 8–9.

261 E. Swope to Director, BoP, December 15, 1954; J. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, to Warden Heritage, McNeil Island, July 28, 1958; G. Smith, Budget Officer, BoP, to E. Swope, March 8, 1954; Chief Clerk, Alcatraz, to Chief, Procurement Section, BoP, May 23, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz, S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

The R. J. Reynolds Company shipped more than 2,100 pounds each of Stud and George Washington-brand tobacco to Alcatraz in summer 1936. By 1945, the annual tobacco requirement for Alcatraz inmates was 2,736 pounds of cigarette tobacco and 3,240 pounds of cut plug pipe tobacco. Pipes were provided by the prison.[262] Commercially manufactured cigarettes were later added to the tobacco ration on the island, and convicts smoked brands such as Lucky Strike, Camel, Old Gold, and Chesterfield. It was assumed that convicts would be issued the equivalent of three packs per week.[263]

In 1950, inmates were issued three packages of prerolled or "tailor made" cigarettes each week. Warden Swope emphasized that the cigarettes were "a privilege and not a right and will be considered in this light by all." The cigarettes, which were stored in the Armory, were drawn by the correctional officers on each unit, who distributed them Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays. Each convict was allowed a maximum of three packs in his possession at any one time, and ashtrays were standard cell equipment.[264]

Inmates at Alcatraz did not smoke cigars, and when the institution acquired more than 50 boxes in a transfer from the U.S. Maritime Service, the Warden immediately sought to be rid of the cigars and reimbursed for the tax he had paid on them.[265]

Convicts were permitted to smoke in their cells, but not in other locations in the Cell House unless specifically designated. Smoking was not allowed while inmates were handling or preparing food, although it was allowed at certain jobs according to supervisor instructions. Smoking was also permitted in the Yard while inmates were waiting to file out the rear gate and to their jobs.[266]

Razors, combs, brushes, and other grooming aids were also provided for prisoners at Alcatraz. Records were kept of the supplies issued, and replacements were given in response to a written request to the officer in charge of the Cell House. By 1949 toilet articles distributed and permitted in cells included one shaving cup, one shaving brush, one safety razor, two towels, one shaving mirror, one toothbrush, one pair nail clippers, one can toothpowder, one cake shaving soap, and one comb.

Inmates shaved in their cells, and razor blades were handed out three times per week. The blades were picked up immediately after the inmates had completed shaving, and new blades were issued once each week. In the mid-1950s, 500 Star-brand metal and plastic razors were transferred to Alcatraz. Each of these razors came with five razor blades stored in a plastic

262 Invitation, Bid and Acceptance, May 1936 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937; J. Johnston to G. Davis, Associate Assistant Director, BoP, April 15, 1945, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11; E. Swope to Director, BoP, May 7, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

263 Requisition for Withdrawal of Articles from Factory Free of Tax, for Use of the United States, November 5, 1943, and J. Bennett, Director, BoP, to E. Swope, October 5, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

264 E. Swope to Evening Watch Lieutenant, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21 and *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, revised 1956 (reprint), 8–9.

265 E. Swope to Director, BoP, July 31, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

266 "Routine for Cell House," 1949; "Daily Routine for Work and Counts," 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GOGA 3249, GGNRA Park Archive collection..

case; presumably the blades were not distributed with the razors.[267] Shaving soap was provided in two-ounce cakes.[268]

When a new and superior type of toothbrush was introduced in 1950, it caused a run on toothbrushes for two months. Since the new toothbrush had "Prolon" bristles, though, it was believed that it would outlast the old type and result in overall savings. In 1956 two-row toothbrushes were donated to the institution, but were disliked by some of the inmates. At the same time, it was recommended that a better grade of combs be issued to the inmates, as the ones currently in use did not hold up well.[269]

As noted below, aluminum toilets were installed in some cells in D-block sometime before 1956. In late 1955 the Bureau of Prisons' Senior Architect commented, "The longest installation [of aluminum toilets] that we have had has been in the U.S. Penitentiary at Alcatraz Island, California . . . . I know personally that we are very satisfied with their sturdiness which has saved them from being broken on several occasions when there were minor disorders in certain cells where they were installed."[270]

The old Eljer-brand ceramic bowls were replaced at the rate of 6–12 each year. Once extra bowls in storage were used up, staff plumbers began removing the bowls from A-block and installing them in B- and C-blocks.[271] By the end of 1961 installation of Aluminum Plumbing Fixture Corporation aluminum toilets, "bare fixtures without flush valves," was authorized, although the job was never completed, as some of the cells in B- and C-blocks still have ceramic toilets.[272] Figures C17 and C18 show ceramic toilets in the 1962 escape cells. Aluminum toilets were removed from the Cell House in May 1963.[273] In 1960, at a cost of just less than $5,000, hot water taps were added to the cell sinks.[274]

In autumn 1960, Alcatraz received 336 new "cabinet-type" beds for use in the Cell House. These beds were constructed by Federal Prison Industries and included two lockers, or large drawers, one beneath the head of the bed and one beneath the foot. The metal beds were painted in a light yellow-cream or tan, and arrived at Alcatraz in some disrepair, with many parts broken and missing. Warden Madigan's greatest concern, however, was "the extremely poor design for purposes of reasonable comfort." Madigan felt that the steel beds would be

267 Ibid.; Procurement Section Memorandum No. 649, May 11, 1954 and A. Williams, Acting Chief, Procurement Section, [BoP], to E. Swope, June 17, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

268 Purchase Authority, July 18, 1940, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

269 Monthly Inventory Reports, Cellhouse Supplies, February 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11; Minutes of Planning Committee Meeting, May 29, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

270 Robert Barnes, Sr. Architect, BoP, to Gus Harrison, Director, Dept. of Corrections, State of Michigan, November 23, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-996-03, Box 2.

271 J. Johnston to T. Butterworth, Mechanical Inspector, BoP, December 3, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2 and E. Swope to Director, BoP, December 15, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

272 O. Blackwell to Director, BoP, December 27, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

273 J. Dolan, Sr. Examiner, to Director, BoP, May 28, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

274 P. Madigan to J. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, January 13, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

very uncomfortable since "the lockers are so close up beneath the springs that it is impossible for the springs to function in the area over the lockers, as the weight of any person immediately places the body so it rests directly on the locker and the springs function only in the rather small area between the lockers."[275]

The Federal Prison Industries eventually agreed that the drawer units were placed too close to the springs and that the beds were not packed properly and agreed to pay for supplies to repair and retrofit the new beds.[276] It is unclear when the new beds were actually installed and the old bunks removed, but the new beds were in use by the time of the June 1962 escape attempt (figures C17, C18, and C20).

As early as January 1963, B-block was vacated due to the drop in population. Bunks and shelving were removed; the beds were packed for shipping and the shelving was used as crating material.[277] When Alcatraz closed, 100 beds were shipped to Florence Penitentiary in Colorado, while the mattresses were transferred to the Bureau of Prison's Terminal Island facility.[278] Terminal Island requested the transfer of leftover plumbing supply stores, 100 new and 250 used pillows, and more than 600 used blankets, in olive drab, blue, white, and khaki.[279]

In spite of regulations and lists proscribing limited and purely functional furnishings in cells, inmates kept a variety of items in their cells over the years, and administrative oversight and enforcement of rules varied. When former Deputy Warden Shuttleworth returned to Alcatraz in 1947, he complained about the sloppy conditions he found in the Cell House:

> Very few beds in the institution are neatly made up. Most of them simply are made up by raking the covers over the bed so that they reach the floor, covering up in nearly every instance a lot of stuff that should not be allowed in cells. In many of the cells there is a collection of so many books, magazines, musical instruments, sheet music, drawing pads, easels, paint brushes, and finished paintings, and other things for so-called study purposes.[280]

Shuttleworth's concern was custodial, as well as disciplinary. He pointed out that all the extra possessions in the convicts' cells made it difficult for correctional officers to search cells. He thought the lax situation made it "extremely difficult to search thoroughly enough to find contraband, even weapons."[281]

275 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, October 14, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

276 R. Hall, Chief, Engineering Division, Federal Prison Industries, Inc., October 28, 1960, and R. Hall to Mr. A. Cleland, December 1, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

277 H. K. Welch, Captain, to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, February 8, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files,. Box 19.

278 W. Bones to H. Wright, Chief, Property Management and Procurement, BoP, March 18, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7; N. Alldredge, Deputy Asst. Director, BoP, to O. Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachment and N. Alldredge, Deputy Asst. Director, BoP, to O. Blackwell, March 14, 1963 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

279 Items at Alcatraz needed at Terminal Island Operation, [1963], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

280 C. Shuttleworth, Warden, Milan, to Director, BoP, May 12, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

281 Ibid.

In addition, he seemed somewhat annoyed that in the "loose" atmosphere, none of the rules and regulations covering inmates that he had developed had been published and that inmates were "granted special privileges such as spending their full time fooling around practicing musical instruments in the basement."[282]

On the other hand, Warden Johnston, who was in charge of Alcatraz during the time Shuttleworth was filling in, sounded almost proud of the diverse appearance of the cells:

> some of them seemed almost bare except for the bed and standard steel table, small seat, and the shelves on the rear wall over the wash basin and toilet bowl; while others had family photos, magazine pictures, colored cards and geographic maps on the wall, current magazines on the bed and books on the table; others had pictures of Joe Louis, Jackie Robinson, Ted Williams, Johnny Lujack and other favorite sports figures cut from magazines mounted on cardboard and hung on the wall.

In addition to Johnston's interest in color psychology noted above, he clearly supported inmates' efforts to improve their cells, if they were so motivated:

> [E]very cell had the same standard equipment as to bed, bedding, small folding table and seat attached to the wall opposite the bed, electric light with shade, shelf with clothes hooks, identical toilet bowls, wash basins and ventilators and while many men got along without any additions to this standard equipment others in the course of serving their long sentences accumulated certain allowable possessions such as books, pictures, drawing boards, correspondence course texts and materials and we gave them more shelves and allowed them to use their drawing boards as extensions to the small steel table.[283]

(See Appendix E for more descriptions of cell interiors by Warden Johnston.)

When Edwin Swope came on as Warden in 1947, he apparently attempted to tighten up the policy on personal belongings in cells. In August 1948 he wrote that he was making progress "in cleaning some of the accumulation out of the cells and with removing many nude pictures that were pasted on the walls." He thought that getting rid of law books and reference works would present more of a problem, though, and gave as an example an inmate named Wright who had "practically an office set up in his cell with desk and other paraphernalia."[284]

Near the end of his tenure in 1954, though, Swope was looking into installing extra shelf boards in cells, as well as providing new mirrors and cups. By 1956 each cell had two shelves installed across the rear wall. Consideration was also given to the design of a uniform picture frame for cell use, rather than a "variety of sizes." At the same time, the Mechanical Supervisor offered that his crew could make ashtrays suitable for the cells.[285]

282 Ibid.
283 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 241–42.
284 E. Swope to James Bennett, Director, BoP, August 13, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
285 Chief Clerk to Warden, Monthly Report to Planning Committee, February 10, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6 and *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, 8–9.

Inmates were allowed to buy and keep stringed instruments in their cells. They could practice from 5:30 p.m. until 7:00 p.m. in their cells and during recreation periods they could practice in the Yard or in the basement music room. Written authorization from the Associate Warden was required for inmates to practice in the basement.

Convicts purchased their own strings and other supplies for the instrument; before other arrangements were made in 1955 the Associate Warden kept and distributed all musical supplies. Inmates could not loan, sell, or give musical instruments to other inmates. Instruments and instrument cases were to be stored under the bed.[286] *(See Band Practice Room section below for more on musical instruments.)*

Books, magazines, and study materials were an important part of many inmates' lives and were some of the items most frequently found in cells. As with many of the regulations governing cell contents, the amount and type of reading materials permitted in cells fluctuated over the years. In 1949, inmates were allowed to keep up to eight magazines, 12 books, and 24 pamphlets in their cells. Inmates could own only technical or law books, and although they could own more than 12 books, they had to store extras in the "personal inmate library."[287] Inmates also had access to a wide range of books in the prison Library. *(See Library section below for additional information.)*

In 1962, prisoners who were leaving Alcatraz shipped a wide variety of reading material prior to their release or transfer. Titles included *Teach Yourself Japanese*, *How to Keep Slender and Fit After 30*, *Complete Book of Crochet*, *The Communist Manifesto*, and *Contemporary Accents in Liberal Religion*; there were also plenty of history books, dictionaries, chess books, and law books.[288]

Inmates acquired books, instruments, art supplies, and other cell furnishings in a slow and indirect way. Convicts could not directly purchase any of these items, but had to request the transaction through the Associate Warden. The Associate Warden reviewed each request to determine if it was legitimate, and precautions were taken "to prevent inmates from using the special purchase privilege for paying off gambling debts, or for other undesirable purposes."[289]

This process took time, and Warden Madigan sympathized with the inmates' frustration in acquiring recreational equipment and supplies such as checkers and chess games; pens, pads, paper, and notebooks; handball gloves, tennis shoes, and guitar strings. Although acknowledging the need for security, Madigan wrote in May 1955, "we often feel that they have justifiable complaint in their inability to obtain supplies with some semblance of promptness."[290]

286 "Daily Routine for Work and Counts," 1949; "Routine for Cell House," 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GGNRA Park Archive Collection; *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, 8–9.

287 "Routine for Cell House," 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collection.

288 Joseph Weaver, Record Clerk to Storeroom Officer, August 20, 1962 and Inmates Personal Property to be Sent Home, October 29 and October 26, 1962, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collection.

289 P. Madigan to Mr. Miller, May 12, 1955, and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

290 Ibid.

A few months later Alcatraz administrators decided for the first time to stock items for purchase by inmates. These items included pens, notebooks, pads, paper, dominoes, and guitar strings. By this time inmates were allowed to keep two sheets of stationary, two envelopes, and three pencils in their cells. Bridge dominoes were to be made of something other than plastic, and plastic-coated playing cards were prohibited, as inmates could make firebombs from plastic.

In addition, a portion of the prison budget was set aside to provide pipe cleaners, checkers, checkerboards, chess sets, baseballs, bats, gloves, and handballs for inmates. Providing art supplies to the inmates was complicated, and the administration delayed a decision on the amount and scope of supplies they should carry, although they eventually stocked brushes, oil paints, paper, palettes, and other art supplies.[291]

The decision to carry stock on hand for inmate purchase, coming during the same time as the decision to install headphone sets and jacks for in-cell radio programming, must have made 1955 something of a banner year for Alcatraz convicts.

Under Warden Blackwell, convicts were offered classes in mathematics, Spanish, crocheting, and bridge starting in 1961. Blackwell considered these to be "well accepted and worthwhile ventures."[292] Books on knitting and crochet were popular, and, as noted above, the new commissary carried supplies for these hobbies, as well as for painting and drawing.

D-Block, Federal Penitentiary Period

Cells in A-block and D-block were used as isolation or treatment cells in the early federal penitentiary period. In response to a demonstration in early 1936, 16 prisoners were held in "the first tier of the outside cells on the San Francisco side of the institution," the west side of D-block. The Assistant Director of the Bureau of Prisons pointed out, "That is the small group of cells that we would not toolproof but set aside for emergency use." He suggested funding be made available to segregate the isolation block.[293]

In addition to "isolation," meaning limited privileges with minimum time outside an open-front cell, there were also "solitary" cells, which were regular D-block cells with metal vestibules built in front. These three extensions were built in 1935 by Warden Johnston: "so as to give us a two-door instead of a one-door entrance," and were intentionally separated by regular cells to keep the isolation prisoners "some distance apart and so housed that they could be held secure and handled safely."[294] (*The extensions are shown in figures D3, D4, and D5.*)

Prisoners in isolation had regular iron bunks with ticking mattresses, blankets, and bedding (figures D6 and D7). Those in solitary and isolation had limited meals, and prisoners in soli-

291 Minutes of Planning Committee, August 2, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6; *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, 8–9; List of Commissary holdings, February 19, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

292 Blackwell to Director, BoP, January 3, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

293 W. T. Hammack to Director, BoP, February 11, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

294 J. Johnston to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, March 9, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937, 4-49-3-49.

tary confinement had no bunks, lighting, or possessions. Until 1940, inmates could also be held in the army-era Dungeons, located in the basement below A-block and D-block. *(See below for more on the Dungeons.)*

A month or more after the 1936 disturbance, 15 of the inmates remained in isolation status, with two in A-block and the remainder in D-block.[295] D-block retained its original disciplinary barracks-era cells and had not been altered in the 1934 renovation. After a September 1937 strike, all of the agitators were placed permanently in D-block to separate them from the rest of the population.[296]

In January 1939 five prisoners escaped from their isolation cells in D-block, made it out of the Main Prison Building itself, and reached the shoreline. All five were caught or killed before they managed to leave the island. The point was brought home to Warden Johnston and to Bureau of Prisons officials, however, that the cells in D-block were not suitable as segregation or isolation cells and that security needed to be upgraded in the isolation area. Funding became available to turn D-block into a maximum security Treatment Unit, and planning was underway by fiscal year 1940.[297]

Construction of the security cells was begun by the Fred J. Early, Jr. Company on June 28, 1940. Demolition of the existing three tiers of cells and construction of concrete walls at the south end of the block between the Library and the cell block, and at the north end, cutting off D-block from C- and B-blocks, accounted for a significant portion of the contract. The wall at the north end was constructed through the West Guard Gallery, but a door was cut out so that officers could pass from one part of the gallery to the other (figures D8, D9, and D10). The contractors next installed 42 steel jail cells with asphalt tile linoleum flooring, acoustic tile ceilings, and a new centrally controlled locking mechanism. Entrance to the new security block was from the north end, where a steel plate door was installed in the new concrete wall.[298]

Warden Johnston gave a thorough description of the cells in his 1949 book on Alcatraz:

> In some respects it is the best block in the prison, but in it we had constructed six cells to be used when necessary for solitary confinement. I showed [my visitors] the three tiers of cells, those on the ground floor measuring 6 feet 3½ inches wide, 12 feet 9¼ inches long, 7 feet 7½ inches high, making them larger than average prison cells, the ones on the second and third galleries, size 6 feet 4 inches wide, 8 feet 9½ inches long, 7 feet 6¾ inches high, facing twenty windows through which there is a view of the ships plying their way in and out the Golden Gate.
>
> The six cells for solitary are the same size as the other cells on the ground floor but fitted with two doors. The inner door is of steel bars like the other cells. The outer door is solid but the upper part has a pull down glass panel 12½ x 19 inches. A prisoner sentenced to

295 J. Johnston to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, February 28, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
296 *Federal Offenders 1938*, 96.
297 *Federal Offenders 1939*, 29–30 and *Federal Offenders 1940*, 28–29, 34.
298 Construction progress report, July 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 1. See also, HSR, 51–53 and 446.

solitary confinement may be placed in the cell with the inner door closed and the outer door left open, or the outer door may be shut but with the panel pulled down to admit some light, or the solid door may be closed and the panel closed making a dark cell, all depending on the circumstances and, to some extent, on the way the prisoner reacts to solitary. All the cells have beds, toilets and wash basins except one which is called an Oriental or strip cell. The strip cell is reserved for the occasional destructive person who destroys the plumbing fixtures of a standard cell. The ventilating system for pumping fresh air in and pulling bad air out is controlled in the utility corridor running the length of the block in the rear of the cells. The electric locking devices require the cooperation of the officer in the gallery and the officer on the floor.[299]

Thirty-six of the cells were furnished with steel bunks, which were left out of the initial contract. This oversight was corrected soon after the cells were completed, and the bunks were installed before January 1942. All of the cells except for the strip cell included a toilet, and according to an addition to the contract, the white enamel bowls were to be provided with "brown painted seats." The term "seats" may have referred to the rims of the toilet bowls, as separate seats would have presented a security risk. Figures D20 and D21 show the toilets, without the seats. The final report on the project indicates that metal seat covers had been deleted and no replacements were specified.[300]

By 1956, bids were being accepted for aluminum sinks and toilets for the Treatment Unit.[301] Figure D23 shows a cell with the new fixtures.

In May 1946, a rebellion broke out in D-block, during which inmates broke toilets and sinks and threw the broken pieces through the bars to break the outside windows. Mattresses were ripped open and their contents, together with blankets, sheets, and pillows, were thrown to the ground floor of the block. Cells were trashed and fires were started.

All the participants were sentenced to 19 days in isolation, and once the solitary cells were filled, the remaining inmates had to return to their ruined cells to serve their time. According to one participant in the rebellion, the plumbing and windows were not repaired until after their sentence was complete.[302]

The West Guard Gallery was damaged during the May 1946 riot, and rifle grenades were fired through the windows on the west side of the building. During repairs to D-block in early 1947, holes in cells were welded, primed, and painted, and 26 windows were replaced. Linoleum flooring in the gallery was removed, a concrete floor was poured, and the new floor was tiled. Acoustic ceiling tile was also repaired, and steel plates were applied to the lower part of the gallery for additional protection of correctional officers.[303]

299 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 253.

300 Cell Block "D" (Appropriation P & R Maintenance 1940), August 18, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3 and Walter Sanger, Construction Engineer to Supervising Engineer, Federal Works Agency, January 3, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

301 Minutes of Planning Committee, June 18, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

302 Quillen, *Alcatraz From Inside*, 78–79.

303 HRS, 448–449; HSR, 54; and John B. Lammers, Construction Engineer, to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, February 17, 1947; February 24, 1947; February 28, 1947; March 14, 1947; and March 31, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

A steel catwalk had been installed by the Bureau of Prisons on the west exterior wall of D-block, continuing around the northwest corner of the Main Prison Building across the north end of the cell block. Entrance to the West Guard Gallery from the catwalk was through a door in the north wall of the building, near the corner formed by the Dining Hall/Hospital Wing. After the riot, a new door was cut through the west wall to the catwalk, and the original door was no longer used.[304]

The lighting fixtures in the Treatment Unit were built into the ceiling and wall and were covered in ground glass (figures D20 and D21). The glass was strong, but not clear, so a 60-watt bulb was needed to provide enough light to read by in the cells. This arrangement was considered "very satisfactory," as even when one prisoner stood on his bunk and banged his fixture with a tin cup, the glass did not break.[305] At some point, the ground glass was replaced with a perforated metal cover which remains in some of the cells today.

The outer doors to the solitary units, cell numbers 9–14, included the moveable panel that Warden Johnston described, which enabled guards to regulate the amount of daylight the prisoner was allowed. By 1951 the glass vision panels had been broken several times by inmates. The inmates were then "able to fish this glass into their cells and do themselves bodily harm." In response, a "heavy, half inch mesh screen" was installed over the panels to prevent further breakage.[306]

The interior grates to the solitary cells were originally built with wire mesh over the bars (figure D13). This mesh, or hardware cloth, not only prevented the prisoner from seeing out of his cell, but it also prevented guards from seeing the prisoner inside. The Bureau of Prison's Senior Architect expressed surprise upon seeing photographs of this door treatment and asked the Warden, "Would you recommend that as standard practice for this type of cell? It must cut out a tremendous amount of light and would be very hard to keep clean in most localities."[307] This arrangement was changed at some point, probably as part of the 1947 renovations.

Cell 14 was called the "strip" or "Oriental" cell. It included only a protected light fixture and a flush rim toilet installed in the floor. Mattresses and blankets were given to the prisoner at night, but removed during the day.[308]

Shower cells were located at the north end of each tier. They included two shower stalls separated by a floor-to-ceiling partition, a light fixture, two shower heads, two buttons to control the water, and nonslip terrazzo flooring (figure D17).

Prisoners were placed on a restricted diet while in the Treatment Unit. According to a plan drawn up in 1943, the three daily meals consisted of bread, coffee, and soup with limited

304 HSR, 26–27; John B. Lammers, Construction Engineer, to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, February 17, 1947; February 24, 1947; February 28, 1947; March 14, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

305 J. Johnston to Robert Barnes, Construction Inspector, BoP, October 22, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 120-96-03, Box 2.

306 Monthly Report of Custodial Activities, July 6, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

307 Robert D. Barnes, Sr. Architect, BoP, to J. Johnston, June 30, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

308 HSR, 52, and "Special Treatment Unit [Definitions]," May 26, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

cereal and milk at breakfast. Every third day, a full noon meal was served. By 1958, inmates in open-front cells on the second and third tier, and those in solid-front cells with the doors open received regular meals, and only those in solitary (closed-front cells) received a limited diet. The menu changed again in 1959, when the Bureau of Prisons issued a set menu for prisoners in isolation. The Alcatraz version withheld desserts and limited intake to 2,100 calories.[309]

The entire meal was to be eaten at mealtime, and it was "strictly forbidden" for food to be saved and kept in the cell. In 1956 a food cabinet was acquired to transport hot food trays from the Kitchen to D-block.[310]

In early 1949 it was suggested that inmates in the Treatment Unit each be authorized to purchase the following: one dozen handballs, one ream legal paper, one fountain pen, one ruled tablet, one handball glove, and ink for the fountain pen. The handballs and legal paper were to be held by the officer in the Treatment Unit and handed out as needed, and the inmate would be allowed to fill up his fountain pen once a day. Inmates would also be permitted to purchase up to two technical books, fiction or nonfiction, and subscribe to five weekly magazines and two monthly magazines. No more than 10 magazines were allowed in a cell at a time. By 1953 this policy (if actually implemented) was changed, and all Treatment Unit prisoners were allowed only one magazine weekly.[311]

A-Block, Federal Penitentiary Period

The army installed solid fronts on six cells on the top tier of this block and used them for solitary confinement. These cells continued to be used after the Bureau of Prisons took control of Alcatraz. Prisoners involved in the 1936 demonstration were isolated in the first tier of A-block, although by 1937 "active and hostile trouble-makers" were moved to isolation in the unimproved D-block.[312]

Figures AB1, AB2, and AB3 are evidence photographs taken in 1941 when prisoner Henry Young was tried for fatally stabbing Rufus McCain, a co-conspirator in his 1939 escape attempt. During the trial, the defense argued that the conditions in the A-block cells and in other solitary confinement areas such as D-block and the Dungeons were inhumane and contributed to Young's mentally unbalanced state when murdering McCain. Young was found guilty, but the court's severe criticism of Alcatraz resulted in a special investigation by the Bureau of Prisons.[313]

309 M. Ordway, Lt. Morning Watch, to Associate Warden, April 19, 1948, Morris Ordway Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collection; "Special Treatment Unit [Definitions]," NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; P. Madigan to Director, BoP, January 4, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

310 Associate Warden to Treatment Unit Officer, April 12, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21 and Minutes of Planning Committee, June 18, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

311 Minutes of Meeting of Supervisory Staff, February 8, 1949, Morris Ordway Collection, GOGA 3249, GGNRA Park Archives collection and L. Delmore, Associate Warden, to Officer, Treatment Unit, June 20, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

312 W. T. Hammack to Director, BoP, February 11, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937 and *Federal Offenders, 1938*, 96.

313 HRS, 438–39.

Figure AB2 shows the army-era spiral staircase remaining in A-block, as well as the entrance to the basement. After the Treatment Unit was completed in 1941, A-block was not generally used to house prisoners, but graffiti in some A-block cells indicates that convicts were housed there immediately following the 1946 riot.[314]

At some point in the 1940s, two first-tier cells in A-block were opened up for use by the Warden or Associate Warden. In A-block, administrators could hold interviews with inmates without requiring the convicts to leave the Cell House. When former convict Robert Guilford arrived at Alcatraz in 1948, he "went around to A-block when they had a desk in there and I talked to the Associate Warden and Captain and Lieutenant, they all would give you some kind of a briefing."[315]

By the 1950s the cells in A-block were being used for storage and for office space for clerical workers. In 1954 the record player was housed in a cell, which suggests that it was located in A-block, as C- and B-blocks were used for prisoners, and D-block was cut off from the rest of the Cell House. When the Director of the Bureau of Prisons had the idea that news broadcasts should be recorded, edited, and rebroadcast for the benefit of prisoners, Warden Swope rather grudgingly suggested that the playback recorder could be located in the same cell as the record player.[316]

Cells in A-block were also available to convicts preparing legal writs. By the mid-1950s convicts could exchange yard privileges for time in A-block, where they could use a desk and typewriter for their paperwork.[317]

A few years later, the Director and Warden Madigan discussed installing showers in A-block. An existing shower on the first tier was installed at an unknown date. By 1961 the administration was considering removing A-block, with the idea that other facilities could be installed in the space. Meanwhile, the block continued to be used for interviews, meetings of disciplinary committees, and storage of inmate property.[318]

Office and storage needs soon overtook the space available in the block, and equipment and furnishings spilled out into the corridor. Some of this may have belonged to administrative workers displaced by 1961–62 renovations to the Administration Wing (figures AB5, AB6, and AB7). Desks, typewriters, and other office equipment were permanently located in the block, and at the beginning of 1962 Mr. Harvey, the Commissary Clerk, moved his entire office to A-block, taking up 10 cells.

Harvey supervised two inmates, who provided clerical support for his position. The mimeographing machine was moved from the Library to A-block, where Mr. Harvey supervised its operation, as well.[319] Figure AB10 may show Harvey at work in his cell office.

314 John Martini, physical investigation, 2000–03.
315 Robert Guilford Oral History.
316 E. Swope to Director, BoP, May 10, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 3.
317 Ben Rayborn, interview by John Martini, August 12, 2001, GGNRA Park Archives collection.
318 Director, BoP, to Warden Madigan, September 24, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-06-03, Box 1 and Acting Warden Blackwell to George Aderhold, Supervisory Architect, BoP, July 14, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.
319 Unknown to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

Dungeons/Basement Cells, Federal Penitentiary Period

The army used 11 cells in the basement of the Main Prison Building for solitary confinement. The 1912 building was built on top of the 1859 citadel and the brick cells were old, damp, and dark by time the army used them for isolation. *(See figure Dun1 for locations.)*

Phillip Grosser, a conscientious objector during World War I, was incarcerated in the basement isolation cells for two 14-day terms. Fourteen days was the maximum a military prisoner could be kept in solitary confinement. After 14 days in a regular cell he could be returned for another stint in solitary. Grosser described the barred iron door and the low arched cell roof, as well as the dampness that caused the cell door to rust and the cell walls to feel damp and slimy. Electric lights were installed in the basement, but were turned out, leaving solitary prisoners in total darkness.

The Dungeons had no furnishings or plumbing, and inmates were given only a wooden bucket, a pitcher of water and some bread. At night, the solitary prisoner received two army blankets. Grosser also claimed that his cell served as a storage unit for "the 'ball and chain', straightjacket, wrist chains and other implements of medieval torture."[320]

Grosser was not the only conscientious objector to be jailed in the basement Dungeons on Alcatraz. In a first person account of his imprisonment published after his death, Grosser described the 1919 improvements to the underground cells as a result of protests made to the War Department on his behalf:

> Everything was nicely prepared, the dungeons were floored with concrete smoothly polished, all rat-holes were blocked up, the iron springs and beds arranged . . . . I told [the army investigator] that there was no bed in the dungeon cell where I served my 14 day stretch in, also that the concrete floor polishing was done in anticipation of his arrival.[321]

Although Grosser assumed his testimony would be discounted, he admitted, "The Dungeon was not officially condemned, but on the investigator's departure the Dungeon, so far as Objectors were concerned, was done away with."[322]

Warden Johnston described the state of the basement cells when the Bureau of Prisons took over from the army:

> When we took over the island in 1934 we did not like the disciplinary cells that we inherited with the building. The army had solitary cells on one of the top tiers and dungeon cells in the basement. The basement was dry and the Army had established a mechanic's shop in the cross corridor, but the floor was rough and the cells were in the corners close to the water cisterns, the brick walls of which were often damp.[323]

Figure Dun2 shows the exterior of a basement cell in 1933.

320 Philip Grosser, *Uncle Sam's Devil's Island,* 1933, privately published, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, 13.

321 Ibid., 17–18.

322 Ibid., 18.

323 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 252.

Although Johnston did not like the Dungeons, he did use the cells for punishment in the early days of Alcatraz. In winter 1935 he had two prisoners locked up in the basement, and when a Dr. Bixby from the Bureau of Prisons visited in early February, he found that the men were held in chains. The Director of the Bureau of Prisons strongly disapproved of this "antiquated practice," and suggested that Warden Johnston prepare estimates to remodel unused cells into modern isolation cells.[324]

Warden Johnston agreed with Director Bates as to the "undesirability" of using the old Dungeons and in response built extensions to several of the army-era isolation cells in D-block. *(See section on D-block for more on these cells.)* Although the Director requested Johnston's specific promise in March 1935 that the Dungeons would not be used "except in rare cases," by early January 1936 five inmates on strike became so noisy that they were moved to the basement cells. During a September 1937 strike, five "boisterous" inmates were housed in the Dungeons, or "downstairs solitary," as the cells were eventually termed.[325]

Although they were "badly located, poorly constructed and unsafe because they were easy to break out of," Johnston wrote later that he had to use them during the 1936 and 1937 strikes because there were not enough secure isolation cells at Alcatraz. He admitted too that "when we did use them we had to chain the men to keep them from breaking out and running amuck." Johnston further explained that he did not like the Dungeons and was ashamed of them, and as soon as funding for isolation cells came through in 1940, he had them torn out and the basement converted to storage space.[326]

General Services Administration and Indian Occupation Period

After Alcatraz closed, former correctional officer John Hart, his wife, Marie, and Bill Doherty lived on the island. According to the Harts' son, Bud, John Hart kept one of the ground floor cells furnished to show visitors who came to Alcatraz after the prison was closed. This cell, shown in figure C21, was on "Broadway" on the south end of C-block.[327]

During the 1969–1971 occupation by the "Indians of All Tribes," occupiers used cells for sleeping and living (figure C24). At some point during the occupation, they "reserved" cells for prominent political figures by painting the politicians' names on the metal crosspieces over the cell doors. When the National Park Service began giving tours of the Cell House in late 1973, so many visitors complained about the graffiti that NPS staff painted over it. However, the graffiti was still visible through the new paint, so NPS rangers swapped the metal covers with clean covers from the third tier. The covers with graffiti remain on the third tier of the Cell House.[328]

National Park Service Period

The National Park Service's original plan had been to open Alcatraz Island to the public for several years and then implement a master plan that would possibly involve demolishing the

324 Johnston to S. Bates, Director, BoP, February 7, 1935 and Director to Johnston, February 28, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
325 Johnston to Bates, March 9, 1935; Director to Johnston, March 27, 1935; Johnston to Bates, January 27, 1936; Johnston to J. Bennett, Director, BoP, September 23, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
326 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 253.
327 John Martini to Mary Grassick, e-mail, August 10, 2002.
328 John Martini to Mary Grassick, e-mail, May 15, 2003.

prison buildings. No preservation work was done during the period 1973–78 due to the uncertainty of the prison's future, but in former Golden Gate NRA Park Historian Jim Delgado's words, "the public voted with its feet to save the prison," by visiting the island in ever-increasing numbers.

"Alcatraz was an embarrassment," Delgado stated. Windows and skylights were broken; there were no utilities; rainwater pooled on the floors of the Cell House and the Mess Hall; paint was peeling throughout the Main Prison Building, and except for a lone cell restored by park rangers in 1972, there were no furnishings to give visitors an idea of how the prison looked when in operation.[329]

In 1978 the park decided to allow "Escape From Alcatraz," a movie about the 1962 escape, to be filmed on the island. This was a conscious decision on the part of park management and the Western Regional Office to get critically needed preservation work accomplished at a time when there was no funding.

When Paramount Pictures wanted to change the Main Prison Building for the movie, Regional Historical Architect Bob Cox insisted they first make the building weather-tight, and then perform restoration work to park specifications. Little documentation of these changes remains.[330]

According to former Historian Delgado, significant restoration work was accomplished prior to filming. Although the roof was not repaired, Plexiglas panels were installed over all window and skylight openings. Electrical lighting systems, including cell lights and ceiling lights, were partially restored in the Cell House.

Interiors that were slated to appear in the movie were repainted. These areas included many of the cells along Broadway, especially on the lower tier, as well as the Times Square area and the large blank wall on the west side of the corridor between C- and D-blocks. Regional Historical Architect Cox directed the film company to match the existing wall colors, as the NPS was not sure of the paint scheme during the 1962 breakout.

Paramount Pictures brought in army bunks and other props and replaced shelves in selected cells. The studio left behind the shelves and bunks, but not the props. D-block was also partially repainted, and plywood panels were fabricated to replace the missing steel covers over the door-closing mechanism on the first tier.

The film company also removed the air vents in the back walls of several cells in C-block, along Broadway. Delgado recalls that the decision was controversial at the time, but the NPS decided that it was better to allow demolition of those walls rather than to let the film company use the actual escape cells. NPS staff did not want to remove the steel plates that the Bureau of Prisons had installed in 1962 to repair the escape holes, pending a determination of the plates' significance. The original idea was to repair the "temporary" holes once filming

329 Jim Delgado, telephone interview by John Martini, GGNRA Park Archives collection.

330 The former Western Regional Office may have completed a 106 compliance form, with the concurrence of the State Historic Preservation Office. A copy of this document was not located for this report, but may be located in park files or in the files of the Pacific Great Basin Support Office, Oakland, CA.

was completed, but park administration decided to leave them open as a visitor attraction. The original escape cells were reopened in 1988. They are currently on view to the public, dressed with movie props and reproduction escape dummy heads.

In 1986, the made-for-TV miniseries "Six Against the Rock" was filmed on Alcatraz. The series told the story of convict Clarence Carnes and his version of his involvement in the 1946 and 1962 escape attempts. Some finishes work and other restoration was undertaken in the Cell House as part of this film project. Completion of a Preservation Assessment form was required by this date, and documentation for these changes should be on file at the Pacific Great Basin Support Office in Oakland, California.

Before filming, the remainder of the Cell House walls were repainted, as were many additional cell interiors. D-block was repainted, and several cells along the corridor between C- and D-blocks were renumbered with 1946-era cell numbers. Cyclone fencing installed on the West Gun Gallery in 1947 was removed, and the bars were painted aluminum to simulate the Gun Gallery's pre-riot appearance.

Two walls of the 1961 Control Center were restored, using color slides from the Phil Dollison collection in the GGNRA Park Archive as a guide, as well as documentation from the Bureau of Prisons (figures CC4, CC5, and CC6). The eastern part of the room was not restored so that the camera could shoot through the original location of the issue window.

Temporary bar gates were installed in the Sally Port in the location of the originals. The park considered keeping them, but they were eventually removed because they restricted visitor flow. Also during the filming, explosive squibs were placed along walls to simulate gunfire. These discolored the paint, but had no other effect, and after filming was complete the burn marks were painted out.[331]

Mess/Dining Hall Wing, First Floor

The Kitchen is located on the ground floor of the north wing of the Main Prison Building, adjacent to the Mess or Dining Hall. A Pantry, Storeroom, and Guard's Mess Room were located in the Kitchen area, and a Butcher Shop, Vegetable Room, and Refrigerator Room in the Basement were also part of the Kitchen operation. In a 1953 renovation, most of the butchering operation, the vegetable preparation, and some storage functions were moved to the ground floor, Kitchen furnishings were reshuffled, and an office for the Culinary Steward was erected in the center of the Kitchen.

An extension on the north side of the wing originally held a Storeroom and small Cook's Room, and the Basement of the extension contained an ice cream freezer and refrigerators. In 1943 the Bakery was moved from the Basement into this north extension (figures BP3 and BP5).

Kitchen, Disciplinary Barracks Period

Shortly after the new prison building opened in 1912, the Kitchen was described in an army sanitary report as "commodious" with appointments that were "entirely satisfactory." The

331 Jim Delgado, telephone interview by John Martini, GGNRA Park Archives collection. Passages verbatim.

equipment in the new Kitchen included four 80-gallon steam kettles, four four-bushel steam vegetable kettles, three steam meat roasters, one 100-gallon steam coffee urn, one 60-gallon steam tea urn, one triple-fire French range, two large sinks for dishwashing, and two small all-purpose sinks.

There were some minor problems with the steam apparatus, and window screens were needed due to the "proximity of stables and previous experience with flies," but in general the Kitchen, the adjacent Pantry, Storeroom and "overseers mess room" and the Bakery, Bakery Storeroom, and Refrigerator and Vegetable Rooms in the Basement were considered well equipped and sanitary.[332]

In his January 1913 Sanitary Report, Maj. Henry Greenleaf commented that although individual meals and menus were very satisfactory, with "[t]he bread, meat, potatoes, onions, macaroni, rice, beans, cabbage, dried fruit, etc," well prepared, the menus did not provide enough variety in the prisoners' overall diet. Greenleaf felt that for the money provided for prisoners' rations "a much better [menu] could be provided that would be palatable, varied and attractive." He went on to point out the advantages of a varied diet: "Such a mess besides supplying the scientific, calorific and life sustaining ingredients would go a long way toward removing mental depression or despair that has resulted probably in cases of insanity."[333]

Col. R. C. Van Vliet, Alcatraz commandant, replied that not only did he pay "strict attention" to the prisoners' food and feel sure that it was satisfactory, but also that the prisoners' ration was the same as that for the enlisted men. He admitted that steam cooking could get monotonous, and "at present nearly all the cooking is done on [the] range as an experiment," but pointed out that a large mess fund was "used liberally" to supplement the ration and that, "personally I hear of no complaint from prisoners as to the food or quantity."[334]

In 1928, a bread slicer, a steam cooker, and a 16-inch Sterling-brand potato peeler were installed in the Kitchen. The following June, an oil-coal-burning Rays range with three ovens was installed in the Kitchen, at a cost of more than $1,200. A new range was installed in the Hospital Mess Kitchen on the second floor of the north wing at the same time.[335]

In August 1929, new tile flooring was laid in the Kitchen of the "General Mess," as the Dining Hall was known during the army period. The same summer, the floor and walls of the Bake Shop in the Basement were covered with white tile, as was the floor of the Bread Room and the "overseers'" or N.C.O. Mess adjacent to the Kitchen.[336] *(See figures BP3 and BP5 for room arrangement during this period.)*

The following summer the ovens in the Bakery were upgraded with the installation of two turbine oil burners, a blower, and a pump, and the replacement of the old chimney. The new

332 Monthly Sanitary Report, March 31, 1912 and indorsements [*sic*], NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, vol. 3, November 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.

333 Ibid.

334 Ibid. The mess fund was made up of money assessed of each soldier in the company and used for the benefit of the entire company.

335 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

336 Ibid.

oil system "replac[ed] wood as fuel." The Bakery was heated with steam heat and lit with seven electric lights. The oil-fired oven installed in the army's Basement Bake Shop was manufactured by Werner and Pfleiderer and measured 17′ × 10′ × 7½′. It had a 500-pound capacity, and its iron front, door, and draw plates were enclosed in brick (figure BP5). The Bakery also contained a kitchen sink.[337]

The Kitchen detail consisted of 40 general prisoners who were managed by a mess sergeant and three enlisted assistants acting as overseers. The detail included two men working in the Storeroom, one assigned to the Staff Mess, one in the Bread Room, eight cooks, 14 Kitchen police, four dishwashers, two pot washers, two butchers, four in the Vegetable Room, one assigned to the ice plant, and one janitor. Cooks covered shifts from 3:00 a.m. until 6:30 p.m. daily, including Sundays and holidays, and the other Kitchen staff covered shifts from 5:00 a.m. until 6:30 p.m., or until the work was completed.[338]

Three "cook-overseers" were assigned a 24-hour shift from noon until noon. The overseers slept in the rear Squad Room on the west side of the Administration Wing (figure BP3). Most prisoners on this detail were required to bathe and shave daily, and to keep hands and fingernails clean. Smoking was permitted in the Kitchen, but not while prisoners were preparing food. Prisoners were cautioned not to throw cigarette butts and matches out the windows, but were to put them in "receptacles provided."[339]

Prisoners used the toilets in their own cells when necessary, and had to check in with the cook overseer before they left the Kitchen. The overseer was also responsible for opening and locking doors before and after work, and for searching all rooms when the day's work was complete. Overseers closely checked all "butcher knives, cleavers, etc." to make sure that none left the Kitchen area. Garbage was collected after breakfast and dinner (the midday meal) daily, and refuse from the evening meal was placed in cans with tight covers and stored over night.[340]

When the Main Prison Building was transferred from the army to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, the army turned over much, if not all, of the large kitchen equipment to the Bureau. The list included the following:

one Rays-brand oil range with three ovens
three 40-gallon cast-iron steam roasters
one 40-gallon Wearever aluminum steam cooker
one three-compartment stainless steel sink with drain board, measuring 96″ × 36″ × 12″
one two-compartment galvanized steel sink with drain board, measuring 57″ × 31″ × 12″
three 80-gallon cast-iron steam cookers
one 80-gallon aluminum steam cooker

337 Ibid.; Specifications . . . Removing Old Bake Oven at U.S. Penitentiary Alcatraz, California, April 17, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
338 Maj. W. R. Stewart, Executive Officer, USDB Alcatraz, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
339 Ibid.
340 Ibid.

one John Van Range Co. 100-gallon coffee urn
one John Van Range Co. 60-gallon tea urn
one Sterling motorized potato peeler
two metal vegetable bins [341]

The range was installed parallel to the north Kitchen wall, and the cookers and urns were lined up east to west in the center of the Kitchen proper (figure BP3). Figure K1 illustrates the cookers and the range.

The army also turned over a hand-operated elevator that connected the east side of the Basement, across from the Bake Shop, to the east side of the ground-floor Kitchen (figures BP3 and BP5).[342]

In addition, the army transferred many smaller kitchen tools and pieces of equipment without reimbursement. These included a meat block, a tin colander, one-quart tin dippers, four sizes of bake and roast pans, 20-gallon stock pots, galvanized bread racks, a butcher saw, a dough scale, coffee or sugar scoops, dough scrapers, a butcher's table, a kneading table, and a dough trough. Aluminum tableware for the Mess Hall was also transferred in quantity.[343]

The army used hand-wound Ansonia wall clocks throughout the institution, and one was installed in the Kitchen as well. *(See figures P9 and SP7 for examples of these early 20th-century clocks.)* By 1951 the army clock remained in the Kitchen, although it does not appear in any historic photographs located for this report.[344]

Kitchen, Federal Penitentiary Period

When the penitentiary opened in 1934, the new administration made several acquisitions for the Kitchen. These included a set of scales, a metal steam table with 10 trays, and two coffee urns.[345] In early 1935, Alcatraz administrators were allocated funds to acquire a dishwashing machine with dish tables at either end, in addition to two 60-gallon steam-jacketed stock pots, two 20-gallon pots, and two 10-gallon pots. The dishwasher was the first priority, as the soap and cleansers required for hand-washing were expensive and "the extremely hot water keeps the men's hands in a moderately scalded condition."[346]

The new Champion dishwashing machine installed in summer 1935 was a complete success, and Warden Johnston reported, "[t]he Stewards and guards have nothing but praise for the machine." The end tables for the dishwasher cost extra, however, and the prison substituted

341 Real Estate Branch, Office of Quartermaster General, War Department, to Historical Records Unit, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.
342 Real Estate Branch, Office of Quartermaster General, War Department, to Historical Records Unit, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.
343 Transfer of Quartermaster property to Dep't Justice without reimbursement, June 16, 1934, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
344 Item Justification–1952, May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.
345 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, August 29, 1934; Specifications, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif., Serving Counter or Steam Table, May 15, 1934, and attachments, and W. T. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden, February 6, 1935, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.
346 J. Johnston to W. Hammack, February 12, 1935, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

an old galvanized table on one end and a wooden table at the other until they could afford stainless steel tables for each end.[347]

Dishes were soaked in sinks before they were run through the dishwasher, although by 1941 the sinks did "not look very good." Because the Kitchen was not equipped with tray racks, trays were dried after coming out of the dishwasher and stored on the steam kettles. When they were taken off the steam kettles they were warm for serving.[348]

In 1941 the Bureau of Prisons culinary inspector recommended that the dishwashing section be separated from the rest of the Kitchen with glass partitions, but Warden Johnston vetoed the idea, claiming that partitions would worsen the steam in that area and that he did not want a section partitioned off. A couple of years later, an inspection report stated, "Dishwashing is done in the main kitchen . . . ." When the white tile flooring in the Kitchen was in need of repair in 1947, the Bureau of Prisons Construction Supervisor wrote that the floors in the "kitchen, dish washing room and bakery" should be repaired or patched with tile on hand, rather than replacing the entire floor.[349] This wording suggests that the dishwasher was in a partitioned area at that time.

A description of the area prior to the 1953 Kitchen renovation places the dishwashing operation on the west side of the Kitchen:

> [O]n the South side was the dishwashing equipment which was poorly placed for a number of reasons. The stainless steel trays had to be carried to and from the main dining room by way of the front entrance from the kitchen to the dining room. The steam and water from the machine kept the kitchen damp and the floor wet making it very messy and hard to keep clean. The dinner and supper meals were hampered by the dish washing crew leading to general confusion during the preparation of these meals.
>
> The pot and pan washing tank was situated against the South wall in the center, which meant carrying dirty equipment across the kitchen and around the dishwashing machine. A wooden table placed against the Southwest corner served as a storage place for clean equipment.[350]

The Champion dishwashing machine became unserviceable around 1947, and was replaced by a Colt "Autosan," acquired on surplus from the navy. By 1950 the Champion had been declared surplus, and the replacement Colt was leaking. The following March, Alcatraz administration was authorized more than $2,100 for purchase of a new dishwasher.[351] The new dish-

347 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, September 13, 1935, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

348 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21 and Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

349 Ibid.; Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, to Johnston, October 30, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

350 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

351 Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3 and Special Authorization, March 30, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

washing machine had arrived by November 1951, and Alcatraz administration hoped to install it on the west side of the Kitchen/Dining Hall Wing, in accordance with a plan being developed to rearrange the Kitchen.[352] *(See figure K7 and below for more on the rearrangement.)*

An inspection of the water supply and general sanitation at the prison took place in April 1936, and the U.S. Public Health Service sanitary engineer was impressed by the good conditions in both the Kitchen and the Bakery, calling them "of the very highest order." He was particularly impressed with the state of the refrigerators, noting that they were "exceptionally clean, with the food products neatly arranged and stored in them." He also noted that the food was of "first-class quality."[353]

Soon after the 1936 inspection, funds were approved for the purchase of a mixer, three 60-gallon steam kettles, a three-compartment steam cooker, a food cutter, two stainless steel tables for the dishwashing machine, a one-oven stove, a new potato peeler, and an electric refrigerator for the Correctional Officers' Mess. A solicitation for bids for the food cutter and the steam cooker was issued a year later in June 1937. The same solicitation included aluminum roast pans, percolators, and three metal Kitchen work tables measuring 10–12 feet long.[354] It is not clear when this equipment was delivered.

According to a September 1941 culinary inspection report, the Kitchen had "plenty of work tables," and the coffee urn and coffee maker were in good shape. The cake mixer and "Buffalo chopper" were in good condition, as was the ice cream machine. A deep fat fryer was on order, and four electric griddles were close to delivery. A later inspection report noted that the carving tools were worn, but they were stored properly in a locked cabinet.[355]

One of the work tables referred to in the report was a new stainless steel table measuring 9′ × 2′ × 2′7″. Warden Johnston decided that stainless steel tables were preferable to wood in the Kitchen and Bakery, and was authorized to spend $250 on one in spring 1941.[356]

Although the 1941 culinary inspection found the household-type kitchen sink in the basement Butcher Shop "hardly adequate" for cleaning and soaking meats, Alcatraz administration did not consider replacing the sink "an urgent matter." The meat grinder and platform scales were in good condition, and a new meat saw was on order. Overall, sanitation in the Butcher Shop was "excellent."[357]

352 E. Swope to Director, BoP, November 6, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

353 H. B. Hommon, Sanitary Engineer, U.S. Public Health Service, Report on Water Supplies and General Sanitation, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California, April 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

354 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden, April 22, 1936 and attachments and Invitation, Bid and Acceptance, June 22, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

355 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, and G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

356 W. Hammack to Captain Conner, May 9, 1941 and Special Authorization 4906, May 16, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

357 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

The Vegetable Preparation Room in the basement was furnished with a Reynolds #45 motorized potato peeler and a vegetable slicer deemed a "safety hazard." The culinary inspector recommended slicing vegetables with a special attachment available for the Hobart mixer, which was kept in the Kitchen. By 1943, the vegetable slicer was no longer in this room, although the inspection report mentioned a wooden work table, vegetable storage bins, and a "galvanized home-made sink."[358]

By 1954 the vegetable peeler was "gradually deteriorating," and Alcatraz culinary staff and the Warden were on the lookout for a replacement from federal surplus lists. A Sterling brand peeler surplused from the navy was recommended to them by the Bureau of Prisons.[359]

Near the basement vegetable preparation area was an area where Culinary Department workers stored regular prison clothing when they changed into kitchen service uniforms. Warden Johnston described it in his 1949 book on Alcatraz:

> Close by [the refrigeration plant] but near the windows one prisoner was peeling potatoes and two were trimming and washing lettuce, beets and carrots for the salads. On the opposite wall were clothes hooks, boxes and bins and shoe racks with changes of clothing for the cooks, bakers and kitchen workers so that they would be spic and span with white coats, caps and aprons as they took their stations to serve food at the steam table.[360]

Toilet facilities for inmate Kitchen help were located in the basement—"the proper place," according to Warden Johnston. An Officers' toilet was located "adjoining the kitchen," in the north extension to the Kitchen/Mess Wing, and was for the use of the guards and civilians who worked in the Kitchen (figure K7).[361] At some point, however, this toilet was designated for inmate use. The window above the toilet was replaced with glass brick, as were all the windows in this area. In 1960 Warden Madigan reported that the "inmates [*sic*] toilet on the west side of the kitchen" had one of the glass bricks knocked out just after the inmates' supper time.[362]

Until the mid-1950s, inmates working in the Kitchen could bathe whenever they wished in a basement shower set aside for the purpose. A September 1953 report, however, suggested installing a can washer for the garbage disposal unit in the space "where the shower was located in the basement of the culinary building." The can washer was constructed in March 1955.[363]

358 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, and G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

359 Swope to Director, BoP, July 2, 1954 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

360 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 246.

361 Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

362 Madigan to Director, BoP, May 3, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

363 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, September 22, 1953; S. Sale to Myrl Alexander, March 24, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

In January 1936 more than 100 of the working inmates went on strike. The strike largely affected those working in the laundry, but Deputy Warden C. J. Shuttleworth noted in his report to Warden Johnston that although he did not know who the leader was in the Kitchen, one inmate did "dump about 400 pounds of prepared vegetables on the floor before walking out."[364] This gesture seemed to be the extent of the uprising in the Kitchen.

According to the 1943 culinary inspection report, 25 inmates were assigned to the Culinary Department. These convicts supported the Stewards and Officers assigned to the department and ate in the Kitchen. By 1952, this arrangement was perceived as too lax by the Bureau of Prisons' Supervisor of Culinary Operations, who remarked, "These inmates seem to have more or less their own way . . . ."[365] Convicts working in the Kitchen ate "specially prepared food" in the Bakery and the Kitchen, setting up extra tables for their meals. Inmates were not allowed in the Butcher Shop, and all work there was done by cooks or stewards.

Smoking in the Kitchen was obviously discouraged, but Culinary Operations Supervisor S. Sale noticed inmate staff, Culinary Department staff, and Correctional Officers smoking in the Kitchen in his 1952 inspection. He reportedly asked the Chief Steward "how he expected to enforce this smoking regulation if he did not discipline himself in this regard."[366]

The usual ratio of custodial staff to inmates was 12 to one—typically there were 24 inmates working in the Culinary Department, supervised by one Steward and one Correctional Officer. Prior to the 1953 renovation, three staff were required to supervise the "spread out" areas in the basement, which included the vegetable preparation area, the refrigerators, a storeroom, and the Butcher Shop.[367]

By 1955 there were 25 inmates assigned to the Culinary Department. Assignments included four cooks, three bakers, three "dish machine operators," and two pot and pan washers. One inmate worked in the Officers' Dining Room, one in the Vegetable Room, four in the Dining Room, and one served as "typist and utility." Two inmates washed walls and did special cleaning jobs, and an extra man was used as relief. Two inmates manned the diet cart, and the man who waxed the Dining Room floor was also added to the Culinary Department roster.

At the time of the 1955 inspection, Culinary Supervisor S. Sale praised the quality of the food, the supervision, and the sanitation at the Alcatraz kitchen operation. He noted that among the culinary staff "[m]orale is just about as good as I have ever seen it," and pointed out that all inmates were "dressed in neatly pressed clean white clothing." Soon after Sale's visit, Alcatraz culinary workers were authorized to wear white long-sleeve shirts, rather than the short-sleeve shirts previously proscribed. The change was a concession to the chilly climate at

364 C. J. Shuttleworth, Deputy Warden to J. Johnston, Warden, March 8, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

365 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

366 G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11; Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

367 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

Alcatraz, but figures K3, K4, and K5 show that long-sleeve shirts were worn by inmates working in the Kitchen before the 1955 authorization.[368]

Sale also found "noteworthy" the fact that since most of the Kitchen functions had been moved to the ground floor in 1953 and the basement areas were effectively closed off to convicts, "no intoxicating concoctions have been found."[369] Brewing activity decreased in the Alcatraz Kitchen until spring 1958, when two or three batches of home brew were discovered. One of these was hidden in a fire extinguisher in the Bakery.[370]

A 1962 inspection of the culinary operation noted 30 men assigned to food service, all of whom were "well trained and . . . doing a very good job." There was a waiting list of inmates who wanted to be assigned to food service which, according to the Bureau of Prisons' Administrator of Food Services, indicated that the Kitchen assignment was not considered a punishment. Many of the inmate workers received meritorious good time and some received meritorious compensation.[371]

In December 1962, inmate Kitchen workers John Paul Scott and Darl Parker attempted to escape; although both got off the island, Scott was caught on the small island next to Alcatraz called "Little Alcatraz," and Parker was caught on the rocks near Fort Point, under the Golden Gate Bridge. As Kitchen workers, Scott and Parker were in and out of the basement frequently, and had access to basement supply rooms. At some point they must have been left unattended, because they were able to saw the bars on the basement windows, through which they eventually escaped. Parker used the elevator shaft to get to the basement, and shortly after the attempt the shaft was "inclosed [*sic*] with expanded metal and a plate tumbler type lock installed on the gate."[372]

The purchase of three electric ranges and three electric refrigerators was authorized in January 1950, but not all of this equipment was acquired. Within weeks, the Bureau of Prisons' Supervisor of Culinary Operations weighed in with his opinion on the best oven for the Alcatraz Kitchen, "I think you should have a bake oven, but I cannot agree that it should be an electrical oven. The cost of operating an electrical oven of the type you mention is prohibitive. I think you should have an oil burning oven of the revolving tray type."[373]

Supervisor H. R. Taubken also took the opportunity to outline how the ovens operated:

> [I]n loading these ovens, it is absolutely necessary to balance the weights. When heavy items such as roasts or baked beans are to be cooked, the pans should be properly spaced.

368 S. T. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 24, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17 and Myrl Alexander, BoP, to Warden Madigan, April 22, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin., Box 1.

369 S. T. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 17.

370 Madigan to Director, BoP, June 2, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

371 W. Rauch, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, May 15, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

372 Babyak, *Breaking the Rock*, 240–41, and H. K. Welch, Captain, to Fred T. Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 9, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

373 Special Authorization, January 31, 1950; H. R. Taubken, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, February 13, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

In other words, if you load the oven shelf by shelf, the oven will be thrown out of balance and the shearing pins will be broken in order to save the motor from burning out.[374]

The rotary oven that was finally authorized in June 1950 was "intended as a replacement to an old oven left here by the army and located in the kitchen basement." This was the old oil-fueled oven that was no longer safe to use.[375]

The oven was located on the north wall of the Kitchen, with steam pots and a large coffee urn nearby. Culinary Steward George Stouder outlined some of the deficiencies in the arrangement:

> The kitchen oven is directly in front of the entrance against the West wall. Behind this wall is the bakery with the door South of the oven. . . . the stationary kitchen work table was in front of the oven with four steam pots and a 50 gallon coffee urn lined up in front of the table. The steam and water pipes for these pots ran along the line of pots about 14 inches from the floor. These exposed pipes were a sanitary problem as food spilled from the pots and would cook on them, making them very hard to keep clean, a condition conducive to insect infestation. The lids on the pots were so placed that the pots were only accessible from the front side and the back side was very difficult to clean because of the stationary work table. It was necessary to carry food prepared for cooking on the work table around the line of steam pots to the front. At the North end of the line of pots were four 36 × 21″ electric grills which were stationary and partially blocked the passageway at that end between the oven. These grills were used for only three or four meals a week, but took up valuable space at all times.
>
> The steamer was located between the dishwasher and the oven, thus making another stumbling block at that end of the oven and work table.[376]

By 1950, Kitchen staff were cooking with the electric griddles and the original oil-burning range. There was a new bake oven in the Bakery adjacent to the Kitchen, but it was not intended for "roasting meats and cooking other types of food" (figures K14 and K15). Once the new oven was installed, it could also be used as a backup in case the bake oven failed. The contract was eventually awarded to the E. J. Chubbuck Company for a 12-bun-pan-size oven, which was installed against the north wall separating the Kitchen proper from the Bakery (figures K2, K3, K4, K5 and K7).[377]

In 1951, Alcatraz administration, together with Bureau of Prisons Culinary Inspector S. Sales, developed a plan to rearrange the Kitchen. The new plan brought the Butcher Shop up to the first floor, created a new Officers' Dining Room in the northeast corner of the Dining Hall,

374 H. R. Taubken, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, February 13, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

375 Special Authorization, January 31, 1950; H. R. Taubken, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, February 13, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

376 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

377 Special Authorization, January 31, 1950; H. R. Taubken, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, February 13, 1950, and Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

and established a freestanding Culinary Department office in the center of the Kitchen (figure K7).[378]

The need for a new arrangement that would decrease inmate use of and access to the Basement was noted as early as 1948. Warden Swope pointed out, "[T]here is a print shop, Butcher Shop, vegetable preparation room and toilet in this section and . . . it is used, more or less, as a loafing place for inmates assigned to the culinary unit. . . . A number of assaults have occurred in the basement of the kitchen and this should be taken into consideration as well as the lack of supervision that we can give this area."[379]

By 1951, the elevator in the northeast corner of the Kitchen was "worn out and dangerous" on both the Kitchen and basement levels. It is not known if this elevator was replaced, but in 1961 the elevator was inspected, found to be in "very poor condition," and was due to be replaced.[380]

A new dishwasher arrived in autumn 1951 and was installed in the southwest corner of the Kitchen, as outlined in the new plan. This was "a small room placed so its East wall is also the West wall of the main dining room." It held the ice cream freezer and served as a storage unit. One letter from the Bureau of Prisons refers to this area as the "Old Ice Cream Room."[381]

As part of the 1951–53 renovation, two doors measuring 18″ × 29″ each were cut into the south wall of the new Dishwasher Room (the north wall of the Dining Room) "so clean and dirty trays could be passed directly in from the main dining room." A 33″ × 48″ steam-heated closet for storing clean trays was also built on the north wall of the Dining Room, between the two Dish Room doors.[382]

In conjunction with the installation of the new dishwasher, Alcatraz administration also requested funding for a stainless steel food tray drying rack, although the money was not made available until May 1952.[383] The pot and pan washing tank, which had been located on the west Kitchen wall, was moved to the north wall, west of the oven, during the renovation. A new stainless steel table was installed in front of the tank to hold dirty pots and pans.[384]

Further implementation of the plan to rearrange the Kitchen stalled until December 1952, when Chief Steward George Stouder suggested that the Officers' Dining Room should be left

378 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

379 Warden Swope to Director, BoP, July 12, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

380 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17 and G. Jones to Director, BoP, July 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

381 Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, to Warden Swope, November 16, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4 and George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

382 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

383 E. Swope to Director, BoP, November 20, 1951, and S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, November 26, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4; Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952 and Special Authorization, May 22, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

384 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

in its existing location and that a wall be constructed across the east side of the Kitchen from the Bake Shop wall "across to the grating leading from the main kitchen to the basement," to create a separate room for the Butcher Shop and the Vegetable Preparation Room.[385]

This plan was approved by the Bureau of Prisons' Senior Architect, who directed Warden Swope "to enclose the space with a concrete block partition in which a maximum number of glazed steel-sash openings and an entrance door are provided."[386] The door was located in the center of the new wall, with Plexiglas windows installed in the wall itself so inmates working in this space could be observed.[387]

Meanwhile, a stainless steel reach-in refrigerator was purchased for installation on the east wall of the new Butcher Shop. This refrigerator was locked with a hasp and padlock, and one section was to be kept especially secure to store foods such as yeast (which could be used in brewing) and flavoring extracts (which have high alcohol content.)[388] After its installation in mid-1953, Warden Swope noted, "The new reach-in refrigerator recently put in operation in the main kitchen is well proving its worth in trips saved to the basement each day by the culinary staff" (figure K19).[389]

The Kitchen remodeling project proceeded slowly. By September 1953 the new Butcher Shop partition was complete except for windows.[390] One of the important features of the plan was the creation of a new office for the Culinary Supervisor, or Chief Steward, in the space in front of the oven. Prior to the renovation, "The steward's office was a desk placed anywhere in the kitchen where he might momentarily find room; generally, it was against the North wall just inside the entrance to the dining room."[391]

The new Steward's Office was a freestanding structure made of glass brick and Plexiglas, and had windows on all sides, "so that the steward can observe the entire kitchen, with the exception of the bakery" (figures K8 and K9). By the end of October 1953, the new office was complete "with the exception of door, lights and wire mesh for ceiling."[392]

As early as 1961, removal of this "old culinary office" in the middle of the Kitchen was recommended, and a Bureau of Prisons official suggested that the steward use the old Officers'

385 E. Swope to Director, BoP, December 10, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

386 E. Swope to Director, BoP, December 10, 1952 and Charles Kelley, Architect, BoP, to Warden Swope, December 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1; [Warden Swope] to Director, BoP, October 7, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

387 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

388 E. Swope to Director, BoP, September 26, 1952 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4 and E. Swope to Director, BoP, December 10, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

389 [Warden Swope] to Director, BoP, September 11, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

390 Ibid.

391 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

392 Ibid.; Warden Swope to Director, BoP, October 23, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

Dining Room for his office, returning—probably unknowingly—to the original 1951 Kitchen reorganization plan.[393]

Installation of the Steward's new office in the center of the Kitchen prompted the relocation of the five steam-jacketed kettles from the center of the room to the west wall. *(See figures K1, K3, K4, and K5 for the old location and figures K10 and K11 for the kettles in the new location.)* The kettles were originally received from the navy, and were painted gray when they arrived at Alcatraz, where Kitchen staff tried to burn off the gray paint and instead left black marks on the pots. After that, different methods of cleaning the kettles were attempted, but they all failed. The exteriors of the kettles were painted with aluminum paint in April 1950 as a last ditch effort to upgrade their appearance. In 1952, the kettle finish came up in a culinary inspection report, which noted the "mistake" of painting the kettles and recommended removing the paint.[394]

A new red tile "sump" or drainage pit was installed along the west wall as part of the 1953 renovation. A steamer, the 50-gallon coffee urn, and the steam kettles were placed on a new 8″ high, 19″ wide platform that was part of the sump. Steam and water lines fed directly from the floor into the equipment, which eliminated exposed pipes. A work table was placed parallel to the sump, about four feet away from it.[395] By March 1955 a ventilation hood was installed over the steam kettles, and was due to be painted (figure K13).[396] Exhaust canopies for the griddles and dish tanks were funded in May 1956.[397] All of the steam kettles were surveyed in 1963 when Alcatraz closed.[398]

During the 1953 renovation, the stationary griddles were detached from the floor and retrofitted with wheels. When not in use, they were rolled out of the way and stored in the Bakery. When they were needed, the griddles and deep fat fryer were plugged into new electrical outlets installed in the south wall of the new Dish Room.[399] Three of the grills were surveyed in 1963.[400]

Around the time of the renovation the high-pressure cooker in the Kitchen and two food carts used in the Kitchen and Dining Hall were in need of replacement. The Steam Chef cooker, manufactured by the Cleveland Range Company, was obsolete when Alcatraz acquired it from the navy around 1947. The carts, used to transport hot food containers to and

393 W. C. Overton, Engineer, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, August 15, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

394 E. Swope to Director, BoP, April 14, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11; S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

395 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

396 S. T. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

397 Minutes of Planning Committee Meeting, May 29, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

398 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to Mr. Bones, Purchasing Agent, January 8, 1963, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, Box 1.

399 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

400 N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

from the steam table and to move dirty dishes from tables to the dishwasher, were thoroughly worn out and beyond repair. Funding was provided in early 1951 for an aluminum steam cooker and for two food carts or dish trucks.[401]

The Kitchen food cart was stored "along the South wall just inside the Dining Room entrance, which with the bread slicing equipment made a crowded condition there" (figure K6). The cart was used to deliver approximately 85 hot meals daily.[402] In September 1961 the Steward acquired two "hospital type" food carts on surplus. One was used to transport food from the Kitchen to the new Officers' Dining Room on the second floor of the Administration Wing, and the other was kept in the basement for use on the elevator.[403]

In 1953 the Hobart mixer was moved from its location on the east wall of the Kitchen—which would become part of the new Butcher Shop—to the north Kitchen wall, east of the oven. The Culinary Steward noted that the original location was awkward: "Even the location of this mixer was poor because it was necessary to maneuver the mixing bowls through the small space between the grills and the coffee urn to reach the work table or kitchen oven."[404] A large Blakeslee-brand mixer was installed in the Kitchen at some point, but by late 1959 it was considered "troublesome," and was replaced by a surplus Hobart mixer with all available attachments. A Hobart slicer was acquired at the same time.[405] The mixer was surveyed in February 1962 and replaced with a smaller machine with a DC motor. That mixer, along with a Savory toaster, two aluminum food carriers, and a stainless steel tray rack, were transferred to McNeil Island Penitentiary in 1963.[406]

The Culinary Department received seven surplus "8 × 8 × 8" walk-in refrigerators from the Department of Defense at the beginning of 1958; these were installed in the Basement beneath the Kitchen. The additional refrigeration enabled the department to carry meat supplies for over a month, whereas they had previously been able to keep only a week's supply of meat on hand.[407] The basement refrigerators were painted by inmates in summer 1959.[408]

401 Item Justifications–1951 Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4; P. G. Smith, Acting Administrative Officer, BoP, to Warden Swope, November 27, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3; Special Authorization, February 14, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

402 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

403 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to Director, BoP, September 5, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

404 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

405 V. A. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, October 31, 1959, and V.A. Craig to G. H. Leiser, December 2, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

406 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to Director, BoP, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03; Purchase Orders November 28, 1962 and January 22, 1963, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

407 Warden Madigan to Director, BoP, February 3, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16 and Associate Warden to Warden, January 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

408 R. E. Costin, Acting Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, August 7, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

The basement refrigerator units were transferred to La Tuna Penitentiary when Alcatraz closed, and one of the reach-in units from the ground-floor Kitchen was transferred to Terminal Island Penitentiary, along with a stainless steel 16-cubic-foot capacity unit.[409]

A new surplus ice cream freezing unit was installed on the west side of the Butcher Shop in December 1953. It was used to make ice cream, and as a deep freezer for fresh and frozen meat. The vegetable preparation equipment was also moved upstairs to this room sometime in 1955.[410] A new Taylor ice cream maker was purchased in 1959. It had two units—one to make ice cream, which was to be used "frequently for Milk Shakes," and a second "hardening cabinet," in which the ice cream was stored.[411] The milk shakes proved to be very popular, and the ice cream machine received a lot of use. Warden Madigan remarked, "I think [milk shakes are] a wonderful morale factor since some years ago they would think we were 'crazy' if we served milk shakes in prison."[412]

The ice cream cabinet, ice cream maker, and the refrigerator in the Vegetable Room were moved to the old Officers' Dining Room in autumn 1960. The new Officers' Dining Room on the second floor of the Administrative Wing had opened on July 29, 1960, and the transfer of the ice cream equipment provided "more working space," and enabled Culinary Department staff to clean both rooms more thoroughly.[413] A fan was soon installed in the Vegetable Room to remove heat and odors from the Kitchen.[414] The ice cream freezing unit was sent to La Tuna Penitentiary when Alcatraz closed in 1963.[415]

The old Officers' Dining Room was repainted by the end of November, and it was used for "slicing meat, making ice cream and storage for paper cups, plates, etc." The steward also pointed out that it was "the only space in the main kitchen that can be kept under lock and key."[416]

Once the Basement Storerooms were freed up, the steward moved food supplies from the dock storeroom into the basement in autumn 1961. First, however, he cleaned, painted, and rearranged the basement area. As part of that effort he surveyed three unused refrigerators

409 N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1 and "Items at Alcatraz Needed at Terminal Island Operation [1963]," NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

410 [Warden Swope] to Director, BoP, December 22, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1; S. T. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 17.

411 V. A. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, December 2, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

412 Madigan to Director, BoP, May 3, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

413 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, November 6, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

414 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, April 3, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9

415 N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

416 G. H. Jones, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

and removed a partition between two rooms. The resulting large room was used as a storeroom for subsistence supplies.[417]

A "shadow box knife locker" was built on the west wall of the Butcher Shop, next to the basement stairs (figure K18). It could be observed at all times in this location, and "any knives missing are reflected by their silhouettes on the locker wall."[418] Meat cutting was carried out in the basement adjacent to the meat refrigerators until at least spring 1959, as better custodial control could be exercised in that location.[419]

At some point, the Butcher Shop had a Jim Vaughan meat saw, with a 30″ × 18″ stainless steel work table, but by June 1960 the saw was crated and waiting on the dock for transfer to another penitentiary.[420] By 1962 Warden Blackwell was apparently hoarding meat saws, as there were nine at Alcatraz and they were "badly needed throughout our service." A spring inspection of the Culinary Department revealed the surplus, and plans were made to redistribute the saws to other institutions within the Bureau of Prisons.[421]

Later in 1962, the Culinary Department acquired a used meat tenderizer with a DC motor, which was installed in the basement shop area.[422] The meat tenderizer, a Globe meat slicer, an Enterprise meat grinder, and a Delta meat saw and chopper were declared surplus when the institution closed in 1963, and the 2½-foot-square meat block was transferred to McNeil Island Penitentiary.[423]

Prior to the rearrangement of the Kitchen, the coffee urns were located inside the Kitchen, which was separated from the Dining Room by a grate. A 1952 culinary inspection report recommended that when the Kitchen equipment was relocated, the urns be moved "near the grille" so inmates could receive hot coffee. In 1952 new AerVoid insulated beverage containers were used in the "main line mess," and two additional 10-gallon containers were purchased in 1959.[424]

The Culinary Inspector also pointed out in his report that the Kitchen was in need of roasting pans, a mixing bowl for the vertical mixer, a ring bowl and stand for mixing large quantities

417 G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, September 4, 1961, and G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, July 6, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129, 129-96-03, Box 9.

418 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

419 S. T. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 24, 1955, and G. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, to Myrl Alexander, April 20, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

420 A.C. Kaeppel, Business Manager, to R. W. Moore, Associate Warden, Penitentiary, Lewisburg, June 29, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Box 4.

421 W. H. Rauch, Administrator of Food Services, to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, May 15, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

422 G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, September 7, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9 and Receiving Report, August 8, 1962, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

423 N. L. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1 and Purchase Order, January 22, 1963, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

424 S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, April 15, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3; R. E. Costin, Acting Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, August 7, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

efficiently, and a "French fry potato cutter." Money for these additions was authorized in May of that year.[425]

At the same time, the Culinary Department received funding to replace "various old stock pots" with seven covered thermal food containers. The stock pots were used to carry hot food and beverages from the Kitchen to the Hospital, the Treatment Unit (D-block), and A-block. Prior to the acquisition of the thermal food containers, "[t]he food for the hospital and special treatment unit was served from pots and buckets." An electric food cart was also purchased to deliver food to D-block, the Special Treatment Unit.[426]

Later acquisitions included a 30-gallon mop truck, a four-slice electric toaster, two aluminum delivery cabinets for the Bakery, a bun divider, and a two-compartment stainless steel sink with a drain board.[427] The Kitchen at Alcatraz also acquired surplus aluminum pots and pans, brass and aluminum pitchers, iron frying pans, and a large quantity of other kitchen supplies from the U.S. Immigration Detention Quarters in 1945.[428] New tables and kettles were acquired in 1958, and the Food Service Administrator for the Bureau of Prisons commented, "Pretty soon, in spite of its antiquity, the Alcatraz culinary unit will be as modern as our newest."[429]

Six maple-top tables were acquired in summer 1960, with three used for butchering in the basement, and three to be used in the Kitchen.[430] The same year, the steward was searching for an ice cube machine that operated on direct current. He pointed out that for years the Alcatraz Kitchen had made ice "in #10 cans in the food lockers." He felt two cans worth was all the ice they needed, and that the Kitchen could "do without" a new $1,200 ice machine.[431]

By summer 1961 there was more enthusiasm for the ice making machine, and approval was given for the purchase of a 200-pound capacity ice cube maker. It was to be installed in the Kitchen and near the Dining Room, "in view of the kitchen Officer and the Steward on duty so that it cannot be tampered with." The new ice maker was working "perfectly" by the end of October, operating on alternating current (figure K12).[432]

In spring 1956 heavy mesh screen was installed on windows in the Kitchen, the basement area below, and in the Dining Room. The new mesh prevented inmates from throwing "knives or

425 S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17 and Special Authorization, May 22, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

426 Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, April 15, 1952 and Special Authorization, May 22, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3 and George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

427 Invitation, Bid, and Award, June 4, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box [unidentified].

428 Partial list of Culinary Equipment received from the United States Immigration Detention Quarters, November 8, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 4.

429 G. A. Foss, Food Service Administrator, to Warden Madigan, June 25, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

430 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, August 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

431 G. H. Jones, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

432 G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Service, BoP, May 31, 1961, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Box 4; G. H. Jones to Paul Madigan, June 6, 1961, and G. H. Jones to O. Blackwell, October 31, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

other types of contraband" into the Recreation Yard.[433] A couple of years later, in early 1958, some of the windows were removed, as the concrete surrounding them was failing. The bar frames were "secured by strapped steel" in preparation for installation of glass brick, but when this job was delayed by heavy rainfall the windows were covered with heavy paper or tarpaulin.[434]

The new windows had a vent in the top of each window, and Warden Madigan hoped that this would ventilate the Kitchen in warm weather. A motor and blower were also installed in the basement to draw heat and steam through the floor and vent it through one of the basement windows.[435] Within a few years it was clear the new windows were not, in fact, providing enough ventilation, and a recommendation was made to improve the exhaust system: "Since the windows have been sealed shut, air movement is insufficient to rid the kitchen of smoke and heat."[436]

Two new fans were installed in the Dishwashing Room in summer 1960, and a new gas-operated dishwasher was acquired the same year. The dishwasher was not installed, however, until late 1961, as it was larger than the previous machine and therefore complicated to install. Overhead lights were installed in the Dishwashing Room sometime in 1961 or 1962.[437]

In 1950 a request was made to switch from the "Soda Acid" type of fire extinguisher used in the Kitchen, Cell House, Hospital, and other areas to a "Foamite" type of extinguisher. The soda acid extinguishers presented a safety concern, as they contained sulfuric acid, to which inmates could gain access.[438]

After an outbreak of weevils in the storage room behind the Bakery, a glass window above the door to the room was replaced with a heavy screen. This increased circulation, and a fan was also set up in the room to keep the air moving.[439]

An electric spray gun for applying pesticide was acquired by the Culinary Department in 1962, and combined with a fresh coat of paint throughout the department, it helped keep roaches under control. The Steward's "full scale war on roaches" notwithstanding, he was still not able to "eradicate them entirely." Mouse traps were also used in the Kitchen and surrounding culinary areas, but the Kitchen was "not bothered by flies, insects or bugs," other than roaches.[440]

433 Madigan to Director, BoP, May 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
434 Madigan to Director, BoP, March 31, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
435 Madigan to Director, BoP, May 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
436 G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, April 20, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
437 G. H. Jones to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, September 2, 1960; September 30, 1960, and December 7, 1961, and G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, July 6, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
438 Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.
439 V. A. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, December 2, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
440 G. H. Jones, to Director, BoP, July 6, 1962 and September 7, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

The Kitchen was painted by inmates in summer 1960; by the beginning of August painting in the Dish Room was complete and that of the Bakery was well underway. The old Officers' Dining Room was completed by the end of November.[441] In April 1961 the paint job was complete, and the Kitchen looked "very nice," with a green base and a white ceiling. At the same time, two refrigerators in the Basement were removed, which freed up space in that area.[442]

The Kitchen floor was tiled with small white hexagons each measuring approximately ¾" across. By 1961 it was cracked and worn, as was the wall tile (figures K4, K5, K6, and K12).[443] The raised platform on the west side of the Kitchen was tiled in red quarry tile, as was the Bakery floor. *(See figure K13 for the steam kettle platform and K16 for the Bakery floor.)*

Officers' Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

When the Bureau of Prisons first took over Alcatraz in 1934, an area in the southwest corner of the Kitchen was partitioned off for use as an Officers' Dining Room, and held a "buffet," or sideboard, five or six feet long, along with tables and chairs. Although the culinary inspector recommended improvements to the Officers' Dining Room, Warden Johnston considered the furnishings "simple, neat, clean, practicable and satisfactory."[444]

In 1947, an electric hospital food cart was transferred from the Medical Center for Federal Prisoners, Springfield, for use in the Officers' Dining Room.[445] The next year, representatives of the union representing Correctional Officers met with the Director of the Bureau of Prisons when he visited Alcatraz. One of their requests was that officers' lunches "be put up in a container that would keep them hot and tasty." To that end, $465 was appropriated in January 1949 to purchase food containers for officers' lunches.[446] Prior to this, meals delivered to the guard towers and other posts were carried in "old fashioned lunch pails," so that a meal "was generally cold by the time it reached the posts."[447]

A new drip coffee urn was authorized for the Officers' Dining Room in 1950, to replace the Silex-brand coffee makers on hand. The new coffee maker was more economical and sanitary and required less handling "by the inmate on duty in the mess."[448]

441 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, August 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9 and G. H. Jones to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, November 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

442 G. H. Jones to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, April 3, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

443 W. C. Overton, Engineer, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, August 15, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

444 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

445 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, October 10, 1947 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

446 E. Swope to J. D. Miller, Budget Officer, BoP, January 17, 1949, and Special Authorization, January 24, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

447 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

448 Special Authorization, February 28, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

In later years, the facility served around 60 meals daily. The Dining Room was short of silverware, and sometimes did not have enough clothes racks for the Correctional Officers' jackets, so they had to put them on the floor.[449]

The Officers' Dining Room, left in its original location during the 1951–53 Kitchen rearrangement, was spruced up in the middle of 1953. The tables and chairs were refinished in mahogany, and presented "an excellent appearance." Table cloths with plastic covers were used on the tables. Funding for a four-foot-long steam table was authorized in May 1952. The new steam table would replace an old and unsanitary food cart that had been used to move meals from the Kitchen into the Officers' Dining Room.[450]

On July 29, 1960 a new Officers' Dining Room opened on the second floor of the Administration Wing. The old Officers' Mess, or Dining Room, was converted to a storeroom, as it was far more convenient than the storerooms in the basement. It was also used as meeting space for Culinary Department staff.[451]

Bakery, Federal Penitentiary Period

When the army turned over the Main Prison Building to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, the Bake Shop was located on the west side of the Kitchen/Mess Wing basement. Early in 1934, the Bureau of Prisons took steps to have the army bake oven in the basement removed, and to install a new bake oven. The contractor removing the old oven was to repair the wall between the oven and the adjacent Proofing Room and prepare the flooring for installation of the new oven. Where the footprint of the new oven did not cover the footprint of the old, the contractor was to install one-inch white hexagonal ceramic mosaic tiles over the concrete base, to match the existing tiles.[452]

The Dalton Manufacturing Company provided the new oven made of "rust resisting steel sheets with steel and cast iron reinforcing." The fire box was integral to the oven, and located in the bottom section, which would make the new bake oven smaller than the cast-iron version with separate fire box, and would guarantee a uniform heat within the oven. The Reel Type bake oven could turn out 300 pounds of bread per hour, and was fueled by the oil burner system used with the old army oven.[453]

The army also transferred a dough mixer in the Bakery to the Bureau of Prisons. The mixer was considered old by 1937, and a safety survey that year recommended that it be replaced, as it would be expensive to make it safe.[454]

449 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

450 S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, September 22, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17 and Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

451 G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, April 3, 1961, and G. H. Jones to O. Blackwell, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

452 Specifications . . . Removing Old Bake Oven at U.S. Penitentiary Alcatraz, California, April 17, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

453 Specifications . . . Reel Type Bake Oven for U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz Island, California, March 21, 1934, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

454 J. Johnston to J. Bennett, Director, BoP, October 21, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

The 1941 inspection report strongly recommended moving the Bakery upstairs, which the administration had already planned to do. As early as June 1940, Warden Johnston wrote, "Plans for moving the bakery from the basement to the main floor have been completed. By so doing more personal supervision of the bakery will be possible, the baking service will be improved and the custodial problem will be lessened."[455]

Although the Culinary Inspector felt that all culinary operations should be moved from the basement to the ground floor, Warden Johnston pointed out, "we have no room upstairs for the butcher shop and the vegetable preparation." He felt that when the Bakery was moved to the north extension of the Kitchen/Dining Wing, "we will have surrounded the kitchen to advantage."[456] The former Bakery would be used as a storeroom and office.

The oil range in the Kitchen was in bad condition in 1941, and Alcatraz administration hoped for authorization to purchase a new rotary oven. When the Bakery was moved upstairs to the Kitchen the oil-fired range was supposed to be removed, but by 1943 it was still in place.[457]

The Bakery was equipped with three four-foot-long dough troughs and a bread mixer when it was located in the basement. The cast-iron troughs, "purchased about 1934," became rusted on the inside, and in 1949 authorization was given to acquire a stainless steel bread trough to replace the old ones.[458]

The Proof Room, in which the dough was set to rise, was located near the oven in the basement and was "unsightly," but a new proof box was installed in the north extension to the Kitchen in autumn 1941. By the time of the 1941 culinary inspection, money was already appropriated for a new bake oven, although it had not yet been ordered.

The bread slicer, the "old rotary single knife type" was worn, and Warden Johnston agreed with the recommendation that it should be replaced for safety reasons. The work table was in fine shape, and the acquisition of the recommended "barrel type" flour sifter was also under consideration.[459]

After the Bakery was reinstalled on the ground floor a subsequent culinary inspection noted the Bakery equipment was "all in excellent condition" and the products were "outstanding."[460] Aside from bread, cakes, and pies, the Bakery at Alcatraz also turned out other specialties. One former inmate recalled, "every morning they had fresh rolls or donuts or chocolate

455 *Federal Offenders, 1940,* 35.

456 Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

457 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, and G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

458 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, June 9, 1949 and Special Authorization, June 14, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

459 [Mr. Taubken] to Mr. Hammack, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Johnston to W. Hammack, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

460 G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

coated donuts or coffee cakes."[461] During the 1961 Christmas season, the steward wrote that the Bakery staff "has made the Christmas fruit cake and it is being stored in the basement to age until Christmas."[462]

New tile flooring and wainscoting was installed in the Bakery in 1951, although there was some confusion about funding for the project. The tile had been received at Alcatraz in late summer 1944, and since inmate labor was not available to do the job, the institution was authorized to hire civilians. When civilians were not located to do the work, the project apparently ground to a halt and the tile was stored.[463] The tile in storage was used to repair floors in the Kitchen and Bakery in 1947.

The bread slicer was located on the west wall of the Kitchen prior to 1953, but it was removed to the Bakery during the 1953 renovation.[464] *(See figure K6 for the pre-1953 location.)* Two new dough proofing cabinets were acquired through the General Services Administration (GSA) in spring 1960, and a Champion dough mixer was located in government surplus later in the year. The Steward, titled "Food Administrator" by 1960, was happy to have the mixer, as the Bakery did not have one.[465] The "dough room and proof box" was surveyed and abandoned on Alcatraz when the penitentiary closed in 1963.[466]

By spring 1961, the Steward was not pleased with the sanitation in the Bakery, nor in the Kitchen or the Dining Room. In a staff meeting, he pointed out, "The bakery doesn't get the cleaning or the supervision it should have and all stewards [are] instructed to spend as much time as possible in this area." He wanted improvement by the next month's meeting.[467]

By February 1962 improvements had been made in the Dining Room, Kitchen, Bakery, and basement, and the entire staff "expressed pleasure at the state of cleanliness and sanitation." Gene H. Jones, Chief Steward, pointed out that these conditions were the result of "persistent and determined action by the inmates assigned to the Culinary Department."[468]

Mess Hall, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The Mess Hall constructed by the army in 1911 was a "large well lighted and ventilated room." Army prisoners marched to the Mess Hall quietly and at attention, and as they walked

461 Robert Guilford Oral History.

462 G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, December 7, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

463 E. B. Swope to Director, BoP, April 9, 1951 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

464 George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

465 Koeppel, Business Manager, Alcatraz, to Mr. Leiser, BoP, April 28, 1960, teletype transcription, NARA, RG 129, Box 4 and G. H. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, September 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

466 Business Manager, Alcatraz, to J. D. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, May 31, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

467 G. H. Jones to Paul Madigan, June 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

468 G. H. Jones to O. Blackwell and G. H. Jones to Director, BoP, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

through the mess line they were allowed to take only as much food as they could eat during the 20-minute meal time.[469]

Army prisoners used Quartermaster-issued mess tables and barracks stools, shown in the foreground of figure M1. The stools were the 1884 model, and may have originally been painted blue, as sky blue was the color traditionally used by the U.S. Infantry, and infantry units were stationed on the island. The benches and tables visible in the upper left of figure M1 were probably functional "post-made" pieces.

The army mess benches were upgraded at some point, and new benches with wooden seats, metal frames and legs, and ball feet were installed (figure M2). These benches were transferred to the Bureau of Prisons, and were used in the Dining Room until 1961.

When the army left Alcatraz, the Quartermaster at Alcatraz "turned over to the Department of Justice without reimbursement" equipment such as post-made wooden mess benches, along with aluminum soup bowls, drinking cups, saucers, soup plates, and six-compartment plates. The army also transferred two- and four-quart aluminum pitchers, as well as table forks, knives, and spoons.[470] Cups, plates, and cutlery are shown in figures M1 and M2.

During the disciplinary barracks period, the Mess Hall and the Kitchen were separated by a wall. A framed door with transom and two swinging doors provided access to the Kitchen (figures BP2 and M1). By 1930 these doorways had been removed, along with the center part of the wall, creating a large, secured opening between the Kitchen and the Mess Hall (figures BP3 and M2).

The Mess Hall walls and columns were finished in a dark color up to about four feet from the floor, and the upper walls, columns, trim, and ceiling were painted in a lighter color, or white. The flooring was scored concrete, and small single-bulb drop fixtures lighted the room (figures M1 and M2). Note also the draped grand piano stored out of the way in the northeast corner of the room, visible in figure M1.

Prisoners entered the Mess Hall through double doors at the south end of the room. As they entered, they were faced with a motto—"The Stone Which The Builders Rejected Has Become The Head Of The Arch"—painted on the wall over the doors.[471] The motto was painted over by the time Alcatraz was transferred to the Bureau of Prisons.

As detailed in the Historic Occupancy section above, prize fights were held in the Mess Hall during the time the army operated the prison. Bleachers were set up in the room, and a seating capacity of 998 spectators was established.

469 Monthly Sanitary Report, March 31, 1912 and attachments, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, Vol. 3, November 30, 1898–July 4, 1913 and *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, July 1, 1928, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

470 Index to Army Transfer Vouchers and attachments, June 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15 and Surplus property transferred from the War Department, October 31, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

471 Martini, *Alcatraz at War*, 49.

On fight nights, the evening meal was served at 4:45 p.m., and prisoners reentered the Mess Hall to be seated for the fight at 7:15 p.m. The gate between the Cell House and the Mess Hall was then locked and up to 450 army and civilian spectators were admitted through the freight gate adjoining the basement Clothing Room.

Prisoners and visitors did not mix in the Mess Hall, and visitors were permitted only in the hall itself and in the toilets in the Basement Shower Room. Fighters used the Bread Room in the southwest corner of the Kitchen as a dressing room, with "night cans" placed in the room for their convenience (figure BP3).

After the fight, visitors and off-duty soldiers left the building, followed by prisoners returning to their cells. Once a prisoner count was taken, visitors were allowed to board boats and return to San Francisco. Following the cell check, the fighters and a mess detail returned to the Mess Hall for the fighters' supper. Another prisoner detail was also returned to the Mess Hall to remove the bleachers.[472]

Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

During the penitentiary period inmates entered the Dining Room in two lines, which split either side of the steam table at the north end of the room. Inmates got their meals from the steam table, then proceeded to the dining tables. Former inmate Jim Quillen described the procedure:

> When it was time to go to the dining hall, tiers from B block and C block were opened simultaneously by guards at the end of each tier, using manually-operated control levers. The entire tier population stepped out of their cells and proceeded single file into the dining hall. When the lines from B and C blocks met at the dining hall door, they each maintained a single file down the center of the dining hall to the large steam table where prisoners picked up trays and silverware. The lines split at this point and B block turned right at the steam table and C block turned left.
>
> . . . As we passed along the steam table, we extended our trays to the inmate serving the line. He would give a measured portion of the food he was serving. If we did not want any particular dish, we were not obligated to take it however, we were required to eat what we took or face disciplinary action.[473]

The *Regulations for Inmates* cautioned inmates not to waste food and not to remove food from the Dining Room. They were to note the ration posted on the menu board on the wall and then "take all that you wish to eat *within the allotted amounts,* but you must *eat all that you take.*"[474]

During the early penitentiary period, inmate servers from the Culinary Department served from the steam tables, as Quillen described above. The Steward supervised food preparation in the Kitchen, transportation of the food to the steam table, and set up of the food in the

472 Maj. W. R. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz),* November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

473 Quillen, *Alcatraz from Inside,* 52.

474 Madigan, *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary Alcatraz, California,* 11.

steam table. Once the inmates entered the Dining Room, however, the Steward returned to the Kitchen.

During meal times the gate between the Kitchen and the Dining Room was closed and a Correctional Officer supervised inmate kitchen help in the Dining Room and those who served at the steam table. The steam table was manned by two Correctional Officers, in addition to the Captain or Lieutenant of the Guard. Prisoners were not allowed to return to the steam tables, but seconds could be served to the tables by the inmates working the steam tables. By 1951 a self-service system had been developed, which worked out "very well."[475]

Ten men sat at each table, five on each side. One former convict described the procedure:

> When the ten men got to the [table] . . . you had to stand there until all ten of you got there. Then you sat down. . . . You'd sit down when they told you to sit down . So you'd sit down and start eating . . . you always ate at the same place with the same guys all the time . . . . Then when you got through eating . . . you sat there until the Guard [released you] . . . . One table would get up at a time and you'd march out single file. The five guys on the fore side would come out and then the next guys would follow right behind them. Then they would come to the next table and they'd go like this. Everybody get up, march out single file.[476]

The Dining Room was a sensitive area within the prison, and security there was very strict. Keeping custodial control over the mass movement of prisoners three times a day was difficult enough, but once they got to the Dining Room there were many ways the convicts could cause trouble. In an early letter to the Director of the Bureau of Prisons, Warden Johnston pointed out:

> The messhall is the place where prisoners are likely to act in unison to show displeasure with food, rules, lack of privileges, absence of parole or any other feature of their control under firm discipline. . . . It is impossible to predict what will happen or when or where but experience has shown that the messhall is generally the place where agitators focus mass action.[477]

A former convict summed up the possibility of disorder constantly simmering below the surface in the Dining Room:

> One night when we all came in they had spaghetti and meatballs and it was good. Man, I'm waiting to start and eat this. I sat down and I didn't even get a chance to start. The guy on the other side . . . picked the end of the table up and went whew!, table and all, it just flew over and in less than two seconds, every table in here was turned upside down.[478]

475 J. Johnston to W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11 and Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 17.

476 Robert Guilford Oral History.

477 Johnston to Director, BoP, April 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

478 Robert Guilford Oral History.

When Warden Johnston was preparing Alcatraz to receive federal prisoners in early 1934, the Bureau of Prisons suggested installing a built-in tear gas system in the Dining Room as an additional security measure. The president of Federal Laboratories, Inc., the company which manufactured the system, forwarded his professional opinion:

> The majority of prison riots have started in mess halls, and in the opinion of most penologists it is here that you must prepare for the greatest problem. When a riot occurs in the mess hall it should be stopped instantly. Unless it is stopped instantly the prisoners are very apt to kill or injure a number of your guards.[479]

In the end, Johnston installed 10 tear gas discharge units in the Dining Room, conceding that although he did not feel that it was absolutely necessary, "[w]e are obliged to consider it as an experiment, a safeguard, and in the nature of insurance." The gas controls were installed on the catwalk outside the Dining Room in "weather protected boxes" (figure M4). The "silvered metal" units originally installed measured two inches in diameter and about eight inches long. They discharged a vaporized gas that was not pressurized until the unit was activated.[480]

The gas cartridges and detonators were supposed to be changed every 18 months, but by the mid-1940s were changed every three years or so. It was eventually recommended that all the units be recharged every two years, rather than replacing a few every few months.[481] Although present throughout the federal penitentiary period, the gas units were never activated.

During his tenure at the beginning of the penitentiary period, Warden James Johnston regularly attended the noon meal in the Dining Room, in part to observe the operation, and in part because he gave daily interviews to inmates in the Cell House after the meal. He described his custom:

> I went to the dining room, took a position at the steam table, saw what was served and how the men took to it, noted what food items they liked and what they passed and if any of them wanted to talk to me about food as they did occasionally, especially during war time with its rationing and shortages, I was informed and prepared.[482]

In September 1937 some of the Alcatraz inmates determined to strike, giving as their reason that in other institutions inmate workers were paid for their labor, while at Alcatraz they were not. Warden Johnston interviewed all of the strikers, many of whom went back to work.

The strike had been "conducted in an orderly manner," until during one noon meal one of the young prisoners stepped out of line and attacked Warden Johnston from behind, throwing him to the floor and kicking his face. Several Correctional Officers immediately came to the Warden's assistance, with one of the officers hitting the convict with a billy club.

479 [John Young], President, Federal Laboratories, Inc., to J. Johnston, February 21, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36.

480 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, April 21, 1934 and Specifications, Built-In Gas Equipment, June 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-36; Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 245.

481 E. Swope to J. D. Miller, Budget Officer, BoP April 26, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9 and K. Baldwin, Minutes of Planning Committee Meeting, January 26, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

482 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 174.

The officer on the catwalk outside of the Dining Room broke the window with his rifle and ordered the convicts inside to line up against the walls, which they did. There was no further disturbance among the inmates and neither weapons nor gas were used on the convicts.[483]

Although Warden Johnston was knocked unconscious by the attack and suffered cuts to the face and head, as well as a bad cut to his ear, he recovered fully and returned to the Dining Room within a week. He assumed his usual position in the Dining Room, explaining, "I had just got out of bed and was able to put on my clothes and come to the office for the first time. I went immediately to the messhall and stood on the spot where I fell and checked the lines in, stayed through the meal and checked the lines out as I deemed that to be the best way in which to resume my duties."[484]

The food at Alcatraz had a well-deserved reputation for quality and variety, and a menu for each meal was posted in the Dining Room. Around 1939, the Alcatraz administration purchased a black bulletin board with white letters that spelled out the menus. Warden Johnston mentioned the blackboard "back of and above the steam table" in his 1949 book, along with two "longer but narrower blackboards"[485] left and right of the center board. These bore the American and National League baseball scores, as well as the scores of Alcatraz baseball teams (figures M5, M7, M8, and M9).

Large chalkboards were also posted outside the Dining Room entrance with Warden Johnston's condensed version of the daily news (figure P9). Figures M3, M5, M7, M8, M9, M10, M11, M18, and M26 show the various places the boards were hung, and provide details of typical meals enjoyed by Alcatraz inmates.

One steam table was sufficient to serve all of the inmates, as at Alcatraz "the number of men cared for is small." Until late 1941 there was no back service bar to hold pans and utensils after they were removed from the steam table, so they were set on the floor. After a Culinary Department inspection in 1941, though, pans and utensils were kept on the steam table.[486] At some point a shelf was attached to the gate to the Kitchen, and the shelf served as storage for steam table pans and utensils (figures M8, M9, M10, and M18).

Warden Johnston described the serving setup in his book:

> The stainless steel steam table was spotless. In the center were two stacks of stainless steel food trays placed there so that they would be warmed to about the right degree of heat when the prisoners, coming in for the meal, picked them up and passed along the table getting their portions of what was being served.[487]

483 Summary Regarding Facts, Alcatraz Demonstration, W. T. Hammack, Acting Director, BoP, September 25, 1937 and E. J. Miller, Deputy Warden, Attack on Warden J. A. Johnston by Burton Phillips #259-Az, September 24, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-57.

484 George Hess, Chief Medical Officer, to Surgeon General, September 28, 1937 and J. Johnston to J. V. Bennett, Director, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-57.

485 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 245.

486 Mr. Taubken to Mr. Hammack, BoP, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 21 and J. Johnston to W. Hammack, BoP, November 12, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

487 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 246.

The Dining Room at Alcatraz did not have a cart to hold dining trays until 1952, when the administration purchased a stainless steel cart or "truck" with a capacity of 300 trays[488] (figures M11 and M24). All tray dispensers or dish trucks were surveyed when Alcatraz closed in 1963.[489] Beginning in autumn 1961, inmates carried their own trays to the rear of the Dining Room after each meal.[490] They presumably deposited them at the opening to the Dish Room, shown in figure M13.

As mentioned above, Alcatraz administration retained the mess tables transferred from the army almost until closing. By 1946, Warden Johnston was attempting to locate a suitable varnish for the soft poplar tabletops. He claimed that the hot coffee pitchers and cups quickly destroyed the varnish and wanted to locate something stronger, but was told by the Bureau of Prisons that the recommended finish for soft woods was linseed oil, and the tables should be treated with that.[491]

By 1950 a project to recondition all the tables was underway, but because the penitentiary did not have a floor sander, the work had to be done by hand, which was "very wasteful of manpower."[492]

The suggestion to switch to four-man tables was first made in 1955, but Warden Madigan and his staff felt that the larger tables were better from a custodial standpoint.[493] In May 1958, Alcatraz received 42 surplus eight-man tables from the navy installation at Treasure Island. These Formica-topped tables were stored in the "tunnel"—the army's sally port/guard house complex on the road to the dock—but were never put into use.[494]

The Dining Room was slightly rearranged at this time, by placing two tables "closely spaced just inside the entrance." The tables were moved to keep the lines of inmates moving directly toward the steam tables "rather than straying off toward the sides of the room."[495]

488 E. Swope to Director, BoP, November 20, 1951 and S. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to E. Swope, November 26, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4; Item Justification–1953 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

489 N. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to O. Blackwell, March 6, 1963 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

490 G. Jones to Director, BoP, November 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

491 Johnston to Bennett, Director, BoP, February 1, 1946; Johnston to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, March 2, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2; Robert Dunbar to Johnston, March 28, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

492 Justification, Floor Sander, and Special Authorization, April 25, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

493 Madigan to S. Sale, Food Service Administrator, June 22, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

494 Memorandum for Record, Lieutenants' Meeting, June 26, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6 and P. Madigan to Director, BoP, June 2, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16. See "Alcatraz Guardhouse Abbreviated Historic Structure Report (Final Draft)," prepared by Lerner and Associates, Architects, for the NPS (San Francisco, 2003) for more on the tunnel.

495 Memorandum for Record, Lieutenants' Meeting, June 26, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

In June 1961, Alcatraz administration received approval from the Bureau of Prisons to acquire 65 four-man tables and 272 chairs for use at the tables. The stacking plastic chairs were purchased from the R. Mars Company in Washington, D.C., and were ordered in coral, green, yellow, salmon, blue, and gray.[496] The tabletops were plastic and measured 36″ × 36″, and the chrome pedestal bases were 30 inches across.[497] The tables were completely installed on October 9, and they "improved the appearance of the dining room one hundred percent" (figures M26, M27, M28, M29, and M34).[498]

Around this time two large framed pictures, probably landscapes, were installed on the north wall of the Dining Room, east and west of the opening to the Kitchen (figures M33 and M34).

Once the new tables were in place, inmates would continue to sit in the same areas as they had before, but would obviously sit with fewer men. As a result, "it should be a little easier for inmates to be seated with those men they can get along with quite well." This was important, as fights could and did break out "because of the ill feeling existing between inmates seated at the same table."[499] Overall, the new tables and chairs were a huge success with both inmates and staff, one of whom wrote on the first night the tables were in use, "A casual observer at our supper meal would have thought we had been using four-man tables for ten years."[500] When Alcatraz closed in 1963 the chairs, tables, bases, pedestals, and tops were split between Florence Jail and McNeil Island Penitentiary.[501]

The aluminum cups transferred by the army were wearing out by 1937, and Warden Johnston obtained funding for 240 replacement cups. Small aluminum and stainless steel pitchers for syrup or ketchup were also ordered for the Dining Room a couple of years after the penitentiary opened.[502] In 1940 new stainless steel trays, bowls, and cups were purchased for the Dining Room.[503]

By 1941 the cups were "pretty badly battered" again, and needed to be replaced.[504] Aluminum saucers were transferred to Alcatraz from Atlanta Penitentiary in 1947, and salt and pepper shakers were due for replacement in 1953.[505]

496 Purchase Order, June 16, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.
497 G. Leiser to P. Madigan, June 26, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.
498 G. Jones to Director, BoP, October 9, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
499 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, July 3, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
500 O. Blackwell to Director, BoP, October 12, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
501 N. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to O. Blackwell, March 6, 1963, and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
502 Johnston to Director, BoP, May 5, 1937 and Invitation, Bid, and Acceptance, November 14, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-23.
503 *Federal Offenders 1940*, 35.
504 Mr. Taubken to Mr. Hammack, BoP, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
505 G. Davis, Chief Accountant, BoP, to Warden, Atlanta, May 22, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4 and S. T. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, September 22, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

In 1939, Alcatraz purchased 350 stainless steel cereal bowls. The 14-ounce bowls were designed to fit in one of the compartments on the stainless steel food tray manufactured by Federal Prison Industries. By 1950, more bowls were needed, and were manufactured for Alcatraz by Federal Prison Industries in Lewisburg, Pennsylvania.[506] Four hundred fifty-six of the six-compartment trays were reported as excess in April 1956.[507]

New pie tins, salt and pepper shakers, and cream dispensers were purchased for use with the new four-man tables in late autumn 1961.[508]

Spoons and forks were set out on the Dining Room tables, with knives used "only on special meals where the main item necessitates the use of one."[509] A former inmate recalled having to ask for a knife before meals:

> [I]f you had a meal which required a knife to cut the meat, I would look and if there was no knife there, I wouldn't sit down. I'd call the Guard, "hey, look." . . . The spoon and the fork made no difference. All they were interested in was the knife.[510]

Plastic dishes and trays were introduced to the Dining Room on January 8, 1962. Inmates' reactions were "neutral," but initial breakage created a serious problem for the Culinary Department.[511] The first shipment of Melamine dinnerware came from Nemir Industries. It included 32-dozen marbleized trays, 32-dozen 11-inch compartment plates, 64-dozen six-inch bread and butter plates, 32-dozen seven-ounce conical coffee cups, and 32-dozen 16-ounce chowder bowls. The dinnerware came in a variety of colors—sea-foam green, green, yellow, and "flame."[512]

The new dishes were used in the Special Treatment Unit in D-block for a trial period in October 1961. Over a 10-day period serving only 11 men, at least 11 plates were broken. Some of the plates were broken intentionally by inmates and some were broken accidentally by dishwashers, even though the dishwashers were "a good crew."[513] The Culinary Department soon returned to using paper plates in the Special Treatment Unit.[514]

After a 20-day trial period, 46 trays, 212 plates, one saucer, 36 bowls, and 43 of the new plastic cups were broken. The Warden and Culinary Department staff blamed the breakage

506 E. Swope to Director, BoP, March 31, 1950 and G. Davis, Chief Accountant, BoP, to Warden, April 11, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.
507 Report of excess Personal Property, April 24, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files.
508 G. Jones to Director, BoP, November 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
509 S. Sale, Food Service Administrator, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 24, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
510 Robert Guilford Oral History.
511 [Unknown] to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.
512 Purchase Order, June 27, 1961, attached to Gene Jones to Director, BoP, August 8, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
513 G. Jones to Director, BoP, November 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
514 G. Jones to O. Blackwell, October 31, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

on "faulty plastic," and had to acquire additional plates to serve meals.[515] Furthermore, the dishwasher was warping the plastic trays so that they could not be stacked.[516] The Culinary Department was under the impression that the Nemir-brand dinnerware was defective, and ordered replacements from the GSA. The GSA dinnerware was "a uniform sand color," and held up much better than the other brand.[517]

Eventually the Culinary Department, in consultation with the Bureau of Prison's Administrator of Food Services, determined to keep the plastic dishes, but to discontinue purchasing from Nemir Industries and to buy Watertown- or Dohrmann-brand dishes instead. In addition, they were to acquire "bin-type" dispensers for the dishes, rather than stacking them on tables in front of the serving line, as was the current practice.[518] By July 1962, plastic dinnerware breakage was "almost non-existent," as all of the Nemir dinnerware was gone.[519]

Milk arrived at the dock at Alcatraz each morning at 8 a.m., delivered in three- and five-gallon cans. Once on the island it was poured from one can into another to make sure it contained no contraband. A spare can was sent to the dock each morning for this procedure, but although it was clean, it was not completely sterilized. This process, in addition to the fact that milk on hand was used first so all the milk served was 24 hours old, led to some milk spoilage. [520]

Through the 1950s, milk was served in the Dining Room with ladles, which was somewhat inefficient.[521] By 1958, the Administrator of Food Services for the Bureau of Prisons recommended that two milk dispensers be acquired for the Dining Room so the ladling could be discontinued.[522] In late 1961 the Steward and the Warden began discussing serving milk in half-pint paper containers and by October the switch was approved by the Bureau of Prisons.[523] The milk was stored in the "Dairy Box" in the Kitchen basement until just before it was served, as the best refrigeration was available in the basement.[524]

There was no water cooler in the Dining Room, but cold water was served in a "stock pot filled with ice." Sometimes cups were reused without washing, an unsanitary practice cited by the Chief Steward of the Bureau of Prisons in 1943.[525]

515 O. Blackwell to Director, BoP, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
516 G. Jones to O. Blackwell, February 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
517 G. Jones to Director, BoP, April 9, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
518 W. Rauch, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, May 15, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.
519 G. Jones to Director, BoP, July 6, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
520 G. Jones to Director, BoP, October 9, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
521 Mr. Sale to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
522 G. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, April 20, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
523 W. Rauch, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to O. Blackwell, October 16, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.
524 G. Jones to O. Blackwell, October 31, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.
525 G. Foss, Chief Steward, BoP, Memorandum for the Files, June 10, 1943, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 11.

Coffee urns were originally located in the Kitchen, but were moved to the Dining Room floor probably after the 1952–53 Kitchen renovations.[526] The 1956 *Regulations for Inmates* allowed inmates to "go to the coffee urn on your side of the dining room only when no other inmate is there." The *Regulations* cautioned inmates not to go to the urn "for the purpose of visiting with others."[527]

By October 1961 coffee was served "at the steam table," and second cups were served by a waiter in the Dining Room.[528] Photographs taken before the new dining tables were installed at that time show coffee urns on wheeled metal carts, probably located near the steam tables (figure M23). Figures M32, M33, and M34 show coffee urns placed on the new pedestal tables.

When the Bureau of Prisons took over from the army in 1934, the existing light fixtures in the Dining Room were replaced with "incandescent reflector type light fixtures" attached directly to the ceiling (figures M10, M11, M12, M17, M30, and M32).[529] In 1958, five emergency lights were installed in the Dining Room, placed to provide emergency lighting for both the Dining Room and the Kitchen.[530]

Acoustical tile was installed in the Dining Room in spring 1959, and a few months later "broken Masonite used over the sound proofing on the ends of the dining room" was replaced. Noise suppression was an important aspect of control in a large space like the Dining Room, and the Warden thought the repairs would make "a noticeable difference" that would "surprise all of us."[531]

Around this time, glass brick was installed in the window openings on the west side of the Dining Room, Kitchen, and second-floor Hospital. By the following spring, some of the inmates in the Culinary Department punched through the acoustical board at the ends of the Dining Room, causing the board to look "shabby" and the convicts to lose their jobs.[532] *(See figure M19 for the glass brick windows.)*

The main Dining Room floor was made of cement, which was waxed to a high polish, as in the Cell House. The floor around the steam table was tiled in 1941, in preparation for a Prison Convention meeting to be held in San Francisco.[533] Linoleum was laid in the Dining Room in

526 Mr. Sale to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

527 Paul Madigan, *Institution Rules and Regulations*, 11.

528 G. Jones to Director, BoP, October 9, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

529 W. Overton, Engineer, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

530 Madigan to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, April 2, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz, Box 6.

531 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, May 1, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16 and V. Craig to G. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, October 1, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9. Note that funding for acoustical ceilings in the Administrative Offices, Dining Room, and Auditorium was requested as part of a 1945 postwar construction program. See Johnston to Director, BoP, January 9, 1945, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

532 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, May 3, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

533 Mr. Taubken to Mr. Hammack, BoP, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

late 1948. By late 1959 the linoleum had been patched and painted, which was "a big improvement."[534]

The area around the steam tables showed "considerable wear" by 1961 and Alcatraz administration hoped to tile it over.[535] In June 1962, funding was received for new flooring for the Dining Room, and in August more than $1,200 worth of 9″ × 9″ red marbled asphalt tile was delivered to the island.[536]

As noted above, Warden Johnston was interested in the psychology of color, and he proudly described the color scheme in the Dining Room in his 1949 book:

> [T]he colors—emerald green at the floor base, a lighter reseda green half way to the pillars and side walls, and ivory ceiling—entirely different from the cell blocks reminded [visitors] of what I had said about the psychology of using contrasting colors in different departments of the prison to relieve the eyes and minimize the monotony of constantly seeing cold gray steel.[537]

A culinary inspector visiting the Dining Room in 1941, however, viewed the treatment differently, remarking on the "dado of bilious green . . . painted on the wall to a height of about four feet." He preferred a tile dado for the walls and pillars, but they remained painted various shades of green and white throughout the penitentiary period (figures M21, M22, M32, and M33).[538]

Figure M10, dated August 12, 1954, shows the north Dining Room wall without a dado, although the painted treatment remains on the pillars. Figure M16, dated 1956, shows a dark-painted dado on the west and north walls. A dado in some shade of green seems to have been used until the penitentiary closed in 1963. The Dining Room was painted in 1952, and again in 1959, although that job progressed slowly and does not appear to have been completed until May 1961.[539] When finally finished, the area above the dado was painted a flat white in place of the light yellow used previously (figure M34).[540]

534 Louis Berman, Assistant Solicitor, Department of Labor, to P. G. Smith, Chief, Purchasing Unit, BoP, July 8, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Box 5 and V. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. Leiser, BoP, December 2, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9. See also L. Mills, Administrative Manager, to Director, BoP, July 19, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.

535 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, March 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

536 O. Blackwell to Director, BoP, June 1, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16 and Receiving Report, August 29, 1962, GGNRA Park Archives collections, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

537 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 245. "Reseda green" is a grayish-green.

538 Mr. Taubken to Mr. Hammack, BoP, September 30, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

539 Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17; V. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, October 31, 1959; G. Jones, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to Administrator of Food Services, BoP, June 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

540 G. Jones to Director, BoP, May 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

Holidays and other special events were commemorated with special meals in the Dining Room, and occasionally with suitable decorations. Christmas of 1948 was celebrated with unusual style in the Alcatraz Dining Room. The Protestant chaplain reported:

> The dining hall was decorated with red and green streamers hung upon the overhead beams. A large Christmas tree decorated with lights and upon a revolving stand was placed in the dining hall. Two imitation candles about five feet high were placed one on each side of the door to the dining hall.[541]

White sheets were borrowed from the laundry and used as table cloths on the mess tables (figure M6), and when one of the Correctional Officers offered to photograph the Christmas tree, 10 of the inmates working in the culinary unit asked to pose with it (figure M7).[542]

Christmas trees continued to be set up in the Dining Room during the holiday season, although in 1959 one of the convicts grabbed the tree, tore it down, "and then dragged it around the dining room until he was overpowered by three officers who took him off to the isolation unit."[543]

In 1961, Culinary Department staff made laurel Christmas wreaths to hang in the Dining Room, and by early December fruit cake had been made in the Bakery and was being stored in the basement until Christmas.[544]

One convict wrote to his sister, "I doubt if you will believe this but we have a half a chicken Southern fried, every other Sunday and many other nice things." He went on to describe the table settings and menu for a Memorial Day dinner:

> *I wish you could have seen our dining room tables this noon. Snow white table cloths and big boquets* [sic] *of fresh geraniums on each table. It was a huge T-bone steak with mashed potatoes, gravy, kernel corn, bread rolls and butter, a salad consisting of lettuce leaf, half a pear in Jello, some olives and sweet pickles with chocolate cake for dessert so you can see that we did alright out here.*[545]

Another Memorial Day meal featured large T-bone steaks, french fries, and strawberry shortcake. With cut flowers on all the tables, the Dining Room "looked very nice," and the Culinary Department received "quite a few compliments."[546]

The 1962 Fourth of July meal consisted of T-bone steak, french fries, mushroom gravy, and "a variety of vegetables in salads and side dishes." Dinner music was provided by the inmate or-

541 Charles Paine, Protestant Chaplain, "Report of Christmas Activities," December 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

542 E. Swope to Director, BoP, February 4, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

543 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, January 4, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

544 G. Jones to Director, BoP, December 7, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

545 Alvin Karparauz to Mrs. Emily Janbe, May 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz, Alcatraz Admin. Files 129-96-03, Box 16.

546 G. Jones to Director, BoP, June 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

chestra.[547] Figure M14 shows the orchestra set up in the Dining Room around 1955. In spring 1962 the Cell House radio system was tied into the Dining Room, and Warden Blackwell's staff began broadcasting "ball games, music and other items of interest" during meals.[548]

Basement

Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The basement of the Main Prison Building originally housed a Bakery, a Vegetable Room, a Print Shop, a Barber Shop, two Clothing Rooms, a Plumbing Shop, a hallway, various storerooms, and the Shower Room. The Shower Room and a clothing storage space were located underneath the Cell House, and the other spaces were under the Kitchen and Mess Hall. The remainder of the basement consisted of storage rooms and eight isolation, or "dungeon," cells (figure BP5).

A Forbes steam sterilizer for drinking water and a 500-gallon hot water heater were also installed in the basement. The ventilation in the basement was "entirely natural," though not "entirely satisfactory." When the building opened in 1912, the army's inspecting surgeon felt that the small windows located on one side of the large basement rooms did not provide sufficient air, especially in rooms where food was stored and prepared.[549]

The refrigerating plant was housed in an extension at the north end of the wing and was illuminated by 12 electric lights. In October 1931 a cooling tower with an ammonia condenser was installed in the plant, at a cost of $683.68 (figure BP5).[550] The army transferred two built-in refrigerators to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, in addition to a two-ton capacity ice plant with four motors.[551]

Barber Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period

During the Disciplinary Period, two enlisted overseers were in charge of the Shower Room, the Clothing Issue Room, and the Barber Shop. The Barber Shop operated from 7:30 a.m. until 5:00 p.m. or later Monday through Saturday, with various breaks during the day.

The Barber Shop was located on the west side of the Basement, adjacent to the two Clothing Rooms (figure BP5). Prisoners came to the shop daily to shave, and no razors were permitted outside the shop. Towels were issued to the Barber Shop from the Clothing Room as necessary, and razors, shears, and clippers were stored in a locked box. This box was turned over to the Gate Keeper at night. An inventory of shop equipment was taken monthly.

The Barber Shop windows opened from the top only, and no articles were to be passed through them. Loitering in the Barber Shop and visiting away from the shop by members of

547 G. Jones to Director, BoP, August 8, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

548 O. Blackwell to Director, BoP, June 1, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin., 129-96-03, Box 16.

549 Monthly Sanitary Report and endorsements, March 1912, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, vol. 3, November 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.

550 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

551 Transfer to Department of Justice, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

the shop detail were prohibited. A copy of the Barber Detail Instructions was posted in the shop.[552]

Figure Bar1 shows prisoners shaving and receiving haircuts in the Barber Shop. Three chairs are full (note part of the third chair barely visible in the bottom left corner) and rectangular framed shaving mirrors hang at eye-level throughout the room. Two sets of cubby holes run around the room, each holding a shaving mug and brush. The walls are painted a dark color below the shelving, and a light color above. A darker painted splash guard runs around the base of the wall, and the floor is polished concrete. Each prisoner has a towel, distributed by the Clothing Room, and men working on the Barber Shop detail are distinguished by their all-white fatigues. The white overcoat was stored in the Barber Shop, rather than removed to the prisoner's cell.[553]

Shower Room/Bath Room, Disciplinary Barracks Period

When the new prison building opened in 1912, the Basement bathing facilities were considered to be "more than ample," and were "probably more up to date than any like institution."[554] An inspecting surgeon in the Army Medical Corps, however, recommended that those men working in the Bakery, Kitchen, Laundry, Engine Room, and Plumbing Shop be granted more than the usual single opportunity to bathe each week.

The Shower Room, connected by a stairway to the Cell House, included 48 shower baths, 16 lavatories (sinks), eight water closets, two five-foot-long urinals, and a 1,500-gallon steam-heated hot-water heater.[555]

By 1930, four general prisoners worked on this detail, with the Shower Room, or "Bath Room" as it was termed in military regulations, open from 12:30 to 6:30 p.m. Monday through Friday and shorter hours on Saturday. Prisoners were assigned a specific time to shower, and were required to shower at least three times weekly.

Prisoners working the Bath Room detail were responsible for policing the room and dealing with laundry coming in and out of the Clothing Room. Dirty clothing was exchanged in the Bath Room "article for article," and no extra clothing was allowed. While in the Bath Room, prisoners could use nail files and nail clippers, which were chained down.

Clothing or other unauthorized articles were not to be carried from the Bath Room to cells, nor were articles to be passed out the windows or stored in the Bath Room. Overseers were cautioned to prevent unauthorized issue of clothing, visiting by members of the detail, loitering by general prisoners, and "immoral practices."[556]

552 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Inside Barber Detail Instructions, October 14, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

553 Ibid.

554 Monthly Sanitary Report and endorsements, March 1912, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, vol. 3, November 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.

555 Ibid.

556 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Bath Room Detail Instructions, October 14, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

Clothing Room, Disciplinary Barracks Period

Two adjoining Clothing Rooms were located on the east side of the basement wing. Prisoners' clothing was sent to the Clothing Room for cleaning and repair, although prisoners were not allowed to bring clothing into or out of the Main Prison Building. Three prisoners were detailed to work in the Clothing Room, issuing regulation clothing and hand towels to general prisoners Monday through Saturday. One of the detail was "on pass," meaning he could run errands outside of the Main Prison Building from 7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. without a special written pass.

New prisoners were sent to the Clothing Room immediately after their arrival on Alcatraz, and from there they were searched, bathed, equipped, and given a haircut.[557] The Clothing Room overseer was responsible for the search, and confiscated and stored personal property other than valuables in a separate locked storeroom. The Executive Officer stored any valuables. Prisoners were issued receipts for all personal property.[558]

The Clothing Room overseer was also responsible for cleaning and repairing civilian clothing in anticipation of prisoner release. On the day of release, prisoners turned in all government property in the Clothing Room and personal property was returned to them. Prisoners were provided with a complete suit of civilian clothing, including shoes, cuff links, and overcoat.[559]

Print Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The Print Shop was located on the west side of the basement, between the Bakery and the Barber Shop. Six prisoners were assigned to this detail, working with no overseer. They worked Monday through Friday and Saturday mornings. The Print Shop was opened and closed by the Plumbing Shop overseer, who searched the shop before closing it each day at 4:30 p.m.

The Print Shop was under the authority of the Adjutant Officer, who ordered all the work carried out there. Six hand towels were allowed to be kept in the shop, but personal belongings or toilet articles were forbidden.[560]

By 1930 Capt. John Cook supervised the shop, which supplied printing to the Ninth Corps Area "at a fraction of its ordinary cost."[561] When the army left the island, five printing presses, a paper cutter, a binding machine, a book-binding press, and most of the Print Shop equipment and fittings were transferred to the Bureau of Prisons.[562]

557 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Clothing Room Detail Instructions, October 13, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

558 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Instructions for New Arrivals, November 5, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

559 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Instructions for Released Prisoners, October 28, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

560 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Print Shop Detail Instructions, September 15, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

561 Winthrop Martin, "A Common-Sense Prison," in *The Review of Reviews*, July 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

562 Transfer to Department of Justice, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

Plumbing Shop, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The Plumbing Shop was a small room on the east side of the basement. The inside plumbing detail consisted of four general prisoners who were to perform "necessary plumbing work in Building 68." A military overseer locked and unlocked the shop himself, searching the shop before he closed it. This overseer was responsible for the Print Shop as well.

Plumbing tools were not to be used by prisoners not assigned to the plumbing detail. Prisoners on this detail were assigned four hand towels to be collected at the Clothing Room and kept in the shop. The plumbing detail used the toilet in the Shower Room during working hours, and was allowed two smoking periods daily.[563]

When the army left Alcatraz in 1934, a hand-powered forming machine, a 36-inch squaring shear, a bar folder, and a bench punch were transferred to the Bureau of Prisons.[564]

Bakery, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The Bakery was located in the northwest corner of the basement, adjacent to a storeroom. The room was steam heated and lit with seven electric lights. As discussed in the Kitchen section above, the army used a Werner and Pfleiderer-brand 500-pound-capacity bake oven and a 500-pound-capacity dough mixer. In June 1930 the wood-fueled oven was updated with the installation of two turbine oil burners.[565] A storeroom was located across the hall from the Bakery when the Main Prison Building opened in 1912.[566]

Four prisoners worked in the Bakery, rising at 3:00 a.m. and working until the day's work was completed. Members of the detail bathed and shaved daily, and were to keep their hands and fingernails clean. They were issued one hand towel each from the Clothing Room. The Bakery uniform consisted of white shirts and white trousers, and Bakery workers enjoyed a minimum of three smoking breaks each day.[567]

Overview, Federal Penitentiary Period

The Bureau of Prisons upgraded security in the basement when they took over the prison in 1934. The Bureau installed "solid steel doors on the inside and grated tool-proof steel doors on the outside entrance to the kitchen basement requiring two separate individuals with two separate keys, one from the inside and one from the outside, in order to get anything in or out of the basement." The Bureau also built "a steel cage sally port within the inner door as an additional protective measure."[568]

563 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Bath Room Detail Instructions, October 14, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

564 Transfer to Department of Justice, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

565 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2; Specifications . . . Removing Old Bake Oven at U.S. Penitentiary Alcatraz, California, April 17, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

566 Monthly Sanitary Report and endorsements, March 1912, NARA, RG 94, Medical History, Alcatraz Island, vol. 3, November 30, 1898–July 4, 1913.

567 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, Bake Shop Detail Instructions, October 16, 1930, in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

568 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, January 15, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-56.

Throughout the federal penitentiary period, the configuration and use of space in the basement remained fluid. No floor plans or drawings have been located for this period. Basement space was used primarily for food preparation and storage, for inmate clothing distribution and storage, and for the Shower Room.

It is clear that these multiple uses, and the fact that convicts were continually moving about in most of the basement rooms, created security and custodial control problems. In 1948, Warden Swope noted that "[a] number of assaults have occurred in the basement of the kitchen." He proposed a reconfiguration of the Kitchen "in order to eliminate as much as possible the use of the basement." Swope pointed out that the basement was used "as a loafing place for inmates assigned to the culinary unit," and he wanted any inmates allowed in the basement to be accompanied by an officer.[569]

(See Kitchen section, above, for details about the use of the basement for food preparation and storage throughout the federal penitentiary period.)

Barber Shop, Federal Penitentiary Period

Warden Johnston discussed the Barber Shop in a 1935 letter to the Bureau of Prisons, describing it as "in the basement opposite the bath house," and pointing out that it was "a place where we try to avoid any congregating or gathering of men except under supervision."[570]

One inmate barber served the needs of the whole prison, with each convict having "a regular hair cutting time and . . . a particular hour and a particular day for going to the shop."[571] The barber could give about 14 haircuts each day, which was usually sufficient, except for those times when a military transport in port "gives us a rush job at the laundry," and haircutting appointments were shifted to accommodate the additional work for the prison industry. On occasions when the regular schedule was disturbed, an extra barber was assigned to accommodate the additional haircuts before and after the big job.

"In the early years of the federal prison", the correctional officer in charge of the Barber Shop was also in charge of the Clothing Room and Shower Room. Warden Johnston preferred to keep "one barber busy [rather] than have two men there idle part of the time," so the guard had only one barber to supervise.[572]

At the time the federal penitentiary opened, the barber was supplied with hand clippers. A year or so later, Warden Johnston argued "we are not in need of stringing out jobs by hand work when it can be done more efficiently by approved methods," and in October 1935 he was authorized to spend $25 for a set of electric clippers for the Barber Shop.[573] By spring 1938,

569 E. Swope to Director, BoP, July 12, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

570 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, October 24, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-3.

571 Ibid.

572 Ibid.

573 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, October 24, 1935, and W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden, Alcatraz, November 2 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-3.

those clippers were "out of commission about half of the time" and Johnston was authorized $51 to acquire a Moore 30-G Pivoted Peerless clipper.[574]

In 1946 Johnston advertised for another heavy-duty electric hair clipper, and in July 1948 began using three pairs of Andis-brand "vibrator"-type clippers. By 1950 the Andis clippers were "just about worn out," although they were not fully depreciated in value. Alcatraz administration put in a request for funding for three heavy-duty Oster-brand Model 111 clippers, which could withstand the "tremendous amount of use" necessary in an institutional barber shop.[575] By 1956 two of the pairs of clippers in use were "badly in need of repairs," and the quality of barber combs was not satisfactory.[576]

During the federal penitentiary era, Alcatraz inmates shaved daily with safety razors in their cells. The suggestion that Alcatraz inmates switch from safety razors to electric razors was put forth in summer 1941. At that time, Warden Johnston wrote, "I do not know whether the time has arrived when we can use electric shavers." He went on to state the undoubted fact that removing razor blades from the inmates would be safer, but that some inmates could be expected to break the new electric shavers, which would then be difficult to service.[577] Inmates continued to use safety razors, and the 1956 *Regulations* include directions for storing one shaving cup, two razor blades, one safety razor, one cake of shaving soap, and one shaving brush.[578]

In December 1949, the Barber Shop was relocated from the basement to the north end of A-block. The great advantage to this change from the custodial perspective was that inmates no longer had to go to the basement for haircuts. When the Barber Shop was in the basement, the stair entrance had to be locked and unlocked for prisoners to pass back and forth, and custodial staff had to "shake down" inmates coming and going from the shop. Inmates milling around in the basement, where "they could connive for clothes," posed a custodial problem. With the shop relocated to A-block, Alcatraz administration had "better security as well as better control of inmates."[579]

In anticipation of the move, selected shaving supplies from the basement Barber Shop such as safety razor blades, witch hazel lotion, polished steel shaving mirrors, straight razors, razor blade sharpeners, and styptic powder were declared surplus.[580]

Figures Bar2, Bar3, and Bar4 show the Barber Shop in the mid-1950s. Two of the barber chairs were moved from the basement to A-block, and painted wooden shelving, mirrors, and a sink were installed on the south wall. The original iron spiral staircase remained in the

574 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, April 7, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

575 Invitation, Bid, and Acceptance, March 28, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10 and Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

576 Minutes of Planning Committee, May 29, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

577 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, July 16, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

578 Paul Madigan, *Institution Rules and Regulations*, 8–9.

579 N. Stucker to BoP, Division of Field Operations, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

580 Surplus Property Declaration, November 8, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

space. The walls were painted in a medium tone, the concrete floor was waxed, and metal lighting fixtures like those in the Dining Room were located near the barber chairs. Figure Bar2, dated 1954, shows barber supplies such as white towels, tin cups, and a shaving mirror on the shelves, although figures Bar3 and Bar4 show few barber supplies.

A "fume type cabinet sterilizer using formaldehyde" was used in the Barber Shop at this time, although the Medical Director for the Bureau of Prisons pointed out that this type of cabinet kept instruments sterilized, rather than actually sterilizing them. This type of fume cabinet was no longer in general use, and he recommended a hot oil method of sterilization used with an electric dental sterilizer.[581]

One "very wet" afternoon in late 1961, 50 inmates were allowed to use the Barber Shop to play bridge, chess, and dominoes. These activities were "thoroughly supervised," and the opportunity to have a recreational period during inclement weather was "greatly appreciated by the inmates."[582]

Band Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

As early as November 1936 an inmate orchestra was "beginning to round into shape with twelve regular members and two alternates." A total of 25 prisoners was playing regularly, but it is not clear where they practiced.[583] In spring 1947, the acting warden complained of inmates being granted "special privileges such as spending their full time fooling around practicing musical instruments in the basement."[584]

Within months of the Barber Shop relocating to the ground floor of the Cell House, the former Barber Shop space was in use as a Band Rehearsal Room. In June 1950 a Wilcox-Gay "Recordette" was acquired "for use by the inmates in the band rehearsal room to make instrumental and vocal recordings." The machine was very popular with the convicts, but the microphone that came with the recorder was not a good one, and six months later the Warden requested and received funding for a new one.[585]

The "Recordette" made recordings directly onto the recording disc. This was "unsatisfactory for the reason [that] when errors are made, there is no way of correcting them; the record must be destroyed." Inmates could buy their own discs and, with approval, send them to relatives. In summer 1951, the Alcatraz administration acquired a new Sonograph Wire Recording machine, which was preferable because it recorded the music on wire rolls before it was transcribed to the recording disc.[586]

581 Stanley Krumbiegel, Medical Director, BoP, to Mr. Miller, March 21, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 10.

582 [Custodial] to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, January 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

583 Wayne Hunter, Chaplain, to J. Johnston, November 1, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937.

584 C. J. Shuttleworth, Warden, [Federal Correctional Institution Milan] to Director, May 12, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

585 E. Swope to Director, BoP, January 22, 1951, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

586 Swope to Director, BoP, August 16, 1951, and J. Miller, Fiscal Officer, BoP, to E. Swope, September 17, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

Interest in musical instruments continued, and the administration at Alcatraz carried on soliciting funds for repair of prison-owned instruments and acquisition of additional music so that more inmates could participate in the orchestra or band. Minutes of one meeting pointed out, "It is noted that the men who are permitted to practice more or less regularly are seldom involved in disciplinary problems." In early 1955 instrument practice in the recreation yard was under consideration "on an earned privilege basis."[587]

Figures BR1, BR2, and BR3 show inmates practicing in the Basement Band Room around 1950. The Barber Shop shelving has been removed, but the dark and light contrasting paint scheme remains. Figure BR3 shows a set of wooden storage closets on the south wall near the doorway. The musicians use folding wooden chairs equipped with cushions, and one straight-back wooden chair. Painted wooden music stands hold sheet music. Figure BR1 shows a tuba propped upright on either its own wooden stand or a combination of two music stands.

During the project to reinforce Cell House supporting beams in October 1955, a temporary Shower Room was set up in the Band Room. At first, drainage of the shower water presented a problem, but it was worked out by mid-November.[588] It is possible the Band Room was painted at the completion of the project in November, along with the Shower Room and Clothing Issue Room.[589] *(See below for more on the supporting beam project.)*

By 1962 inmates were gathering regularly in the Band Room, "a basement room adjacent to the clothing exchange area," to practice and play "band-type music." Occasionally, the group played during a meal (figures M14, M30, and M34).[590]

At the time of the institution's closing, Alcatraz had on hand three accordions, two banjos, a clarinet, a bassoon, a French horn, several coronet horns, a drum and cymbal, a piccolo, three saxophones, and a trombone.[591]

Lower Sally Port, Federal Penitentiary Period

The basement hallway dividing the Shower Room from the rest of the north basement area was not known officially as the Lower Sally Port, but served the purpose as a secure entrance to the basement of the Cell House. During the Disciplinary Barracks era this entrance was known as the "Freight Gate." One stairway led directly from the Dining Room to the lower hallway, and an exterior stairway led from outside the west wall to a door into the basement hall (figure BP5).

When the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz in 1934 the agency installed a new "cut off grating and door inclosing [*sic*] the stair hall leading from the mess hall to the basement." The stairwell leading directly from the Cell House to the Shower Room was "protected by a

587 Minutes of Planning Meeting, February 21, 1955 and Minutes of Budget Planning Committee, April 16, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

588 Madigan to Director, BoP, September 23, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17 and Madigan to Director, BoP, November 18, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1.

589 Madigan to Director, BoP, October 10, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

590 C. Eckenrode, Superintendent, Vocational Education and Training, BoP, to H. Moeller, Assistant Director, BoP, June 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

591 "Welfare," [Surplus property, 1963], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 12-96-03, Box 7.

soft steel grating" that the Bureau of Prisons did not upgrade, as the stairway led only to the Shower Room.[592]

Many prisoners first entered Alcatraz through the Lower Sally Port. A former convict described his arrival:

> We were lead around to a side of the building, where there was a large solid-steel door. In the center of the door was an opening about 4″ × 8″. It was covered by a sliding section of iron . . . . Slowly the large gate opened. We were temporarily blinded by the very bright floodlights from within. Our first point of entrance was simply a large cell directly inside the door.[593]

Once inside, the new inmates were directed to the benches in the hallway by a correctional officer:

> One of the men opened another door and said, "You cons, walk over to the benches along the wall. Do not be seated until we have removed your restraints." . . . The man with a canvas bag stepped forward and started removing the chains and cuffs. In a matter of minutes all of our chains had been removed. . . . One by one we sat down on the hard wooden bench.[594]

Figures LSP1, LSP2, and LSP3 show the military-era mess benches in use in the Lower Sally Port and few other furnishings visible in the room. This series of photographs, taken in 1962, documents a group of convicts leaving Alcatraz. Figure LSP1 shows a wall-mounted telephone and framed list of extensions on the south wall. A green fire hose cabinet appears in figure LSP2. The walls are painted a medium taupe or tan on the bottom and light tan on top. Woodwork is painted a dark green, as are the stair railings visible in the foreground of figure LSP2. Floors are finished in waxed concrete, as in the rest of the Cell House.

Shower Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

An early 1936 inspection by the U.S. Public Health Service found the shower baths at Alcatraz "clean and generally in excellent condition." The floors in the Shower Room were regularly disinfected, and prisoners were required to use a disinfecting foot bath before entering the shower. These measures successfully prevented athlete's foot among the inmates.[595]

In summer 1937, funds were authorized for a new hot-water tank in the Shower Room, as the tank in place was in "bad condition" and overdue for replacement.[596] The shower stalls built down the center of the Shower Room were originally separated by "marble slab[s]," which were painted black sometime before November 1953. The plain marble was not easy to clean,

592 Robert C. Bunge, Consulting Engineer, Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

593 Nathan Glenn Williams, *From Alcatraz to the White House*, 197.

594 Williams, *From Alcatraz to the White House*, 197–98.

595 Report on Water Supplies and General Sanitation, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California, April 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-51.

596 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, July 3, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters,) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-2.

but the painted surface "was even more difficult to keep free of mineral deposits from the water, oils of the human body, and the residues of soap."[597]

Figure S1 shows a row of the painted marble partitions connected by a metal pipe. Note that the floor of the shower stalls is a continuation of the concrete flooring used throughout the room and that there is no defined shower pan. Army-built mess benches like those used in the Dining Room are placed in front of the showers.

The Clothing Issue Room was relocated to the west end of the Shower Room in December 1949. A gated chain-link fence blocked off a section of the room, with a distribution window facing the showers (figure CR1). Moving prisoners out of the Shower Room, across the lower hallway, and into the original Clothing Issue Room was "difficult," and the change was made to improve security in the basement.[598]

In May 1954, under the direction of the Bureau of Prisons, Alcatraz staff removed samples of "reinforced concrete from around the main steel beams in the shower room under the cell house." The beams supporting the Cell House were so deteriorated that the situation caused "gravest alarm," especially as any settling of the building would inactivate the Cell House locking system.[599]

Although the situation was dangerous, work on the supporting beams did not begin until the following year. Clearly, the showers had to be temporarily relocated so that reconstruction work could take place. At first it was suggested that the showers be moved to two cells in A-block, but as they were not big enough it was suggested that the showers be reinstalled in the Clothing Issue Room.[600]

A temporary Shower Room was finally installed in the Band Room in late September 1955.[601] Initially, there was some trouble with shower water drainage, but the problem was soon corrected and the temporary room was felt to be suitable, "even though it is small."[602]

The concrete was completely removed from the beams by the middle of November. Materials for the project were brought into the basement "through the double door in the hall way just outside the clothing room." The term "clothing room" probably refers to clothing storage rooms on the south side of the basement, as inmate clothing was issued from the Shower Room. The beams and pillars in the Clothing Issue Room were cleaned and repaired also as part of the project, the Clothing Issue Room having been temporarily relocated as well.[603]

597 W. Anderson, [BoP], to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, December 4, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
598 Monthly Report of Custodial Activities, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
599 [Warden] to Director, BoP, May 21, 1954, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
600 Memorandum for Record, April 26, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03 , Box 17.
601 Madigan to Director, BoP, September 23, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.
602 Madigan to Director, BoP, November 18, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1.
603 Ibid., and Madigan to Director, BoP, May 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

The Shower Room project was nearly complete by October 1956. The shower drain was cleaned, a new curb was installed "to keep the shower water from splashing over the floor," and showers and mixing valves were reinstalled.[604] The partitions were not reinstalled, however, creating an "open room for showering," which improved custodial control of the area.[605] By November 1 the room was painted, and it looked "better than it has ever looked before."[606]

The mess benches transferred from the army were returned to the Shower Room, and the new curb and the pillars and pipes within the shower area were painted a pale buff or light tan color. Columns outside the shower were painted dark green part way up, and the same tan color from midpoint to ceiling. Lighting fixtures consisting of a single bulb attached directly to the ceiling are illustrated in figure S2, though at least one pendant fixture with a porcelain reflector still survives in the room (figure S5).

A single toilet was located in the southeast corner of the Shower Room, and a white enamel sink and urinal were attached to the south wall. Water fountains were installed at either end of the row of showers (figures S2 and S3).

Figure S4, an image from the Indian occupation period, shows a close-up view of the original showerheads, as well as soap holders made out of junction boxes strapped to a pipe running the length of the shower trough.

Clothing Issue Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

The Clothing Issue Room was originally located on the east side of the basement, and was where inmate clothing and linens were stored, repaired, and distributed. To get to the Clothing Issue Room from the Shower Room, inmates were required to "go through two doorways and one hallway." Disorganized movement of prisoners was always a custodial concern, and "[a]s this was at the time when large groups of inmates were in [the] central bathroom, it made control of this function . . . difficult."[607]

In December 1949 the Clothing Issue Room was moved to the west side of the Shower Room, where it was cut off from the rest of the room by a chain-link fence. Access was through a locked gate or a service window (figure CR1).

Each inmate was issued two sets of clothing, which included coveralls, trousers, shirts, undershirts, drawers, and socks. Other work or athletic clothing was issued as needed. One set of clothing was worn, and one was in the laundry. When clean clothing was received from the laundry, it was sorted, repaired, and "binned" for reissue to the inmates after their weekly shower. Replacement clothing was handed out at this time also.[608]

604 Madigan to Director, BoP, June 1, 1956, and October 10, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

605 P. Madigan to Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, April 16, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1.

606 Madigan to Director, BoP, November 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

607 Monthly Report of Custodial Activities, January 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

608 Minutes of Planning Committee Meeting, February 17, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

In early 1953 it was proposed that each inmate be provided with an additional uniform so that there was sufficient time each week to prepare a full outfit in good condition. At this time the bath procedure was also changed so that bathing and clothing issue were a "continuous operation without stops for adjustment of clothing issue problems." Inmates were sent to the Clothing Issue Room after their shower for "such attention to [their] clothing as the officer in charge may find necessary."[609]

As part of the 1955–56 project to reinforce the steel support beams beneath the Cell House, the Clothing Issue Room was relocated in autumn 1955. Once the area had been cleared, workers "cut into the wall between the clothing room and dungeon in one area directly under "B" block to see what condition the wall [was] in."[610] The new steel support beams were in place by April 1956, and by October the work was complete. The Clothing Issue Room and Shower Room were painted, and overall the job was considered a success.[611]

When Alcatraz closed in March 1963, the following furnishings were in the Clothing Issue Room:

1 metal clothes rack
1 metal bin, 2 compartment
15 benches, wood, metal legs
1 counter, wood, with cabinet built-in
3 mop wringers
6 buckets
1 table, 10 feet long, on rollers
2 carts, metal
1 table, wood, 7 feet long
1 desk, typist, double-pedestal
1 electric floor polisher
2 chairs, folding, wood
2 chairs, wood, arm
1 chair, wood, straight back
1 chair, swivel, with arms
1 table, metal, wood top, on rollers
1 bookcase
2 tables, small wood
1 cabinet, wood
1 metal shelving, 7 sectional
1 clothes rack, wood, compartmented[612]

The wooden table is visible in figure CR2, dated 1961–62. The 15 wood and metal benches were those used in the Shower Room and the adjacent hallway, also called the Lower Sally Port. *(See above for more on the Lower Sally Port.)* Figure CR1 shows what may be a desk or a set of shelves positioned against the fence and below the issue window. Various shelves appear in this image, as does a fire extinguisher at the far left. Figure CR2 also shows what appear to be labeled wooden shelving units holding folded inmate clothing. The floor is polished concrete, and the lighting consists of a single unshaded bulb.

A new Remington typewriter was transferred to the Clothing Issue Room in summer 1956, and a machine for marking the clothing was acquired in summer 1955.[613] The marking machine was surveyed when the prison closed in 1963.[614]

609 Ibid.
610 Madigan to Robert D. Barnes, Senior Architect, November 18, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1.
611 Madigan to Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, April 16, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1 and Madigan to Director, BoP, November 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03 Box 17.
612 Lists of property [1963], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
613 Major Equipment Records, July 1, 1955 and July 1, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
614 N. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to O. Blackwell, March 6, 1963, and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

Only months before Alcatraz closed, additional security bars were installed on the Clothing Issue Room windows facing the Golden Gate.[615] This security upgrade was in response to a December 1962 escape attempt during which two inmates working in the Culinary Department sawed through bars on the basement windows. *(See Kitchen section above.)*

Print Shop, Federal Penitentiary Period

The entire contents of the Alcatraz Print Shop were declared surplus to military needs and transferred to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934.[616] *(See Appendix F for a list of the contents of the Print Shop during the Disciplinary Barracks period.)*

Soon after the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz, Warden Johnston noted that the "print shop is used very little at this Institution, almost none . . . ."[617] The Bureau of Prisons considered transferring the printing equipment to Terminal Island Penitentiary in 1939, but by the time the transfer of the equipment was approved in 1941, Terminal Island no longer had need of it. Instead, the equipment was to be transferred to McNeil Island Penitentiary.[618]

By 1949, Alcatraz still had a prisoner working in the shop, but "he is not kept busy by the little work which we have here." At that time, the Alcatraz Print Shop was approved to do a small printing job for the U.S. Civil Service, provided that organization furnished the paper.[619]

By 1960 the Print Shop at Alcatraz was no longer in operation, and the plant was closed. The equipment was declared surplus, although details of its disposal or transfer are not known. A comparison of the lists of property transferred to the Bureau of Prisons by the army in 1934 and the lists of surplus property prepared by the Bureau of Prisons shows that most of the army equipment remained at Alcatraz until 1960.[620]

Refrigeration Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

In the 1940s a new refrigeration plant was installed in the north extension off the basement. Warden Johnston described the new arrangement: "One unit of the plant was at freezing temperature for storage of meats, the next box was identical in appearance but the temperature a little higher for thawing out and storage of meats prior to use, and the third box was for milk and eggs and certain vegetables."

Johnston went on to describe inmate workers in the area, but it is unclear whether they were working in the refrigeration plant itself or outside of the Bakery in the basement wing. He

615 H. Welch, Captain to Fred Wilkinson, Assistant Director, BoP, February 8, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

616 Shipping Ticket, June 16, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15; Transfer to Department of Justice, September 10, 1934, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

617 J. Johnston to J. Bennett, Director, BoP, October 21, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930-1937, 4-49-3-59.

618 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Mr. L. Vallee, September 19, 1939 and W. Hammack to J. Johnston, March 26, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

619 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, January 10, 1949 and Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, to E. Swope, January 12, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

620 J. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, to S. Andretta, Admin. Assistant, Attorney General, April 1960 and Equipment Disposal Report, May 20, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6 and Excess Property list, no date, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 5.

wrote, "Close by but near the windows one prisoner was peeling potatoes and two were trimming and washing lettuce, beets and carrots for the salads. On the opposite wall were clothes hooks, boxes and bins and shoe racks with changes of clothing for the cooks, bakers and Kitchen workers so that they would be spic and span with white coats, caps and aprons as they took their stations to serve food at the steam table."[621]

The refrigerators were replaced in early 1958, "just in 'the nick of time,'" as they were "showing signs of early disintegration." The seven new refrigerators were 8′ × 8′ × 8′ walk-ins transferred from the Department of Defense.[622] However, the early refrigerators were not removed, and remain in place. *(See Kitchen section, above, for more on the Refrigeration Room.)*

Hospital Wing, Second Floor

The Hospital is located on the second floor of the north wing of the Main Prison Building. The medical complex contained sick wards, a Dispensary, storage areas, an Operating Room, medical offices, and laboratories. During the military period, the Hospital was maintained as an "emergency first-aid station," and difficult cases were transferred to Letterman General Hospital at the Presidio of San Francisco.[623] While the army operated the Hospital, some changes were made to the configuration of cells, offices, and living quarters.

During the penitentiary period the Hospital was under the operation of the U.S. Public Health Service (USPHS), and was accredited or "registered" by the American Medical Association as early as June 1935.[624] Patients typically were treated in the Hospital for most ailments and procedures, rather than being removed from the island. Major changes to the Hospital were made in 1952, when the large communal Sick Ward was divided into six cells, and in 1957, when psychiatric restraint cells were installed.

Hospital, Disciplinary Barracks Period

During the construction of the Main Prison Building, the post surgeon at Alcatraz expressed concern that the new Hospital was too small and lacked an operating room, a laboratory, and a dark room. The surgeon, Maj. C. Buck, felt that the Hospital should be located in a separate building altogether. The Surgeon General disagreed. However, within months after the prison opened on February 6, 1912, a project to remodel the new Hospital was 20 percent complete, suggesting that some type of postconstruction changes were made.[625]

By early December 1912 the constructing quartermaster at Alcatraz was given authority to install an elevator from the Hospital to the prison roof. The idea was to build a wooden sun

621 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 246.

622 Associate Warden to Warden, January 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

623 Director, BoP, to Dr. Walter Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health Service, January 29, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9; Col. George Weeks, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1933, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

624 William D. Cutter, Secretary, American Medical Association, to Medical Officer in Charge, United States Penitentiary Hospital, Alcatraz Island, June 29, 1935, NARA, RG 129, , Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

625 Maj. C. D. Buck to Surgeon General, January 20, 1912 and Brig. Gen. H. G. Sharpe, QMG, to Secretary of War, November 23, 1912, NARA, RG 92, General Correspondence, 1890–1914; HRS, 318; Constructing Quartermaster, Alcatraz, to Quartermaster General, September 30, 1912, NARA, RG 92, Document File 1800–1914.

deck on the roof with a windbreak high enough to protect hospital cots.[626] It is not known whether this sun deck was constructed, but the elevator was installed on the outside of the east face of the wing during the military period (figure BP4).

In 1917 or early 1918 the 9′ × 15′ medical storeroom shown in figure H1 was partitioned from the Dispensary. The Storeroom contained eight shelves along the north wall and seven shelves along the east wall. A locked cabinet was built at one end of the new room, and the opposite end contained additional shelving (figure H2).[627] By 1930, the section of the Dispensary west of the Storeroom had been partitioned to form an office, leaving the Dispensary considerably smaller than when originally constructed (figure BP4).

By 1921 the Hospital included a Waiting Room, Clerk's Room, Office, bathroom for the ward, 32-bed Main Ward, another smaller ward, the First Sergeant's Room, a Psychiatric Room, Linen Room, Cook's Room, Kitchen, Mess Room, Property Room, Scullery, Dormitory, Dispensary, Receiving Room, Operating Room, Attendant's Bath Room, Venereal Dressing Room, Dark Room, and Pantry. *(See figure H1 for a floor plan of the Hospital Wing ca. 1921.)* A 9′ × 26′ Dental Office was located in the southwest corner of the second floor of the Administration Wing.[628]

The Hospital was heated with steam, as was the rest of the Main Prison Building, and it was illuminated with 63 electric lights. The Hospital Kitchen was originally provided with two coal cooking ranges, but in June 1924 a new Rays oil and coal range was installed in the kitchen of the Hospital Mess (figure H3). The army turned over the oil range to the Bureau of Prisons in June 1934.

The floors in the Hospital were cement; it was not until October 1931 that red, mahogany, and black tile was laid over the original flooring. Thirty-four windows in the Hospital had window shades, and all the windows were fitted with screens. In the early 1920s the Hospital was outfitted with six water closets (toilets), two urinals, four wash sinks, eight wash basins, two shower baths, and two bathtubs. By 1934 modifications had been made to some of the plumbing fixtures, and there were five toilets, three kitchen or wash sinks, five wash basins, one shower bath, and one bath tub.[629]

Although both enlisted men and prisoners were treated in the large Main Ward on the north end of the Hospital Wing, enlisted men were surrounded by 6½-foot-high wooden screens. They also used a separate toilet and bath on the east side of the Hospital. According to the 1925 Annual Report, the "isolation ward" was divided into four rooms, "two of which open on the main hall."[630] Although this configuration does not appear on either of the floor plans from the military period, it is possible that the unidentified "ward" and "psychiatric" rooms shown in figure H1 south of the Main Ward may have served as the isolation ward at that

626 Office, Chief, Quartermaster Corps, to Constructing Quartermaster, Alcatraz Island, December 7, 1912, NARA, RG 92, Document File 1800–1914; HRS, 318.
627 Building Book, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.
628 Ibid.
629 Ibid.
630 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

point. Two 1930s floor plans show two cells opening directly onto the Sick Ward (figures BP4 and BP8).

The Operating Room was described as "a large well heated, ventilated, lighted and equipped room, used only for emergency or minor surgical operations." As noted above, serious cases were transferred to Letterman General Hospital at the Presidio. The "dressing room" or "receiving room" was located adjacent to the Operating Room and was used "for taking sick call, [and] minor surgical procedures." By 1930 this room was called the "sterilizer room." The X-ray unit was up and running, and a dark room was located in the northeast corner of the Dressing Room. It was used "for eye, ear, nose and throat examination and treatment, and for the development of X-ray films" (figures H1 and BP4).[631]

The X-ray unit was ordered by the post surgeon in 1918. When it was delivered, the surgeon was on leave, and one of the officers accepted it and plugged it directly into a wall outlet. The machine was destroyed and another one had to be requisitioned.[632]

The 1925 report noted that the Pharmacy and "clinical laboratory" were combined, probably in the Dispensary Room illustrated in figure H1. These rooms were described as "well equipped and in charge of a competent technician." The Medicine Storeroom in the Pharmacy contained a "concrete narcotic and liquor cabinet," which provided "adequate protection" for these substances. By this time the Attending Surgeon's Office was located on the west side of the wing, probably in the new space within the Dispensary illustrated in figure BP4. His office was described as "adjoin[ing] the Pharmacy and Clinical Laboratory and furnishes an excellent degree of privacy for consultations."[633]

The Squad Room for the enlisted men working in the Hospital was located on the east side of the Hospital Wing. The Recreation Room for enlisted men was also in the "hospital section," although it is unclear whether the room was used by all enlisted men stationed on the island or just those assigned to the Medical Department. New furniture and a radio receiving set were acquired for the room in early 1925. The room was used "a great deal by the men and is a special need because of the narrow limits of this island station."[634]

Although the Commandant at Alcatraz seemed perfectly satisfied with the layout and arrangement of the medical complex, the Assistant Director of the Bureau of Prisons found the facilities inconvenient and awkward. He described "one instance:"

> [The army is] trying to use every minute of the time of expert consultants and surgeons who are employed on a part time basis. Under the present arrangement the nurses are told to remain in a certain part of the hospital while the visiting doctors are in attendance. The doctors have no place to disrobe and prepare for the operating room except out in the main hall where they find it necessary to change their clothing in full view of prisoners

631 Ibid.
632 Dr. G. Fahrenson interview.
633 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.
634 Ibid.

or anyone who may pass along the corridor. The operating room is crowded to an unreasonable extent. The X-ray room is in the basement and the doctors who are preparing for an operation, after they have washed up and gotten ready on the top floor, accompany a patient down to the first floor in order to secure an X-ray. When they have more than one prisoner to operate, instead of being able to prepare a prisoner in one room while work is going on in another the specialist has to wait out in the hall while one patient is being removed and the next patient gotten ready.[635]

Hospital furnishings included 14 single iron bedsteads, four desks, six dining tables, one kitchen table, two "common" tables, 16 wall lockers, and one refrigerator. Between June 1932 and June 1933 a new two-compartment stainless steel sink measuring 54″ × 24″ × 18″ was installed in the Hospital Kitchen. The same year a new 42.5-cubic-foot electric refrigerator was also installed, and rectangular glazed white tile was laid on the walls in the Kitchen and Scullery. A white Portland cement floor was poured in the Scullery at the same time (figure H3).[636] The stainless steel sink was turned over to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934.[637]

The army began painting the interior of the Hospital Wing in 1925 and completed the job before the end of June 1926.[638] Sometime in 1932 or early 1933 the Hospital was painted again. The Dental Office on the south side of the second floor Administration Wing was also painted at this time. Three large wooden storage cabinets were installed in the Hospital Wing in 1932–33 as well. One was used for blank forms in one of the offices, one was used to store linen in the ward, and a third was for "general utility purposes."[639]

At the same time, white enameled sinks were installed in the Pharmacy and in the Operating Room. A new white enameled wash stand and two new white enameled slop sinks were also installed in the toilet room used by the patients in the Sick Ward. The Operating Room sterilizer was repaired, and the offices at the north end of the wing received new electric light fixtures. One of the Hospital Ward toilets was removed, and a tile and slate shower bath was installed for the use of sick prisoners. A new tile shower bath was also installed in the enlisted men's toilet at the south end of the wing, near the enlisted men's quarters.[640]

The *Annual Report* for 1925 noted that the dental infirmary was "well equipped with operating and laboratory material and appliances," but pointed out that since the disciplinary barracks at Alcatraz had not had a Dental Corps officer permanently on duty since January 1921, many patients needing dental treatment could not be served.[641] Prior to the transfer of

635 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Director, BoP, January 11, 1934, NARA, RG 129, , Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-42.

636 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2; Col. George Weeks, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1933, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

637 Real Estate Branch to R & U Branch, Historic Records Unit, September 10, 1934, in Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

638 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1926, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

639 Col. George Weeks, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1933, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

640 Ibid.

641 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

Alcatraz to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, Assistant Director William Hammack noted that the army did have a dental chair and complete dental equipment, although the chair was not the preferred Ritter brand. He felt the army dental equipment would be acceptable for use in the new facility, but noted "it does not make as good appearance as the more modern equipment."[642]

Hospital capacity was listed as 34 patients throughout most of the military period, although when the army turned over the facility to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934 capacity was noted at 30 patients and 10 orderlies. The 1925 report noted that the Main Ward and the Isolation Wards combined had a capacity of 40 beds.[643] The *Annual Report* for 1933 noted that the authorized strength of the enlisted detachment in the Medical Department had been reduced to 11 men, which was "not adequate to operate the medical department activities at all times."[644]

Prisoners attending sick call or visiting the dental unit were required to rinse out their mouths, and to be sure that "no tobacco stains are on your lips or tongue." They were to stand in line quietly at sick call and if sent to the Hospital were to remain "quiet and strictly obedient," keeping themselves neat and using appropriate language around Hospital attendants and nurses.[645]

By 1930, the Hospital detail consisted of one assistant cook, two kitchen police, two janitors, and one dining room orderly. These men were under the charge of the Post Surgeon. One of the detail was a "pass man" who ran errands for the Medical Department staff. He carried a pass with him when he left the Main Prison Building, but he was allowed to go outside of the building without a pass to operate the exterior elevator that ran from the disciplinary barracks Kitchen on the ground floor of the Hospital Wing up to the Scullery next to the Hospital Kitchen. The Scullery window leading to the elevator was locked except when there was an overseer in the Hospital Kitchen.[646]

Prisoners sent to the Hospital for an interview were to wait in a "quiet and orderly" manner in the "Main Hall" at the south end of the wing near the stairway to the Cell House. Prisoners sent to the Hospital to receive treatment were to report directly to the Dispensary (pharmacy) or other designated treatment location. Property of prisoners in the Hospital was stored in a storeroom, but it is not clear whether that room was located in the Hospital Wing or in the Cell House proper.[647]

642 Director, BoP, to Dr. Walter Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, USPHS, January 29, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

643 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2; Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

644 Col. George Weeks, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1933, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

645 "Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California: For the guidance of General Prisoners Confined Therein." July 1, 1928, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

646 No. 14, October 10, 1930, in Maj. W. Stewart, Executive Officer, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

647 No. 40, October 20, 1930, in Maj. W. Stewart, Executive Officer, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

Hospital, Federal Penitentiary Period

When Alcatraz was transferred to the Bureau of Prisons, the U.S. Public Health Service was appointed by law to "supervise and furnish the medical and psychiatric service" at the new penitentiary. The Surgeon General pointed out that because "the institution at Alcatraz Island is to be organized with emphasis on the maximum safety features, it will not be feasible to arrange temporary visits to the mainland for treatment of intercurrent illnesses." He requested that the medical officer in charge at the U.S. Marine Hospital in San Francisco consult with Bureau of Prisons representatives to determine army medical supplies and equipment suitable for transfer to the Bureau of Prisons hospital. The Surgeon General cautioned, "[I]t will be necessary to provide reasonable equipment to meet the medical needs, which you appreciate are very diversified. In making your representations concerning supplemental equipment, you should keep in mind the diversification of diseases and disorders to be treated here."[648]

The surgeon organizing the new Hospital at Alcatraz was "disheartened" by the existing facilities in the Main Prison Building; the Assistant Director of the Bureau of Prisons shared his view, as did Warden Johnston and the Bureau of Prisons architect. In January 1934 they agreed to solicit bids to remodel the prison to provide "all the facilities possible . . . if the work could be done within the amount of money allotted."[649]

The Assistant Director met later in the month with representatives from the Marine Hospital in San Francisco, who were to provide Alcatraz with "complete surgical, dental and hospital service" through the staff at the Marine Hospital. There was to be at least one resident physician at Alcatraz, in addition to one or more male nurses living on the island. The Marine Hospital would provide staff for surgery and other procedures as necessary.[650]

An engineering consultant for the Bureau of Prisons recommended that tool-proof window guards be installed in the Hospital and that the exterior stairway on the east side of the north end of the wing be enclosed with tool-proof plate and a grating door. He also suggested that a cut-off grating be installed in the stair hall, or entrance hall, at the south end of the wing "so that the prisoners may use the toilets shown on the plan without being able to go down the stairs to the first floor" (figures H18 and BP8).[651]

It was also recommended that the elevator or "little dumb waiter" on the east side of the wing be done away with, the access window be secured with a tool-proof window guard, and supplies be brought from the basement to the Hospital via the stairway. It was suggested that the trap door in the entrance hall giving access to the roof be protected with steel grating and a lock, but that the false ceiling throughout the Hospital could be left alone, as prisoners climbing over the ceiling through an air vent would still find themselves beneath the reinforced concrete roof.[652]

648 H. S. Cumming, Surgeon General, to Medical officer in Charge, United States Marine Hospital, December 12, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

649 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Director, BoP, January 11, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-42.

650 Director, BoP, to Dr. Walter Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, USPHS, January 29, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

651 Robert Bunge, Consulting Engineer, to S. Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

652 Ibid.

The army was willing to transfer most of the prison hospital equipment and supplies to the Bureau of Prisons, but the Assistant Director complained that "all of the [army] appliances are obsolete and hardly any of them are suited for the service which I understand we are expected to provide at Alcatraz." As examples, he pointed out the "small sterilizer which has a very limited use," the "very limited supply of surgical instruments," and the lack of an X-ray machine.[653] The army did in fact transfer thousands of items to the Bureau of Prisons, ranging from X-ray film, hospital beds, and kitchen equipment to bookcases, typewriters, bed pans, and forceps. The Bureau of Prisons accepted it all, planning to "condemn and dispose of" any items not needed in the new Hospital.[654]

In his 1949 book, Warden Johnston mentioned some of the Hospital's strong points: "It was ample and well arranged on an upper floor so that an abundance of light flooded one very large ward and three medium size wards and the operating room." He went on to describe changes made by the Bureau of Prisons:

> We split one room that had been attendants' quarters into three bar partitioned cells for observation and control of mental cases. We installed more modern X-ray equipment and added some lamps, tubs and cabinets for physiotherapy and hydrotherapy. Later we enlarged the dental department and laboratory and rearranged the out-patient room for convenience of handling those responding to the daily sick call.[655]

Figure H1 identifies the room that was partitioned into three cells as one of the wards, but this drawing was made before 1921, so its use may have changed by the time the Bureau of Prisons came in 1934. Figure BP8, a 1933–34 plan for retrofitting the second floor with tool-proof steel bars, shows the room just south of the Main Ward divided into two cells and a Linen Room. The three cells were not actually constructed until 1936. *(See discussion of Observation Wards, below.)*

In November 1934 the Medical Department at Alcatraz was authorized to purchase and install "a system of liquefied gas" (nitrous oxide) that was to be used in the dental laboratory and in the Hospital medical lab. Only one steel cabinet to hold the gas tanks was purchased,[656] which suggests that the equipment was mobile and used on the south end of the Hospital Wing, convenient to both the medical laboratory and the recently relocated dental laboratory.

Bureau of Prisons administrators had intended to move the Dental Office from the south side of the second floor over to the Hospital Wing on the north side after the 1934 transfer, and it is likely that the Dental Office was moved by this time. Some dental procedures requiring anesthetic may have been done in the Operating Room. It is also possible that during this period anesthesia was initially administered in the laboratory adjacent to the Operating Room, rather

653 Director, BoP, to Dr. Walter Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, USPHS, January 29, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

654 W. L. Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, USPHS, to Director, BoP, March 9, 1934 and C. Manly, Colonel, Medical Corps, to G-4 [Army], January 22, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0; and Cross-Reference Sheet, March 15, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-10.

655 Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison*, 124.

656 J. Johnston to W. Hammack, BoP, November 6, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-10.

than in the Operating Room itself. Administration of anesthetic outside the Operating Room was common practice in the early 20th century.[657]

The purchase of the liquefied gas also illustrates the division of expenses between the Bureau of Prisons and the USPHS. The gas was purchased by the Public Health Service, but the equipment and installation were handled by the Bureau of Prisons.[658]

By late 1935, a room off the Main Hospital Ward was being used for inmates infected by tuberculosis. It is not clear whether this room was on the east or west side of the center hall, but it was described as "capacious," with "good ventilation and light." It was not big enough for more than three patients, though, and tubercular patients not segregated in the separate room were kept in the Main Ward "isolated by a screen." Chief Medical Officer George Hess noted that this arrangement was "not in keeping with my policy for handling this type of case."[659]

The construction of three separate Observation Wards was approved in April 1936. These were to be detention rooms "for handling mental cases." Materials were estimated at $1,300, and the prison planned to provide the labor.[660] The Medical Director for the Bureau of Prisons described the inpatient floor space at Alcatraz as "an open ward and large adjoining rooms" in 1947, in a letter pointing out that maximum security prisoners such as those at Alcatraz would never be allowed to fill the wards, and recommending that hospital bed capacity be reduced accordingly.[661] By the middle of 1948 the inpatient department consisted of "3 wards, one large 10–15 bed ward, and 2 smaller 3-bed wards. We also have 3 cells adjacent to the wards which are used for psychotic patients prior to transfer to the Medical Center for Federal Prisoners at Springfield, Missouri" (figure H13).[662] The "smaller 3-bed wards" may have been the two rooms on the east side of the wing just south of the Ward Room.

During the penitentiary period meals for hospital patients were not prepared in the large Kitchen on the east side of the Hospital Wing. In summer 1937 Warden Johnston noted that the kitchen range had "never been used by us," and proposed that a new continuous flow bath be acquired and installed in the former army Kitchen. Costs for tiling walls and floors in the Kitchen "where necessary" were included in the request, and funding was soon authorized.[663] Eventual disposition of the army range is not known.

The same year, Chief Medical Officer George Hess, in consultation with the physiotherapist at the U.S. Marine Hospital, acquired a Hogan "Brevatherm" diathermy apparatus, manufactured by the McIntosh Electrical Corporation. The short-wave electrical apparatus was used

657 Marianne Bankert, *Watchful Care: A History of America's Nurse Anesthetists* (New York: The Continuum Publishing Company, 1989), 32.

658 J. Johnston to W. Hammack, BoP, November 6, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-10.

659 George Hess, Chief Medical Officer to Warden Johnston, October 27, 1935, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-9.

660 W. Hammack, BoP, to Warden, April 22, 1936 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-2.

661 Justin Fuller, Medical Director, BoP, to Dr. Yocum, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, October 13, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

662 [Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz] to Surgeon General, Annual Report of Medical Activities for Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

663 J. Johnston to Director, BoP, August 19, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930-1937, 4-49-1-10.

to generate heat in the tissues of the body.[664] The Alcatraz Hospital also received an electric light cabinet equipped with incandescent bulbs to create a type of "light bath" for the body. The electric cabinet for Alcatraz was to be modified by removing plate glass mirrors used to reflect the light and substituting chrome-plated steel plates that could not be broken.[665]

The hydrotherapy tank in use in 1959 was 36″ long, 14″ wide, and 23″ deep, with controls mounted on the walls. Medical Department staff could not locate a brand name for the tank and it was in some disrepair, but the institution plumber was able to fix the controls and "put the unit in good condition." Purchase of a new electric turbine ejector was also under consideration.[666] During fiscal year 1960 acquisition of a new agitator for the "leg and hip tank" provided the hydrotherapy unit with all needed equipment.[667] The stainless steel physiotherapy tank and a porcelain sitz bath appear on the list of equipment remaining in the Hospital when the prison closed in spring 1963.[668]

As early as December 1937 the Director of the Bureau of Prisons recommended that a "psychopathic ward" be constructed at Alcatraz. Rather than transfer "serious mental cases" to the institution at Springfield, Director James Bennett preferred to improve the facilities at Alcatraz.[669] A few months letter, the "proposed rearrangement of [the] neuro-psychiatric section" was mentioned in correspondence between the Bureau of Prisons and the Chief Medical Officer at Alcatraz,[670] but it is not clear whether any remodeling took place before the general reorganization of the Hospital Wing in 1951.

The Dental Room was modernized in 1941, at a cost of $4,256.46. The work was added on to the construction contract to build the Treatment Unit in Cell Block D, and was completed by January 1942. Although details of the modernization have not been located, the Dental Room was in operation by the beginning of 1942 and presented a "neat appearance."[671]

The Dental Department had on hand in early 1953 a surplus Weber "Majestic" dental unit, a dental chair, a dental cabinet, and a Pelton spotlight. These items, although incomplete, were scheduled to be transferred to the prison camp at Tucson.[672] Repairs were made to a Weber dental unit in June 1955,[673] which could mean that the Dental Department consistently used this brand of equipment, or that they repaired the equipment before the transfer, which they

664 W. Hammack to Warden Johnston, September 13, 1937 and George Hess to Director, BoP, September 4, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4–49-1-10.

665 Cross Reference Sheet, Memo to Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, April 29, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6..

666 Jesse Casey, Chief MTA for Chief Medical Officer to Medical Director, BoP, October 12, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

667 Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

668 List of Equipment in Hospital, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

669 James Bennett, Director, BoP, to Attorney General, December 18, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-11-0.

670 Cross Reference Sheet, Memo to Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, April 29, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

671 Walter Sanger, Construction Engineer, to Supervising Engineer, Federal Works Agency, January 3, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

672 Lloyd Shumaker, Supervisory Medical Technical Assistant, to Medical Director, BoP, February 16, 1953 and February 26, 1953," NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

673 Purchase Order, June 14, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

had offered to do. The transaction suggests that the department acquired at least some new dental equipment after the 1934 army transfer, so as to have surplus by 1953. The Naval Supply Center in Oakland provided gray dental hand towels to the dental unit in 1956.[674]

A Castle Pano-Vision light was acquired for use with the Weber Majestic dental unit in late 1959, enhancing "the overall appearance of our dental department." The new light replaced the Pelton light in use.[675]

By 1958 there was "a great need for a new dental unit with Hi-speed accessories" and a dental autoclave, or sterilizer. If this unit was acquired the medical officer wanted to refinish the dental equipment in place to match the new equipment.[676] Later in the year a high speed office autoclave with a cabinet was acquired for the Hospital,[677] but it is not clear whether this was for the dental unit or for the surgical section.

A jade green Weber dental X-ray unit was purchased in spring 1962, with proceeds from the sale of the old equipment to be applied to the $994 purchase price.[678] A Weber X-ray machine from the Hospital was declared surplus in August 1962,[679] so it is possible that no credit was received for the old unit. Alternatively, the surplus Weber machine may have been the medical X-ray machine, rather than the dental machine.

Before Alcatraz closed in 1963, the Weber dental unit and dental X-ray unit, along with a dental air compressor, were included on a list of items suitable for transfer to Marion Penitentiary. Later correspondence, however, includes a dental unit, dental hand piece, dental chair, and dental light on a list of equipment to be abandoned on site.[680]

When the prison closed, three light-green metal dental cabinets, the Weber "Majestic" dental unit, a light-green Weber dental chair, and the Castle Pano-Vision light remained in the dental section.[681]

Next to the Dental Room was the "main sick call receiving area." A former Medical Technical Assistant (MTA) recalled that his desk was located in that room and that there were "medical cabinets all along there by the window." The medical cabinets were locked for security reasons. The doctor and the MTA worked together in this room, "which was an examining room, a treatment room for removal of corns and warts, minor surgery. We had a surgical table in

674 "Supplies—Medical and Dental" folder, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

675 Jon Swansson, MTA for Chief Medical Officer, to Medical Director, BoP, November 9, 1959, and Jesse Casey, Chief MTA for Chief Medical Officer, to Medical Director, BoP, October 12, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

676 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

677 Purchase Order, October 3, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

678 Purchase Order, May 1, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

679 Report of Survey, August 30, 1962, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

680 J. Casey, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1963 and Business Manager, Alcatraz, to J. D. Miller, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, May 31, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

681 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

here rather than use the main operating room. . . . We'd do the stitching in here rather than using the operating room."[682]

Former MTA Warren Hack described some of the procedures:

> [W]e had everything lined up on a count basis . . . you'd have a limited amount of needles out there that you needed. Maybe ten or so and then after sick call we'd immediately count everything. But we were even more strict than that. If we gave a hypodermic to somebody . . . we'd open [the cabinet] for treatment and relock it instantly . . . after that we would usually count everything and make sure we weren't missing anything . . . . [I]t's an inconvenience in an emergency to lock it because you don't know what you're going to need next.[683]

In the surgical preparation area across the hall there were more locked cabinets. Hack recalled, "All your sterile packs and surgical instruments were ready to go. They were locked up in this area . . . this is where you entered the main surgery itself. So all your supplies for the most part were kept out here."[684] The washing up sink for surgeons was also in this area.

Hack noted that the Operating Room "wasn't the best of operating rooms." He pointed out:

> the main problem was that you couldn't wash these walls down properly and in major hospitals after that time . . . you could scrub down walls. They'd have tiles [on the walls] . . . you could scrub that down with disinfectant. But these walls—we did scrub them, but . . . as rough as they are, it's not an easy thing to be sure that they're bacteria-free.

Anesthesia machines and instrument cabinets were located in the Operating Room, as was the operating table, which also served as the anesthetic table.[685]

The Pharmacy on the west side of the Hospital Wing held "drugs and supplies . . . that were not in any way to be considered dangerous by ordinary sick." The Pharmacy supplied "aspirin, lozenges or sore throat medication, treatment of colds . . . that was kept in the open." Controlled medications and narcotics were kept in a locked room or in a safe, "a metal-type cabinet."[686]

"[S]imple laboratory procedures like blood count, white cells and red count, urinalysis and certain other very simple tests" were carried out in the clinical laboratory. Electrocardiograms were also performed there. More advanced studies were sent to the laboratory at the USPHS Marine Hospital.[687]

By late 1941, Bureau of Prisons architects were in the midst of planning for the remodeling of the Hospital Wing at Alcatraz. Blueprints were drawn up, lighting fixtures were discussed, and ceiling heights and configurations were considered.[688] In June 1942, Director James Bennett

682 Warren Hack interview.
683 Ibid.
684 Ibid.
685 Ibid.
686 Ibid.
687 Ibid.
688 Robert Barnes, Construction Inspector, to Warden Johnston, October 14, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6; and J. Johnston to Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, January 26, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

visited Alcatraz, and upon his return to Washington, postponed the Hospital remodeling until "after the emergency,"[689] referring to the entry of the United States into World War II.

During the war, the Medical Director requested and received funding for four portable pistol-grip searchlights "for emergency operations in case of air raids and bombings." The searchlights could be used with dry-cell or automobile batteries, and could be set up on a stanchion rod or be carried with a shoulder harness.[690]

In 1946 the Chief Medical Officer's Office was located in the northwest corner of the northern extension of the Hospital Wing; the Administrative and Record Office was located in the center of the row of offices, and the Medical Library and Intern's Office was located at the east end of the wing, next to the exterior stairway (figure H13).[691] Fluorescent lights were installed in each of these offices in the spring of that year, along with upgraded lighting in the Administration Wing. The light fixtures used in the medical offices were made by Day-Bright Lighting, Inc., and each held four four-foot-long, 40-watt bulbs.[692]

A Picker "100 m.a." X-ray unit and a new fluoroscope were installed in the Hospital in 1947.[693] The X-ray unit was wired for alternating current at the time the new equipment was put in, and it was assumed that radiation protection was also installed at that time. As it turned out, although the sheet lead was on hand at the time "for some reason the work was not done," and there was no radiation protection in the room. Upon learning of this oversight in spring 1950 the Bureau of Prison's Medical Director immediately authorized acquisition of a mobile operator's protective X-ray screen, with a lead glass window.[694] A Picker X-ray protective screen on casters remained in the Hospital until its closing in spring 1963.[695]

In late November 1951 there was trouble with the X-ray unit, and as it had not been inspected since its installation, a representative from the Sicular X-ray Company in San Francisco was sent to the island to inspect and recalibrate the unit, which operated at "peak performance" again after the tune-up.[696] In February 1952, a Sicular Company representative replaced an

689 Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, BoP, "Memorandum for the Files," June 29, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2. A series of five blueprints dated 1940 for the "Reconstruction of the Hospital," is located at NARA, College Park, Maryland.. See Folders 1 and 2, Alcatraz Island, California, RG 121, Records of the Public Buildings Service.

690 L. Mills to Director, BoP, March 16, 1942 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M, Box 6.

691 J. Johnston to J. Bennett, Director, BoP, January 19, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 6.

692 J. McFadden, . Supt. of Construction, Alcatraz, to J. Johnston, March 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 6.

693 [Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz] to Surgeon General, Annual Report of Medical Activities for Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

694 R. Yocum, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, to Dr. Krumbiegel, Medical Director, BoP, May 1, 1950, Dr. Krumbiegel to Surgeon R. Yocum, April 17, 1950, and Request for quotation, May 4, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

695 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

696 Milton Meltzer to Medical Director, BoP, November 15, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

X-ray tube in the unit, at a cost of $266.[697] Administrative staff planned to abandon the X-ray unit, an X-ray storage bin, and other X-ray equipment on site when Alcatraz closed in 1963.[698]

By late 1950, the Alcatraz Medical Department used a Prometheus-brand 600-watt infrared lamp for up to 40 heat lamp treatments per day. After the Prometheus lamp broke, the department operated for several months without a lamp and eventually purchased a Hanovia-brand "Sullux" lamp before the end of the year.[699] One of these lamps may be illustrated in figure H15.

In 1951 the Medical Department ordered a Focalite physician's examining lamp and a Burton "shortie" model. These were both gooseneck lamps mounted on a telescoping tube fitted into a stable base. They could be used in the Operating Room or for examining patients.[700] One of these lamps was considered suitable for transfer to Marion Penitentiary when Alcatraz closed.[701]

The Medical Department also acquired an ultraviolet lamp and a Jones Basal Metabolism unit in 1953.[702] Both were still in the Hospital before Alcatraz closed in 1963.[703]

In June 1947 the Medical Department acquired a Cambridge portable electrocardiograph, used to measure and record heart rate and function. A "Simpli-Trol" electrocardiograph was on hand in March 1955, at which time it received emergency service and repairs. The Cambridge unit was replaced in November 1956 with a new Cardiotron "direct-writing" portable cardiograph manufactured by Electro-Physical Laboratories in Boston.[704]

The Cardiotron was repaired and many parts were replaced in May 1958.[705] By 1962 the Cardiotron was no longer manufactured and replacement parts could not be obtained. The old model was replaced through the emergency purchase of a new Viso-Cariette model 100, which was delivered in April 1962 and functioned "perfectly."[706] The electrocardiograph was considered suitable for transfer to Marion Penitentiary in 1963.[707]

697 Purchase Order, February 12, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

698 W. Bones, Business Manager, Alcatraz, to J. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, May 31, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

699 Keenan [MTA] to Medical Director, BoP, October 17, 1950 and Purchase Order, December 13, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14. Heat lamps were used to increase blood circulation.

700 Milton Meltzer, Chief Medical Officer, to Medical Director, BoP, November 30, 1951, and Requests for quotations, December 11, 1951, Prometheus Electric Corp. and Max Wocher and Son Company, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

701 J. Casey, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

702 Lloyd Shumaker, Senior Medical Technical Assistant, to Medical Director, BoP, April 14, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

703 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963 and Surplus Property Declaration, February 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

704 Purchase Order, March 18, 1955, Invitation, Bid, and Award, October 11, 1956 and Purchase Order November 13, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

705 Purchase Order, May 20, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.

706 J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, April 18, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

707 J. Casey, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth M. Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

A photoelectric colorimeter, or "colorimeter-spectrophotometer" was acquired during fiscal year 1958 for use in the laboratory. This instrument measured the relative intensities of light within the spectrum and determined or analyzed colors. It was called a "valuable asset to our program" and noted as a "major improvement." By this time, the annual report noted that most diagnostic procedures, including "X-ray procedures, routine clinical laboratory tests, electrocardiography, and basal metabolisms," were available within the Medical Department.[708] The colorimeter-spectrophotometer was in good enough condition to be transferred to Marion Penitentiary in 1963.[709]

A new phorometer, an instrument for detecting and measuring imbalance in the muscles of the eye, was received from military surplus in 1960 and was a "great help in our eye clinic in both efficiency and time saved."[710] It had an extendable arm and a gooseneck-type light fixture and was still in the Hospital when the prison closed in 1963.[711]

A Universal folding wheelchair was received in June 1961.[712] It was in suitable condition to be transferred to Marion Penitentiary in 1963.[713]

An adult folding laryngoscope with a battery handle was acquired in 1955 and also was in suitable condition to be transferred to another facility in 1963.[714]

The army transferred 28 white enamel hospital beds and two adjustable beds to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, and it appears that those beds were in continual use throughout the penitentiary period. The beds in use in 1957 were termed, "an odd assortment of old hospital beds, some of which dated back to World War I."[715] Two nonadjustable hospital beds without casters were purchased in 1953.[716]

During fiscal year 1958, 40 hospital beds were transferred to the Hospital from Parks Air Force Base at no cost to Alcatraz. The beds were "fully serviceable without repairs," in good condition and equipped with adjustable "gatch" frames. Mattresses in use at this time were "old delapidated [*sic*] kapok" but the medical officer hoped to receive 60 interspring mattresses from the Veteran's Administration in Oakland.[717] Thirty-four gatch beds remained in the Hospital when the institution closed in 1963. Of the 34, only six were fully operable.[718]

708 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
709 J. Casey, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth M. Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
710 Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
711 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
712 J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Miss Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, June 12, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.
713 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
714 Kaeppel, Chief Clerk to Medical Director, BoP, August 5, 1955, telegram, Box 14, and List of materials, January 16, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
715 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
716 Purchase Order, September 12, 1953, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.
717 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
718 List of Equipment in Hospital, May15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

A large mirror was installed at the top of the stairs at the south end of the Hospital Wing in November 1949. The mirror allowed the custodial officer in the Hospital to see inmates using the stairs, "as well as any inmates who may be waiting at foot of steps previous to being released to dining room."[719] After the 1946 Cell House riots *(see above)*, ¼-inch mesh was installed over the grill at the foot of the staircase to the Hospital Wing.[720]

According to a former MTA, there was an officer's station in the waiting area. The officer in the waiting area "had contact with the cell house officer and they would let two or three up at a time. They didn't want to have too many inmates at a time." The bathroom near the waiting area was used by both inmates and correctional officers.[721]

In April 1951, Warden Swope requested Bureau of Prisons approval of a plan to relocate the Medical Officer's Office and the Administrative Office from the north end of the Hospital Wing to the main Hospital corridor. The Nurses' Office was already located along the corridor.[722] Swope pointed out that with the offices located on the north end of the wing, medical staff had to open two grille gates and pass through the Main Ward to get to the main corridor. With offices in the corridor, medical staff could conduct interviews and attend patients in B and C Wards, the smaller rooms south of the main Ward Room, without the time-consuming locking and unlocking of the grille gates to the Main Ward.[723]

The only physical changes required by this reshuffling of offices were to cut three new doorways through nonbearing partitions and add telephone extensions in the two new offices.[724] After the project was underway, the Chief Medical Officer realized that an additional door was needed in the wall between the Nurses' Office and the Administrative Office; he soon requested and received permission to cut the doorway.[725]

It was suggested that toilet facilities be added for the new offices at the time of the renovation, using fixtures from the toilet adjacent to the original Medical Officer's Office. It was also recommended that toilet facilities for patients in Wards B and C be added at this time along with another door to the Operating Room, as the Sterilizer Room between the main corridor and the Operating Room was necessarily used as a passage way.[726] These renovations probably did not take place at this time.

By 1958 the Chief Medical Officer's Office, also called the "doctor's office," was no longer used. Warden Madigan suggested removing the partition between the office, which was "small and poorly lighted," and the Hospital Administrative Office. The new room could be

719 [Captain of Guard] to BoP, Division of Field Operations, December 2, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
720 Lammers to Dunbar, April 18, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
721 Warren Hack interview.
722 E . Swope to Director, BoP, April 19, 1951 and Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, to E. Swope, April 25, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
723 E. Swope to Director, BoP, April 19, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
724 Ibid., and Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, to E. Swope, April 25, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
725 Dr. Krumbiegel, BoP, to Robert Barnes, BoP, May 2, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
726 Robert D. Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, to E. Swope, April 25, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

used by both the chief medical officer and the chief MTA. The door opening into the "Nurse's chart room" would be locked, and access to the office would be from the corridor only.[727]

According to one former inmate, the doctor's office contained a "cute darn safe" in the corner. The safe was used to store drugs, and the door to the office was always kept closed: "nobody got in [there.]"[728]

Further changes were planned for the Hospital Wing later in 1951. The large open ward, known as "A" Ward, presented a problem from both the medical and custodial perspectives. "[T]he necessity for confining the number of inmates in one ward, including such problems as sex offenders and other difficult cases" made it difficult to treat or supervise inmate patients appropriately.[729] By July 1952 the project to subdivide the ward into six smaller three-bed wards was underway and was expected to be complete within several months. Once the project was complete, the new arrangement was expected to "provide adequate control and supervision of in-patients who formerly congregated in the large ward for various illicit purposes."[730]

By the end of July 1952 the dividing walls in the large ward were complete and part of the plumbing was installed.[731] Wards B and C were not upgraded at this time, and the 1952 Annual Report noted that they were "without adequate sanitary facilities." The Chief Medical Officer recommended installing plumbing in these wards, arguing that patients would receive "much more adequate care" and corrections and medical staff would be "less burdened" if plumbing were available.[732]

In the mid-1950s, buzzers and bedside call buttons used in the ward were declared surplus.[733] A new call system for the smaller three-man wards installed in the early 1950s was probably developed after the renovation.

Another source of concern in the Hospital Wing was the "rather disgraceful 'cage' set up," which served as the psychiatric unit for the facility. In his annual report for fiscal year 1952, Chief Medical Officer Milton Meltzer wrote, "Reconstruction of this unit into adequate modern psychiatric cells is absolutely imperative," and warned, "I believe that the institution is vulnerable to scandal or serious difficulty if inmates are to be kept in such antiquated facilities."[734]

727 P. Madigan to C. Kelley, Sr. Architect, BoP, April 9, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03.
728 Robert Guilford Oral History.
729 E. Swope to Director, BoP, September 5, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
730 Milton Meltzer, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, to Surgeon General, July 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
731 Robert Barnes to Dr. Krumbiegel, July 25, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
732 Milton Meltzer, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, to Surgeon General, July 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
733 Report of Excess Personal property, April 12, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.
734 Milton Meltzer, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz to Surgeon General, July 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

As it stood, the psychiatric unit consisted of "three wire-mesh strip cell 'cages' in a small room in the hospital unit." Figure H16 illustrates one of these cells. Meltzer described the serious disadvantages of the existing psychiatric cells: "These rooms are without sanitary facilities and an extremely complicated custodial procedure is involved in opening the doors to feed or care for inmates confined there. At times it has been physically impossible to care for disturbed inmates in these room and we have been obliged to use closed isolation cells in the Special Treatment Unit part of the cell block to house them."[735]

Furthermore, the doors from two of the cages opened into A Ward, which presented "difficult and hazardous situations to officers and inmates when it is necessary to gain access to these 'cages' through 'A' Ward."[736] Plans developed by the Bureau of Prisons architect provided for only two psychiatric or "observation" wards and placed the new cells on the west exterior wall. The architect explained the reduction of cells from three to two: "I think the new facility has so much to offer in suitability of housing, humanitarian needs and observation, [that] I think you will be agreeable to it as a future alteration when funds are available."[737]

Due to a lack of funding, however, the new restraint cells were not constructed at the time A Ward was renovated. In May 1955, the project was put on the "Special Repair" list, in the hopes that funding would become available.[738] By the end of the year, plans were made and supplies were being ordered for the new cells. The walls of the cells and a new shower stall were constructed of 5 ″ × 12″ structural glazed facing tile, and glass blocks for the window openings were solid 5″ × 5″ × 2½″ units manufactured by Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.[739]

Flushing rim floor drains, also called "oriental toilets," were installed in both Restraint Rooms. Both had flushing controls installed outside of the cell. The drain in room number 1, however, was installed for "possible future use" and was covered with a metal plate and not activated. In this cell a cast aluminum toilet was installed over the plugged floor drain.[740]

The floors in the new cells were raised using concrete blocks, and a new concrete partition was installed between A Ward and the old strip cells. The plaster wall on the south side of the strip cells was also removed in preparation for construction of the new Restraint Rooms (figure H13). Metal flooring for the cells was also ready for installation. The project was delayed in July 1956, as some of the materials had not arrived.

A toilet was installed at this time in Robert Stroud's solitary cell on the west side of the wing. Stroud had been removed to the Hospital Wing in 1948 for custodial reasons. It was hoped that the toilet would be of advantage not only to Stroud, but also to Hospital medical staff.[741]

735 Ibid.
736 E. Swope to Director, BoP, September 5, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
737 Robert Barnes, Sr. Architect, BoP, to E. Swope, October 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
738 Mr. Barnes to Mr. Bennett, May 6, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
739 Charles Kelley, Architect, to Warden Heritage, McNeil Island, Washington, December 28, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
740 Ibid.
741 P. Madigan to Mr. Barnes, Sr. Architect, BoP, July 11, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

In 1955 hospital Operating Room facilities were inspected by representatives from the U.S. Public Health Service. The inspection came at the request of Dr. K. Nelson, medical officer in charge at the USPHS hospital in San Francisco, and was held so that USPHS representatives could make recommendations concerning compliance with national fire safety regulations for hospital operating rooms.[742] Fire safety in general, and suppression of static electricity in particular, were of special concern in operating rooms because of the extreme flammability of anesthetics in use during this period.[743]

The inspector found that the Operating Room was supplied by both alternating and direct current and that the Operating Room floor was covered with asphalt tile rather than conductive flooring. The Operating Room did not have a "suitable overhead surgical lighting fixture," nor were the ceiling lights enclosed or explosion-proof. The inspector preferred tile wainscoting in the surgical area, but that was not required for fire safety.[744]

The recommended tile flooring and wall tile for the Surgery (Operating Room) and adjoining Sterilizing Room were not funded by the Bureau of Prisons. Black conductive linoleum flooring was an approved and "perfectly adequate" replacement.[745] The invitation to bid on installation of the flooring and a 6-inch cove base in the Operating Room and Sterilizing Room was sent out in March 1956, when the flooring and other recommended upgrades to the operating area were funded by the Bureau of Prisons.[746]

In 1950 "soda acid" fire extinguishers used in the Hospital were replaced by Crusader-brand 2½-gallon "Foamite" fire extinguishers.[747]

Funding for steel shelving for the Linen Room and the Surgery was approved in September 1955 at a cost of $658.[748] By this time, surgical storage cabinets and much of the surgical furniture was considered "very old and to some extent not serviceable."[749] This equipment was probably transferred from the army in 1934. When the prison closed in 1963 old army equipment such as white enameled tables, bedside stands, instrument cabinets, and operators' stools was still in the Hospital.[750]

Equipment and supplies stored in the cabinets varied. In the Operating Room, supplies included forceps, scissors, retractors, clamps, and needles. A hammer, screwdriver, pliers, awl, chisel, scraper, stone, can opener, and dental knife were stored in the Drug Room, or

742 W. Bellamy, Public Buildings Superintendent, USPHS Hospital to Warden Madigan, September 29, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 7.

743 See Marianne Bankert, *Watchful Care*.

744 W. Bellamy, Public Buildings Superintendent, USPHS Hospital to Warden Madigan, September 29, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 7.

745 Robert Barnes, Senior Architect, to Warden Madigan, December 22, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

746 Chief Clerk, Alcatraz, to R. Meier, Budget Officer, and R. Barnes, Senior Architect, BoP, March 29, 1956 and Invitation to Bid, March 8, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

747 Item Justification, 1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

748 A. Kaeppel, Chief Clerk, to R. Meier, Budget Officer, BoP, September 14, 1955 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

749 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

750 List of Hospital Equipment, May 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

Pharmacy. Orthopedic supplies included more forceps, drills, saws, chisels, and bone pins, all stored in the Operating Room. Dental supplies stored in the dental clinic included bone chisels, rasps, pluggers, carvers, scalers, mouth mirrors, scissors, forceps, and metal aspirators. Hypodermic needles and syringes were stored in surgical storage cabinets.[751]

An emergency mobile operating light unit was purchased in 1958, and was installed and operational by 1959. This unit was supplemented by stationary emergency light units mounted in the hallway and the patient cell area in the Hospital and by other units mounted throughout the main prison building.[752] The emergency light unit was in good enough condition to be sent to Marion Penitentiary after Alcatraz closed.[753]

A new scrub sink was installed in the surgery in fiscal year 1960, and two stainless steel "mayo" instrument stands and one irrigator stand were received in April 1960. These acquisitions were considered "very helpful in our efforts to upgrade the surgery clinic."[754]

In December 1961 the Medical Department received an operating table from the USPHS hospital in San Francisco, which transferred the Shampaine Company table upon receiving new operating tables. The "used but very good replacement operating table" replaced an old table for which there were no records. The old table was considered obsolete and was surveyed.[755]

A wheeled, height-adjustable stretcher was received from the Simmons Company in summer 1962. It replaced an old stretcher that was in poor condition and was to be "surveyed and junked."[756] The new stretcher was in good enough condition to be considered for transfer to Marion Penitentiary in 1963.[757]

In early 1958 the windows on the west side of the Hospital were removed and replaced with glass brick. Metal straps securing bars at the windows were also installed at this time. The new opaque windows "eliminated all view of the bay," and the chief medical officer felt that "some therapeutic value was lost."[758] One of the Medical Department's stated goals for fiscal year 1963 was "the replacement of the glass block with clear glass windows on the city (southwest) side of the hospital."[759] The Hospital was painted in 1959–1960.[760]

751 List of material in the hospital, January 16, 1963, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

752 J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Miss Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, August 7 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

753 J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

754 Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

755 J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Miss Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, December 5, 1961 and December 14, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

756 Receiving Report, August 20, 1962, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections; J. Casey, Chief MTA, Alcatraz, to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, September 7, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

757 J. Casey, Alcatraz to Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, January 14, 1963, [G-M] Surplus Property Closing of Institution, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

758 Annual Report for the Fiscal Year 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21; Telegram Alcatraz to Mr. Alexander, BoP, February 21, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.

759 Annual Narrative Medical Report—Fiscal Year 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

760 Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

During the 1959 Christmas season a small Christmas tree was set up in the Hospital, "which was no doubt appreciated by those patients who were confined there."[761]

Prisoners wore two-piece white nainsook pajamas, paid for by prison maintenance funds, while in the Hospital. Surgical gowns, laboratory coats, and other hospital linens were furnished by the Public Health Service.[762] The Medical Department ordered operating coats, operating gowns, operating trousers, and dental smocks from Federal Prison Industries.[763] Federal Prison Industries also supplied the Public Health Service personnel with their uniforms, insignia, and shoes, as well as linen hampers and bags.[764] The Bureau of Prisons provided restraint apparatus such as straightjackets, wristlets, anklets, belts, and sheets.[765]

The army transferred most of the Hospital office supplies to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, including wooden armchairs, eight-day wall clocks, oak flat-top office desks, wastebaskets, files, bookcases, filing cabinets, and a typewriter.[766] The wooden desks and tables were refinished by the Prison Industries furniture shop during fiscal year 1960.[767]

In summer 1962 five aluminum office chairs, two typewriter stands, and one steel conference desk with a plastic top were transferred to the Hospital Wing.[768] When the penitentiary closed in 1963, tables, wooden office chairs, wooden desks, card files, metal cabinets, and sectional metal shelves were on hand in the Hospital Wing, in addition to two coat racks, two safes, and one wooden bench from the Waiting Room (figure H5).

By 1938 the chief medical officer ordered more than $500 worth of Ediphone dictating equipment and two nonportable Underwood typewriters.[769] In 1955 a Royal typewriter was transferred from the Warden's Office to the Hospital.[770] A Royal typewriter received in 1954 was removed to a storeroom in September 1961.[771]

Three new Royal-brand standard typewriters were purchased in summer 1962, and the more than $600 purchase price was slightly offset by trade-in allowances received for two L. C. Smith typewriters and one old Underwood.[772]

761 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, January 4, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.
762 Justin Fuller, Medical Director, BoP, to Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz, March 6, 1942 and Order form, October 4, 1940, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.
763 Purchase Order, June 14, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.
764 Purchase Order, January 10, 1961 and Purchase Order, February 17, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.
765 Elizabeth Shaw, Materiel Officer, BoP, to Warden, Alcatraz, June 21, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 14.
766 W. L. Treadway, Assistant Surgeon General, USPHS, to Director, BoP, March 9, 1934 and C. Manly, Colonel, Medical Corps to G-4 [Army], January 22, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930-1937, 4-49-0.
767 Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.
768 "To Hospital" list, July 17, 1962, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
769 W. Hammack, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden, June 29, 1938 and attachments, and L. Mills, Chief Clerk to Director, BoP, November 28, 1938, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files,, Box 6.
770 Major Equipment Record, December 1, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
771 Major Equipment Record, September 14, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.
772 Purchase Order, July 10, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

By the mid-1940s one USPHS medical officer was stationed at Alcatraz, supported by four full-time MTAs. The MTAs were described as "well qualified in technical and nursing duties," and some of them were former chief pharmacist mates in the U.S. Navy. Because there was only one medical officer on the island and constant medical coverage was required, his leave and travel off the island eventually became very restricted. To allow the physician more freedom, the decision was made to allow one of the MTAs to assume responsibility for medical care in his absence. In case of an emergency, additional medical care was provided by staff from the Marine Hospital in San Francisco.[773]

As noted above, although all staff at Alcatraz—medical and otherwise—were male, on at least one occasion two female nurses accompanied a surgeon from the Marine Hospital on the mainland to assist with an inmate operation.

Beginning in April 1948, Warden Swope allowed the Dental Department to hire an inmate dental technician. It was hoped that with his assistance, the part-time dentist could reduce the backlog in denture work and prophylactic dental care.[774]

As described in the "Annual Report of Medical Activities" for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1948, sick call was held every afternoon, supervised by the Chief Medical Officer. An average of 70–80 prescriptions was filled daily, and the clinic was "kept quite busy during the day, as the outpatient department takes care of all X-rays, physiotherapy, E. E. N. T. [eye, ear, nose, and throat] diseases, Genito-urinary procedures, etc."[775]

The Annual Report for fiscal year 1951 reported that 30–40 inmates received medical attention daily, though only 8–10 of these were seen by the Chief Medical Officer. The outpatient department continued to perform X-rays and minor surgery and provide physiotherapy and other special treatments. The department also prepared and dispensed prescriptions, although significant changes were apparently made during 1951–52. According to the Annual Report:

> A most striking change in the whole institutional atmosphere has been effected by establishing control of sedatives and narcotics. Compared to the previous fiscal year our use of narcotics has been cut by approximately two-thirds. Barbiturates are no longer issued to the cell house and are only rarely used on hospitalized patients. All of this has resulted in a decrease in sick call and hospitalization, elimination of gambling and conniving for drugs, diminution of disturbances resulting from drug intoxication and a saving of funds for more appropriate medications.

Medical stores were moved from a warehouse on the dock in January 1952 and stored in a room in the Hospital Wing.[776]

773 Director, USPHS, to J. Johnston, July 24, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

774 [Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz] to Surgeon General, Annual Report of Medical Activities for Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

775 Ibid.

776 Milton Meltzer, Chief Medical Officer, Alcatraz to Surgeon General, July 17, 1952, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

Administration Wing, Second Floor

Overview, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The second floor of the Administration Wing held an Assembly Room and offices. In a 1908 plan for the area, constructing quartermaster Lt. Col. Ruben Turner provided for a Library, Telegraph Office, Printing Room, Records Room, NCOs Office, and Clerks' Office. The historic structures report notes that physical evidence indicates most if not all of these partitions were constructed as planned (figure BP1).[777]

By 1930 the prison Library was positioned at the east end of the wing, with parole offices nearby. At this point, there was an Assembly Hall measuring roughly 50′ × 70′ located in the center of the wing. This room had a stage at the east end and a stepped seating platform down the center. A Projection Room was located at the west end of the wing, behind the seating.

During the military period, the room was used as an Assembly Hall for all prison entertainments and served as the chapel for Sunday worship services. The Chaplain's offices were in the northwest corner of the wing, adjacent to the Assembly Hall. A long narrow room for the Dental Office was carved out of the southwest corner. One stairway led from the southwest corner of the Cell House directly to the Chaplain's Office, and another ran from the ground floor of the Administration Wing to the Assembly Hall (figure BP4).

Three wooden bridges connected the second floor to the second tier of cells during the military period, but when the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz in 1934, they were removed and the resulting openings were filled in with concrete. The stairway near the Chaplain's Office had been removed by November 1933, and an engineer's report recommended that the door into the Chaplain's Office be filled in also.[778]

The Dental Office was moved to the Hospital Wing soon after the transfer. The Library was moved to the ground floor of A-block in 1942, and in 1960 a new correctional officers' Dining Room was installed where the old Library had been.

Library, Disciplinary Barracks Period

During the disciplinary barracks period, the Library contained about 11,000 books, more than half of them fiction. By 1925, many of the books were outdated and had "little or no appeal to the present-day youthful reader." Agencies such as the YMCA, Red Cross, the San Francisco Community Service Organization, Salvation Army, Jewish Welfare Board, and Catholic Ladies' Aid Society frequently provided books and magazines to the post Library. Books and magazines were issued twice weekly to prisoners, so more than 2,000 books and nearly the same number of magazines were issued each month.[779]

By 1926 some of the outdated books had been disposed of, but the Library's fiction section remained weak. The YMCA continued to donate all the magazines, and circulation of these

777 HSR, 44–45.

778 Robert C. Bunge, Prison Equipment Research Bureau to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

779 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

remained high. The 1926 *Annual Report* noted that inmates showed "a keen appetite for the stirring tales of adventure of such writers as Zane Grey, Rex Beach, James Oliver Curwood, and others of the same type."[780]

Prisoners were encouraged to use the Library and "read good books during your spare time." Books were to remain in cells and were not to be passed between cells. School books were issued separately to inmates attending classes.[781]

One prisoner janitor was assigned to the Library. He served as the librarian, and was also responsible for the policing of the Library and the Parole Offices. He was supervised by the assistant to the Chaplain.[782]

The Library was open to officers, members of officers' families, civilians, and enlisted personnel, all of whom could check out a book any day of the week from 10:00 a.m. until 8:00 p.m. By 1930, prisoners could use the Library only on Saturday afternoons.[783]

When the army turned over the Main Prison Building to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, the Library was in good condition and contained four electric lights. The entire building was heated with steam.[784]

Assembly Hall, Disciplinary Barracks Period

Motion picture shows and other types of entertainment proved that "an effort [was] made to relieve the monotony of confinement" at Alcatraz. In 1925, prisoners enjoyed a full schedule of recreational activities each week: "Motion Pictures are shown twice a week and in addition one vaudeville entertainment or concert weekly. Community singing forms part of the Sunday evening programme. The week's programme is so arranged that, with the lectures on Automobile Engineering, something in the way of recreation or education is available in the Assembly Hall every night, Saturday excepted."[785]

By the following year, entertainment had been cut back to just one movie each week and a vaudeville show every other week. Special entertainments were provided at holidays, and indoor baseball and other athletic competitions were held regularly.[786]

The San Francisco Film Board of Trade provided first-run motion pictures, allowing prison administration "freedom in booking" so that "objectionable" films could be avoided. Groups such as the San Francisco Community Service Organization, the YMCA, the Jewish Welfare

780 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1926, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

781 *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks Alcatraz, California, For the guidance of General Prisoners Confined Therein*, July 1, 1928, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

782 Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

783 *Post Regulations, 1932, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

784 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

785 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

786 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1926, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

Board, and the San Francisco Olympic Club presented entertainment programs, and prisoner boxing matches and athletic competitions during the Christmas holidays added to the "general plan of wholesome recreation of mind and body."[787]

By 1930 the schedule of entertainments had expanded again, with motion pictures shown on Friday and Sunday evenings and vaudeville shows on Tuesday evenings. Lunch was provided for vaudeville performers, and was served in the Library.[788]

When attending shows in the Assembly Hall, prisoners were required to remain quiet, and at religious services, to pay "strict attention." Smoking, chewing, reading, spitting on the floor, and shuffling feet were not allowed. Prisoners were not to sit on books, or use them "as cushions."[789]

Members of the prison orchestra played for all entertainments and sat in the first row of the hall. Prisoners marched to the Assembly Hall by tier (row of cells) and were seated by tier. Overseers rotated the schedule so that the same tier did not always sit in the front rows. Prisoners confined to "Protection Row" were always seated in the rear center rows.[790]

Families who lived on the island were also welcome at these shows, and a former resident recalled sitting in the same room as the prisoners to watch orchestras, bands, stage plays, selections from opera companies, and other entertainments. She appreciated watching the acts for free, rather than paying to see them in San Francisco.[791]

The Assembly Hall was also used for prison visitors. As described above, a table was set up in the Assembly Hall on visitors' day. On the Sunday designated, relatives of first class prisoners were allowed to sit across the table from the prisoner, accompanied by a guard. Visitors could bring tobacco and reading material for prisoners, but it was checked at the first-floor main gate and not given to the prisoner until after the visitor had gone.[792] Prisoners could embrace or shake hands with family members, and children were allowed in the room, although the army did not encourage visitors.[793]

The prisoner janitor assigned to the Assembly Hall was also the motion picture operator or projectionist. By the early 1930s he operated two Simplex projection head machines[794] and had two assistants available to him on movie nights. The janitor was responsible for cleaning the Assembly Hall and the Chaplain's Office. His work was supervised by the Chaplain's assistant.[795]

787 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.
788 No. 52, October 27, 1930, Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
789 *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks Alcatraz, California, For the guidance of General Prisoners Confined Therein*, July 1, 1928, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
790 No. 52, October 27, 1930, Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
791 Arthur Dudgeon interview.
792 No. 65, November 13, 1930, Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.
793 Arthur Dudgeon interview.
794 Receiving Report, June 16, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
795 No. 36, October 28, 1930, Maj. W. Stewart, *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz)*, November 13, 1930, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

When the army turned over Alcatraz to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934, the Assembly Hall or "amusement room" contained 60 electric lights and was reported in good condition. Seating capacity was listed as 500,[796] which must have been quite a crowd.

Chaplain's Office, Disciplinary Barracks Period

The 1930 Cell House floor plan illustrated in figure BP4 shows the Chaplain using two offices in the northwest corner of the second floor of the Administration Wing. The 1925 *Annual Report* noted that the Chaplain kept regular office hours and that his duties included interviewing new prisoners and those about to be released. He contacted welfare agencies on behalf of prisoners near release, and located housing and jobs for them. Protestant religious services, "liberal in spirit," were held weekly for "the benefit of the entire command." Catholic services were held every other Sunday, and on Wednesday evenings the Salvation Army conducted a service.[797]

The Chaplain's duties were outlined in the 1930 *Post Regulations*. In addition to interviewing prisoners, the Chaplain also served as the Post School Officer, Post Librarian, Post Recreation Officer, and Post Athletic Officer.[798]

Library, Federal Penitentiary Period

The army transferred approximately 9,000 books to the Bureau of Prisons in 1934.[799] Alcatraz administration then purchased nearly 1,000 additional books during the penitentiary's first year of operation. The institution also subscribed to "a number of the best standard magazines," which were routed from cell to cell to interested prisoners.[800] The warden commented, "It would be difficult to overestimate the important part that the library plays in the general welfare of the inmate body. A large part of every day is spent in cells, and a great deal of this time is used in reading."[801] Library circulation increased during the 1930s, and by 1938 a printed library catalog was distributed to each cell.[802] The Library remained in the Administration Wing until 1941, when it was relocated to the south end of D-block.

Warden Johnston was authorized to spend $60 for magazine subscriptions for fiscal year 1937 and was allowed $300 to purchase new library books. The Bureau of Prisons forwarded a list of suggested books for prison libraries, but allowed individual institutions to purchase their own books based on the recommendations of the Chaplain. The new Alcatraz administration ordered 21 reference works, more than 500 nonfiction works, and nearly 400 new novels. The same year, acquisition of typewriters for the Library and for the Educational Director's Office was approved.[803]

796 Building Book, Alcatraz, NARA, RG 77, entry 393, Box 2.

797 Col. W. M. Morrow, Commandant, *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, June 30, 1925, courtesy personal collection of John Martini.

798 *Post Regulations, 1932, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

799 A partial list of these books is located in "Exhibit 'D' Alphabetical List . . . Books in post Library Alcatraz ... Declared Surplus ..." folder, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.

800 *Federal Offenders 1934–1935*, 63.

801 *Federal Offenders 1936–1937*.

802 *Federal Offenders 1938*, 99.

803 F. L. Bixby, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Johnston, May 13, 1936, and Invitations to Bid, May 4 and May 12, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-25.

As mentioned above, the Chaplain was in charge of the Library and had some influence in selecting reading materials. Chaplain Byron Eshelman reviewed the religious literature available in the Library in early 1947. He counted 300 books on religion or "of a religious nature," but pointed out that "none of these books circulate to any degree."[804] The Library had taken the periodical *Christian Century* by subscription, but let the subscription expire. Two inmates subscribed to the magazine, and their copies were circulated by the Library when they were finished with them.

Inmates were also allowed to subscribe to weekly news magazines such as *Time*, *Newsweek*, and *The Saturday Evening Post*.[805] By the mid-1940s convicts continued to read current news magazines such as *Life* and *Time*, but any references to prisoners, prisons, or prisoners' families were cut out before the inmates saw the magazines.[806]

Most inmates preferred fiction, especially "superficial, sensual and materialistic" works that provided "something of a temporary escape from reality." The Bible was read "as extensively as any religious publication in the institution," and inmates could keep copies of the Bible in their cells indefinitely.[807]

Chaplain Eshelman suggested acquiring "psychological books with religious implications" for the Library, as well as several Bible commentaries and Bible dictionaries. He pointed out that the religious section of the Library had many obsolete books, some dating to the 19th century, that would never be read.[808]

An estimated 200 library books were destroyed or burned in the May 1946 riot in D-block. *(See above for more on D-block and the riot.)* By 1947 more than 4,000 books were stored in the "discard store-room behind the Chapel," an area once designated as a Parole Office or as the Chaplain's Office (figure BP4). Library record-keeping had gotten slack during the war years because, "lacking the supervision of a resident Chaplain-Librarian," inmate library workers did not keep accurate accounts. A 1947 inventory reported 9,243 books in the Library, although holdings were constantly updated.[809] In early 1950 a collection of more than 400 late 19th- and early 20th-century works of fiction was sold or otherwise discarded.[810]

The Library was moved to the south end of D-block as part of the 1941 renovation of that area. At the time, there was some discussion between James Bennett, Director of the Bureau of Prisons, and Warden Johnston as to the ultimate purpose of the Library. The Director was "whole-heartedly convinced that plenty of good reading will do much to mitigate disciplinary problems and keep the inmates on a level mental keel" and felt inmates should visit the Library.

804 Byron Eshelman to J. Johnston and others, February 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

805 Miriam Marshall, Librarian, BoP, to J. Johnston, May 15, 1934 and attachment, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-25.

806 Irving Levinson interview.

807 Byron Eshelman to J. Johnston and others, February 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

808 Ibid.

809 Institution Library Report and Inventory, April 4, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

810 E. Swope to Director, BoP, February 23, 1950, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 13.

Warden Johnston, on the other hand, apparently felt that the Library was simply a place to store and organize reading material that would be distributed to convicts in their cells.[811]

The Director encouraged the setup of a Library where inmates could browse and "make selections which intrigue their interest and imagination." To his mind, the design and furnishings of the new Library should support its function as a reading room. He insisted that the Library "could be made into a reading room for selected inmates at particular times under the supervision of the cell-house officer . . . . The arrangement of the shelving [plan] was made so that [the Library] could have the maximum number of books available and accessible for shelf selection." High book shelves were not to be placed in the center of the room so the area could be easily supervised "when the library is in use as a reading room."[812]

Specifically, the Director and the warden disagreed as to the use of tables and magazine racks in the Library. The Director felt that the use of quality shelving, library tables, and magazine racks supported the idea of a reading room, and nearly begged Warden Johnston to "please give it a trial." He also suggested that Henry Cassler, the current Protestant Chaplain, be stationed in the Library during recreation periods and at other times when selected inmates would be allowed to use the Library.[813]

At this point, the Chaplain requested a distinct office area within the new Library. It was suggested that the south entrance into D-block be cut off, and "the wire partition . . . form Mr. Cassler's office." Director Bennett did not like this idea, as it effectively blocked an emergency entrance and exit to the block, and suggested partitioning an area in the "opposite corner," probably the southwest corner of the block, for "a little private office" for Cassler.[814] The Director was eventually overruled, and figure L1 shows the Chaplain in his office near the entrance to D-block. *(See below for more on the Chaplain's Office.)*

Warden Johnston eventually agreed to implement Director Bennett's plans, and began ordering birch and fir shelving and tables from Federal Prison Industries in spring 1942. The new Library required nine sections of shelving for nonfiction books, seven sections for fiction, one magazine rack, two library tables, and six shelves. A librarian's desk and chairs were also ordered.[815] Period photographs show, however, that contrary to plans, high shelves were placed in the center of the room (figures L2, L3, L4, and L5).

In October 1952 a Royal typewriter was acquired for use by the parole officer working in the Library. A second Royal machine was transferred to the Library in late 1955, and a third was transferred during the mid-1950s for use by an inmate typist.[816]

811 Director, BoP, to J. Johnston, November 6, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03,Box 6, and Director, BoP, to J. Johnston, February 13, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

812 Director, BoP, to J. Johnston, November 6, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

813 Director, BoP, to J. Johnston, February 13, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

814 Ibid.

815 J. Johnston to James Bennett, Director, BoP, March 6, 1942 and Nelson Davis, Furniture Designer, BoP, to J. Johnston, April 9, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

816 Major Equipment Records, October 1952, December 1955, and December 195[?], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

Regardless of the Director's desire for a Library serving as a limited reading room, throughout the federal penitentiary period convicts ordered books from the Library that were then delivered to their cells. Inmate assistants distributed library books to cells and assisted with administrative responsibilities. In 1937, four inmate assistants circulated books and magazines under the supervision of the Chaplain.[817] By 1962 inmates still consulted the "mimeographed catalog of the 10,000–12,000 books," then filled out an order form and sent it to the Library. An inmate clerk then filled the orders, and delivered the books to the cells.[818]

An inmate described how the system worked:

> You had a library card . . . full of numbers. And you was supposed to keep 20 numbers on there. The numbers would correspond with the titles of the book [in the catalog] and each day you put your card up there when you go to work and one of the guys that worked in there would come and pick the cards up and then they'd go in there and they'd look and try to get the book, the number one choice. If they couldn't, they take number two choice and deliver them to your cell.[819]

A mimeograph machine was located in the Library in 1961 and possibly earlier, but in December of that year the mimeograph machine was transferred to a section of A-block used by Culinary Department administration.[820] *(See above for more on A-block.)*

The staff member referred to as "librarian" in charge in 1956 suggested acquiring inexpensive paperbacks and applying "a stiff outer binder" to the books at Alcatraz as a way to save money. By that time the Library appeared run down, and an assessment was to be made "to see if we can improve its general appearance and condition."[821]

Alcatraz administrators put in a request for new library shelving in the late 1950s, and were allotted money for the purpose in June 1961. By this time, Warden Madigan preferred new wooden shelves, as they were more attractive than the steel he had originally requested. It was estimated that six high shelves attached to the outside walls and 14 shorter center sections would provide enough space to house the 15,000 volumes usually maintained in the Library.[822]

Madigan attached two photographs, figures L4 and L5, to prove that the shelving in place was "very unattractive." In addition, the existing shelving prevented "adequate supervision of the library inmate detail,"[823] probably because of its height.

817 Wayne Hunter, Chaplain to The Federal Council Committee on Prison Chaplains, January 6, 1937 and April 7, 1937, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-3-10.

818 C. Eckenrode, Superintendent, Vocational Education and Training, BoP, to H. Moeller, Assistant Director, BoP, June 5, 1962, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 6.

819 Robert Guilford Oral History.

820 Custodial Report for Month of December [1961], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

821 Budget Planning Committee Meeting minutes, April 16, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03. It appears that the Librarian referred to in this document is not the Chaplain.

822 P. Madigan to J. Sugarman, Budget Officer, BoP, June 21, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

823 Ibid.

The new shelves were manufactured by Federal Prison Industries at McNeil Island Penitentiary and were delivered to Alcatraz in early December 1961. The 1961–62 holiday season delayed their installation, but by spring they were in use and "greatly improved" the appearance of the Library. Library attendants were now able to "catalog the books most efficiently and honor inmate reading requests more promptly."[824]

In preparation for the institution's closing in early 1963, thousands of library books were slated to be burned or destroyed. In addition, furnishings such as a 12-foot-long oak library table, a wooden file cabinet, an oak desk chair, an office swivel chair, and a Wilcox-brand portable record player were determined to be "worn beyond repair" and surveyed.[825] The remainder of the library at Alcatraz, along with the shelving, was transferred to Marion Penitentiary.[826]

Surplus library property remaining in the Library at closing included two upholstered wood armchairs, metal file cabinets, wood bookcases, straight-back and swivel chairs, 10 wood desks, wood and metal typing desks, four library tables, "old fashioned" coat racks, one of the old 10-man mess tables, and card index stands.[827] Figure L7 was taken shortly after closing and probably shows this surplus furniture stored in the Library.

Chaplain's Office, Federal Penitentiary Period

By early 1947, the Chaplain may have been using two offices, one of which is known to have been located in the Library at the south end of D-block on the ground floor. The Library arrangement was less than satisfactory for Byron Eshelman, the Protestant Chaplain at the time. He noted that the inmates were locked in the Library at certain times, and "the chaplain does not always find it expedient or efficient to go in the library office when the library gate is officially open or to come out when the library gate is officially closed."

If he didn't leave before the gate closed, however, the Chaplain could anticipate a long wait before he could inform a correctional officer of "his wish to be liberated to go about his work." He suggested a buzzer be installed so that he could get the attention of the Cell House officer. As matters stood, "the otherwise most satisfactory office is given only scanty use because of the inconvenience discovered upon being locked in."[828]

The Chaplain may also have used an office near the chapel on the second floor—either the former Army Chaplain's Office in the northwest corner of the wing, or one of the former Parole Offices east of the chapel, behind the altar (figure BP4). A former correctional officer recalled:

824 Custodial Report for Month of December [1961] and Custodial Report for the Month of March [1962], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 19.

825 Reports of Survey, October 31, 1962; November 8, 1962; November 13, 1962; November 19, 1962; December 19, 1962, and February 1, 1963, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

826 H. Moeller, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, Alcatraz, February 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

827 List, Library [1963], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

828 Byron Eshelman to J. Johnston and others, February 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

> If the Chaplain wanted to interview an inmate, he could use the library or . . . if the Chaplain wanted it, he would go up . . . the Chaplain had a little office in back of the chapel itself where he could interview them. Of course, there was an officer present at all times.[829]

In July 1949, Eshelman commented on "the continuing disadvantage of not having a telephone in the chaplain's office." It is unclear whether he refers to the Library office or to an office on the second floor. The phone had been authorized 15 months previously, but had not yet been installed. The Chaplain's Office was "isolated from all other offices of the institution," and the lack of telephone made "the work more burdensome and efficiency less."[830] The following month "the long awaited office telephone" was installed and the office was repainted. Eshelman now felt the office provided " a most comfortable and convenient arrangement."[831]

As discussed above, the Chaplain's duties were many and diverse. During February 1948 Eshelman attended a two-day pastoral conference, graded inmate papers, mimeographed educational forms, cared for the Library, hosted visitors, consulted officials, wrote letters, and ordered supplies.[832] A couple of months later, Eshelman gave a talk to a training class, and handled some musical transcriptions.[833] The Chaplain also oversaw correspondence courses offered to inmates by the Bureau of Prisons, the University of California, and other institutions.[834]

In spring 1949, Eshelman oversaw shipment of selected inmate art to the Bureau of Prisons in Washington, D.C., where it was to be shown in an exhibition open to the public.[835] On September 29 and 30 of that year, the "Alcatraz Art Project," also spearheaded by Eshelman, was on display at Union Square in San Francisco.[836]

Eshelman soon established a discussion group held immediately after Sunday services. Six inmates initially joined the discussion, which focused on revealing "both intellectually and emotionally the nature of the egocentric deviation which lies back of all problem behavior in ourselves." The class was not directly associated with religion, and Eshelman felt it would not be popular "because it is profound." The class moved from the Auditorium/Chapel to the Cell House for the second session to simplify custodial supervision.[837]

Classification Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

The room or rooms known as the "Parole Offices" during the Military Period became known as the "Classification Room" after the Bureau of Prisons took over Alcatraz. The two rooms were located in the southeast corner of the wing, with windows over the south façade (figure BP4).

829 Irving Levinson interview.
830 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, July 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
831 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, August 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
832 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, February 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12. See Occupancy Section, above, for more on chaplains.
833 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, April 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
834 Sevigna, "Good Men on the Rock," 7.
835 Byron Eshelman to Dr. Benjamin Frank, BoP, June 12, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
836 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, September 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
837 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, April 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

Two photographs of this room show a large conference table surrounded by upholstered chairs, with curtains at the windows (figures ODR1 and ODR2). A former inmate described what he called the "Board Room," where parole meetings were held:

> Now they had a big table in there and the Warden would sit at the head of the table, the Associate Warden would be here, then the Captain, then the Lieutenant, then the industry man and the priest, whatever, and you'd sit down at the end of the table. They would talk to you but it never did amount to nothing. You wasn't going to get no parole out of here anyhow.[838]

When the Officers' Dining Room was constructed on the second floor of the Administration Wing in 1959, it was decided that the Classification Room, in which meetings were held "once every two weeks and then only for an hour or two" could be incorporated into the new Dining Room. Warden Madigan suggested that classification meetings could be held in the Auditorium/Chapel next door, with prisoners using the stairway between the first floor of the Cell House and the Auditorium.[839]

Auditorium/Chapel, Federal Penitentiary Period

In an inspection report written before the Bureau of Prisons took control of Alcatraz, the consulting engineer noted that "the Department has decided not to use this assembly hall or any of the rooms on this floor," and recommended that the three wooden bridges connecting the second floor of the Administration Wing to the second tier of cells be removed. The openings to the Assembly Hall were to be filled with concrete.

During the late military period, the Chaplain's Office was located in the northwest corner of the wing, flanked by the Assembly Hall to the east and the Projection Room to the south (figure BP4). A stairway running from the Cell House to the Chaplain's Office had been removed previously, but the door to the office remained. The report recommended that this doorway be filled in with concrete.[840]

At some point early in the Bureau of Prisons period Alcatraz administration determined to use the Assembly Room as a chapel for religious services and as an Auditorium for infrequent showings of motion pictures. Inmates used the stairs east of the Sally Port and entered the second floor at the east end of the Auditorium. Inmates might also access the second floor to attend a rare classification meeting in the meeting room in the southeast corner of the wing.

In fiscal year 1937, Alcatraz administration acquired a melodeon or an organ "necessary for religious services" at a cost of no more than $50.[841] The warden's secretary played piano for services during the 1930s. An island resident who was in the habit of getting up early on Sunday mornings, he reasoned, "I liked [the Chaplain] very much and I said 'Well, if anybody

838 Robert Guilford Oral History.

839 C. Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 19, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

840 Robert Bunge, Consulting Engineer, Prison Equipment Research Bureau, to Sanford Bates, Director, BoP, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-0.

841 F. L. Bixby, Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Johnston, May 13, 1936, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters) 1930–1937, 4-49-1-25.

in prison's got the gumption to go to church, why, I think once in awhile they ought to be able to sing hymns.' So I went up and played the hymns for them."[842]

In 1942 a matched set of Christian and U.S. flags were acquired for the Auditorium in time for Easter Sunday. The Paramount Flag Company of San Francisco was to provide 4′ × 6′ flags of wool bunting, along with 9-foot poles. The U.S. flag had a brass spread eagle on top, and the Christian flag was topped with a cross. Each flag included cord and tassels.[843]

Through the early 1940s, the motion picture projector used in the Auditorium was the 1926 Simplex model transferred by the army in 1934. It was reported to be in good condition in 1942.[844] In 1954 two surplus 35-mm sound motion picture projectors were transferred to Alcatraz from the U.S. Naval Supply Depot. They were primarily for use at the island employees' recreation center, but were to serve as backup for the equipment in the projection booth directly west of the Auditorium.[845] The movie screen measured 9′ × 15′[846] and could be set up behind the altar (figures CA2, CA3, CA4, CA5, and CA6).

New motion picture projectors were acquired before December 1957, but their installation was delayed because no electrician was available to do the job.[847] By early May 1958 the job was almost completed, and two Simplex projectors "obsolete and in poor condition" were turned over to the army base in Oakland.[848]

Alcatraz did not own any motion picture films, but rented them through contracts with various film companies.[849] In early 1941, in the process of being transferred from the dock at Fort Mason to the boat headed for Alcatraz, a Paramount Pictures film titled "Pacific Paradise" was accidentally dropped into the bay when an army employee lost his footing on a slippery landing stage. Although the motion picture studio attempted to be reimbursed the $70.32 cost of the film, the Comptroller General eventually denied the claim, asserting that reasonable care had been taken with the film.[850]

In mid-1947 Alcatraz administration renewed annual motion picture contracts with 20th Century Fox Film, RKO Radio Pictures, Columbia Pictures, Republic Pictures, Universal Pictures, Loew's Incorporated, Warner Brothers Pictures, Paramount Pictures, and United Artists.[851]

842 Fred Reichel interview.
843 Invitation, Bid, and Acceptance, March 12, 1942 and J. Johnston to Director, BoP, March 18, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6.
844 "Motion Picture Projectors Owned" October 30, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3, and Receiving Report, June 16, 1934, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
845 E. Swope to Director, BoP, June 14, 1954, and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 3.
846 P. Madigan to Warden, El Reno, February 25, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
847 Associate Warden to Warden, January 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.
848 Warden Madigan to J. Miller, BoP, May 7, 1958, telegram, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
849 "Motion Picture Projectors Owned" October 30, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 3.
850 Comptroller General of the United States to Paramount Pictures, Inc., February 12, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.
851 L. Mills, Administrative. Manager, Alcatraz, to Director, BoP, July 7, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03.

Motion pictures were shown to island residents on selected evenings until the 1946 riot occurred. Alcatraz employees and their families entered the Cell House through a door on the west side of the Administration Wing, near the Visitors' Room. The door has since been removed. When all moviegoers were assembled, they went upstairs to the Auditorium/Chapel and settled themselves in the seats. Convict motion picture operators ran the show, with correctional officers on duty in the room.[852] Following the riot, 35-mm motion picture projectors were installed in the island Social Hall, and families watched movies there.[853]

By summer 1944 the penitentiary had acquired a Western Electric moving picture machine and received funding to purchase a Western Electric special reproducer to play records and "special transcriptions" over the Auditorium sound system. The new machine had "two cylinders and two reproducers, making possible an unbroken program of music or transcribed programs such as are released by the War Department and other educational agencies."[854]

When Alcatraz closed in 1963 motion picture equipment such as projectors, cinemascope lenses, and rewinding equipment was transferred to Terminal Island Penitentiary.[855]

Recorded programs had been presented in the institution for some time using a portable phonograph that was moved throughout the Main Prison Building as needed. This caused wear on the phonograph, which by mid-1944 was "four or five years old and increasingly in need of repairs." Recorded music was used almost exclusively in religious services, and other recorded programs were "increasingly used in connection with movie and educational programs." Warden Johnston proposed to keep the new "special reproducer" in the Auditorium and use the phonograph in the Yard or in the Cell House.[856]

The windows in the Auditorium were considered "a weak point in this Institution" by 1941. The sashes were not tool-proof, and window guards were rusted and "entirely beyond repair." Because "jail breaking is being constantly attempted at Alcatraz," the windows had to be constantly guarded. Replacement of the existing sashes and guards with tool-proof steel detention sashes was urgent.[857]

In early January 1942 the window upgrades were complete, with the exception of two windows in the Projection Room. Painting and touching up on the walls and around the window jambs was yet to be completed.[858]

By 1950 Alcatraz staff and administration realized that the passage of inmates between the Cell House and the Auditorium and Classification Room on the second floor was "unneces-

852 Philip Bergen, telephone interview by Mary Grassick, September 19, 2000, transcript in GGNRA Park Archives collections.

853 See Phyllis T. Weed, *Alcatraz Home Town*, (New York: Vantage Press, 1969.)

854 J. Johnston to Director J. Bennett, BoP, July 27, 1944, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

855 S. Turk, Communications Engineer to Mr. Hurley, BoP, March 8, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

856 J. Johnston to Director J. Bennett, BoP, July 27, 1944, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

857 Robert Dunbar, Construction Supervisor, to Business and Fiscal Section, BoP, August 14, 1941, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

858 Walter Sanger, Construction Engineer, to Supervising Engineer, Public Buildings Administration, January 3, 1942, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 2.

sarily hazardous" and should be improved "from a custodial standpoint." Most of the prison population passed through the area between the two main gates and up the stairs east of the Sally Port every two weeks on the way to the movies. On a visit to Alcatraz, the Director of the Bureau of Prisons recommended that a new stairway be installed leading from the west side of the Cell House directly to the Auditorium "through the hall between the visiting room and the lavatory" (figure BP9).[859] This stairway was installed around 1954 or 1955. *(See section on Visitors' Room, above.)*

Surplus steel folding chairs were transferred to Alcatraz from Mare Island Naval Station in early 1946. Alcatraz accepted 34 chairs initially, then liked them so well that they picked up another 300 for the Auditorium. They also accepted 20 surplus steel chairs, nonfolding, with leather seats and backs.[860]

By spring 1956, Warden Madigan reported that the auditorium chairs were "in a bad state of repairs" and the Auditorium itself was a "rather shabby looking room."[861] Five thousand dollars for new auditorium seating was authorized in 1955, but the seats were not replaced at that time.[862] A project to refurbish the Auditorium/Chapel area was established the following year, and by September 1957 new window shades had been installed. The "sacristy" area was due to be painted, but the project was temporarily deferred.[863]

Chaplain Byron Eshelman remarked that "an extensive supply of religious literature is received each week," commenting that much of it came from "fundamentalist and mind-cult groups." He regularly put out two weeks worth of publications on "two long benches in the chapel" during the weekly Protestant service so that inmates could stop and select materials on the way to the service.[864]

The chapel at Alcatraz received two "Ecclesiastical Appointments," (possibly sets of altar hangings), four Communion sets, and one chapel cross as a transfer from Lewisburg Penitentiary in September 1949.[865] In early 1947, Chillicothe Penitentiary transferred 30 surplus *Hymns of Fellowship* hymnals to Alcatraz.[866]

An "attractive paneling and altar arrangement" constructed with inmate assistance and completed some years before 1947 was in place for Eshelman's services. The altar platform was moveable, and it could be pushed into a recess cut into the stage to make way for the large screen used for motion pictures (figures CA5 and CA6). Father Joseph Clark, Catholic

859 E. Swope to Director, BoP, June 21, 1950, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

860 Telegrams, February 21, 1946 and April 2, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

861 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, May 3, 1956, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

862 A. Kaeppel, Chief Clerk, to R. Meier, Budget Officer, BoP, September 14, 1955, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 3.

863 Associate Warden to Warden, September 9, 1957, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

864 Byron Eshelman to J. Johnston and others, February 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

865 G. Davis Chief Accountant, BoP, to Lewisburg, September 15, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

866 G. Davis, Chief Accountant, BoP, to Warden, Chillicothe, March 7, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

Chaplain from 1935 to 1942 and from 1946 through 1952, wrote that he gave the inmates the bronze plaque and they built the altar from mahogany.[867]

A former correctional officer noted that changes were made to the room, as well as to the stage and partitions, throughout the 1940s and mid-1950s,[868] but specific information about physical changes has not been located for this report. Figures CA1 through CA9 illustrate a fairly consistent use of the altar and surrounding panels and the same lighting fixtures throughout. A band of decorative trim near the ceiling has been painted out in figure CA7.

According to the 1956 *Institution Rules and Regulations,* when attending worship services or movies prisoners were required to remove all items from their pockets except for handkerchiefs, eyeglasses, and eyeglass cases. Smoking was not allowed in the Auditorium, and caps, jackets, and coats were forbidden. Schedules for religious services were posted on the menu board in the Dining Room.[869]

Eshelman described the Protestant worship service conducted on alternate Sundays:

> Advance preparation for the worship service includes the proper locating of the altar, pulpit, panels and chairs if there has been a motion picture show since the previous worship service. On Saturday afternoons the inmate musical ensemble is permitted to take their instruments up to the auditorium and arrange their chairs at the side of the altar opposite the pulpit. At this time the minister takes up flowers previously obtained from an inmate gardener and also religious literature accumulated over the previous two weeks. . . . The flowers are arranged on pedestals and holders which match the altar furnishings. The open Bible is placed on the altar and a tall white candle in holder is placed on either side of the Bible. The over-all effect is pleasing and gives a minimum of "custodial atmosphere."
>
> The services are held on Sundays at 8:00 a.m. The chaplain enters the chapel with the first officer and the musical ensemble come up subsequently. The chaplain dawns [*sic*] his black pulpit robe and lights the candles while the ensemble is getting settled. When all is ready the ensemble begins the music and the chaplain stands so as to greet the inmates and give them a hymn book and an order of worship. . . . The men stand for all hymns and participate in the service for prayers, responsive readings and the opening call to worship and call to prayer. After the service the chaplain greets the men and shakes hands.[870]

When the service ended, the Chaplain made announcements and gave the inmates a chance to ask questions or make comments. After this, the candles were extinguished, the Bible closed, and the musical ensemble presented a program of popular music. These inmates volunteered to play church music soon after Eshelman arrived at the island, and Eshelman felt they were a "definite asset in the worship program." They did not know many hymns, though,

867 See figure CA1.

868 "Notes from Bergen interview," August 2000, John Martini, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

869 *Institution Rules and Regulations*, 13 and 17.

870 Byron Eshelman, Worship Report, March 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

because before they practiced, each inmate had to transpose the music and write his own chords.[871]

The musical ensemble in 1948 included a guitar, two saxophones, a clarinet, drum, bass, and a vocalist. They practiced Thursdays through Sundays, and Eshelman met with them on Fridays. They were mainly interested in popular music, but they had "weathered personnel changes" and become "larger than ever before and more proficient." Special selections for a service in January 1948 included "Paper Doll" and "In the Mood."[872]

A few months later, the ensemble consisted of a violin, a trumpet, a guitar, a bass, and a "special guitar." This group played three selections at the end of the service.[873] Before the end of 1948, however, the musical performances were discontinued, and with the change came a drop in attendance at the services. Eshelman's account of the matter in his annual report is guarded but clearly disappointed, and he pointed out that the program required "a special nurture which was no longer available with the change of Associate Wardens."[874] The advantages of the program must have been noted by others in the Alcatraz administration, though, as live music was again featured during a January 1949 service, including a special rendition of "Blue Flame" after the service.[875]

Eventually, participation of inmates in the musical ensemble was permanently discontinued. It became evident that the inmate musicians were using their position to slack off in their Prison Industries jobs and were ordered to "remain on the job or give up their preferred jobs." Eshelman reasoned that "it is undoubtedly wise to maintain a policy of detachment as regards the inmate musical group." He concluded, "The inmate musicians have been prostituting the church service to their ends rather than participate for the joy of sharing their talents." He pointed out, however, that the musicians were "completely inoffensive" and contributed to services, although unfortunately with "ulterior intent."[876]

Prior to the introduction of live music at worship services, chaplains had used phonograph records "played at appropriate places." Eshelman explained that the "men operate the machines from a hidden control room and respond to a light signal controlled from the pulpit by the chaplain." Apparently, it was difficult to get the convicts to sing with the records, but by his third service, Eshelman had some of the men singing along.[877]

Audiovisual aids were used during worship services as well. Eshelman frequently used slide programs and 16-mm motion pictures during the services, in addition to sound recordings.

871 Ibid.
872 Ibid., and Order of Worship, January 2 [1949], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
873 Order of Worship, March 7, 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
874 Chaplain's Annual and Summary Report, December 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
875 Order of Worship, January 16, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
876 Byron Eshelman, Topical Monthly Report [dated April 1948, actually April 1949?], NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
877 Byron Eshelman, Worship Report, March 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

He began showing slides in early 1948 and saw Protestant attendance increase when he sent out mimeographed notices advertising a slide program about Washington and Lincoln as part of a February service.[878] In September 1948 the Director of the Bureau of Prisons visited Alcatraz and indicated that additional funding would be provided for the religious program. Eshelman planned to use the money for additional audiovisual aids.[879]

Slide programs on the "Life of Christ," "How We Got Our Bible," and other subjects were shown after services or in conjunction with sermons, and one Sunday in February 1949 an "all-projected" Protestant service was held, during which the "responses, scripture, prayers, call to worship, and hymns were all projected on the screen" instead of being written in the program.[880]

A Christmas tree was set up in the chapel for the Christmas holiday in 1948. The tree was decorated with "the usual tinsel and balls," and there was also a crèche with nativity figures. The Chaplain gave away 1,200 free Christmas cards.[881]

The Easter program for 1949 included a slide show during the Protestant service "highlighting the events of Holy Week," live and recorded music, an inmate solo of "The Old Rugged Cross," an inmate scripture reading, and a screening of "The Prodigal Son." The Catholic Chaplain celebrated Easter Day with a mass, and on Easter afternoon "Easter Parade" and various short subjects were shown in the Auditorium.[882]

The Auditorium/Chapel was also used as a Training or Seminar Room for correctional officers. Figures CA5 and CA6 show a training class around 1950.

Telephone Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

In August 1959, the Telephone Room on the first floor of the Administration Wing was relocated to the second floor. The vacated space on the first floor was to be used for the new Control Room. The area selected to house the Telephone Room on the second floor served as the Chaplain's Office during the military period, and probably during the Bureau of Prisons period as well (figure BP4).

Many changes were ordered to this room before the telecommunications specialist could install the relocated telephone equipment. Security was paramount, as communications for most of the island were controlled from this room. A toilet was located in the original room, and it was to be moved outside of the partition and adjacent to the stairs used by inmates to access the Auditorium. The senior architect directed that "the present floor outlet can be used," suggesting that plumbing for a toilet was already in place outside of the partition. The new fixture was to be placed on a "raised platform."

878 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, February 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
879 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, September 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
880 Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, August 1948 and February 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
881 Report of Christmas Activities, December 1948, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.
882 Easter Program, April 9, 1949 and Protestant Service of Worship, April 10, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 12.

A short flight of steps from the Auditorium floor to the Projection Room was removed, and the entrance to that room was blocked off. A new entrance to the Projection Room was cut into the south wall, which separated the former Dental Office, now a storage room, from the projection area. A 1947 inventory and report on the Library mentioned the "discard storeroom behind the Chapel,"[883] probably the old Library. Exterior windows were to be bricked in, and a new wall of concrete blocks was to be constructed to replace the existing partition between the former office and the Auditorium. The wall between the Telephone Room and the Projection Room was also to be replaced with concrete block.

An industrial steel plate door with a heavy-duty cylinder lock was to be installed in the new room. A new fan over the door provided "a constant pressure in the room." Finally, the plywood partition dividing the room was to be removed and the resulting opening to the space above the ceiling was to be sealed up.[884]

Officers' Dining Room, Federal Penitentiary Period

During the military period an "overseers'" mess was located in the Kitchen adjacent to the prisoners' mess (figure BP7). The Bureau of Prisons continued to use this area as an Officers' Dining Room. The first floor Officers' Dining Room was refurbished in the early 1950s, but by 1958 the decision was made to move this room to the second floor. The change would make the Officers' Dining Room "accessible without officers and visitors having to pass through the cellhouse . . . this results in much lost time by officers and many otherwise unnecessary trips through the cellhouse by visitors."[885]

The location chosen for the new Officers' Dining Room was the former site of the army Library. Army records continued to be stored there during the Bureau of Prisons period, and a former correctional officer recalled Warden Swope ordering the records be thrown out. The files contained records of work accomplished, fill dirt excavated, and other matters. Island staff were allowed to take what they wanted, and the remaining records were burned in the island incinerator.[886]

In late 1958 serious planning began for the Officers' Dining Room on the second floor of the Administration Wing. An engineer from the Bureau of Prisons took measurements of the east end of the wing and located water, steam, and electrical service. He noted that toilets were not available for inmates who would be working in food service in the Officers' Dining Room, but felt that there was enough space to construct a new toilet room in the service section on the north side.[887]

It was eventually decided to install one toilet for the use of both staff and inmates next to the Officers' Dining Room entrance. A mop and storage room was combined with the toilet area so that both areas could be ventilated to the outside. A wall separated the toilet area from the

883 Institution Library Report and Inventory, April 4, 1947, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.

884 C. Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, to P. Madigan, August 24, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

885 Associate Warden to Warden, Alcatraz, January 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

886 "Notes from Bergen interview," August 2000.

887 W. Overton, Engineer, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, January 21, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

dining area, "with separate entrance from the corridor at the head of the stairs from the main gate, alongside the entrance to the dining area" (figure ODR18).[888]

New equipment was needed for the Dining Room, but certain items such as a table on casters, a serving table, a coffeemaker, and a dishwasher were already on hand. By early 1959, Alcatraz administration anticipated acquiring only a water cooler, portable glass and cup racks, a two-door refrigerator, and an eight-foot-long double drain board stainless steel sink. It was hoped that some of the items could be acquired from government surplus sources.[889]

Before construction began, there was some discussion of relocating the stairway and the door leading to the East Gun Gallery, but in the end it was decided to keep the stairway and door as they were, as the existing arrangement provided good protection for guards entering the Gun Gallery. At the same time the decision was made to incorporate the Classification Room at the south end of the wing into the Officers' Dining Room. Meetings formerly held in the Classification Room could be held in the Auditorium instead.[890] The Bureau of Prisons' Administrator of Food Services commented approvingly: "Using the full area with natural light from 2 walls is a much better plan than the original."[891]

Alcatraz administrators planned to install a photomural on the west wall of the new dining room, but as of March 1959 they had yet to locate "just the thing we had in mind."[892]

As the Officers' Dining Room neared completion in spring 1960, it became clear that the tables and chairs for the room were not becoming available through government surplus sources and would have to be purchased. The warden estimated that only 12 tables and 48 chairs were needed, at a cost of just under $1,000. The new dining room would also need a small electric grill, a small menu board, napkin holders, plates, and some ashtrays. These purchases were approved and funded.[893]

By June 1960 a new tile floor was installed, window shades were in place, and woodwork had been finished. Ten new "formica type" tables with chrome bases were purchased, along with 40 chrome and leather chairs. The electric grill was located on surplus, as were two "pie and salad racks." The steam table and coffee urn from the existing Officers' Dining Room in the Kitchen were moved upstairs. The new dining room was deemed "very attractive and large enough for our needs."[894]

888 P. Madigan to H. Reep, Mech. Adm., BoP, July 13, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

889 G. Lieser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Warden Madigan, January 21, 1959 and P. Madigan to G. Lieser, February 5, 1959 and attachments, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4, and G. Lieser to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, April 20, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

890 C. Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, March 19, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

891 G. Lieser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, to Myrl Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, April 20, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 17.

892 P. Madigan to C. Kelley, Senior Architect, BoP, March 27, 1959, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

893 P. Madigan to G. Lieser, BoP, March 30, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 4.

894 G. Jones, Food Administrator, Alcatraz, to G. Lieser, June 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

The Kitchen for the new dining area needed a few improvements prior to opening, however, and the Alcatraz Food Administrator recommended installation of a locker in the space outside the dining room door to store "cleaning supplies, towels, etc." that could not be stored in the Kitchen area.[895]

The Officers' Dining Room opened on or before July 1, 1960, and "all hands feel very happy that they do not have to go back to the kitchen to eat."[896] The new dining room was considered a "big morale factor" for correctional officers. Three 4′ × 6′ colored photo murals of San Francisco on the west wall added to the "beauty of the unit" (figures ODR4, ODR7, ODR11, and ODR17).[897]

Meals were served "table style," and the dining room fed "more officers now than we did in the old Officers Mess." Additional plates, cups, and saucers were purchased for the new dining room and all equipment was installed by the beginning of July with the exception of the grill and a salad table, which were in place by the end of the month.[898] The total cost for the relocation of the Officers' Dining Room was $6,641.51.[899]

On a Friday night at the end of July the wives of institutional employees were hosted to a light meal in the new Officers' Dining Room. Eighty wives and 57 men from both the island and the mainland saw the new room and enjoyed ham- and egg-salad sandwiches, donuts, and coffee served by four inmate servers wearing bow ties with their uniforms. The four "regularly assigned inmates" waited on tables and "did an exceedingly good job." As there were so many correctional officers present "no custodial problem existed."[900]

The event was good for employee morale, and Warden Madigan commented, "All the ladies were impressed with the dining room and it may be a factor in helping to keep them content with living on the island" (figures ODR4, ODR5, ODR6, ODR7, ODR9, ODR10, ODR11, and ODR12).[901]

A former correctional officer claimed that AZ #1217, James "Blackie" Audett, ran the food service operation in the new dining room.[902] Audett is pictured in figures ODR5, ODR6, and ODR8.

895 Ibid.

896 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, July 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.

897 Ibid., and "List of Installed Equipment . . ." January 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

898 G. Jones, Food Administrator, to G. Lieser, BoP, July 10, 1960 and August 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

899 P. Madigan to J. Miller, Chief, Fiscal and Business Branch, BoP, January 13, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 5.

900 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, August 2, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1, and G. Jones to G. Lieser, August 8, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

901 P. Madigan to Director, BoP, August 2, 1960, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

902 "Notes from conversations with Alcatraz Alumni," August 12, 2001, John Martini, GGNRA Park Archives collections.

For Christmas 1962, the Culinary Department set up their first ever staff Christmas tree in the Officers' Dining Room, and Assistant Warden Olin Blackwell took black and white snapshots of the room.[903] The photographs were not located for this report.

When the institution closed in 1963 the new tables and chairs from the Officers' Dining Room were transferred to McNeil Island Penitentiary.[904] The photomurals of San Francisco went to Marion Penitentiary.[905]

903 G. Jones to G. Lieser, January 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 9.

904 N. Alldredge, Deputy Assistant Director, BoP, to Warden Blackwell, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.

905 "List of Installed Equipment . . ." January 15, 1963, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.

Furnishings Plan

List of Recommended Furnishings

Warden's Office

The Warden's Office, located on the east side of the Main Prison Building, was slated for remodeling along with the rest of the Administration Wing in late 1961. Construction plans were drawn up in February 1962, and renovations began in the Business Office on the west side of the Administration Wing. The project was stopped in autumn 1962 when a final decision was made to close Alcatraz. Although never renovated, the Warden's Office was updated throughout the federal penitentiary period, with new fluorescent lighting installed in 1946, a new radiator installed in 1961, and new furnishings added throughout the period.

As outlined in the Interpretive Objectives section above, all areas in the Administration Wing will be furnished to the period after 1960. However, because the Warden's Office did not undergo significant renovation, the configuration of the space and many of the furnishings remained the same throughout the period. Note, though, that the doorway to the Associate Warden's Office was closed off sometime in the mid-1950s. The transomed door is shown in figure W3, which documents Warden Swope conducting a meeting sometime during his tenure of 1947–55. The door was filled in by 1958, when Warden Madigan was photographed in front of the door (figure W6).

The double desk shown in figures W1 and W5 and used by Wardens Johnston, Swope, and Madigan was replaced by a new desk, shown in figure W13, sometime before closing. Because the double desk was used in this room during most of the period of significance, the furnishings plan recommends using this type of desk in the room.

The recommended floor covering is wall-to-wall carpet in a medium tone of brown or beige. Warden Johnston had a blue carpet in his office, but it is unclear what color the carpet was by 1960. Figure W8 shows the carpet to be a medium brown or taupe, but the print color could be distorted.

Decorative wood wainscoting around the column in the center of the Office should be reproduced (figure W5). The walls are painted white or a very light color. Finishes analysis is recommended to determine the exact color of paint used.

The following furnishings plan includes recommended furnishings for the entire Warden's Office. Final decisions as to visitor access to this room and direction of visitor traffic will determine whether this space is furnished in full or whether only sections of the room are furnished.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
American flag, flagpole, and **stand** (right of entrance door, in northeast corner of room)	Figures W5, W13. "List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer," January 16, 1963: "FLAG, American 4-½×5-½, gold fringed, tasseled cord, two section 9' oak finish hardwood pole, gilt finished"	Acquire flag, pole, and stand.
Bookcase, with series of **books** (against north wall, in northeast corner)	Figure W5. See also W13 for different bookcase in same location.	Acquire period bookcase and book series.
Desk, double pedestal, hardwood (near doorway, parallel to north wall)	Figures W1, W2, W4, W5	Use desk in collection or acquire period desk.
Desk accessories: **Desk blotter,** leather edges **Blotter paper** **Paper trays,** two, wood **Ashtray,** glass, square **Pen stand,** with pen **Papers** **Desk calendar** (on desk)	Figures W4, W5, W13. See also W2 for desktop during Warden Swope's tenure.	Acquire.
Table, office-type, with two drawers, wood (behind desk, against north wall)	Figures W1, W2, W4, W5, W13. "List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer," January 16, 1963: "TABLE, wood, office type, walnut finish, tapered legs, 30-½" high, double drawers in front"	Acquire.
Desk telephones, three, black enamel, three different styles	Figures W1, W2, W4, W5, W13. Installed in 1934. See "Specifications, Interior Telephone Exchange . . .", (on table) March 15, 1934. Also "Equipment and Property–Alcatraz," March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Speaker (on table)	Figures W2, W4, W5	Reproduce as shown in illustration.
Papers, loose and bound, **card case,** and **files** (on table)	Figures W1, W4, W5	Acquire.
Wastebasket, square, metal (next to desk, on right)	Figures W5, W13	Acquire.
Chair, wood, with arms, leather upholstery (behind desk)	Figure W13	Acquire period chair. Reupholster as necessary.
Portraits, framed and matted: President John F. Kennedy Attorney General Robert F. Kennedy Bureau of Prisons Director James Bennett (hanging on wall behind desk)	Figure W13. Common practice; see also W4 and W5	Reproduce.
Framed seal of Department of Justice (on south face of pilaster, west of table)	Figure W4. See also W13 for different placement.	Reproduce.
Landscapes, two, framed and matted (north wall)	Figures W4, W10	Acquire or reproduce period prints or paintings.
Framed prints, two, (hanging on column)	Figure W5	Acquire period prints, paintings, maps, or regulations.

Warden's Office continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
File cabinet, metal, dark green or brown, four drawer (against north wall, in northwest corner of room)	Figures W10, W11	Acquire.
Pitcher, water, metal (on file cabinet)	Figures W6, W10, W11	Acquire.
Lectern, wood (near file cabinet)	Figures W10 and W11. Shows use of room for training sessions.	Acquire.
Framed prints, three, two landscapes and one portrait of Jesus (on west wall)	Figures W3, W10, W11	Reproduce.
Conference tables, two, wood, arranged side by side or end to end (in front of fireplace)	Figures W3, W6, W9, W10, W11	Acquire.
Chairs, eight, wood arms and legs, leather-upholstered back and seats, decorative brass tacks (some at table, some in front of desk)	Figures W1 and W4 show chairs with early floral upholstery. Figures W8, W11, W12, W13, W15. Property List, Administration Offices, May 15, 1963	Acquire set of period chairs and reupholster, or reproduce.
Chairs, four, wood, straight back, solid seat (at tables)	Figures W3, W6	Acquire.
Framed print, wagon train scene (over fireplace)	Figures W3, W9, W11	Reproduce.
Trophies, three, metal on base, one bowling, two other (on mantel)	Figures W6, W6, W9, W11	Acquire.
Annunciator panel, (installed over mantel)	Figures W3, W6. The conference-call annunciator panel is an electrically controlled signal board. See "Specifications, Interior Telephone Exchange . . .", March 15, 1934.	Restore annunciator panel still in place.
Calendar, wall, illustrated (hanging on south wall between doorways)	Figures W6, W9	Acquire.
Clock, Ansonia, (hanging on south wall between doorways)	Figures W6, W9. Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1951	Acquire.
Bookcase, glass front, with **books** (on south wall between doorways)	Figures W6, W9	Acquire bookcase and books.
Trophy and/or metal vase (on bookcase)	Figures W6, W9. See figure W5 for another view of the vase.	Acquire.
Couch, green upholstered, wood legs with metal finish, decorative brass tack detail (left of doorway, against east wall)	Figures W7 and W8. An upholstered green couch was located in the Warden's Secretary's Office when Alcatraz closed. See Property List, Administration Offices, May 15, 1963.	Acquire period couch. Reupholster as necessary.
Coffee table, wood, round top (in front of couch)	Figure W7. "List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer," January 16, 1963: "TABLE, round, 18" high low boy, coffee table, dark wood finish"	Acquire.
Ashtray, on stand (near couch)	Figure W13. "List of Equipment Suitable for Transfer," January 16, 1963: "ASHTRAY, metal, stand type, chromium non-tilt"	Acquire.

Warden's Office continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Venetian blinds, metal, four sets (on office door and over transom)	Figure W13	Acquire and install.
Lighting fixtures, fluorescent, four, four-lamp style (install overhead according to physical evidence)	Figure W5, W13, W15, AO11, AO12. James Johnston to Thomas Butterworth, March 27, 1946, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Radiator covers, two (on south wall; install according to physical evidence)	Figure W14	Reproduce radiator covers as shown in illustration.

Correctional Officers' Lounge

The Correctional Officers' Lounge or Break Room was located just east of the entrance hall. There are no photographs of this room, and it is not mentioned in contemporary correspondence. One 1963 document provides a list of surplus property under the heading "Custodial."

Oral history interviews provide minimal description of what was apparently a functional, bare-bones break room. Nonetheless, it is important to interpret this room to broaden visitors' understanding of Correctional Officers' working conditions, professional responsibilities, and way of life.

This room was used mainly as a waiting room where officers could gather before a shift. Officers could read notices posted on a clipboard, smoke a cigarette while on break, or eat their lunch there. Personal possessions would not as a rule be brought into the Officers' Lounge or into the Main Prison Building. A locker room was located in a building by the dock, and officers changed from their street clothes into their uniforms down there. Items such as combs, pencils, and pads—things that could be kept in pockets—were the only personal belongings brought into the Main Prison Building.

It is unclear whether any changes were made to the Officers' Lounge during the 1962 renovation. Warden Blackwell suggested carrying on some of the work east of the entrance hall even after the October 28, 1962, "stopping point," citing the interested visitors and public that would continue to come to the Main Prison Building until it closed. He wanted to extend the "bank type" partitions used on the west side of the wing as far east as the Associate Warden's Office wall, an area that would have included the lounge.

This plan recommends wall and floor finishes shown in Figures AO13 and AO14, which illustrate finishes treatments in sections of the Administrative Wing that were not renovated. Walls and trim are painted a light blue; further finishes analysis is recommended to determine the exact paint color used during this period. The floor is covered in medium red-brown linoleum tiles with white streaks and trimmed with a black sanitary base.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Chairs, two, straight-back, wood (around table)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001 Surplus property list, "Custodial," 1963: "Furniture, Waiting Room (2 Davenports, 2 Chairs)"	Acquire.

Correctional Officers' Lounge continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Table, small, wood (in center of room)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001	Acquire.
Radio, AM/FM (on table)	Surplus property list, "Custodial," 1963	Acquire period radio.
Ashtrays, two (on table)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001 See figures W5 and W6 for examples.	Acquire.
Pad and pencil (on table)	Phone conversation between Mary Grassick and Philip Bergen, Sept. 19, 2000	Acquire.
Bench, wood, with back (against wall)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001	Acquire or fabricate bench.
Davenport (against wall)	Surplus property list, "Custodial," 1963: "Furniture, Waiting Room (2 Davenports, 2 Chairs)"	Acquire period davenport. Use one only due to limited space.
Hook (attached to north wall)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001	Acquire.
Shannon file, clipboard with large U-rings, with notices to staff (hanging on hook)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001	Acquire file and reproduce notices.
Coke machine (against west wall)	"Notes from Philip Bergen Interview," John Martini, August, 2001	Acquire.
Crate, wood, with empty Coke bottles (next to machine)	Used with Coke machine	Acquire period crate and bottles.
Water cooler, cup holder and cups (near door)	Surplus property list, "Custodial," 1963: "Water Cooler, Dispenser, Size 10"	Acquire.
Venetian blinds, one set (on window)	Figure AO13. Venetian blinds were used throughout the Administration Wing.	Acquire.
Lighting fixtures, fluorescent, three-lamp style (install overhead according to physical evidence)	Figures AO11 and AO12. Fluorescent lighting fixtures were used throughout the Administration Wing.	Acquire.
Linoleum tile, medium red-brown with white streaks (install on floor)	Figures AO13 and AO14	Acquire.

Control Center

The Control Center opened in August 1961 in a new location west of the Sally Port, with improved and updated communications and security equipment. The equipment was mounted on a specially designed wood console made by the Federal Reformatory at El Reno. The Correctional Officer in the Control Center could see not only the entrances to the Main Prison Building and the Cell House, but also part of the Business Office and the Visitors' Room.

The new walls and woodwork were painted a pale beige or tan color (figures CC5 and CC6). Again, further finishes analysis is recommended to determine the correct color for the interpretive period. The floor is covered in the same medium red-brown linoleum tiles with white streaks used in other areas of the Administration Wing. Two fluorescent light fixtures were installed flush with the new acoustical ceiling tiles.

The new Control Center operated for little more than a year, and by early 1963 all the new equipment and fixtures in the Control Center were removed. Furnishings and fixtures were transferred almost in their entirety to Lompoc Penitentiary.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Control console, wood (installed beneath windows around room)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC6, CC 7	Use reproduction console in place.
Grill and door control switches, five (on console, in center panel)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Use reproduction switches in place.
Telephones, five, wall-mounted, three black, one green-gray, one red (mounted on console)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. Used for fire, watch call, regular outgoing calls, and "executive right of way" calls. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Intercom speaker, to doors and grills (on console, right of door and grill control switches)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Add to reproduction console in place.
PBX switchboard, for outside telephone (on console, right of center panel)	Figure CC2. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction controls. Reproduce or acquire original PBX switchboard.
Intercom speaker, to guard tower (on console, right of PBX switchboard)	Figure CC2. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction controls. Reproduce speaker.
Intercom speaker, to visitor registration point and corridors (on console, below speaker to guard tower)	Figure CC2. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction controls. Reproduce speaker.
Intercom speaker, paging system for group control (on console, to right of guard tower intercom speaker)	Figure CC2. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction controls. Reproduce speaker.
Signal lamps, for doors to Treatment Unit (on far right of console)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction controls. Reproduce signal lamps.
Tool box pass (between control panels and door to Control Room)	Figures CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Restore.
File box, gray, metal (on counter or pass)	Figure CC4	Acquire.
Turntable, for visitors' registry, with forms (built in, right of doorway, facing front of Administration Wing)	See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Restore.
Gun depository (built in, right of visitor registry, below large window)	"Used for passing small guns into and out of the control room" See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Reinstall in wall.
Key pass (built in, right of gun depository)	Figure CC6. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Reproduce.

Control Center continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Shelving (built in beneath turntable, gun depository and key pass sections, south side)	Figures CC3, CC6	Reproduce.
Flashlights, 16, silver (stored in rack on shelving beneath key pass)	Figures CC3, CC6	Acquire flashlights. Reproduce rack.
Storage cabinet, for keys, with **keys** hanging on hooks (right of key pass, next to Armory door)	Figures CC3, CC6. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Reproduce. Acquire keys and key hooks.
Chair, tall, swivel-style, metal with upholstered seat and back (at center panel, console)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5	Acquire.
Gun port (in wall, below window, left of center panel, console)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	In place
"Wheelplex" file system, with index cards, for inmate records (on console, left of center panel)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Use reproduction in place.
Speaker, for watch call answering device (on console, left of Wheelplex)	Figures CC2, CC5. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Add to reproduction console in place.
Speaker, for inmate radio system monitor (on console, left of Wheelplex, below watch call answering device speaker)	Figures CC2, CC5. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Add to reproduction console in place.
Annunciator lamp panel and switches, for interior phone system (on console, far left of Wheelplex and speakers)	Figures CC2, CC5. See Appendix D: Durham to Kelley, February 9, 1960, NARA, RG 129.	Remove reproduction panel in place. Reproduce panel as shown in illustration.
Cabinet, wood, two doors and two drawers (next to console)	Figures CC1, CC4 CC7	Use reproduction cabinet in place. Replace hardware.
Calendar (propped on console)	Figures CC1, CC4, CC7	Acquire.
Papers, pens, and pencils (on console)	Figures CC1, CC2, CC4, CC5, CC7	Acquire.
Ashtray (on console)	Figure CC4	Acquire.
Clipboard with armory inventory (on console)	"Effective immediately, the M-1 Control Center Officer will be required to take an inventory each day of all firearms and gas equipment on hand in the Control Center." E. Rychner, Captain, to Control Center, August 9, 1958, NARA, RG 129.	Acquire clipboard. Reproduce inventory.
Clock, wall, square, silver (on wall above window)	Figures CC1, CC4, CC5, CC7	Use clock in place.
Light fixtures, two, fluorescent (on ceiling)	Figure CC7	Acquire.

Armory

The new Armory was built in 1960–61 and was included within the larger, secure Control Center. The old Armory included the Control Room for the prison and was the center for security and communications for the Main Prison Building, in addition to housing arms and ammunition in its vault. The new room designated as the Armory was designed exclusively for storage of weapons, ammunition, and other control devices such as billy clubs, gas masks, and gas canisters.

The only photographic documentation of this room is two images, figures NA1 and NA2, taken shortly after the new Armory and Control Center opened in August 1961. The Armory walls were painted a light color, and dark wooden shelving and racks were installed throughout to store weapons and ammunition. It is likely that the red-brown linoleum squares used in the Control Center and throughout the Administrative Wing were used in this room as well.

Restoration and furnishing of the Armory depends on restoration of the Control Center, as visitors will view the Armory only through restored Control Center window panels. Only those furnishings that are visible to the public through the windows should be acquired and installed.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Gun racks, wood, seven sets (two attached to west wall; two attached to north wall; three attached to east wall)	Figures NA1, NA2. Physical evidence	Use original racks in place.
Shelving, wood, (attached to walls beneath gun racks)	Figures NA1, NA2. Physical evidence	Use original shelving in place.
Carbines, .30-caliber, M-1, 30, with web canvas ammunition pouches (on gun racks)	Figure NA2. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire originals. Remove firing pins and spot-weld firing bolts to render inoperable. Install screws through shelving into butt-plates to secure.
Riot guns, Winchester, 12-gauge, Model 1897, 20 (on gun racks)	Figure NA2. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958. List of Custodial Equipment, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129	Acquire originals. Remove firing pins and spot-weld firing bolts to render inoperable. Install screws through shelving into butt-plates to secure.
Rifles, Winchester 30-06, Model 70, 12 (on gun racks)	Figure NA2. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire originals. Remove firing pins and spot-weld firing bolts to render inoperable. Install screws through shelving into butt-plates to secure.
Rifles, Winchester, .22-caliber, Model 52, four (on gun racks)	Figure NA2. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire originals. Remove firing pins and spot-weld firing bolts to render inoperable. Install screws through shelving into butt-plates to secure.
Revolvers, Colt, .38-caliber, "Police Positive Special," "Police," and "Police Positive," 50 or 60 (on gun racks on south wall)	Figure NA1. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958. List of Custodial Equipment, March 6, 1963, NARA, RG 129	Acquire nonfiring commercially available reproductions.
Billies, gas, Model M-29, 15, stored upright in cardboard box (on shelf on west wall)	Figure NA1. "Firearms and Gas Equipment Inventory," August 15, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.

Armory continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Boxes, cardboard, ammunition, 80–100 (stacked on shelves under guns)	Figures NA1, NA2	Reproduce.
Boxes, cardboard, unmarked, to fill shelves (on shelves under guns)	Figure NA1. To store weapon cleaning supplies	Acquire.
Oil cans, four, army-style, olive drab (on shelves under guns)	For use in cleaning weapons	Acquire.
Cleaning equipment and supplies: Cleaning patches Cleaning rods (on shelves)	For use in cleaning weapons	Acquire.
Leg irons, black, Harvard brand, "light duty," 20 (on shelves)	P. Madigan to Myrl Alexander, July 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Leg irons, USMC Tower Model 1903, "very heavy type," 20 (on shelves)	P. Madigan to Myrl Alexander, July 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Handcuffs, black, Harvard, "light duty," 40 (on shelves)	P. Madigan to Myrl Alexander, July 5, 1961, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Lighting fixtures (install according to physical evidence)	Physical evidence	Use any original fixtures in place. Restore or acquire reproductions if necessary.

Sally Port

Major changes to the Sally Port occurred in 1934, when the Bureau of Prisons installed the three-gate security system, and in 1960–61, when an electronically controlled gate was installed as part of the new Control Center. Parts of the new gate system are visible in figures CC4, CC5, and CC7. Restoration of the electric sliding cyclone fence gate in the Sally Port is a preferred option, as the gate is integral to the upgraded security system installed in the 1960–61 Control Center, for which historic furnishings are recommended.

If, however, reconstruction and installation of the electric gate is delayed or deferred due to concerns about visitor traffic flow, other recommended furnishings for this space should still be installed, as many of these furnishings remained consistent over most of the Federal Penitentiary period.

Color photographs taken in 1962 show light tan or beige painted finishes on the walls, with a slightly darker finish on woodwork surrounding the Cell House door and the doorway to the passage before the final Sally Port door (figure SP7).

Rolled linoleum flooring is waxed to a high shine in early photographs. See figures SP1, SP2, SP3, SP4, and SP5. The red-brown linoleum tiles installed throughout the Administration Wing during the 1962 renovation may have been installed in the entrance hall and Sally Port later. A former correctional officer recalled that new tiles were installed in 1961 when the new Control Center was built. These were "the big size; bigger than the regular 9 inch tiles used elsewhere in the building."

New flooring was not laid in the area between the opening to the Sally Port door and the door itself, however, and 1962 photographs of this area show that the flooring is worn and uneven (figure SP7).

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Clock, wood, Ansonia (hanging on wall above entrance to Sally Port door and gate)	Figures SP1, SP2, SP5, SP6, SP7, V1, V4. This clock was left behind by the army. "Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget," May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129.	Acquire.
Gun port (in wall, installed above clock)	Figures SP1, SP2	Restore brass and ball coupling.
Box (mounted on frame to Sally Port door)	Figures SP2, SP3, SP5, SP7. This may have been to hold check-out cards for correctional and/or administrative staff leaving the Cell House.	Acquire.
Desk, wood, flat top (to right of doorway, perpendicular to door)	Figures SP7, V1 (facing west wall), V4	Acquire.
Chair, wood, swivel, with arms (at desk)	Figure V1	Acquire.
Desk supplies, file trays, papers (on desk)	Figures V1, V4, SP7	Acquire.
Ashtray (on desk)	Figure SP7	Acquire.
Desk calendar, day-a-page, on U-rings (on desk)	Figure SP7	Acquire.
Telephones, black, two (one on wall and one on desk)	Figures V1, V4	Acquire.
File cabinet, dark metal (near desk, against north wall)	Figures V1, V4	Acquire.
Clipboards, two, with papers (hanging from side of desk)	Figure V1	Acquire boards and papers.

Visitors' Room

The Visitors' Room was remodeled in 1958 when new ceiling, wall, and floor finishes were installed. The old narrow visiting station windows were also paneled over at this time, and new larger windows were installed below. The recommended furnishings in this room reflect the period after the remodeling, when acoustical tile ceilings, wood paneling, and new carpet were in place. As part of the historic furnishings project, ceiling treatments, wall paneling, and carpeting should be restored to their 1958 appearance.

Furnishings shown in figure V7, a photograph taken at or around the prison's March 1963 closing, show an administrative work area set up on the north side of the Visitors' Room. As discussed above, this group of furnishings may have been used by administrative staff displaced by the 1961–62 renovation of the Administration Wing, by lawyers interviewing prisoners, or occasionally by staff processing new prisoners. The list of furnishings includes recommendations to reproduce this arrangement of furnishings, but if visitor use patterns dictate a more sparsely furnished area, these recommendations should be reconsidered.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Woodwork and windows, four visiting stations (north wall)	Figures V5, V8	Restore based on physical evidence and photographs.
Speaker systems, four, intercom style (at visiting stations)	Figures V5, V8	Restore based on physical evidence and photographs.

Visitors' Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Curtains, two, dark blue or gray fabric (at east gate to Visitors' Room)	Figures V5, V7	Reproduce.
Chairs, three, wood arms, upholstered in tweed fabric (two near work table and one at visiting station)	Figures V5, V7	Acquire period chairs and reupholster.
Ashtrays, two (on ledges beneath speaking panels)	Figure V5	Acquire.
Coat rack, wood (near gate, in southeast corner)	Figures V5, V7	Acquire.
Hangers, two, wood (on coat rack)	Figures V5, V7	Acquire.
Chair, typing, wood with upholstered seat and back, swivel style, on casters (near window to Control Center)	Figure V7	Acquire. Reupholster as necessary.
Bookcase, wood, three shelves, on curved feet (against south wall, west of window to Control Center)	Figure V7. See also figure W14 for this bookcase or similar in Warden's Office.	Acquire.
Books, to fill case (in bookcase)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Desk lamp, metal (on bookcase)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Radio, light-colored synthetic shell (on radio)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Work table, wood, brass feet (perpendicular to south wall, west of Control Center window)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Typing stand, painted metal, on coasters (between table and Control Center window)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Typewriter (on type stand)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Typewriter, electric (on work table)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Telephones, two, black, rotary, desk style (on work table)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Ashtray, glass (on work table)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Papers (on work table)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Wastebasket, metal (north of work table)	Figure V7	Acquire.
Carpet, wall-to-wall, brown tweed, with padding (on floor)	Figures V5, V7. Business Manager to R. Meier, BoP, December 5, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Light fixtures, six or eight, square (mounted flush against acoustical tile ceiling)	Figures V5 and V7	Restore based on physical evidence and photographs.

Times Square, Cell House

The desk and other furnishings in "Times Square," located in the corridor before the entrance to the Mess Hall, probably remained relatively unchanged through the federal penitentiary era. Warden Johnston used a desk in this location during his tenure, and later the Associate Warden used a desk here when he wanted to interview inmates. Correctional Officers also used the desk to manage paperwork.

Figures P16, P17, P18, and P19 from the mid-1950s show two desks, a chair, a telephone and a clock in this area. Color photographs taken during the post-1960 interpretive period show the desk with accessories and a standing file in approximately the same place (figure P22). Figure P35 shows the Army-era Ansonia clock still in use.

Many, many visitors pass by this part of the Cell House daily, most on self-guiding tours. Furnishing the desk with "smalls," or easily moveable furnishings such as calendars, papers, pens, and pencils is not practical due to the large quantity of unsupervised visitors. Therefore, it is recommended that the desk, chair, and wastebasket acquired for this section be of the period, but not associated with Alcatraz, and that the only furnishings exhibited be those that can be attached securely and unobtrusively to the desk.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Desk, flat-top, medium finish wood (in east-west corridor, west of Dining Hall entrance)	Figures P16, P17, P18, P19, P22	Acquire.
Blotter, desktop (attached to desk)	Figure P22	Acquire.
Ashtray, metal top with green bottom (attached to desk)	Figure P22	Acquire.
Standing file (attached to desk)	Figure P22	Acquire.
Chair, swivel, slat back, with arms, wood (at desk)	Figures P16, P18, P19	Acquire.
Clock, wood, Ansonia, (hanging on wall east of Dining Hall entrance)	Figures P9, P16, P17, P18, P35. This clock was left behind by the army. "Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget," May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129.	Acquire. Position according to physical evidence.
Light fixtures, two, wall-mounted, single bulb, dark metal shades with light interiors (mounted on walls east and west of Dining Hall entrance)	Figures P16, P17, P18, P19, P35	Acquire. Mount according to physical evidence.
Telephone, black, wall-mounted, top hand rest (mounted on wall west of Dining Hall entrance)	Figures P16, P18, P19	Acquire. Mount according to physical evidence.
List of phone numbers, framed (mounted west of telephone)	Figures P16, P18, P19	Reproduce. Mount according to physical evidence
Wastebasket, metal, dark gray or green square (near desk, west of Dining Hall entrance)	Figures P16, P18, P19	Attach to floor if possible

A-Block Cell

Cells in A-block were not remodeled when the Bureau of Prisons took over the prison in 1934, and still retain their original cell doors and locks. A-block is not currently open to visitors, but the block and the furnished cell could be incorporated into a ranger-led tour program.

Park staff should determine the most appropriate cell on the first tier of A-block for historic furnishings treatment. If available, an original sink and toilet from A-block should be installed in the furnished cell, along with the push buttons for both. If original plumbing fixtures are not available, they should be reproduced.

Finishes analysis is recommended to determine historic paint colors and application patterns. The cell and bars should be repainted based on these findings and on treatments shown in figures C2 and C4.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Bunk, 28" × 81", strap iron, attached to wall with chain (mounted on wall)	Figures C2, C3, C4. Similar bunks remain in the prison at Angel Island.	If available, install original according to physical evidence. If original bunk is not located, reproduce.
Mattress, military issue (on bunk)	Figures C2, C4, C5, DB5, DB9. *Regulations and Information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California*, July 1, 1928, in GGNRA Park Archives. (hereafter *Regulations,* July 1, 1928)	Fabricate.
Sheet, white cotton (on mattress)	Figures DB5, DB9, C5, C2	Acquire.
Blankets, four, gray (folded at end of bunk closest to cell door)	Figures DB5, DB9, C2, C5, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Pillow and pillow case, white cotton (on end of bunk closest to cell door)	Figures DB5, DB9, C5. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928 include "one pillow case," but no pillow.	Acquire.
Shoes, polished (under bunk)	Figures C2, C5. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Shelf, wood, painted to match cell, with two or more metal hooks (on wall above sink)	Figures C1, C2, C4, C5	Fabricate and install according to physical evidence, if any.
Towels, hand, two (hanging from hooks)	Figures C2, C4, C5. Towels are shown folded on shelf in figure C1. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Clothing: **Trousers** **Coat** **Gloves** (folded and stored on left side of shelf)	Figures C1, C4, C5. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Display clothing that prisoner would not be wearing while in Cell House. Reproduce.
Whisk broom (on shelf)	Figure C1	Acquire.
Comb and brush (on shelf)	Figures C1, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Cup and saucer (on shelf)	Figures C1 (cup only), C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Tooth brush and tooth powder, can (on shelf)	Figures C1, C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.

A-Block Cell continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Shoe polish and shoe brush (on shelf)	Figure C1. Polish and brush may be among items pictured in figures C2 and C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Bible (on shelf)	Figures C1, C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Prison regulations, bound (on shelf)	Figures C1, C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Reproduce.
Book, fiction, and **magazines**, two (on shelf)	Figures C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Dictionary (on shelf)	Figures C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Mirror (leaning against shelf)	Figure C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Package of cigarettes (on shelf)	Figures C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Soap, bar (on sink)	Figures C2, C4. *Regulations,* July 1, 1928	Acquire.
Toilet paper, roll (next to toilet)	Common usage. See later cell interiors, figures C8, C11.	Acquire.
Light fixture, with tungsten bulb (in ceiling)	Figure C5 and physical evidence. Robert Bunge to Sanford Bates, November 17, 1933, NARA, RG 129	Reproduce electric outlet box and install according to physical evidence. Acquire reproduction bulb.

1960s Cells

Maintenance and upgrades to cells and cell furnishings were constant throughout the Federal Penitentiary period. These changes were particularly plentiful during the 10 or so years before the prison closed in early 1963. In 1955, prison administration instituted the first commissary program at Alcatraz, allowing inmates to purchase directly arts and crafts supplies, guitar strings, selected sports equipment, and a limited number of games for the first time. The same year, headphones and jacks were installed in all cells so that inmates could listen to one of two radio programs offered each evening.

In 1960, new cabinet-style beds were received for the Cell House. These beds each had two storage drawers beneath the mattress. The Cell House and cell interiors were also painted in 1962. Photographic documentation of this late period is good, in part because the Cell House and individual cells were photographed in color after the June 1962 escape attempt. Cells in B- and C-blocks retain their original sinks and folding tables and seats.

The following lists provide recommended furnishings for one generic post-1960 cell after the new cabinet beds were installed, and for one of the escape cells. The original escape holes were repaired with steel plates by the Bureau of Prisons in 1962, but the park has reopened the historic escape openings, and as of autumn 2003, has furnished cells 150 and 152 in B-block with props left behind by motion picture companies.

The furnished post-1960 cell should be located on "Broadway" on the first tier, and should be far enough removed from the escape cell so that the "generic" cell does not appear to be part of the escape story. Interior waysides could be positioned outside both the escape and generic cells to provide additional interpretive information.

The green and white paint scheme shown in figures C14, C17, C18, C19, and C20 should be reproduced in both furnished cells. Ceilings were painted white, as were the top halves of the cell walls. The folding seats and tables attached to the walls, the bottom halves of the walls, and the two shelves were all painted light green. Further analysis of all painted finishes within selected cells is recommended to determine accurate paint colors.

Furnished cells should be exhibited with the cell doors closed, and if theft or vandalism of historic furnishings through the bars is anticipated, a clear barrier should be installed behind the bars inside of the cells.

1962 Cell

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Bed, cabinet style, painted light yellow (against cell wall)	Figures C14, C16–C22. P. Madigan to Director, BoP, October 17, 1960, NARA, RG 129	Locate and acquire original or fabricate.
Bedding: **Mattress** (on bed) **Sheets,** two, white, cotton (one on mattress, one as top sheet) **Pillow** (at head of bed next to cell door) **Pillow case,** white, cotton (on pillow) **Blankets,** three, wool, olive drab or dark gray (one on bed, two on foot of bed)	Figures C14, C16–C22. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire reproductions or use motion picture props if appropriate.
Shoes, men's brown leather Oxford style; and **Socks**, men's, brown (under bed, one sock stuffed in each shoe)	Figure C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire period or reproduction shoes and socks.
Toilet, white, (on wall at foot of bed)	Physical evidence. See figures C17, C18.	Reinstall toilet in storage or acquire.
Toilet paper, roll (in ventilation opening)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire.
Cleanser, can (in ventilation opening)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire period piece.
Sink, white, with one faucet (on back cell wall, center)	Physical evidence. Figures C14–C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8	Select cell for furnishing with intact sink, or reinstall sink in storage. Some sinks had one faucet in the center of the backsplash, with an additional faucet installed in the wall over the sink unit. Others had two faucets installed in the wall over the sink. See figure C14.

1962 Cell continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Soap, 2 cakes (on sink)	Figures C15, C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire two cakes, one for washing and one for shaving.
Sink stopper (on sink)	Figures C15, C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire.
Toiletries: **shaving cup,** tin **safety razor** **comb** **nail clippers** **toothpowder,** can **toothbrush** **shaving brush**	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire period pieces or use motion picture props if appropriate.
Mirror, framed, for shaving (on shelf above sink)	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire or reproduce.
Books, 10, subjects to include: law history religion (on top shelf)	Figures C14, C15. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8	Acquire.
Pamphlet, *Institution Rules and Regulations*, 1956 (on shelf)	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire reproduction.
Face towel (hanging on nail under bottom shelf)	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire.
Rain coat or overcoat (hanging on wall under bottom shelf)	Figures C14, C15, C17–C20	Acquire or reproduce.
Calendar (hanging on wall near shelves)	Figure C15. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8	Acquire 1961 or 1962 calendar.
Box, painting supplies (on top shelf)	See figure C15. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8	Acquire.
Painted canvas, unfinished (on foldout table)	Figure C15. Planning Committee Minutes, August 2, 1955, NARA,RG 129	Fabricate.
Palette with paint, brushes, jars (on foldout table and on shelf)	Figure C15. Planning Committee Minutes, August 2, 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Ashtray (on foldout table or on shelf)	Figure C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Cigarettes, package (on foldout table or on shelf)	Figures C17–C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9. Director, BoP, to Swope, October 5, 1949, NARA, RG 129	Acquire period package of Lucky Strike, Camel, or Chesterfield brand cigarettes.

1962 Cell continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Wastebasket (under foldout table)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire.
Rags, cleaning (draped over sink pipe)	Figure C15. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Headphone set and lead (plugged into jack in wall)	Figures C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, pp. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.

Escape Cell, B-Block, Cell 150 or 152, June 1962

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Bed, cabinet style, painted light yellow (against cell wall)	Figures C14, C16–C22. P. Madigan to Director, BoP, October 17, 1960, NARA, RG 129	Locate and acquire original or fabricate.
Bedding: **Mattress** (on bed) **Sheets,** two, white, cotton (one on mattress, one as top sheet) **Pillows,** two (at head of bed next to cell door) **Pillow cases,** two, white, cotton (on pillow) **Blankets,** three, wool, one olive drab and two light tan (on bed)	Figures C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire reproductions or use motion picture props if appropriate.
Dummy head, papier mâché with painted face and human hair attached (on bed)	Figure C20	Reproduce original in collection or use motion picture prop if appropriate
Shoes, men's brown leather Oxford style; and **Socks**, men's, brown (under bed, one sock stuffed in each shoe)	Figure C20 *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire period or reproduction shoes and socks.
Toilet, white, (on wall at foot of bed)	Physical evidence. See figures C17, C18, C20	Use toilet in place.
Toilet paper, roll (on floor next to toilet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire.
Sink, white, with one faucet (on back cell wall, center)	Physical evidence. Figures C14–C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8	Use sink in place. Some sinks had one faucet in the center of the backsplash, with an additional faucet installed in the wall over the sink unit. Others had two faucets installed in the wall over the sink. See figure C14.
Soap, 2 cakes (on sink)	Figures C15, C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Use props; one cake is for washing and one is for shaving.
Sink stopper (on sink)	Figures C15, C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire.

Escape Cell, B-Block, Cell 150 or 152, June 1962 continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Toiletries: **shaving cup,** tin **safety razor** **comb** **nail clippers** **toothpowder,** can **toothbrush** **shaving brush**	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire period pieces or use motion picture props if appropriate.
Mirror, framed, for shaving (on shelf above sink)	Figures C14, C15, C16. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Clothesline, white cord (strung across cell, over sink)	Figure C20	Acquire.
Towels, two, white with blue center stripe (hanging on clothesline)	Figures C17–C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire.
Raincoat (hanging below bottom shelf, partially obstructing vent)	Figures C19, C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Painted fake panel (near open vent)	See C17 for open vent and C20 for partially covered vent.	Reproduce.
Ashtray (on foldout table or on shelf)	Figure C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Cigarettes, package (on foldout table or on shelf)	Figures C17 through C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9. Director, BoP, to Swope, October 5, 1949, NARA, RG 129	Acquire period package of Lucky Strike, Camel, or Chesterfield brand cigarettes.
Magazine (on table)	Figure C20	Acquire.
Pencil and pens (on table)	Figures C19 and C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 9	Acquire or use motion picture props if appropriate.
Guitar (leaning on wall next to table)	Figure C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Guitar case (under bed)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire.
Headphone set and lead (plugged into jack in wall, headphones on bed)	Figures C19 and C20. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, revised 1956, p. 8–9	Acquire or use motion picture prop if appropriate.

Kitchen

Furnishings in the Kitchen at Alcatraz will reflect the period after the 1953 renovation, when the glass-block Steward's Office was installed in the center of the room, the steam kettles were moved, and other changes were made to the layout of the room.

The Kitchen is separated from the Dining Room by a sliding, steel-barred gate. Currently, visitors enter the Kitchen only on guided tours. Only those Kitchen areas visible to visitors in the Dining Room will be furnished. Moveable interior waysides should be placed in the Dining Room area outside the Kitchen to provide interpretive support for the furnished Kitchen. Interpretive panels on the waysides can display historic photographs of the space and provide additional information about staffing, meal preparation, and working conditions in the Kitchen.

Historic white hexagonal tile remains on the Kitchen floor, and white rectangular tile remains on the walls. The glass-enclosed Steward's Office is still in place, although many of the glass panels need to be repaired or restored. The E. J. Chubbuck oven installed in 1950 remains on the north wall, and the bake oven still stands in the Bakery (not visible to the public). In addition, at least one original light fixture has survived, suspended from the ceiling above the Steward's Office.

Finishes above the white tile dado should be analyzed to determine the appropriate color for the walls during the post-1953 interpretive period. Wall and floor tile should be restored as part of the historic furnishings installation, and the light fixture(s), knife box, and oven in place should be cleaned and, if necessary, treated by a conservator as part of this project.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Desk, metal or wood, flat-top (in Steward's Office, facing south)	Figures K8, K9, K18	Acquire.
Chair, straight back (at desk)	Figures K8, K9. Correctional Officers are using a chair behind the desk.	Acquire.
Chair, wood, slat back, swivel style (in corner)	Figure K8	Acquire.
File cabinet, four drawer, wood or metal (in southeast corner of Steward's Office)	Figures K8, K9, K18	Acquire.
Lamp, long neck with dark shade (attached to south wall inside Steward's Office)	Figures K8, K9	Reproduce. Install according to physical evidence.
Oven, E. J. Chubbuck brand (against north wall)	Figures K2, K3, K4, K5, K7, K8, K9, K18. Special Authorization, January 31, 1950; H. R. Taubken, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Warden Swope, February 13, 1950, and Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950 and attachments, NARA, RG 129	Use oven in place.
Work table, metal, with wheels (between oven and Steward's Office)	Figures K8, K9	Acquire.
Hand mixer or beater (clamped to tabletop)	Figures K8, K9	Acquire mixer/beater and clamp.
Bowl (with mixer/beater on table)	Figure K8	Acquire.
Carton of milk or cream (near mixer on table)	Figures K8, K9	Acquire reproduction carton.
Bin or waste can (against north wall, next to oven)	Figures K8, K9	Acquire.

Kitchen continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Cook pot, aluminum or stainless steel, two handles (next to bin, against north wall)	Figure K8	Acquire.
Vertical mixer, Hobart or Blakeslee brand (east of oven, against north wall)	Figures M18, K18. George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129. V. A. Craig, Food Administrator, Alcatraz to G. H. Leiser, Administrator of Food Services, BoP, October 31, 1959. V.A. Craig to G. H. Leiser, December 2, 1959, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Cart or wheeled table (behind Steward's Office, west side)	Figures K8, K9	Acquire.
Dust pan, metal (leaning against pillar west of Steward's Office)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Work table, wood top, hanging drawers, metal shelf, metal legs (oriented north-south, west of Steward's Office)	Figures K17, K18. George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129. Warden Swope to Director, BoP, October 23, 1953, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Pitchers, three, aluminum (on work table)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Bowl, metal (on work table)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Jug, glass (on work table)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Hand towels, four, white (on work table)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Sink, metal legs and frame (abutting work table, facing east)	Figures K10, K17, K18	Acquire or reproduce.
Dish sink, triple (north wall)	Physical evidence	Conserve and repair sink in place or reproduce.
Table, stainless steel (in front of dish sink)	George Stouder, Submission of 1954 Institutions Interiors [competition], 1954, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Table, zinc or stainless steel top, white painted legs, center drawer, ball feet (against west Dish Room wall)	Figure K17	Acquire.
Papers, held together with **Clip** (hanging on wall above table)	Figure K17	Acquire clip. Reproduce food orders or other paperwork.
Fire extinguisher, brass, Crusader 2½-gallon "Foamite" (hanging on Dish Room wall, west of entrance to Dining Room)	Figure M10. Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Knife locker (north of basement stairs, built into Vegetable/Butcher Room wall)	Figure K18	Use original in place.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Drying rack, stainless steel, for food trays (near Dish Room, southwest corner)	Mr. Sale, Supervisor, Culinary Operations, BoP, to Mr. Alexander, Assistant Director, BoP, February 13, 1952, NARA, RG 129. G. Jones to Director, BoP, July 6, 1961, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Trays, 200, aluminum, six-compartment (on drying rack)	Figures M11, M20, M24. See Figure M19 for tray on its own.	Reproduce.
Clock, electric (on south wall, above gate)	Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget, May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Mop truck and **Mop** (on east side of Kitchen)	Invitation, Bid, and Award, June 4, 1954, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.

Dining Room

The Dining Room is currently open to visitors but is not furnished. This plan recommends furnishing the northern half of the west side of the room with reproduction tables, benches, cutlery, and steam tables. This area of the room includes the passages into the Dish Room where dirty trays and dishes were returned.

In view of the large numbers of visitors that pass through this area unescorted, this plan recommends that a system of barriers be installed around the furnishings and that furnishings be installed well away from the barriers. Additional reproduction tables and benches should be fabricated and installed outside the barriers for visitors' use.

Furnishings in the Dining Room will reflect the appearance of the room throughout most of the Federal Penitentiary period. Ten-man tables were used here from the disciplinary barracks period through October 1962, and these tables and mess benches should be installed, along with aluminum cutlery and serving ware.

Moveable interpretive panels can be used to exhibit historic photographs of the Dining Room and to introduce such ideas as the general volatility of prison mealtimes, the importance of exterior and interior control of the Dining Room, and the rules and routines governing inmates' behavior inside the Dining Room. Interpretive panels can also address the switch to four-man tables in the Dining Hall in the late Federal Penitentiary period, noting the significant impact this change in furnishings had on relationships and behavior within the room.

Historically, the Dining Room was painted in two colors—medium green on the bottom, and white or light tan on the top. Flooring in the Dining Room was brown or dark red linoleum, installed over waxed concrete in 1948. Further finishes analysis is recommended to determine historic paint colors and application patterns. Considerable repair to walls and reinstallation of reproduction linoleum flooring should be undertaken to prepare for installation of historic furnishings.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Mess tables, varnished poplar tops with metal legs, five (arranged in a row down west side of Dining Room)	Figures M2, M3, M10, M15, M16, M17, M21, M22, M23, M24, M25, M27	Reproduce seven tables; five for historic furnishings installation and two for visitor use.

Dining Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Benches, wooden seats with metal legs, ball feet, 10 (on either side of mess tables)	Figures M2, M3, M10, M15, M16, M17, M21, M22, M23, M24, M25, M27	Reproduce 14 benches, 10 for historic furnishings installation and four for visitor use.
Cups, aluminum or stainless steel, 50 (10 cups arranged at end of each table closest to center of room)	Figures M6, M10, M15, M16, M17, M21, M22, M24, M25	Acquire reproductions.
Pitchers, 10, aluminum or stainless steel (two pitchers on each table, placed with cups)	Figures M21, M22, M23, M24, M25, M27	Acquire reproductions.
Salt and pepper shakers, five sets, aluminum or stainless steel (in center of tables)	Figures M6, M15, M16, M17, M21, M22, M25, M27	Acquire reproductions.
Forks and spoons, 50 each, aluminum or stainless steel (10 forks and 10 spoons at each table)	Figures M15, M16, M17, M21, M22, M25, M27. See also figure M7.	Acquire reproductions.
Menu board, black, with white letters (hanging above barred opening to Kitchen)	Figures M3, M5, M7, M8, M9, M10, M11, M18, M21, M26, M28, M29, M32, M33	Acquire.
Steam table, one section, stainless steel; **Five steam table insert pans**, with lids; and **Tongs and ladles**, six (near Kitchen opening, shifted west from historic position shown in illustrations)	Figures M3, M8, M9, M10, M21, M24, M26, M28, M30, M31, M33	Acquire. Position close to mess tables and behind recommended barriers.
Shelves, two, stainless steel (attached to grate separating Kitchen and Dining Room, behind steam table)	Figures M8, M9, M10, M18, M21, M26, M28, M30, M33	Fixture in place; restore.
Steam table insert pans, two, stainless steel; **Pitchers**, two, aluminum or stainless steel; and **Food containers**, two, covered, thermal (stored on shelves)	Figures M8, M9	Acquire.
Trays, 300, six-compartment, stainless steel (in steam closet in north wall of Dining Room)	Report of Excess Personal Property, April 24, 1956, NARA, RG 129. Figures M13, M21. See figure M10 for steam closet with doors closed.	Acquire.
Sink, utility, white enamel with stainless steel plumbing fixtures (on north wall, near tray storage closet)	Figures M10, M13, M17	Repair sink in place. Restore faucets and other fixtures.
Tear gas discharge units, 10, painted to match walls (installed on ceiling beams and walls)	J. Johnston to Director, BoP, April 21, 1934 and Specifications, Built-In Gas Equipment, June 1934, NARA, RG 129. Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison and the Men Who Live There*, p. 245. Figures M3, M6, M7, M10, M12, M14, M16, M17, M21, M27, M30, M32, M33, M34	Use units in place.

Dining Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Light fixtures, 12, enameled reflector shade, single bulb, dark green exterior, white interior (installed in historic locations)	Figures M3, M9, M10, M11, M12, M17, M30, M32	Use reproduction fixtures in place. See also GOGA 32404, in storage.

Barber Shop

The Barber Shop was moved from the basement to the north end of A-block in late 1949. There were two barber chairs in the shop area, and prisoners were scheduled to receive a haircut every three weeks or so. Prisoners shaved in their cells, so equipment in this area was used exclusively for cutting hair.

Visitors view this area through the fence separating the Barber Shop from the A–B block corridor. Visitors do not walk through the A-block corridor on the east side of the Main Cell House except when on a guided tour.

Figures Bar2, Bar3, and Bar4 show the shop in the mid-1950s and provide the best evidence for furnishing this space. However, figures Bar2 and Bar3 show different wall finishes, so further finishes analysis should be completed to determine appropriate treatment for the walls, baseboards, and area underneath the second-level walkway.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Barber chairs, two (near south wall)	Figures Bar1, Bar2, Bar3, Bar4, Bar6	Acquire.
Shelves, two (attached to south wall)	Figures Bar2, Bar3, Bar4	Use motion picture props in place.
Mirrors, two, narrow wooden frames (on south wall)	Figures Bar2, Bar3, Bar4	Acquire one; use motion picture prop if appropriate.
Sink, white porcelain with chrome faucets (on south wall)	Figures Bar2, Bar3, Bar4	Use sink in place; replace faucet handles.
Style chart (pinned to bottom of mirror)	Figure Bar2	Reproduce or acquire.
Shaving mirror (on top shelf)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.
Talc powder tin, striped (on top shelf)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.
Tin cups, two (one on shelf, one in vent opening in wall)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.
Cleanser, can (in vent opening in wall)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.
Towels, five (on stairs, chairs, and shelves)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.
Can, small, toiletries (on shelf)	Figure Bar2	Acquire.

Barber Shop continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Electric clippers, two pairs; and **Barber combs**, five (on shelf)	Invitation, Bid and Acceptance, March 28, 1946 and Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129. Planning Committee Minutes, May 29, 1956, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Whisk or brush, wood handle (on shelf)	Common usage	Acquire.
Drape or cloth, white, two (one on each chair)	Common usage. See also Figure Bar1.	Acquire.
Light fixture, enameled, dark exterior, white interior (install in original location)	Figures Bar2, Bar3, Bar4	Use motion picture prop.

Clothing Issue Room

The Clothing Issue Room, located at the west end of the Shower Room, supplied inmates with laundered clothing in good repair. As specified in the 1956 *Regulations for Inmates*, the inmate uniform consisted of "blue chambray shirt, Blue & White (B&W) trousers, web waist belt and issue shoes." Supplies and uniforms stored in the Clothing Issue Room were strictly controlled. Prisoners were issued an extremely restricted range of garments, linens, and toiletries, in part to prevent these items from being used as a means of exchange.

Control and care of uniforms for 200–300 convicts was a challenging responsibility for the custodial staff delegated to do this work. This area was operated by custodial staff, and prisoner access was limited. Most exchanges took place at the window in the fence separating the Shower Room from the Clothing Issue Room.

The historically furnished Clothing Issue Room will emphasize the regimentation and monotony of life at Alcatraz. Shelves full of identical inmate uniforms were stored in the room, which is also furnished with a desk, chairs, and work tables. Furnishings will reflect the period between 1956, when the steel-beam reinforcement project was completed, and 1963, when the prison closed. The two historic photographs located for this report illustrate this period.

Visitors will view the entire room, with the historic fence providing security for the furnishings installation. Reproduction objects such as clothing, toiletries, and office supplies should be placed as far away from the fencing as practical. Moveable interior waysides can display historic images of this space, as well as provide additional information about the inmate uniform, supported with detailed photographs of a historic or reproduced example.

Figure CR2 shows a white or light tan wall finish behind the shelving. As part of the restoration project, paint finishes should be analyzed to determine appropriate finish color for the interpretive period. Significant repair and restoration of walls, ceilings, and window frames should be undertaken before interpretive media are installed in this area.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Desk, metal, double pedestal (against fence, facing east)	Figure CR1. List of property [1963], NARA, RG 129 (hereafter, "List of property, 1963.")	Acquire or restore original.
Chair, wood, swivel, with arms (at desk)	List of property, 1963	Acquire.
Paperwork; **Files;** **Clipboard;** **Pens;** **Pencils;** and **Stapler** (on desk)	To record and track clothing	Acquire.
Shirt, light blue, chambray, torn (on desk)	To be repaired. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 10	Acquire or reproduce.
Cardboard boxes (stacked next to desk)	Figures CR1, CR2	Reproduce.
Sign, "Inmates at This Window" (over window in gate, facing Shower Room)	Figure CR1	Reproduce.
Table, metal, on rollers, wooden top (near desk)	List of property, 1963	Acquire.
Typewriter, Remington (on table)	Major Equipment Records, July 1, 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Fire extinguisher, brass, Crusader 2½-gallon "Foamite" (hanging on pipe, north of desk)	Figure CR1. Item Justification–1951 Equipment Budget, May 5, 1950, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Metal shelving, seven sections (against north wall)	List of property, 1963	Restore original shelving in place.
Towels, face, white, 500 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, pp. 6, 9	Acquire.
Sheets, white cotton, 300 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 6	Acquire.
Pillow cases, white cotton, 300 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 6	Acquire.
Blankets, gray or olive, 100 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Pillows, blue and white ticking, 100 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Bathrobes, white, 50 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 10	Acquire.
Rain coats, black cloth, navy-issue, 30 (on shelves)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 10. S. Andretta to J. Bennett, May 8, 1957, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Trousers, culinary, white, 70 (on shelves)	S. Andretta to J. Bennett, May 8, 1957, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Handkerchiefs, blue and red, 300 (on shelves)	J. Johnston to J. Overlade, November 1, 1943 and attachment, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.

Clothing Issue Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Sweat shirts, 60, 12 each of five different colors (on shelves)	Budget Planning Committee Meeting Minutes, April 16, 1956, NARA, RG 129. "It was decided that the colored sweat shirts (have five sets of 12, different colors) will be issued to the ball players . . . ."	Acquire.
Pea coats, 50 (on shelves)	List of Surplus Items Received, Jan.–March 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire or reproduce.
Gloves: Canvas gauntlet-type, 240 pairs Canvas knit wrist, 480 pairs Leather work, 100 pairs Leather face, canvas back, 240 pairs (on shelves)	Receiving Report, November 15, 1962, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection	Acquire.
Wooden shelving, five cubicles wide by six cubicles high, eight sections (against walls)	Figures CR1, CR2	Use shelving in place. It is not clear whether shelving is original or motion picture props.
Trousers, blue and white, lightweight denim, 200 pairs; **Shirts**, light blue, chambray, 200; **Undershirts**, white, cotton, 200; **Socks**, white, 300 pairs; and **Shorts**, white, cotton, 200 pairs (folded in cubicles)	Figures CR1 and CR2. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 10. A. Kaeppel to R. Meier, December 5, 1958, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Table, wood, seven feet long (in center of room, east to west)	Figure CR2. List of Property, 1963	Acquire.
Laundry bags, canvas, five (on table and under bottom shelf)	Figure CR2	Acquire.
Towels, bath, white, 50 (on shelf under table)	Figure CR2	Acquire.
Clothes bin, metal frame, with canvas sides or bag inserts (against north wall)	List of Property, 1963	Use frame in place. Fabricate canvas bags.
Clothes bin, on wheels, with canvas sides or bag insert (near north wall)	Figure CR1	Fabricate or acquire.
Table, wood, 10 feet long, on wheels (east side of room)	List of Property, 1963	Use table in place. It is not clear whether table is original or a motion picture prop.
Marking machine (on table)	For marking clothing. Major Equipment Records, July 1, 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Shirts, chambray, 10 (in stack on table)	To be marked	Acquire.
Cabinet, wood, two shelves, four sets of doors, fronted with chicken wire (against south wall)	List of Property, 1963	Use cabinet in place.
Cans of toothpowder, white with red tops, 12 (on cabinet)	Figure CR2. *Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire or reproduce.

Clothing Issue Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Cakes, soap, 40 (on cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire or reproduce.
Cakes, shaving soap, 60 (on cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire or reproduce.
Shaving cups, 12 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Safety razors, 30 (inside cabinet)	Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Packages, safety razors, 20 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Combs, in package or loose, 50 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Nail clippers, 30 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Toothbrushes, 60 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.
Shaving brushes, 80 (inside cabinet)	*Regulations for Inmates, U.S.P., Alcatraz*, 1956, p. 9	Acquire.

Shower Room

Furnishings in the Shower Room are minimal. Light fixtures consist of single bulbs without shades or a pendant style with a white reflector, as shown in figure S5. Army-era mess benches were used in the shower area, lined up in between the pillars. These benches were documented to the Clothing Issue Room in a 1963 list of property developed when the prison closed.

As part of the 1955–56 project to repair and clean the supporting beams located in the area, the Shower Room was upgraded and painted. A green and light beige or tan paint scheme was in place by the end of 1956, and finishes in this area should be analyzed in order to correctly restore painted finishes to the floor, piping, walls, and pillars.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Benches, army mess style (lined up outside shower trough)	Figure S2. List of property, 1963	Reproduce.
Shower plumbing and shower heads (center of shower trough)	Figures S2, S4. Physical evidence	Reproduce and restore based on physical evidence. Flat green brackets visible in figures S2 and S4 are still in place.
Toilet, white ceramic (on south wall)	Figures S3, BP5. Physical evidence	Repair or replace broken toilet in place.
Sink, white ceramic, two chrome or stainless steel faucets (on south wall)	Figures S3, BP5	Acquire period sink.
Urinal, white ceramic (on south wall)	Figures S3, BP5. Physical evidence	Repair urinal in place as needed.

Shower Room continued

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Drinking fountains, white ceramic bowls (east and west ends of shower trough)	Figure S3	Acquire.
Light fixtures (on ceiling)	Figures S2, S5. Physical evidence	Reproduce.

Lower Sally Port

The Lower Sally Port was a purely functional area containing few furnishings. Figures LSP1, LSP2, and LSP3, dated 1962, show freshly painted walls and a highly polished concrete floor. As with other rooms in the basement, finishes analysis is recommended for the walls, baseboard, and woodwork in this area to determine as closely as possible the correct colors of light and dark beige and dark green used here.

Upon arrival at the prison, convicts were handcuffed to a railing attached to the north wall so that they could be safely searched. Most of the railing is still in place and is visible in figures LSP1, LSP2, and LSP3. The section of the railing nearest the door to the Shower Room has been removed and placed in curatorial storage in the basement of the Main Prison Building.

Period light fixtures are not documented in the historic photographs, but reproduction light fixtures based on originals located elsewhere in the basement should be installed in historic locations.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Benches, army mess style, four (two against south wall, two against north wall)	Figures LSP1, LSP2, LSP3	Reproduce.
Telephone, wall unit with headset on top (on north wall)	Figure LSP1	Acquire and install according to physical evidence.
List of telephone extensions, framed (on wall next to telephone)	Figure LSP1	Reproduce.
Utility box (on north wall)	Figures LSP1, LSP3. Physical evidence	In place.
Cabinet, green, fire hose (on north wall, across from stairway)	Figure LSP2	Reproduce.
Light fixtures (ceiling)	Physical evidence	Reproduce.

Library

Furnishings in the Library were updated in 1942 when the Library was relocated from the second floor of the Administration Wing to the south end of D-block, and again in early 1962. Furnishings recommendations will reflect the later period, to support the early 1960s interpretive period established in other parts of the Cell House.

Photographs taken in 1962 and after closing in 1963 illustrate the furnishings used in the Library, but give little evidence as to arrangement. It is known, however, that for custodial reasons it was important that inmates be visible over shelves. Any tall shelves were to be installed against the south and west walls.

Book titles are not provided in the list of furnishings, but lists of books held by the Alcatraz Library are available as appendixes to this report. Accurate titles need be provided only for those shelves visible to the visiting public; shelves not clearly visible should be full of period books in good to fair condition. Finishes analysis is recommended to determine the exact color of paint used on walls, windows, and pipes.

Visitor access to the furnished Library was not determined at the time this historic furnishings plan was developed. Final decisions as to visitor access to this room and direction of visitor traffic will determine whether this space is furnished in full or whether only sections of the room are furnished. The list of recommended furnishings is based on visitors viewing the Library through bars and gates. Should visitors have complete access to this area, recommended furnishings can be modified accordingly.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Shelves, light-colored wood, tall, six (against walls)	Figure L7. Custodial reports for December 1961 and March 1962, NARA, RG 129	Reproduce.
Shelves, light-colored wood, less than six feet tall, 14 (arranged in center of room)	Figure L7	Reproduce.
Books, various, fiction and nonfiction titles, pre-1963 publication dates, 1,500 (arranged on shelves)	Figures L2–L6	Acquire period books.
Library tables, wood, four (throughout library stacks)	Figures L3, L7. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Chairs, wood, straight back, no more than 10 (at tables)	Figures L1, L7. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Typing stand, metal, (near tables)	List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Typewriter, Royal brand (on typing stand)	Major Equipment Records, Oct. 1952 and Dec. 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Paper and typing supplies (on typing stand)	Common usage with typewriter	Acquire.
Card index stands, two (near typing stand)	List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
File cabinets, metal, two (against walls)	List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Clock, wood, Ansonia (hanging on pillar, facing east)	Figures L3, L5. This clock was left behind by the Army. "Item Justification–1952 Equipment Budget," May 8, 1951, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.

In Chaplain's Office in northwest corner:

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Desk, wood, flat-top (perpendicular to west wall, facing south)	Figure L1. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Chair, wood, no arms, swivel (at desk)	Figure L1. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
File cabinets, metal, four-drawer, 2 (in corner, behind desk)	Figure L1. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
File trays, wood, 2 (on desk)	Figure L1	Acquire.
Calendar, desktop style (on desk)	Figure L1	Acquire.
Blotter, desktop style (on desk)	Figure L1	Acquire.
Papers, pamphlets, pen, various desk supplies (on desk)	Figure L1	Acquire.
Chair, wood, straight back (next to desk)	Figure L1. List of library surplus [1963], RG 129, NARA	Acquire.
Books, 11 religious titles, including Bible (on file cabinet)	Figure L1	Acquire.
File box, wood (on cabinet)	Figure L1. List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Wastebasket, metal (near desk)	Common usage	Acquire.
Telephone, black, desktop (on desk)	A telephone was installed in the Chaplain's Office in August 1949. Monthly Statistical Report of Protestant Chaplains, August 1949, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
List of phone extensions and calendar (hanging on side of file cabinet)	Figure L1	Reproduce.
Typing stand, metal (near desk)	List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Typewriter, Royal brand (on typing stand)	Major Equipment Records, Oct. 1952 and Dec. 1955, NARA, RG 129	Acquire.
Paper and typing supplies (on typing stand)	Common usage with typewriter	Acquire.
Coat rack, "old fashioned" (near Chaplain's Office)	List of library surplus [1963], NARA, RG 129	Acquire.

Illustrations

ALCATRAZ ISLAND: MAIN PRISON BUILDING

List of Illustrations

Blue Prints

BP1 Plan of Cell House, Lt. Colonel R. B. Turner, Constructing Quartermaster, May, 1908.

BP2 "First Floor Plan of Rear Wing and Part of Cell Room of Military Prison at Alcatraz Isl. California," Maj. R. B. Turner, April 1908.

BP3 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, First Floor Plan," January 1930.

BP4 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, Second Floor Plan," January 1930.

BP5 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, Basement Plan," January 1930. .

BP6 Building 68, Basement Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif.

BP7 Building 68, First Floor Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif.

BP8 Building 68, Second Floor Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif.

BP9 "U.S.P. Alcatraz–Administration Area," ca. 1940, drawn by Philip Bergen, former Captain of the Guard. NPS staff files, Alcatraz Island.

BP10 Alcatraz Main Prison Building floor plan, 2004.

Exterior

EX1 Cell House under construction, south facade, 1911. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 3078.

EX2 Prison, south facade, ca. 1912.

EX3 Prison, south facade, ca. 1914.

EX4 Prison, south facade, ca. 1915.

EX5 Cell House, southwest view, 1910s.

EX6 Cell House, 1920s. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.

EX7 Prison, south facade, 1924 parade.

EX8 Prison, southwest view, Army-era.

EX Prison, south facade, 1929. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.

EX10 Press tour, south facade, Attorney General Homer Cummings with Warden James Johnston, August 1934.

EX11 South facade, with guard force, ca. 1935.

EX12 South facade, with guard force seated, ca. 1935.

EX13 South facade with staircase, May 1942—ca. Dec. 1944.

EX14 Entrance, south facade, ca. 1940.

EX15 South facade with group, ca. 1940. Note venetian blinds and light fixtures.

EX16 Western exterior, Administration Wing, ca. 1941.

EX17 Entrance, Administration Wing, ca. 1944.

EX18 South facade, memorial service for family of correctional officer killed in escape attempt, 1946.

EX19 Entrance, Administration Wing, Father Clark with unidentified man, ca. 1950.

EX20 West side, Mess Hall Wing, ca. 1957. Note mess hall gun cages.

EX21 South facade, post-March 1963.

Disciplinary Barracks Period

DB1 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911.

DB2 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911.

DB3 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911. Note stairway, cell paint treatment, and toilets.

DB4 Army Block 6, also known as D-block, ca. 1911. Before completion of Cell House.

DB5 C-block, no date. Note tier numbering on wall.

DB6 Bridges at south end of tiers leading to second floor of Administration Wing, ca. 1930.

DB7 A–B aisle, looking south, ca. 1930. Note door in wall to Commandant's Office.

DB8 A–B aisle, looking south, ca. 1930. Note door in south wall has been removed.

DB9 "Broadway," B–C aisle, looking south, no date. Note change in cell paint treatment.

DB10 "Broadway," B–C aisle, no date. Note lighting fixtures.

DB11 Cell House interior, Oct. 20, 1933. Note wooden bridge and cell interiors.

DB12 Cell House interior, Oct. 13, 1933.

Federal Penitentiary Period

P1 Broadway, looking north, Federal Penitentiary opening day, August 20, 1934.

P2 Metal detector, 1936.

P3 Broadway, January 13, 1939.

P4 Cell House interior, 1934 or 1939.

P5 Press tour with Attorney General, Mayor of San Francisco, and Governor of California, August 1934. Note bunk folded up inside cell.

P6 Northwest corner of Cell House, between D- and C-blocks, no date. Door to right leads to Recreation Yard and door to left leads to D-block.

P7 Warden Johnston at door to Recreation Yard, May 5, 1946.

P8 May 5, 1946 press tour after riot, West Gun Gallery.

P9 Blackboard outside Dining Hall, ca. 1950–51.

P10 C-block, December 27, 1954.

P11 C-block looking south, ca. 1955.

P12 C-block, 1956.

P13 C-block and two guards, 1956.

P14 Cell House interior with Gun Gallery, post-1946.

P15 Cut-off gates, center of cell blocks, no date.

P16 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955.

P17 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955.

P18 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955.

P19 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955.

P20 New portable metal detector, August 1961.

P21 Broadway, looking north to Dining Room, ca. 1960–61.

P22 Sick call, Times Square, ca. 19672.

P23 Gun Gallery, ca. 1962, guard pulling up key.

P24 Radio distribution panel in Gun Gallery, ca. 1962.

P25 Gun Gallery, ca. 1962.

P26 Convict at visiting panel, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962.

P27 Guards at desk, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962.

P28 Guard at desk, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962.

P29 "C–D Street" the aisle between C- and D-blocks, looking north, ca. 1962.

P30 Convicts cleaning floors, ca. 1962.

P31 Metal detector, ca. 1962.

P32 Locking mechanism, cell house, ca. 1962.

P33 Guard operating door mechanism, west end of outside B-block, ca. 1962.

P34 Guard unlocking cell doors, ca. 1962.

P35 Convicts walking towards Dining Room through "Times Square," looking west, ca. 1962.

P36 Guard in "Times Square," looking east, March 12, 1963.

P37 Visiting area, May 1963.

Recreation Yard

R1 Recreation Yard fight, 1910s.

R2 Recreation Yard, looking east, ca. 1915.

R3 Recreation Yard, looking west, ca. 1915.

R4 Recreation Yard during disciplinary barracks period, looking north.

R5 Recreation Yard during army turn over to Bureau of Prisons, ca. August 1934.

R6 Recreation Yard during army turn over to Bureau of Prisons, looking south, ca. August 1934.

R7 Recreation Yard, looking north, April 19, 1941. Note steps and lack of cyclone fencing on walls.

R8 Convicts playing games in Recreation Yard, 1950s. Note tables and cushions.

R9 Convicts in Recreation Yard, 1950s. Note tables, cushions, baseball equipment, and fence separating baseball diamond.

R10 Metal detectors, west side of Main Prison Building, 1950s.

R11 Convicts playing hand ball, December 27, 1954.

R12 Convict baseball game in Recreation Yard, looking west, 1955.

R13 Convicts in Recreation Yard, looking north, ca. 1956.

R14 Convicts playing baseball, ca. 1956. Note fence separating baseball diamond from rest of yard.

R15 Convicts in Recreation Yard, January 7, 1957.

R16 Convicts in Recreation Yard, no date.

R17 Convicts in Recreation Yard, facing north, ca. 1960. Note fence, basketball uprights and net.

R18 "A general northern view taken from the top of the prison building. The area immediately to the left and center is the recreation area and at the far end may be seen guard tower number 4 and guard tower number 3 and guard tower number 2. None of these guard towers are manned during the night. . . . 6/12/62."

R19 "Same general view as [R18] except that a larger portion of the recreation area is visible. . . . 6/12/62." Note weightlifting benches, weights, barbells, and supports.

R20 Recreation Yard looking south, ca. 1965. Note volleyball net.

R21 Recreation Yard, ca. 1965. Note folding stools.

Warden's Office

W1 Warden Johnston press conference after May 1946 riot.

W2 Warden Swope at desk, ca. 1950.

W3 Warden Swope leading meeting in his office, ca. 1947–55. Note annunciator over fireplace.

W4 Warden Madigan with unidentified man in his office, ca. 1954–55.

W5 Warden Madigan in office, ca. 1954–55.

W6 Warden Madigan and others at classification hearing, 1958.

W7 Escape gear, 1962. Note table, sofa, and carpet.

W8 Model of Alcatraz in Warden's office, 1962. Note chairs, sofa, carpet and side table.

W9 Training session, Warden's office, no date. Note clock and paintings.

W10 Training session, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61.

W11 Training session, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61. Note chair upholstery and filing cabinet.

W12 Convict made shawl, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61. Note clock and painting.

W13 Warden's Office, before May 3, 1963, when telephones were removed. Note portraits, window treatments, sofa, chair, lighting fixtures and flag pole.

W14 Model of Alcatraz displayed in Warden's Office, 1963. Note ashtray stand, bookcase, sofa, and radiator cover.

W15 Model of Alcatraz displayed in Warden's Office, after closing, spring 1963.

Administrative Offices

AO1 Officer with Blood Donor Record, Disciplinary Barracks period.

AO2 Warden Swope with son, near Administration Wing entrance hall, ca. 1948–53?.

AO3 Paul Madigan in office, Administration Wing, southeast office, no date.

AO4 Captain Stucker in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date.

AO5 Unidentified correctional officer in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date.

AO6 1946 Fluorescent Lighting Plan, attachment to J. H. McFadden, Supt. of Construction to J. A. Johnston, Warden, February 28, 1946.

AO7 Escape equipment display, no date.

AO8 Lt. Emile Rychner in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date.

AO9 Unidentified office worker in Administration Wing, ca. 1962. Note new office partitions.

AO10 Unidentified office worker in Administration Wing, ca. 1962.

AO11 Fluorescent lighting fixtures, Administration Wing, ca. 1959.

AO12 Fluorescent lighting fixtures, Administration Wing, ca. 1959. Note venetian blinds.

AO13 Model of Alcatraz Island, in Administration Wing, May 1963. Note flooring and color of partitions.

AO14 Model of Alcatraz Island, in Administration Wing, May 1963. Note new partitions through open doorway.

Sally Port

SP1 Sally Port with unidentified correctional officers, no date.

SP2 Sally Port, pre-1944. Note overhead lighting fixture, radiator, and clock.

SP3 Sally Port door leading to Cell House, no date.

SP4 Administration Wing entrance and metal detector, before 1962.

SP5 Sally Port, pre-1962.

SP6 Sally Port, ca. 1956. Left to right: Bill Russell, University of San Francisco basketball player; Officer George DeVincenzi; K. C. Jones, University of San Francisco basketball player; Captain Emil Rychner, and Father Richard Scannell. Russell and Jones were players on the nationally ranked University of San Francisco team in the mid-1950s.

SP7 Two officers at Sally Port door, ca. 1962. Note clock and desk.

Old Armory

OA1 Old Control Center, post-1946 and pre-1957.

OA2 Old Control Center, March 1956.

OA3 Annotated armory console, ca. 1956.

OA4 Key board, old Control Center, March 1956.

OA5 Officer in old Control Center, pre-August, 1961.

Control Center

CC1 New Control Center with correctional officer, September 1961 or 1962.

CC2 New Control Center, looking east, August 1961.

CC3 Control Center key locker, August 1961.

CC4 New Control Center with correctional officer, looking northeast, 1962.

CC5 New Control Center, 1962.

CC6 New Control Center, pass window, 1962.

CC7 New Control Center, post-1963.

New Armory

NA1 New Armory, pistols, August 1961.

NA2 New Armory, rifles, August 1961.

Visitors' Room

V1 Visitors' Room looking east, ca. 1940.

V2 Visitors' Room, 1946. The convict on the left is probably meeting with his lawyer.

V3 Visitors' Room looking west, ca. 1954.

V4 Visitors' Room looking east. Note Sally Port guard's desk visible through the gate. The "visitors" on the phones are probably Alcatraz administrative staff demonstrating the communication system.

V5 Visitors' Room, looking west, post-1958 renovation. Note new woodwork, acoustical tiles, and curtain at gate. The stairway shown in V3 has been walled in.

V6 Inmate at communication window to Visitors' Room, ca. 1962. Note that early vision panels have been boarded up.

V7 Visitors' Room, facing east, 1963. The south side of the room is being used by administrative staff. The framed opening on the south wall leads to the new Control Center, and the hinged door in the paneling provides access to switch boxes and junction boxes.

V8 Visiting area, looking northwest, post-1963 closing. The rectangular opening in the foreground is one of the new vision panels, installed in 1958; the wedge-shaped piece below the window supported the telephone to the Cell House. The square panel with a handle covers one of the gun ports installed after the 1946 riot.

Cells

C1 Illustration from General Orders, No. 14, May 21, 1915, Pacific Branch, United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California.

C2 Disciplinary barracks-era cell, ca. 1920s.

C3 "Original cell bed, 1959."

C4 Disciplinary barracks-era cell, October 20, 1933.

C5 Army guard in disciplinary barracks-era cell, ca. 1933. Note cell number and prisoner registry number painted over the cell door.

C6 Cell interior, first tier of B-block, east side, ca. 1940.

C7 Warden Johnston inspecting 1946 riot "hostage" cell, May 1946.

C8 Inmates James Pivaroff (with guitar) and Edgar Cook, ca. 1950–55.

C9 Cell interior, March 16, 1956.

C10 Cell interior, March 17, 1956.

C11 Cell interior, ca. 1956.

C12 Cell plan, 1956.

C13 Unidentified inmates in cells, ca. 1950s.

C14 Cell interior, ca. 1962.

C15 Inmate painting in cell, ca. 1962.

C16 Cell interior, ca. 1962.

C17 Correctional officer in 1962 escape cell.

C18 1962 escape cell.

C19 1962 escape cell.

C20 1962 escape cell.

C21 Furnished cell interior on "Broadway," south end of C-block, ca. 1963–64. This cell was furnished by caretaker John Hart to show visitors after the prison closed.

C22 Furnished cell, May 1963.

C23 Cell interior, post-closing, ca. 1965.

C24 Indian occupier in cell, ca. 1970.

A-Block Cells

AB1 Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941.

AB2 Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941.

AB3 Interior A-block cell, Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941.

AB4 Gate between A-block and Barber Shop, north end of A-block, no date.

AB5 A-block, looking south, 1950. Note stools and chairs in corridor.

AB6 Desk in A-block corridor, ca. 1962.

AB7 A-block and Army-era spiral stairs, looking north, ca. 1962.

AB8 A-block, looking south, ca. 1962.

AB9 A-block cell, with administrative staff office, ca. 1962.

D-Block Cells

D1 Army-era Block 6, later known as D-block, looking south, August 27, 1930.

D2 Army-era Block 6, later known as D-block, looking north, ca. 1930.

D3 Blueprint of D-block made after 1939 escape.

D4 "Corridor of cell block in front of cells from which escape made. Photograph taken from direction of Warden's Office [north]," 1939.

D5 "Corridor of cell block in front of cells from which escape made. Looking towards office [north]," 1939.

D6 "Cell of Rufus Roy McCain," 1939.

D7 "Cell of Dale Stamphill," 1939.

D8 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking south, 1941.

D9 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking north, 1941.

D10 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking north, 1941.

D11 Newly constructed D-block isolation cells, 1941. Note bunks inside solid front cells.

D12 D-block solid-front cells, 1941.

D13 D-block solid-front cell, 1941. Mesh over interior bars was eventually removed so that guards could see inmates inside cells.

D14 Control panel for D-block locking mechanism, 1941.

D15 Control panel for D-block locking mechanism, third tier, 1941.

D16 Cell locking device, from "Control System of Locks for Prison Cell Doors," April 1941.

D17 Shower cell, D-block, 1941.

D18 D-block cells, 1941. Note that bunks have not yet been installed.

D19 D-block cells with bunks, 1941.

D20 D-block cell interior without bunk, 1941.

D21 D-block cell interior with bunk and bedding, 1941.

D22 Stairway, north end of D-block, no date. Grating has not yet been installed over Gun Gallery, so photograph predates May 1946 riot.

D23 D-block cell interior with cast aluminum sink and toilet, post-1955.

D24 D-block, looking south, May 1963.

Barber Shop

Bar1 Army Barber Shop located in basement, facing north, 1930.

Bar2 Barber Shop located in north end of A-block, ca. 1955.

Bar3 Barber Shop, A-block, December 27, 1954.

Bar4 Barber Shop, A-block, March 24, 1956.

Bar5 Barber Shop, A-block, northeast corner, January 24, 1962.

Bar6 Barber Shop, A-block, from above, facing northeast corner, January 24, 1962.

Library

L1 Chaplain Byron Eshelman at his desk in the southwest corner of the Library, ca. 1949.

L2 Library, ca. 1954. Note the wood office desk in the stacks.

L3 Convict library assistants in library stacks, no date. Note Army-era *Ansonia* clock and wood library tables.

L4 Library, June 1961. One of two photographs enclosed in correspondence to illustrate how "very unattractive" the library was at this time.

L5 Library, June 1961. One of two photographs enclosed in correspondence to illustrate how "very unattractive" the library was at this time.

L6 Library, 1962.

L7 Library after closing, May 1963.

Kitchen

K1 Kettles in center of Kitchen, October 20, 1933.

K2 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing west, 1951–53. Note that the oven was installed in late 1950 or early 1951, and the work table was relocated in 1953.

K3 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing north, 1951–53.

K4 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing northeast, 1951–53.

K5 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing northeast, 1951–53. Note the door to the Bakery east of the oven.

K6 Culinary Department staff member with Oliver-brand bread slicer, pre-1953. The metal shelves attached to the gate on the Dining Room side serve as a back bar for the steam tables.

K7 "Recommendation for Rearrangement of Equipment," ca. 1951.

K8 Steward's office, facing north, ca. 1953.

K9 Steward's office, facing northwest, 1950s.

K10 West side of Kitchen, ca. 1953.

K11 South side of Kitchen, post-1953.

K12 New ice maker, 1961.

K13 West side of Kitchen, 1962.

K14 Bakery, in northeast corner of Kitchen, 1950s.

K15 Bakery, 1950s.

K16 Bakery, 1962.

K17 Kitchen, facing northwest, 1963.

K18 Plan of Kitchen, undated, post-1953.

K19 Basement Butcher Shop, 1950s.

Dining Room (Mess Hall)

M1 Army Mess Hall, ca. 1915. Note Quartermaster-issue stools, plates, cups and spoons. Two swinging doors in the north wall provide access to the Kitchen.

M2 Mess Hall, ca. 1933.

M3 Dining Room, facing north, pre-1948. Note polished concrete floor. Linoleum was installed in 1948.

M4 Mess Hall gas release switches, probably 1934–35.

M5 September 25, 1948 menu.

M6 Table settings, Dining Room, Christmas 1948.

M7 Culinary Department inmate staff, Dining Room, December 25, 1948. Left to right: Pivaroff, Karabelas, Flemming, Sanford, Barkdoll, Pyles, Karpis, Lovett, Stallings and Burton.

M8 Pivaroff at steam table, December 25, 1948.

M9 Dining Room steam tables, facing north, September, 1941–53. Note that the shelving behind the steam tables was installed around 1941–42 and the steam kettles visible in the background were moved in 1953.

M10 Dining Room with steam tables and cart, August 12, 1954.

M11 Meal line, Dining Room, December, 1954. Note the cart or truck holding aluminum trays acquired in 1952.

M12 Entrance to Dining Room, 1954.

M13 Utility sink, tray storage, and service windows, north wall, Dining Room, ca. 1954.

M14 Band set up in Dining Room north of Kitchen entrance, ca. 1950–51.

M15 Officer [?] Kirkpatrick in Dining Room, 1956.

M16 Correctional officer in Dining Room, 1956. Note painted wainscot.

M17 Dining Room, facing northwest, March 13, 1956.

M18 Menu Board, March 13, 1956.

M19 Window, south side, Dining Room, ca. 1960. Note the aluminum trays and cups on the table. Glass bricks were installed in the west windows before May 1960.

M20 Inmates entering Dining Room, facing south, ca. 1960. Note the trays on the tray rack and the coffee urn at far left.

M21 Dining Room, facing northwest, ca. 1960.

M22 Correctional Officer checking tables, Dining Room, ca. 1960.

M23 Inmates at coffee urns, ca. 1960.

M24 Steam tables and tray rack in Dining Room, facing south, no date.

M25 Inmates and Correctional Officer at mess table, Dining Room, no date.

M26 Dining Room with ten-man mess tables, facing north, 1961.

M27 Dining Room with ten-man mess tables, facing southwest, 1961.

M28 Dining Room with new four-man mess tables, facing north, October 1961.

M29 Dining Room with new four-man mess tables, facing north, October 1961. Note framed picture on west wall.

M30 Inmate band, Christmas 1961 or 1962, facing northwest.

M31 Inmates at steam table, facing east, 1962.

M32 Inmates and Correctional Officers approaching steam tables, facing north, 1962.

M33 Inmates and Correctional Officers at meal time, facing north, 1962.

M34 Inmates at four-man tables, facing north, 1962. The tablecloths and inmate band indicate that this image was probably taken on a holiday.

Chapel and Auditorium

CA1 Father Joseph Clark and unidentified man in front of Alcatraz altar, ca. 1946. On back of original Clark wrote: "I gave the inmates a bronze plaque of the Last Supper

and they built this altar, candlesticks and all, out of mahogany."

CA2 Altar in Chapel/Auditorium, ca. 1946–49.

CA3 Byron Eshelman, chaplain, in front of altar, ca. 1946–49. Eshelman served on Alcatraz from November 1946 through November 1949.

CA4 Chapel with movie screen behind altar, ca. 1946–49.

CA5 Correctional officers' training session, ca. 1949.

CA6 Correctional officers' training session, 1946.

CA7 Altar, no date.

CA8 Altar, no date.

CA9 Altar set up for Catholic service, 1963.

CA10 Trapdoor over stairway to chapel, no date.

CA11 Inmate projectionist, ca. 1941.

Officers' Dining Room

ODR1 Progress Review Board, meeting in Classification Meeting Room, southern part of second floor Administration Wing, ca. 1947–55. Left to right: Protestant Chaplain Byron Eshelman; Associate Warden Paul Madigan; Captain of Guards; Warden Edwin Swope; clerk; Superintendent of Prison Industries; Catholic Chaplain Joseph Clark.

ODR2 "Meeting of Alcatraz Classification Committee in meeting room above warden's office/Left to Right:/?/Cornelius Manning, Supt. Ind./Rev. Joe Clark, Catholic Chaplain/?/Paul Madigan, Warden/Nova Stucker, Assoc. Warden," no date.

ODR3 Correctional officers and inmate server, ca. 1960.

ODR4 Warden Madigan and guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR5 James "Blackie" Audett and Warden Madgan, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR6 James "Blackie" Audett and Warden Madigan, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR7 Inmate servers, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR8 "Blackie" Audett serving, ca. 1960–61.

ODR9 Guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR10 Guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR11 Warden Madigan and guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR12 Guests and staff, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960.

ODR13 Staff and convict waiter, ca. 1960–61.

ODR14 Officers' dining room, ca. 1961.

ODR15 Staff and convict waiter, ca. 1960–61.

ODR16 Officers' Dining Room, ca. 1961.

ODR17 Officers' Dining Room, facing east, ca. 1960–61.

Hospital

H1 Floor plan of hospital wing, ca. 1912–21.

H2 Dispensary partition, 1918.

H3 "New Stainless Metal Sink, Post Hospital Kitchen, Building No. 68 (a)" and "Tiling on walls–Post Hospital Kitchen and Scullery, Building No. 68 (a)," 1933.

H4 Main hospital ward, facing north, pre-1952. Note door to bathroom in far right. Note World War I-era beds and Army-era medicine cabinets.

H5 Entrance area and waiting room, 1937.

H6 Outpatient room, ca. 1938. The square black machine in the center is an electrocautery machine, also known as an electric "Bovie" after its inventor. The center cabinet holds bandages, and the cabinet on the right holds chemicals and pharmaceuticals. In the center of the room is a gurney or operating table.

H7 Outpatient room, ca. 1938. Note the autoclave in the northeast corner and the IV pole next to the sink. The photographer took this image from the opposite side of the gurney shown in figure H6.

H8 Autoclave or surgical sterilizer, view of southeast corner, ca. 1940. This equipment is similar to that shown in figure H7.

H9 Operating room, ca. 1938. At far left is a light pole and a stool for the anesthesiologist. The bar arching over the operating table is an ether screen. A cloth drape was put over the screen to divide anesthesia from surgery and to protect the sterile area. The table in the corner was called the "back table" and held most of the surgical instruments. The "Mayo stand" at far right held instruments used immediately in surgery. The buckets in the foreground are known as "kick buckets" and were used to keep track of used sponges during surgery.

H10 Operating room, view of northeast corner, ca. 1938. Note the operating room light above and the cabinet at right used to store supplies and instruments. A machine or instrument in the back of the room is covered to keep it clean. Furnishings are smooth enameled metal and have no corners so they can be cleaned and disinfected easily.

H11 Ward room, ca. 1938.

H12 Ward room, ca. 1938.

H13 Fluorescent lighting plan, second floor, north end, hospital, February 1946.

H14 X-ray room, 1940s. The square black cassette holder holds the film. It is mounted on a tripod and wheels so that it is moveable. The X-ray machine is the black camera-like object attached to the overall X-ray unit. The hand control is attached to the pole, at far right. The X-ray operator placed the plate on the table, and the patient lay on top of the plate.

H15 Hydrotherapy room with heat lamp, ca. 1940s. Note white enamel bathtub in southeast corner and whirlpool tub against east wall.

H16 Wire mesh "cages" used as cells for mentally ill patients, pre-1956.

H17 Three-man ward cell, December 27, 1954.

H18 Hospital entry, looking east through gated entry, no date.

H19 Glass brick windows on west side of hospital wing, post 1958.

H20 Three-man hospital ward cells, post-1952.

H21 Dental office, no date.

H22 Three-man ward cells, 1962.

H23 Three-man ward cells, 1962.

H24 Dental unit, 1962.

H25 Outpatient room, 1962. Note that the gurney has no brakes, so it is stabilized by blocks. The gurney, or table, is shown in the ca. 1938 photograph, as is the supply cabinet, the stool, and the Army-era wooden chair.

H26 Outpatient room, 1962.

H27 X-ray room, 1962. Note new X-ray unit. The MTA is placing the X-ray cassette (the film within the film holder) under the patient. The arm above the patient is the X-ray machine itself, which is mounted on either the wall or the table. A draped X-ray plate appears on the right side of the patient. Circuit breakers on the wall at right are located so that electrical power to the room could be shut off immediately in case of fire or other problem in the room.

H28 Robert Stroud's isolation cell, 1963.

Lower Sally Port

LSP1 Convicts departing Alcatraz, Lower Sally Port, facing west, 1962. Note Correctional Officer applying prisoner's leg irons.

LSP2 Convicts departing Alcatraz, Lower Sally Port, from stairs above, 1962.

LSP3 Correctional Officers putting away handcuffs and leg irons, Lower Sally Port, facing west, 1962. Note canvas bag for storing restraints and flash lights.

Clothing Issue Room

CR1 Clothing Issue Room, west side of Shower Room, 1950s.

CR2 Clothing Issue Room, ca. 1961–62. Note shelving containing inmates' clothing.

Shower Room

S1 Shower Room, facing east, pre-1956. The marble shower dividers were painted black sometime before 1953.

S2 Shower Room, facing west, ca. 1961–62. The Clothing Issue Room is visible in front of the windows.

S3 Shower Room, southeast corner, post-1963 closing.

S4 Shower Room, during 1969–71 American Indian occupation. Note junction boxes used as soap holders.

S5 Original light fixture, Shower Room, 2002.

Band Practice Room

BR1 Band practice room, facing northwest, early 1950s.

BR2 Band practice room, facing south, early 1950s.

BR3 Band practice room, facing south, early 1950s. Note instrument cases on floor at left.

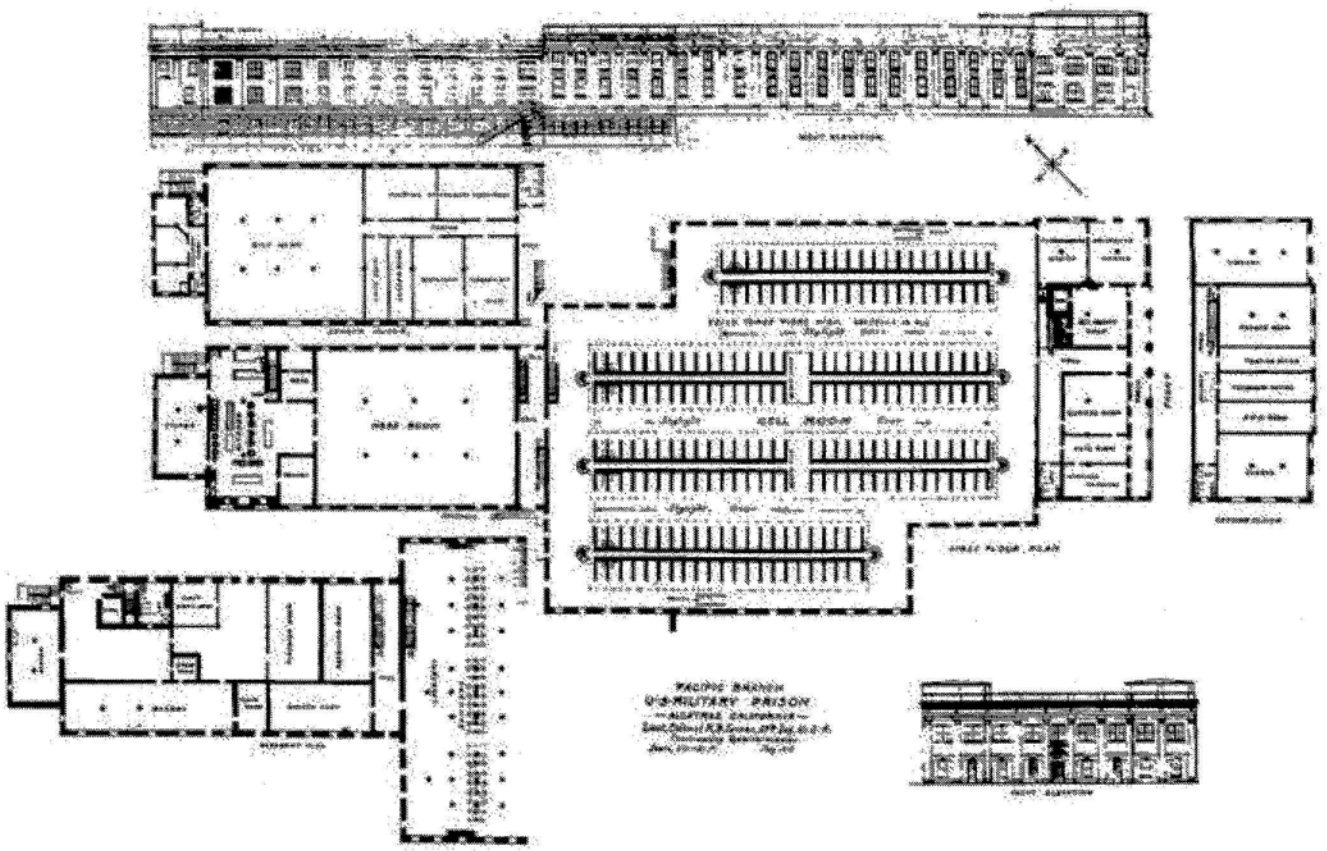
Dungeon

Dun1 Floor plan of 1929 Cell House basement with cells highlighted.

Dun2 "Dungeon" cells in Cell House basement, published in *San Francisco News*, May 17, 1933.

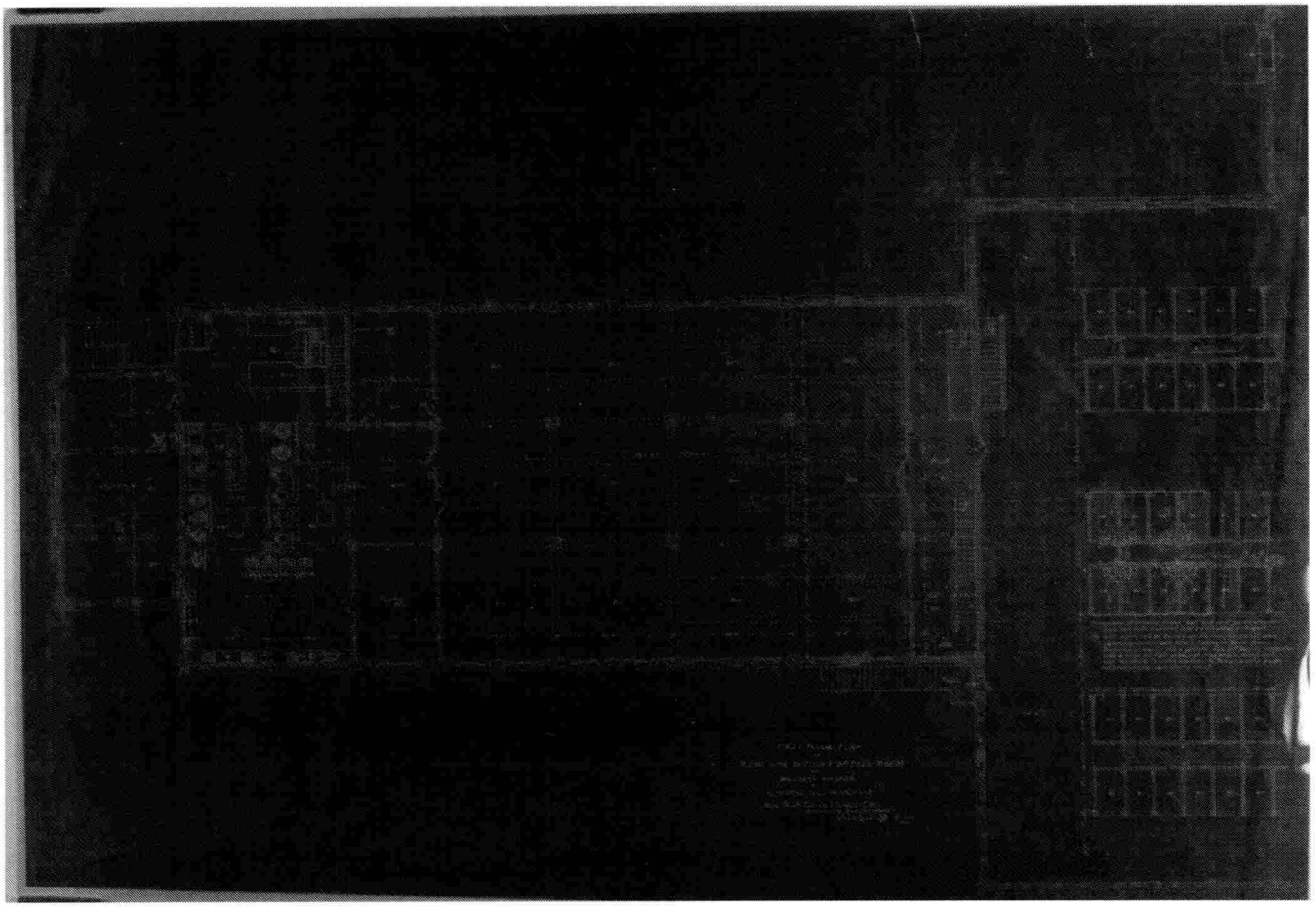
Dun3 Guard with remains of dungeon cells, Cell House basement, ca. 1962.

Illustrations

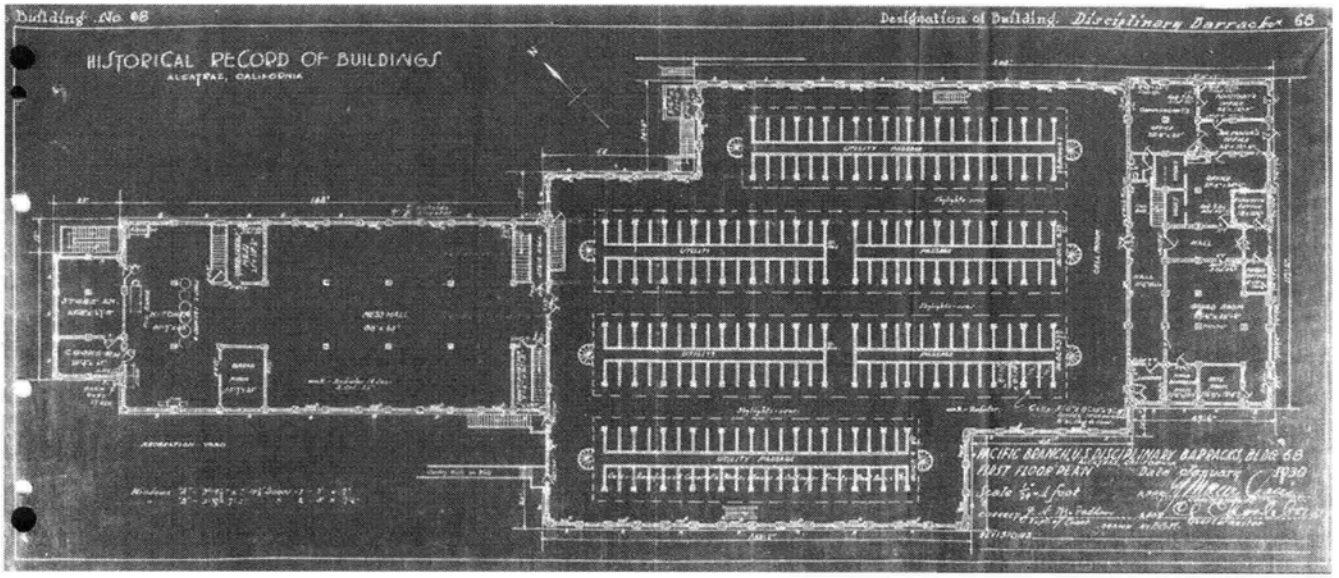


Blue Prints

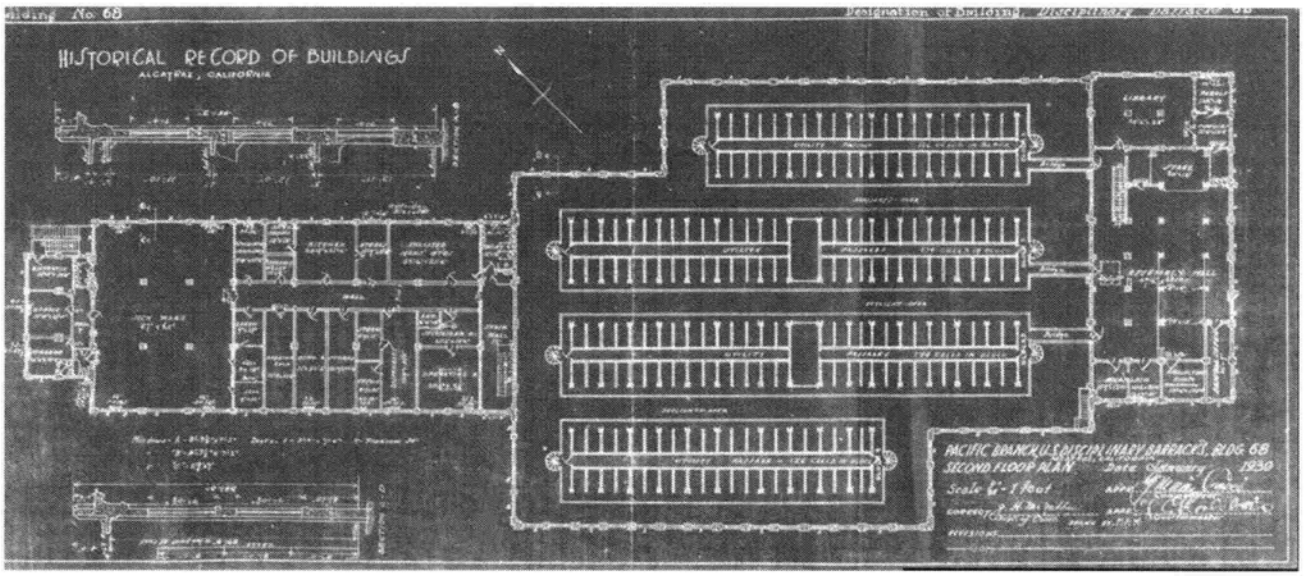
BP1 Plan of Cell House, Lt. Colonel R. B. Turner, Constructing Quartermaster, May, 1908. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA), Record Group (RG) 92, Records of the Office of the Quartermaster General.



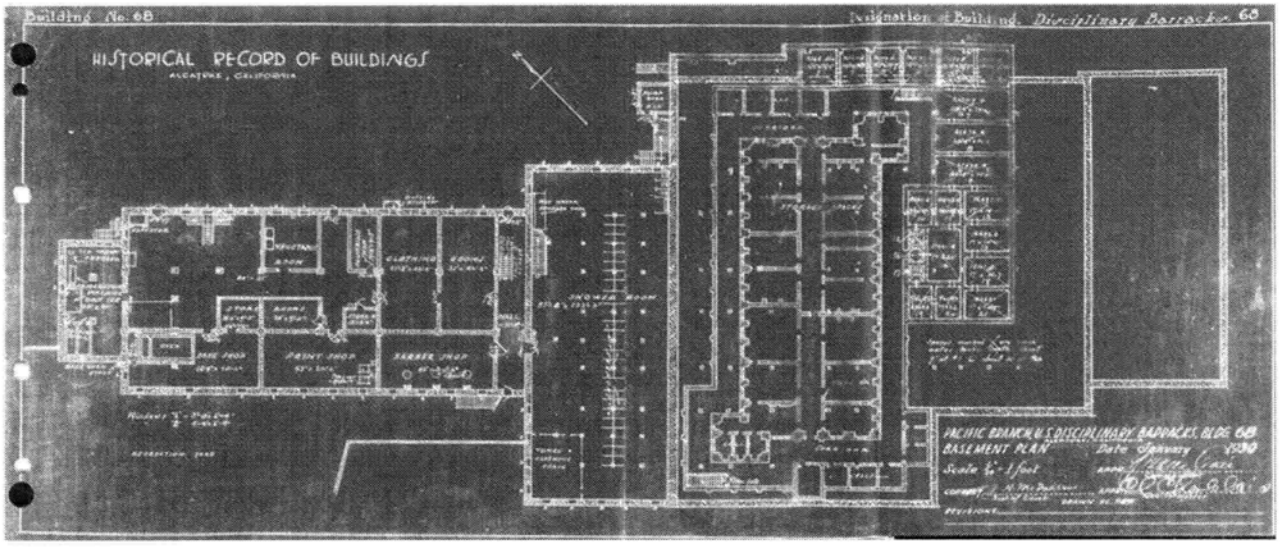
BP2 "First Floor Plan of Rear Wing and Part of Cell Room of Military Prison at Alcatraz Isl. California," Maj. R. B. Turner, April 1908. NARA, RG 92.



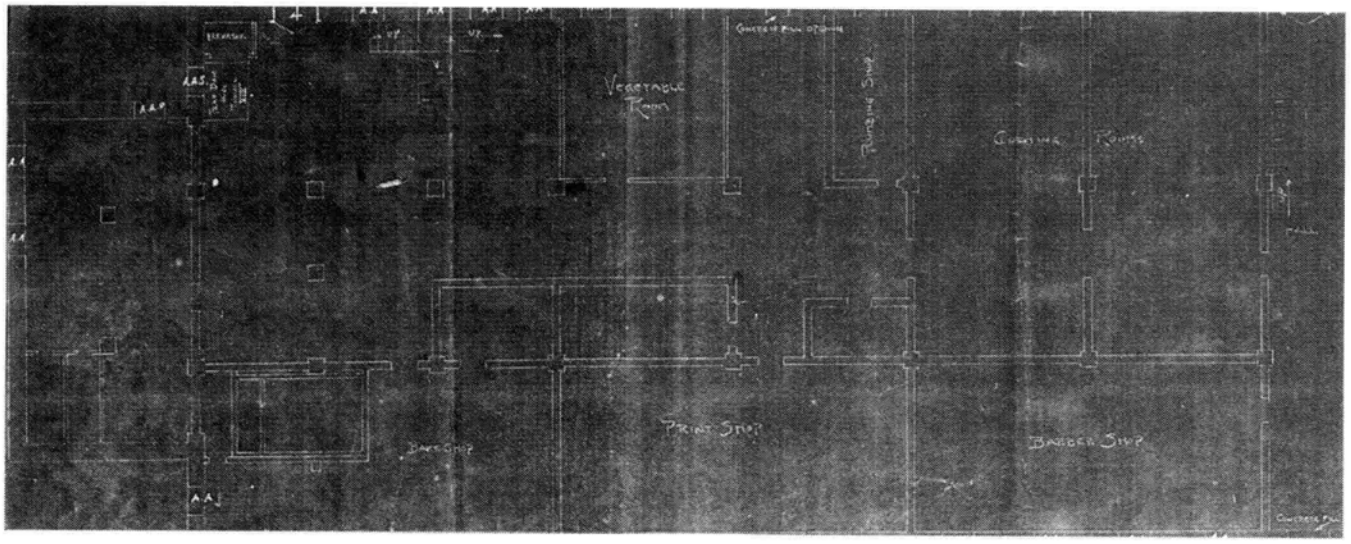
BP3 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, First Floor Plan," January 1930. NARA, RG 77, Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers.



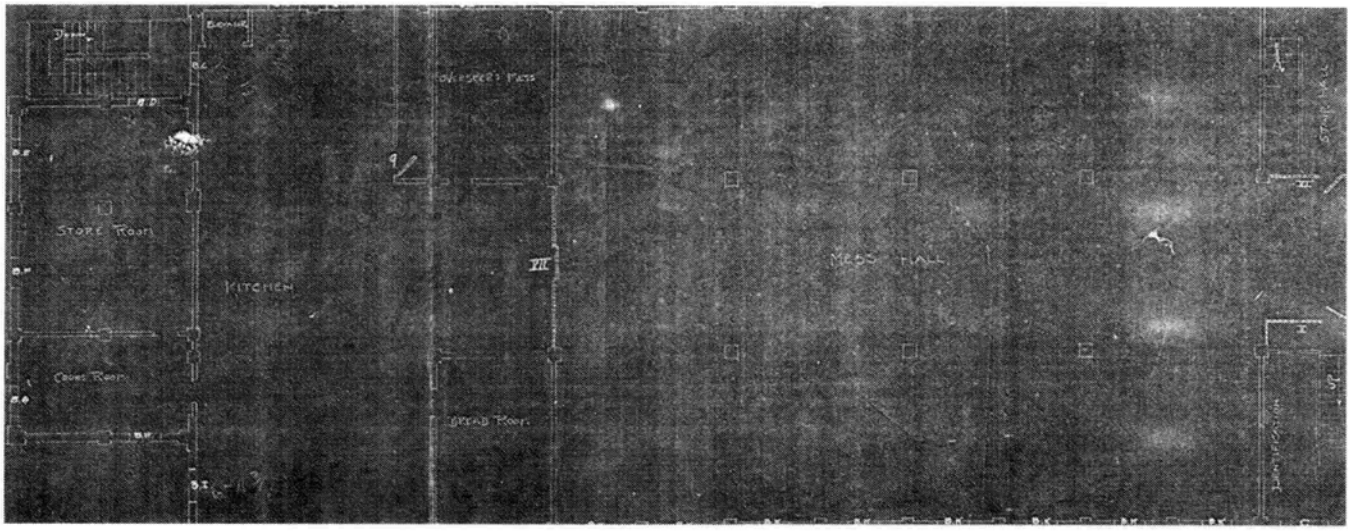
BP4 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, Second Floor Plan," January 1930. NARA, RG 77, Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers.



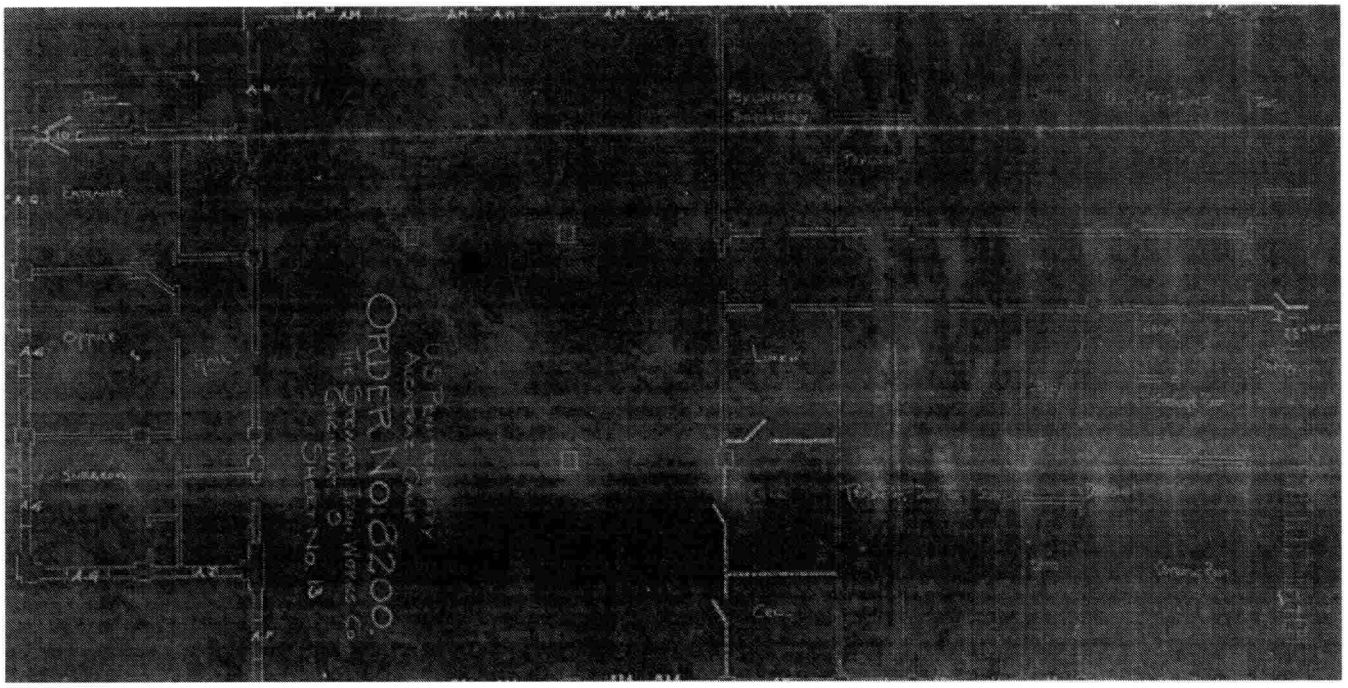
BP5 "Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Bldg. 68, Basement Plan," January 1930. NARA, RG 77, Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers.



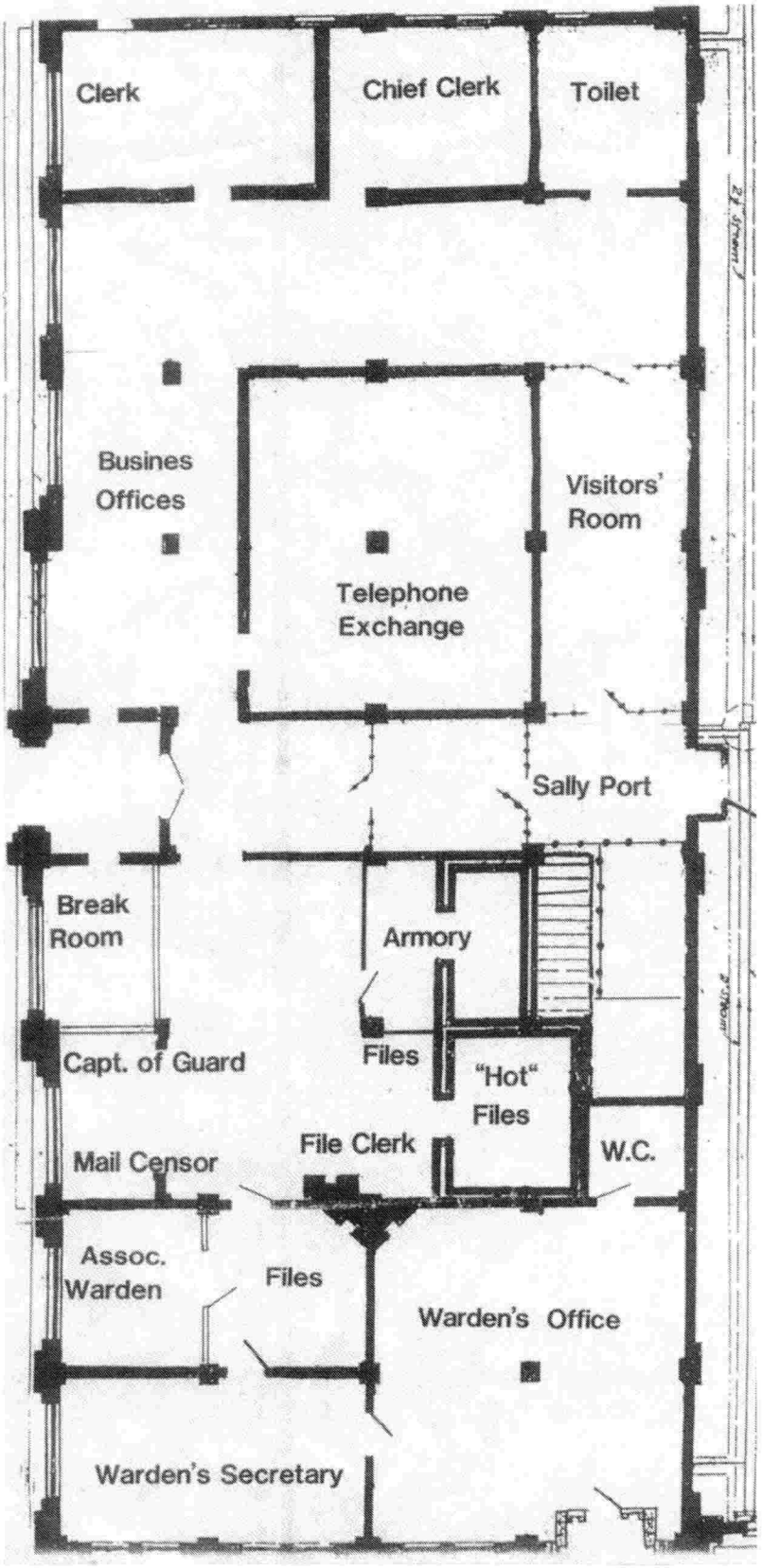
BP6 Building 68, Basement Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif. The Stewart Iron Works Co., ca. 1933–34. Golden Gate National Recreation Area (GGNRA) Park Archives Collection.



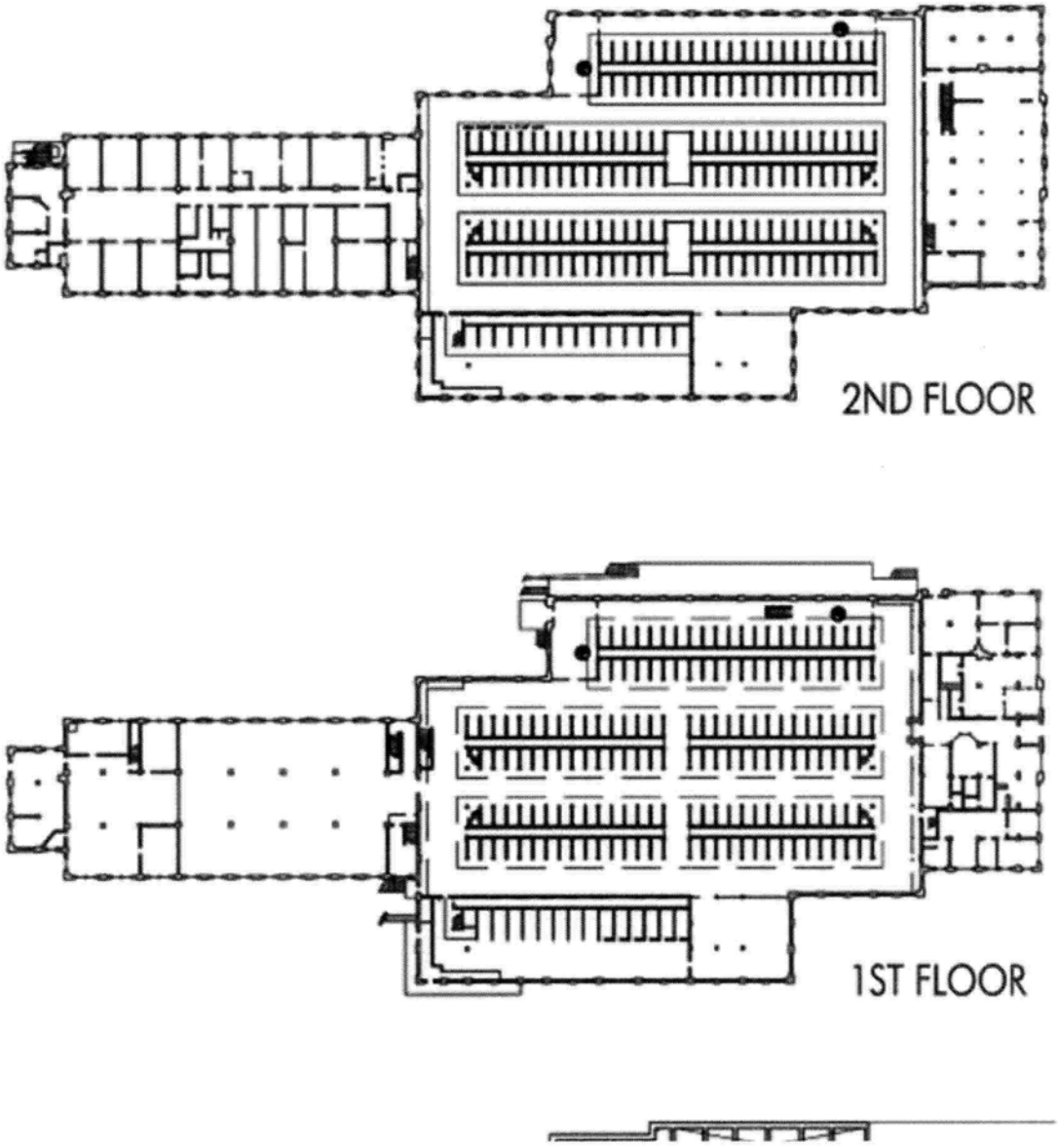
BP7 · Building 68, First Floor Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif. The Stewart Iron Works Co., ca. 1933–34. GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



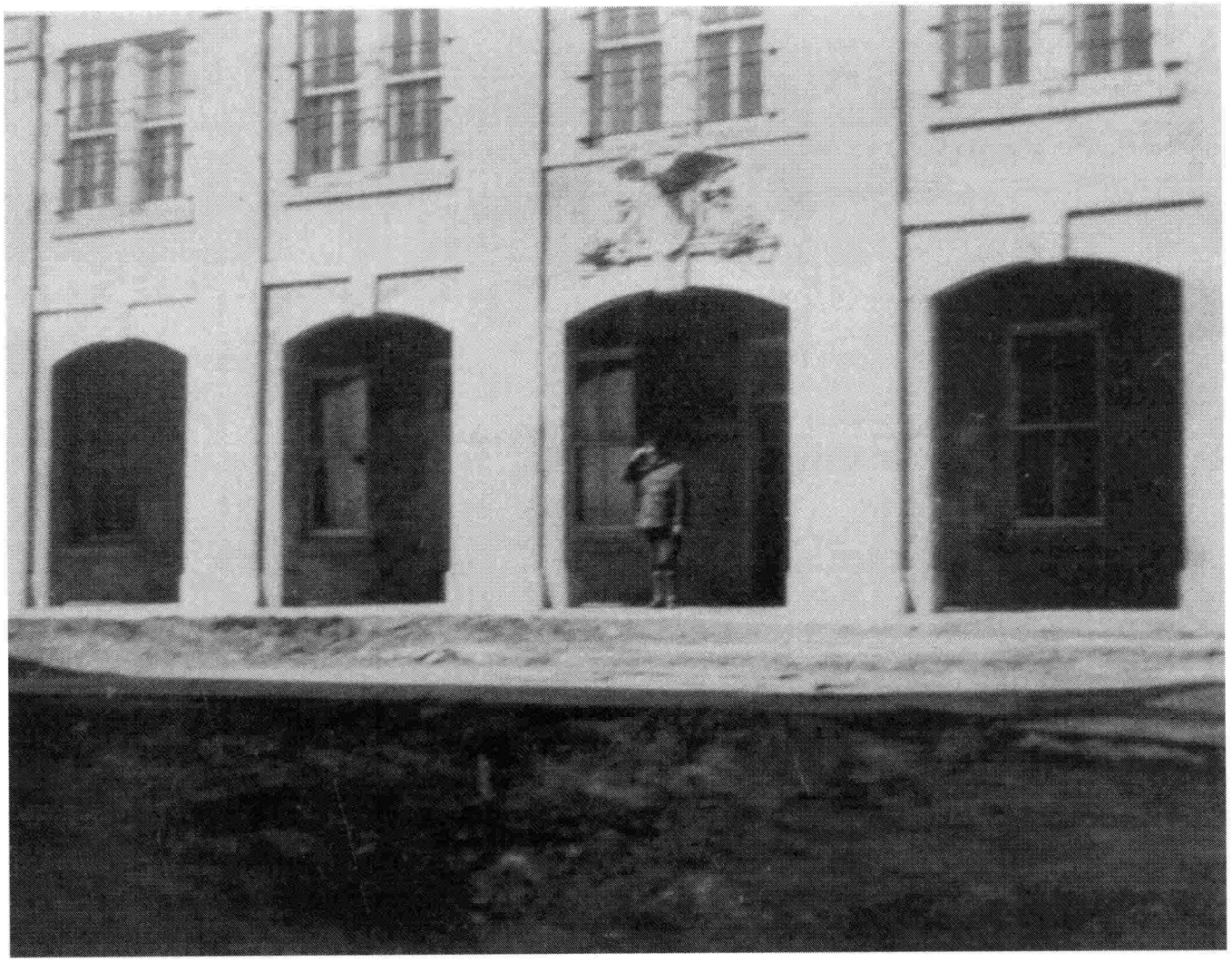
BP8 Building 68, Second Floor Plan, U.S. Penitentiary, Alcatraz, Calif. The Stewart Iron Works Co. ca. 1933–34. GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



BP9 "U.S.P. Alcatraz–Administration Area," ca. 1940, drawn by Philip Bergen, former Captain of the Guard. NPS staff files, Alcatraz Island.

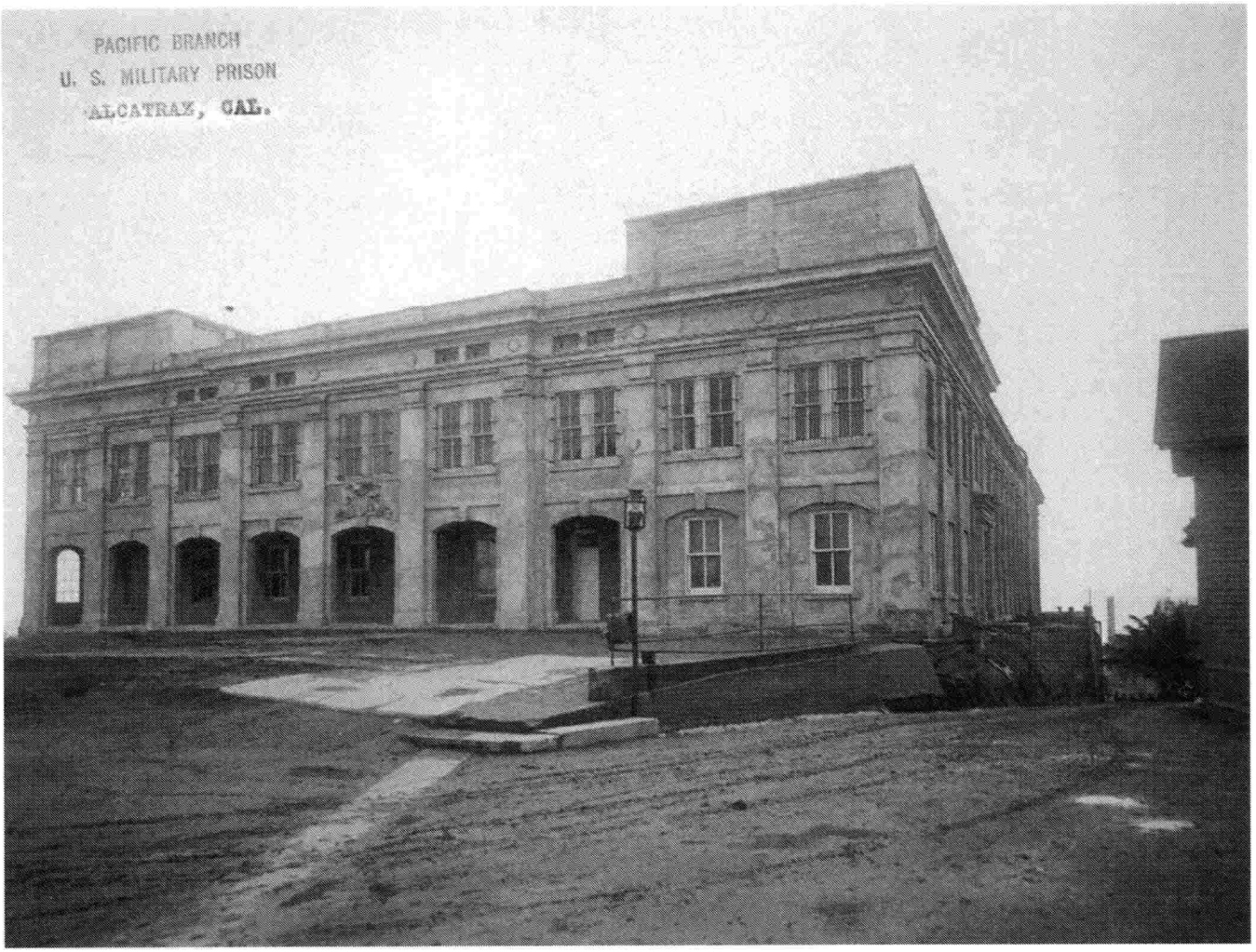


BP10 Alcatraz Main Prison Building floor plan, 2004. Golden Gate National Recreation Area files.



Exterior

EX1 Cell House under construction, south facade, 1911. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 3078.



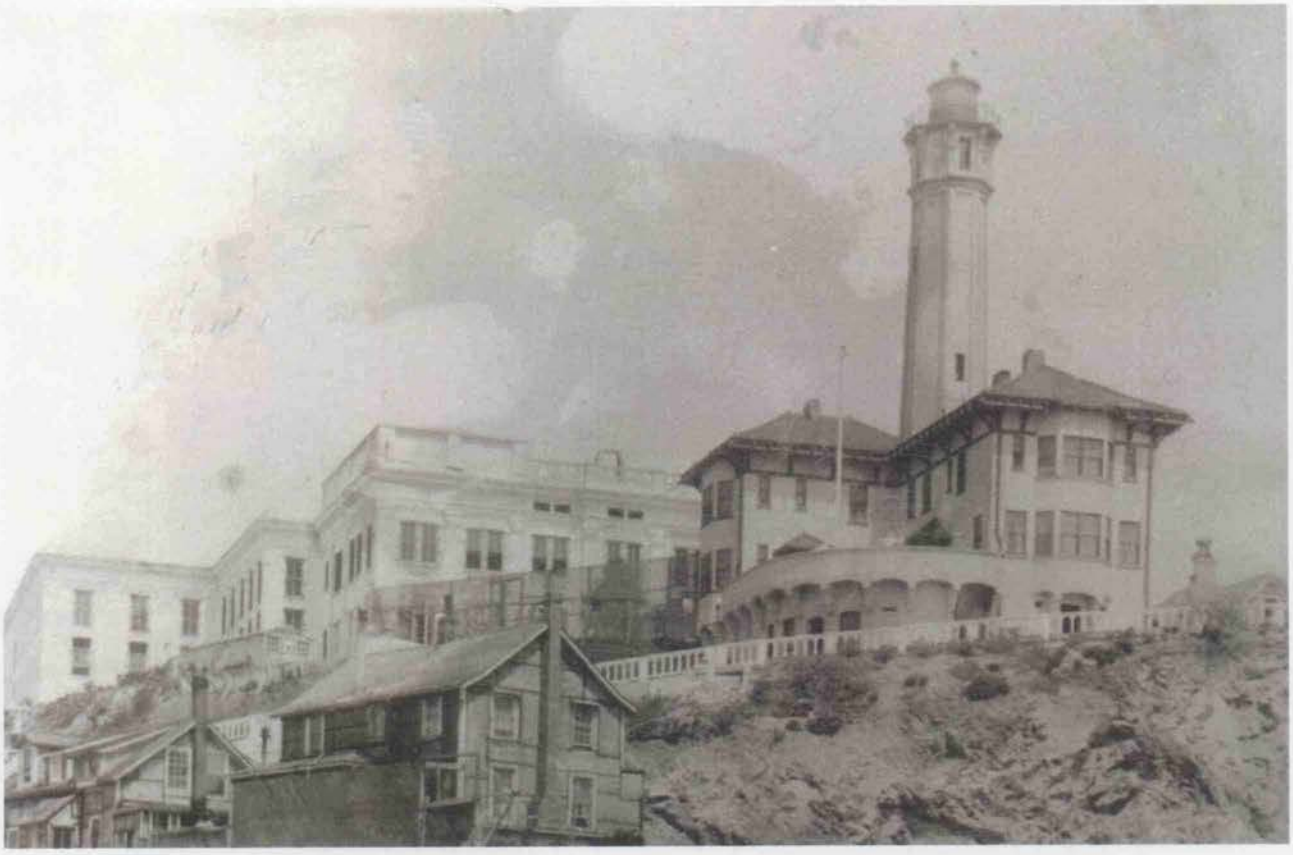
EX2 Prison, south facade, ca. 1912. National Archives, College Park, MD (NACP), RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.



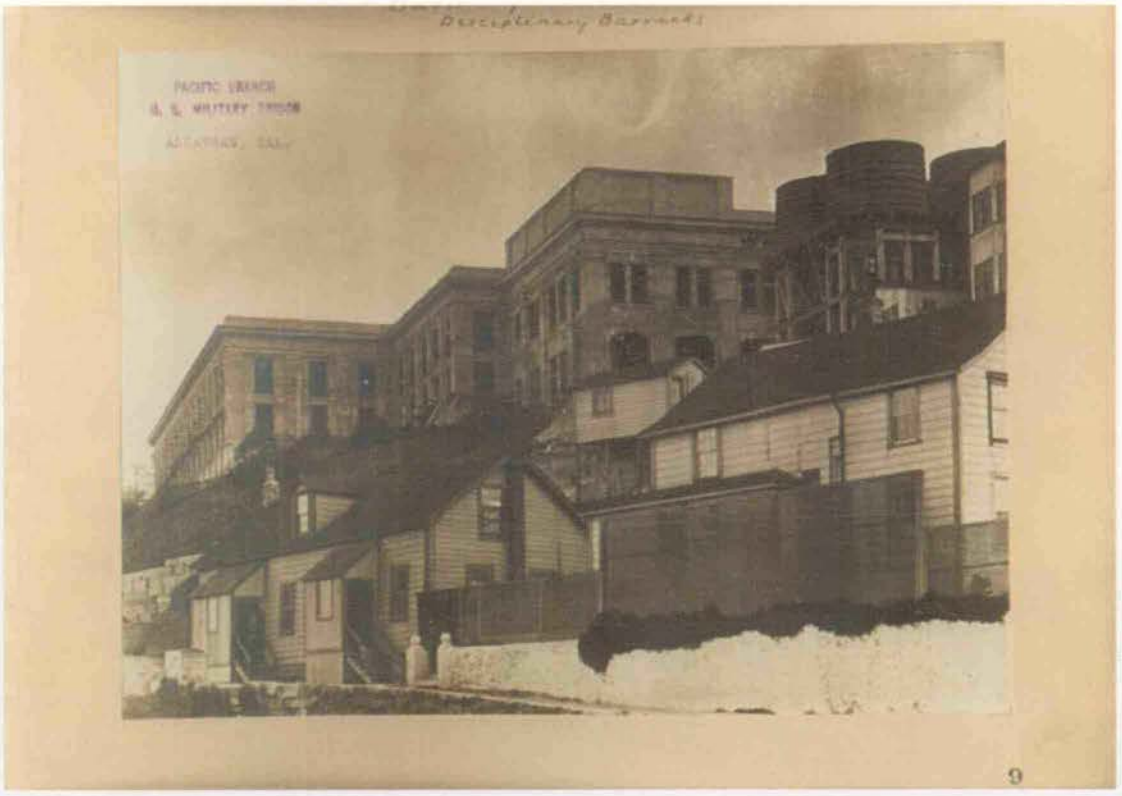
EX3 Prison, south facade, ca. 1914. San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park (SFMNHP), P80-158.2.



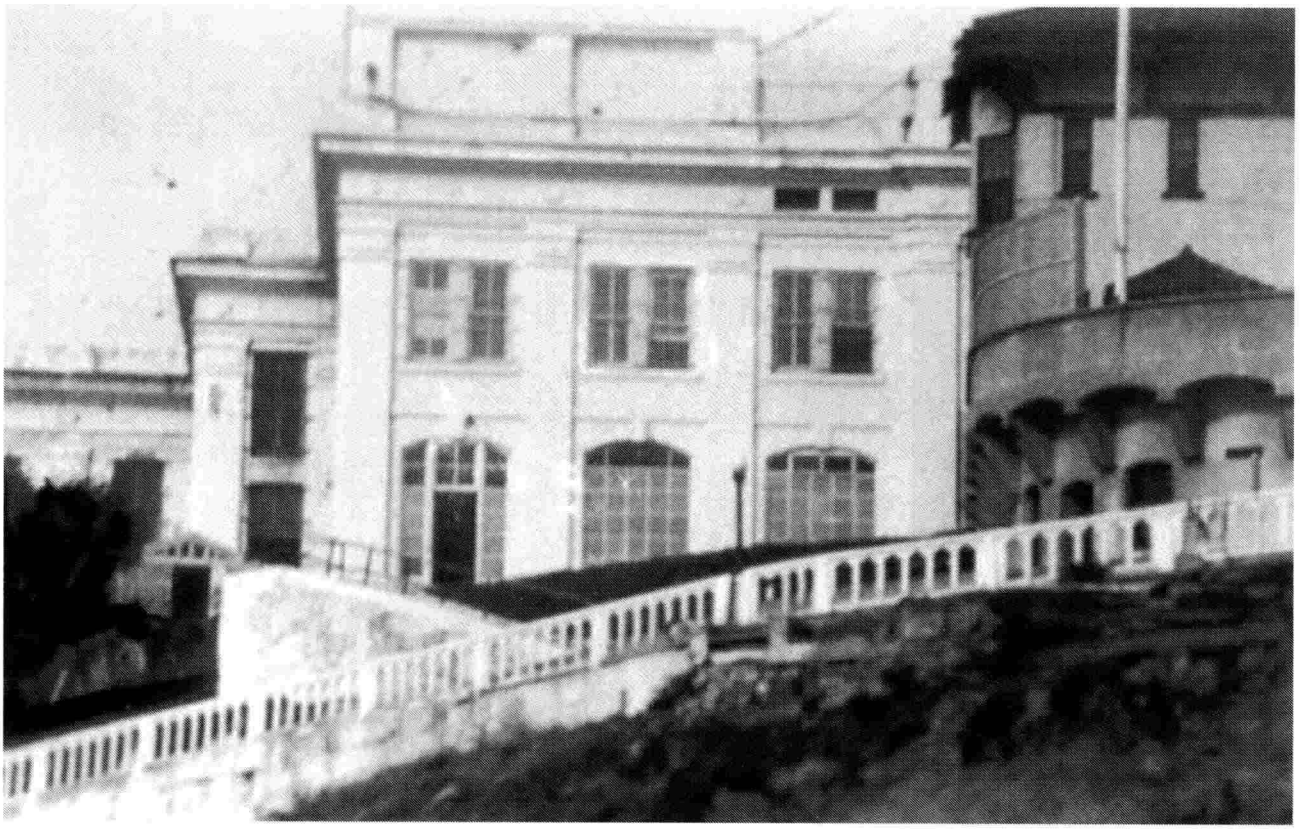
EX4 Prison, south facade, ca. 1915. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



EX5 Cell House, southwest view, 1910s. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection. Shows "Hope Springs" motto.



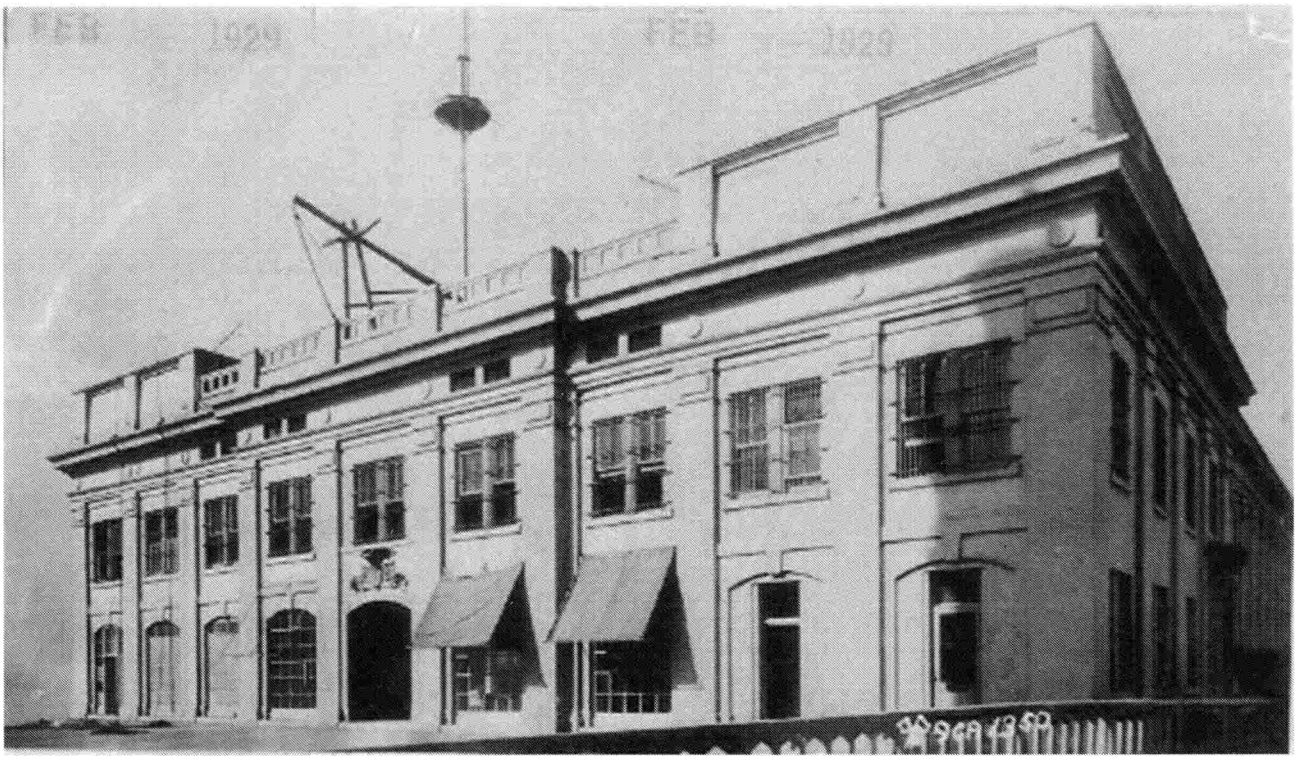
EX6 Cell House, 1920s. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.



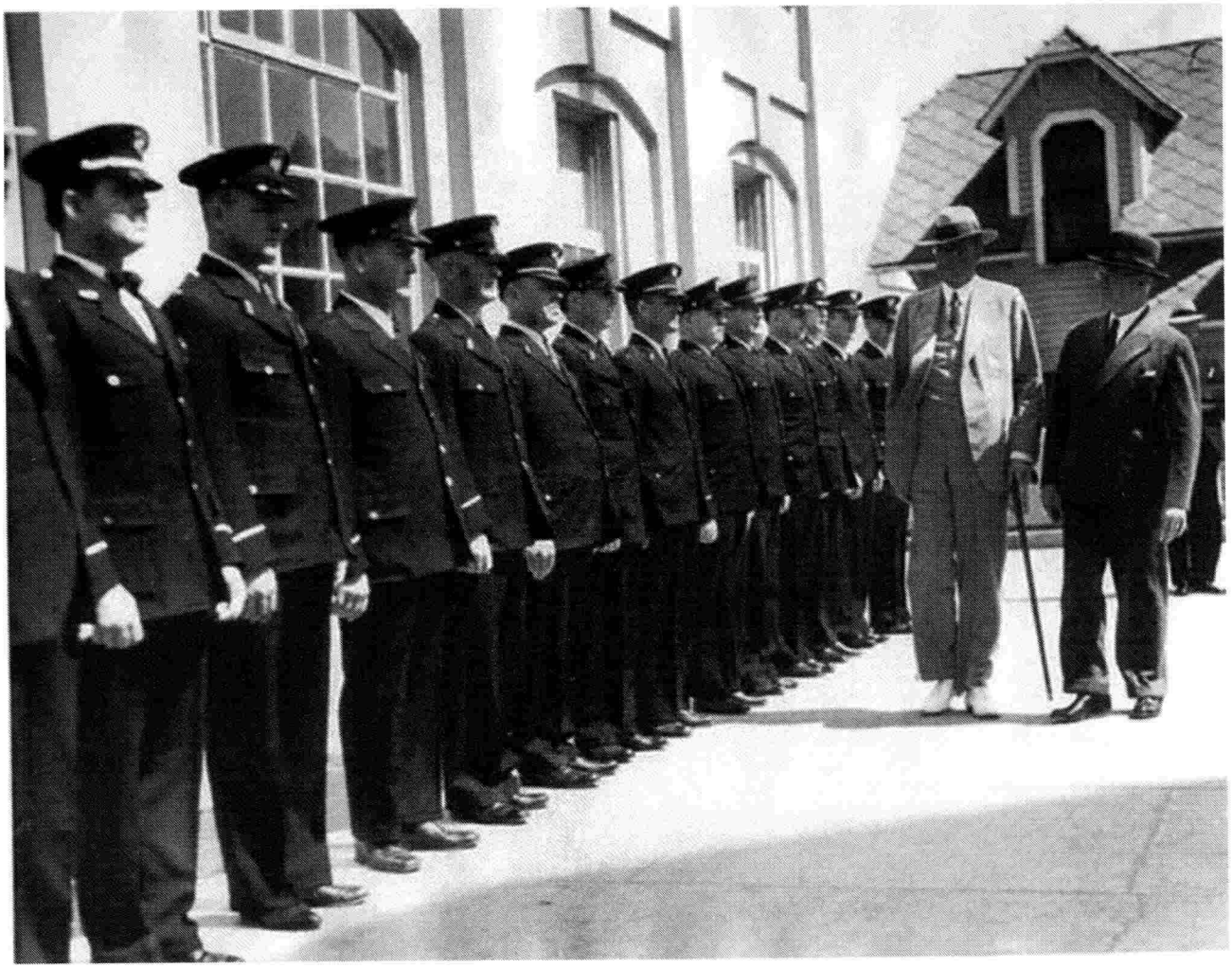
EX7 Prison, south facade, 1924 parade. San Francisco History Center, San Francisco Public Library (SFPL).



EX8 Prison, southwest view, Army-era. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Shows second-floor awnings.



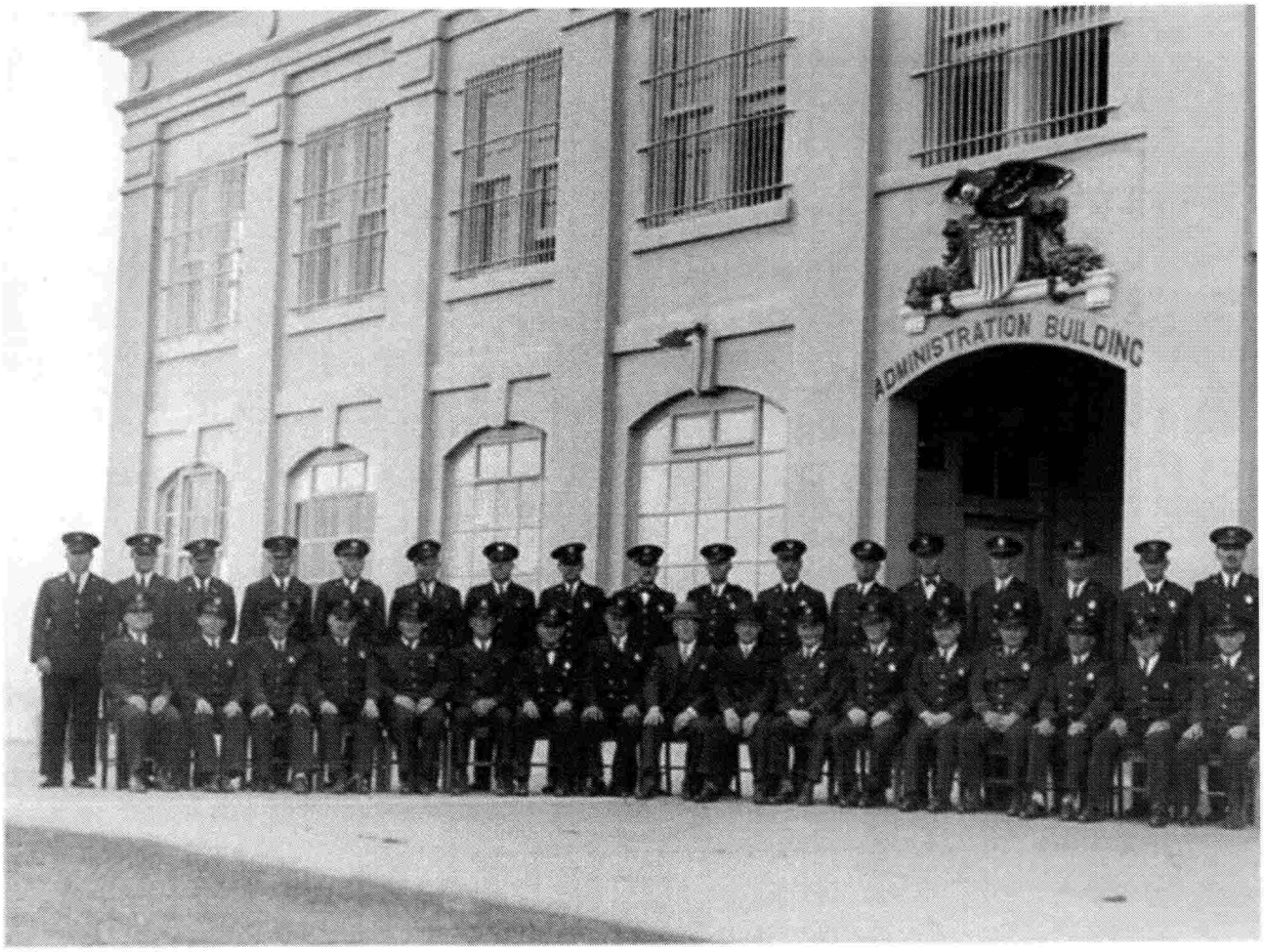
EX 9 Prison, south facade, 1929. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.



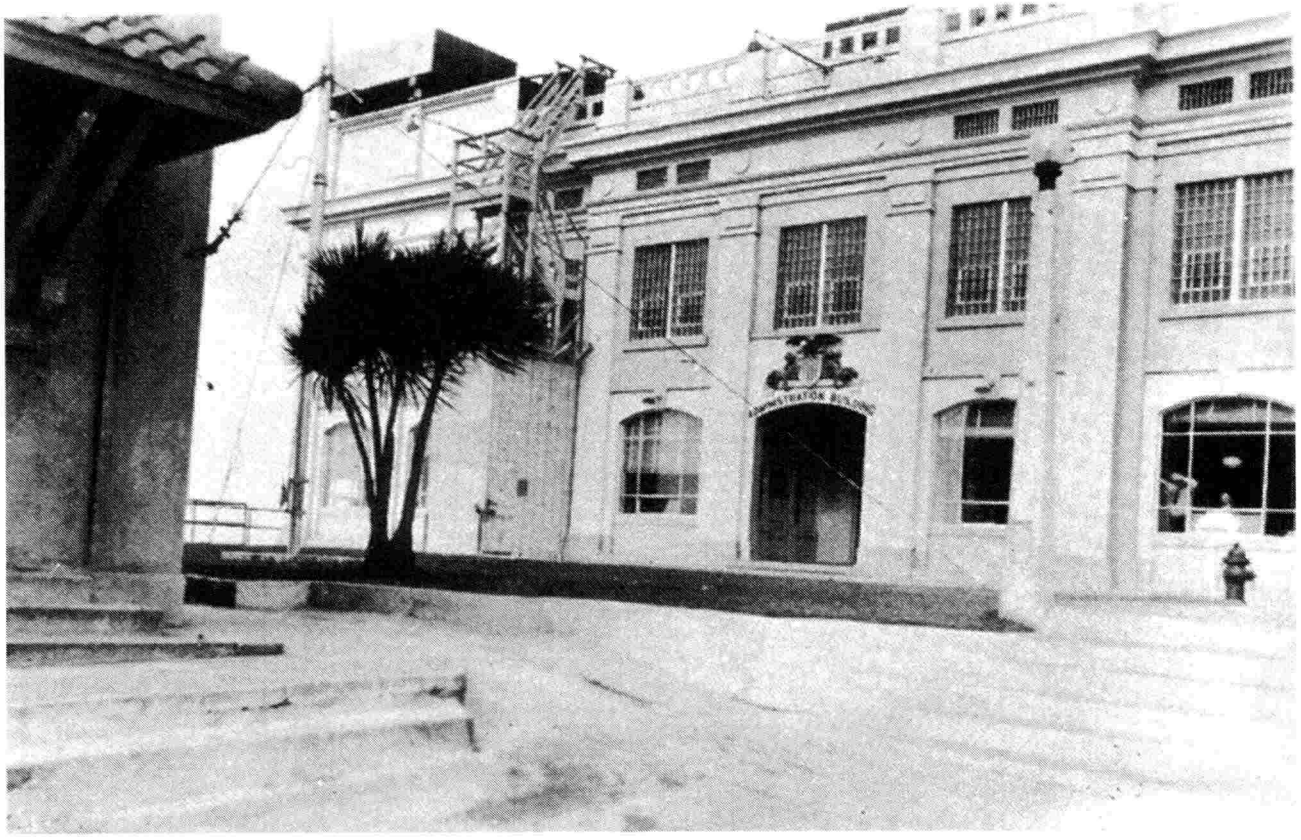
EX10 Press tour, south facade, Attorney General Homer Cummings with Warden James Johnston, August 1934. SFMNHP, P83-144.76.



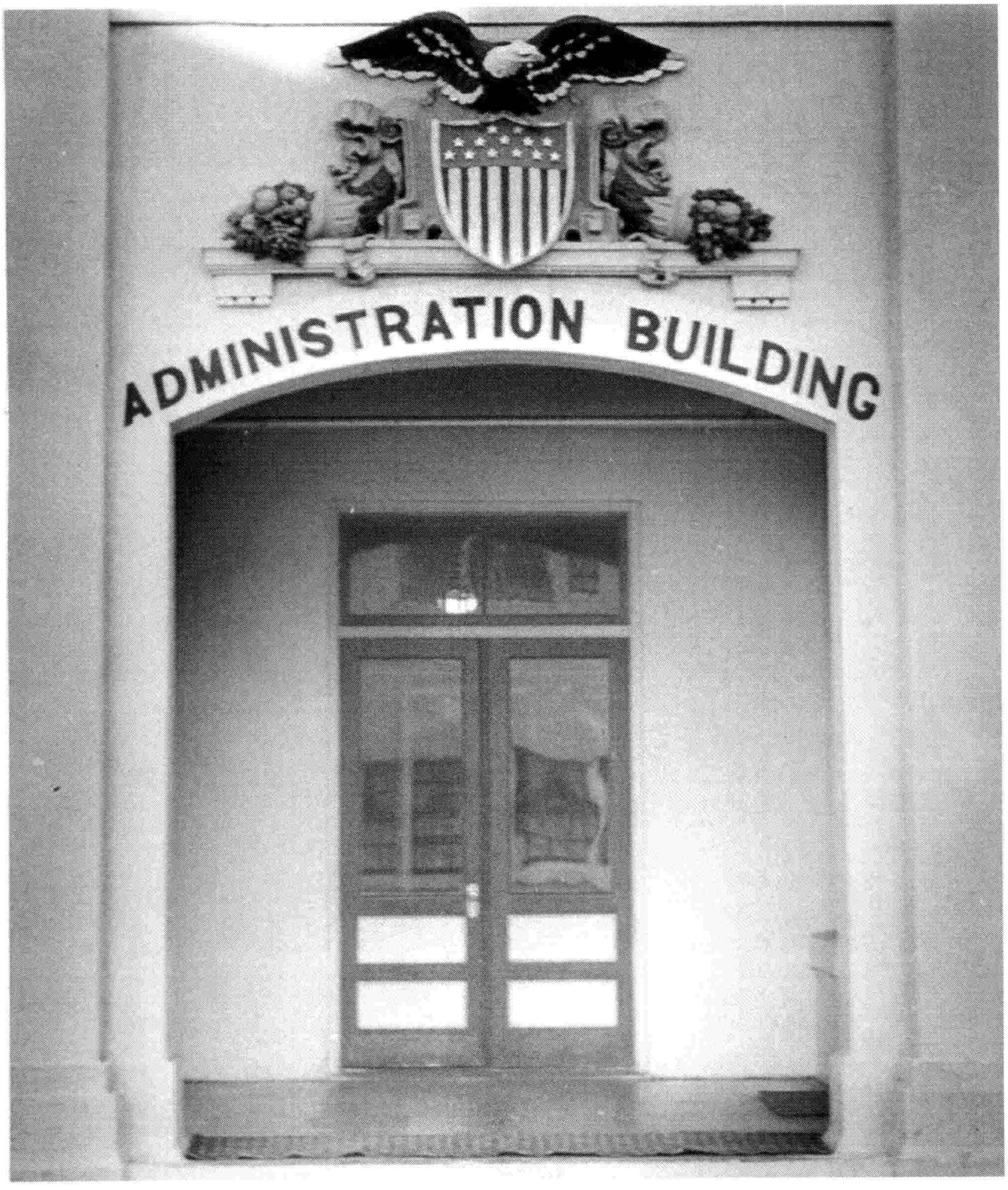
EX11 South facade, with guard force, ca. 1935. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. Note old windows.



EX12 South facade, with guard force seated, ca. 1935. SFMNHP, P83-150.10.



EX13 South facade with staircase, May 1942—ca. Dec. 1944. Phyllis Weed Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



EX14 Entrance, south facade, ca. 1940. SFMNHP, P83-170.102.



EX15 South facade with group, ca. 1940. Note venetian blinds and light fixtures. SFMNHP, P83-170.298.



EX16 Western exterior, Administration Wing, ca. 1941. SFMNHP, P83-170.76. Note light fixtures and blinds.



EX17 Entrance, Administration Wing, ca. 1944. SFMNHP, P89-052.30, slide 101.



EX18 South facade, memorial service for family of correctional officer killed in escape attempt, 1946. SFMNHP, P83-150.6.



EX19 Entrance, Administration Wing, Father Clark with unidentified man, ca. 1950. Courtesy Archives, California Province, Society of Jesus.



EX20 West side, Mess Hall Wing, ca. 1957. NARA, RG 129, Records of the Bureau of Prisons. Note mess hall gun cages.

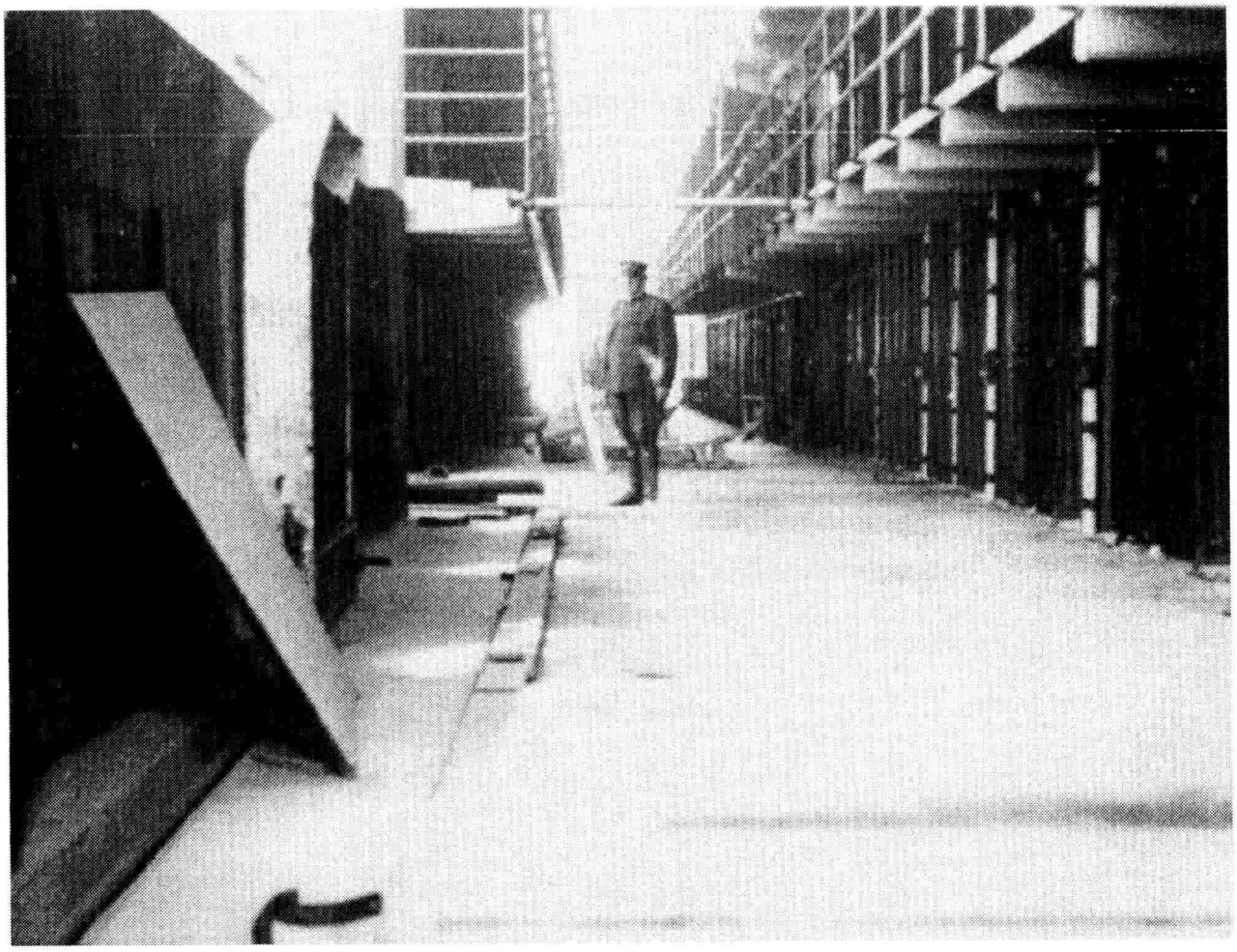


EX21 South facade, post-March 1963. SFMNHP, P88-050.21.

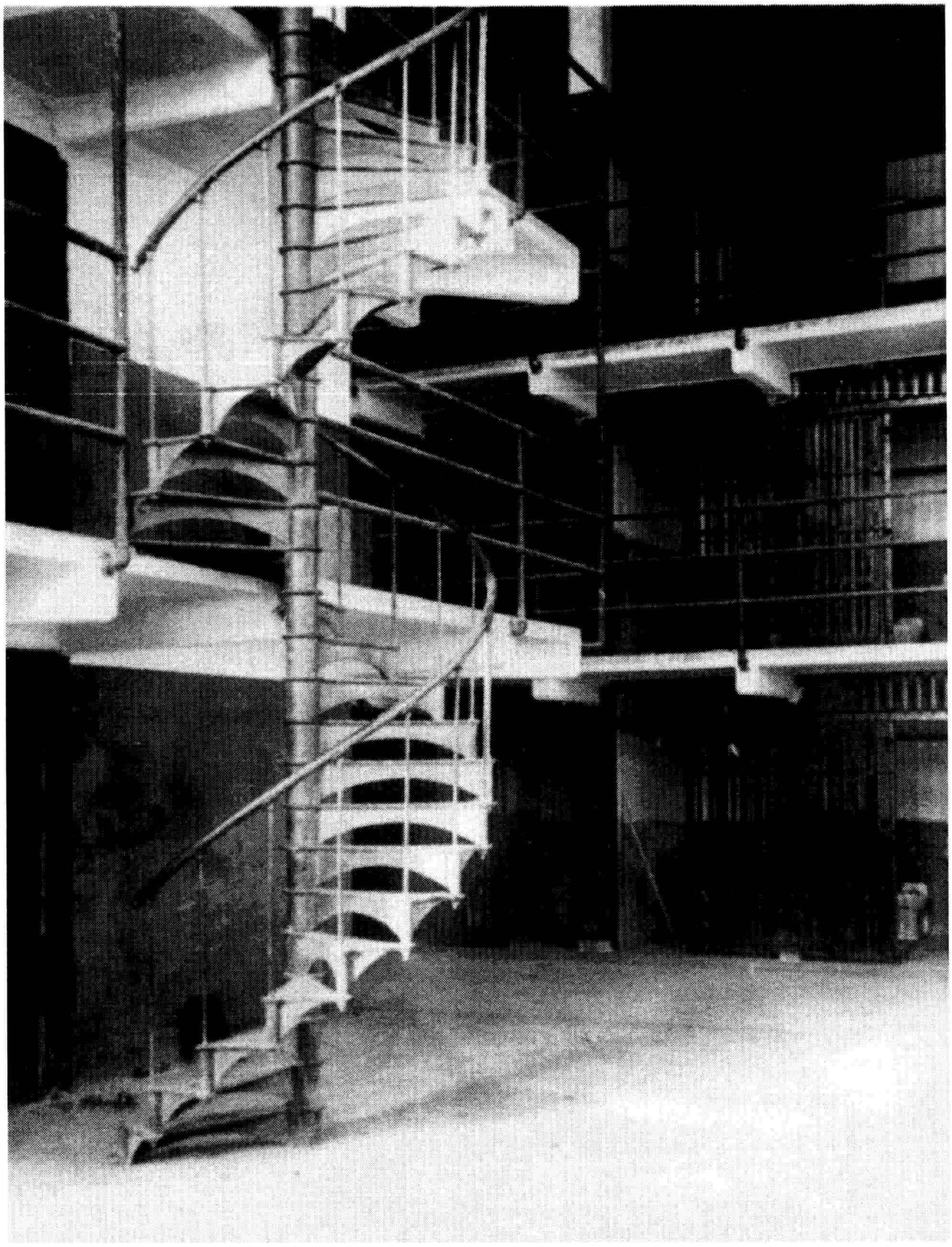


Disciplinary Barracks Period

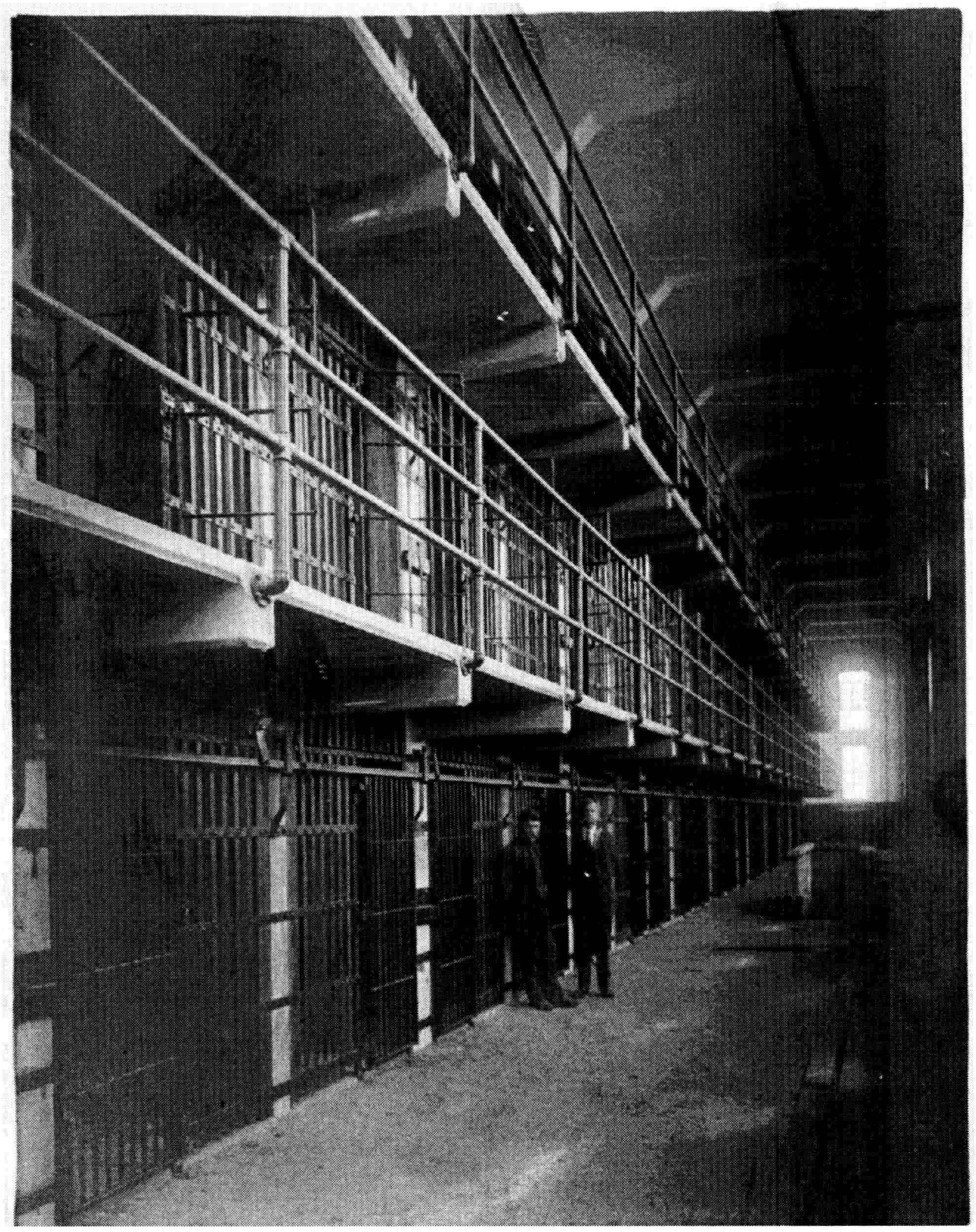
DB1 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 3078.



DB2 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 3078.



DB3 Interior of Cell House during construction, ca. 1911. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 3078. Note stairway, cell paint treatment, and toilets.



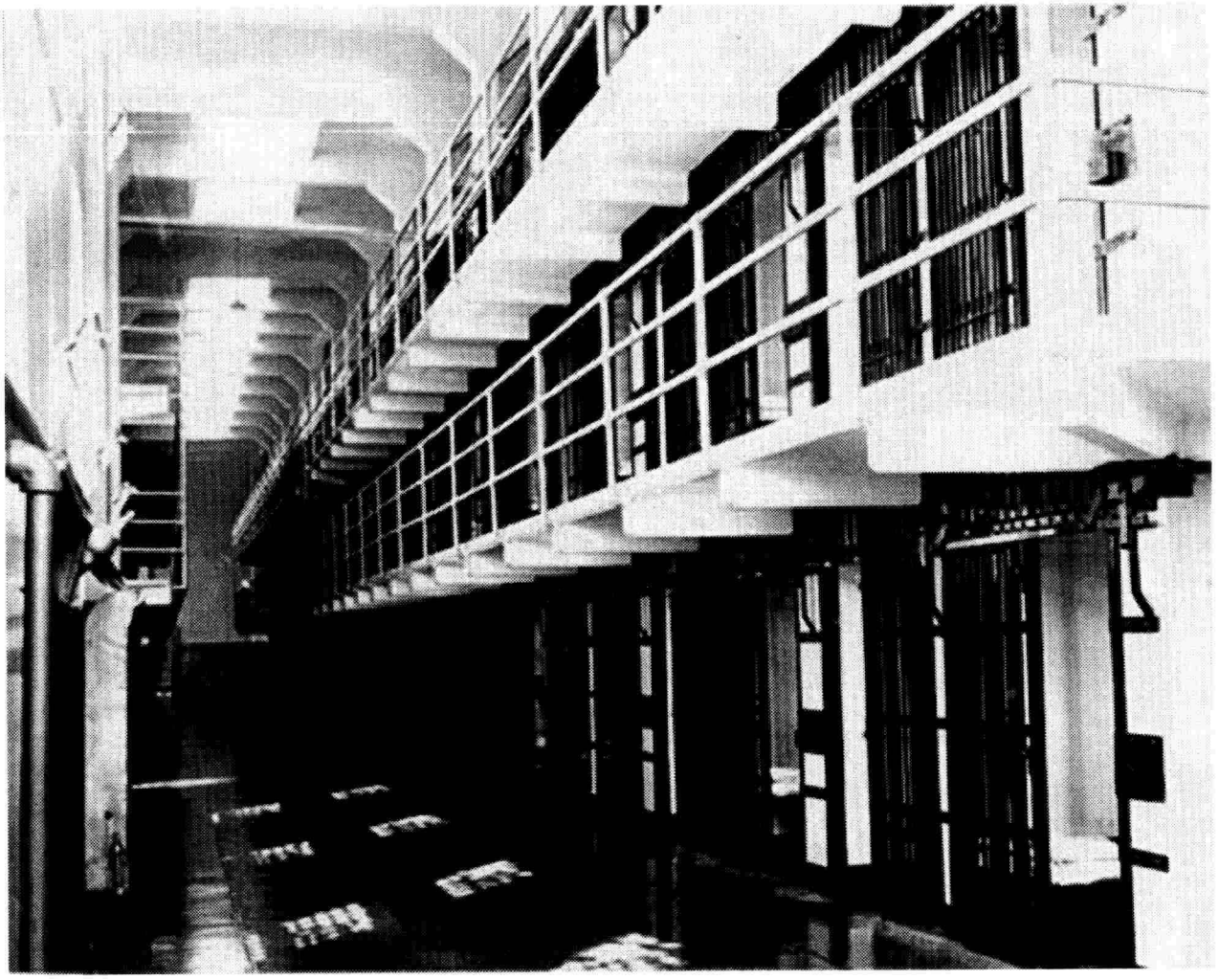
DB4 Army Block 6, also known as D-block, ca. 1911. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection. Before completion of Cell House.



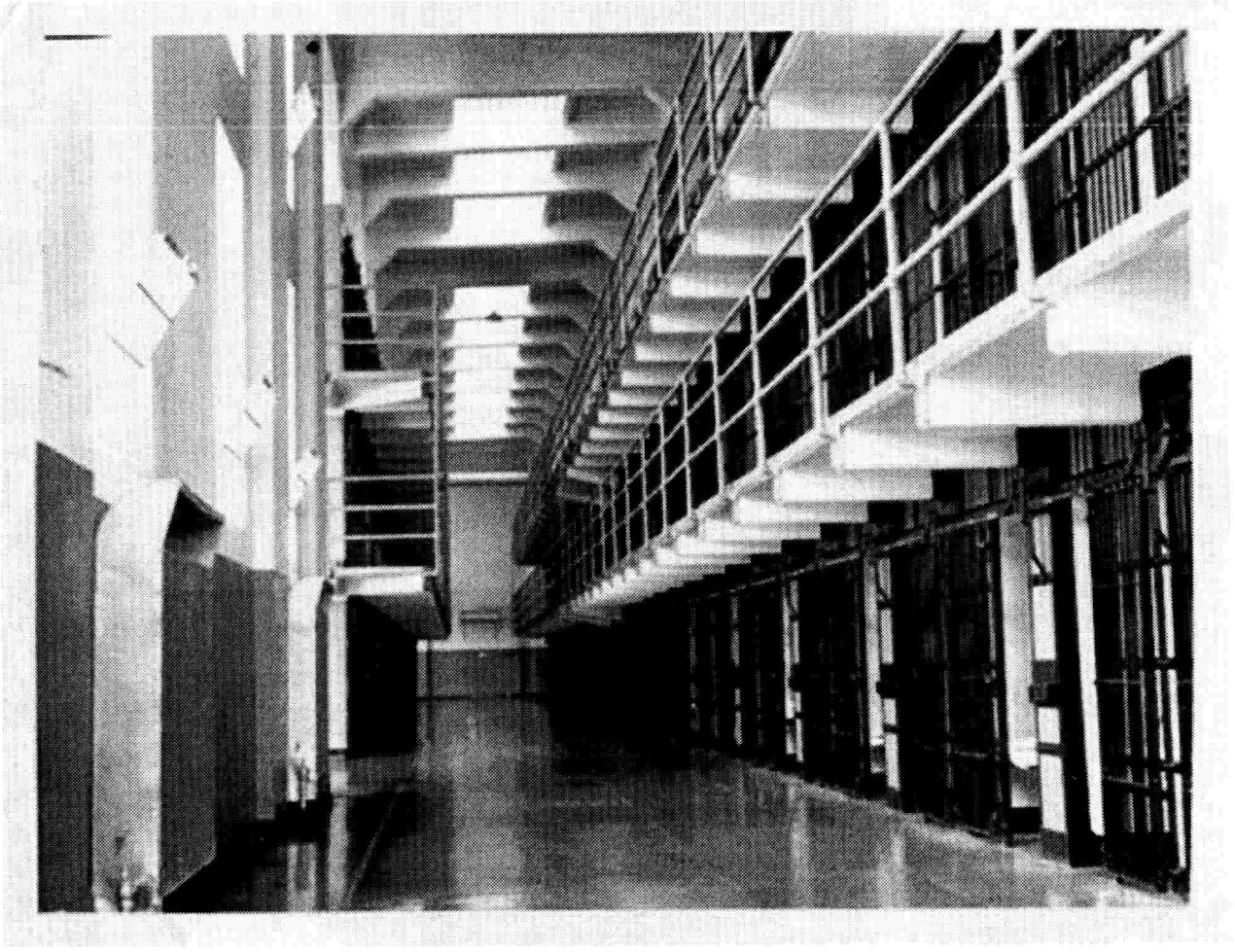
DB5 C-block, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1473. Note tier numbering on wall.



DB6 Bridges at south end of tiers leading to second floor of Administration Wing, ca. 1930. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



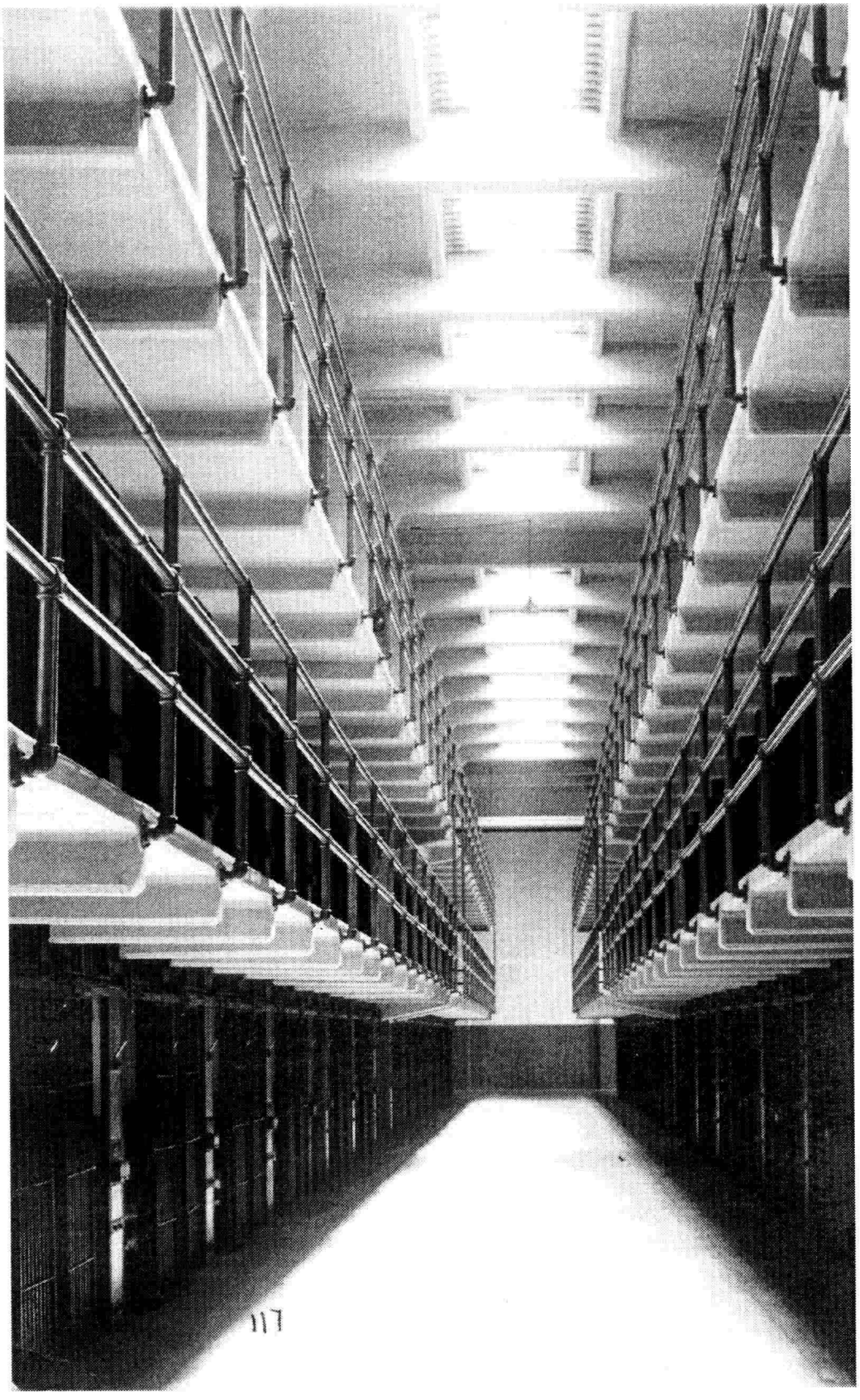
DB7 A–B aisle, looking south, ca. 1930. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note door in wall to Commandant's Office.



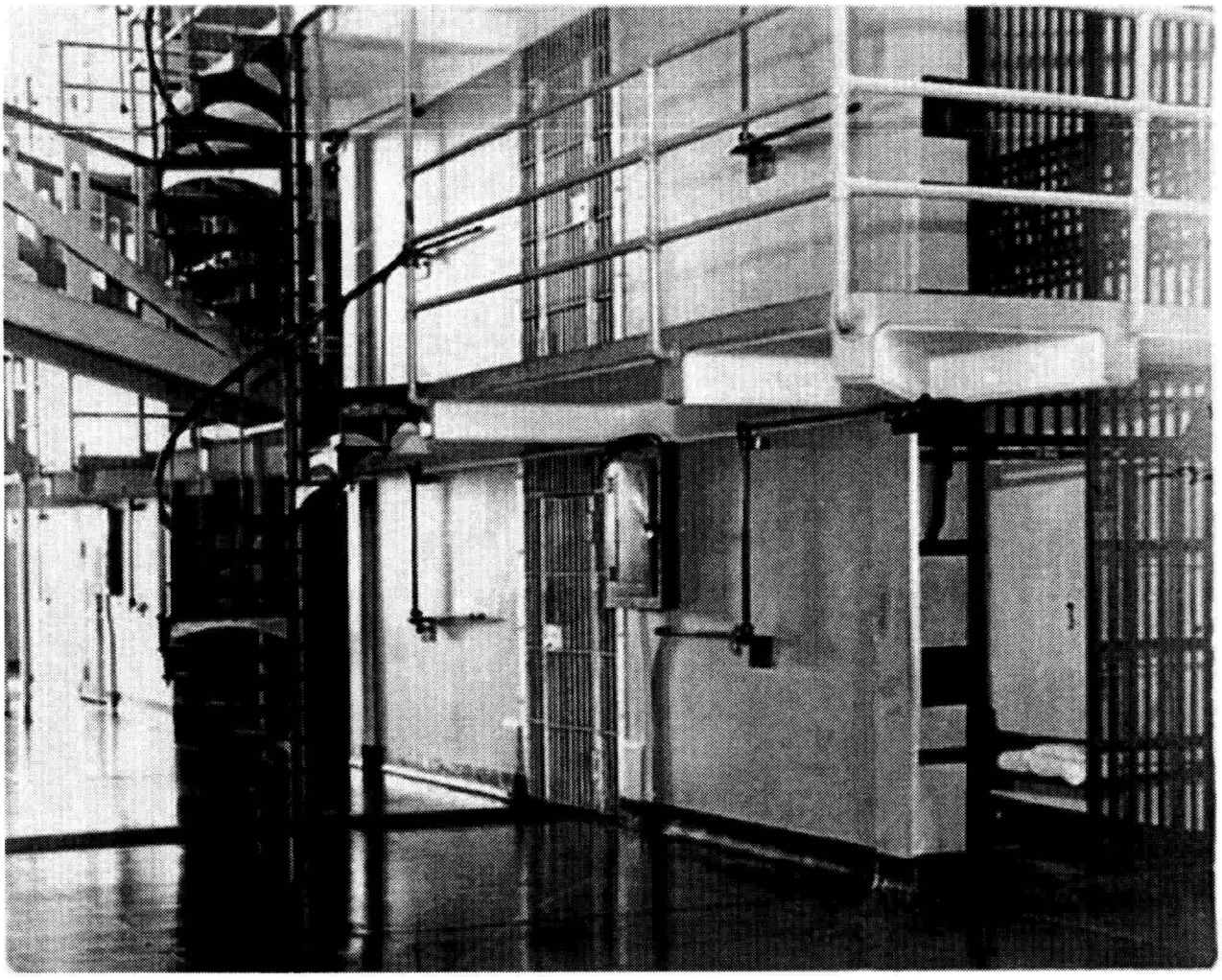
DB8 A–B aisle, looking south, ca. 1930. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note door in south wall has been removed.



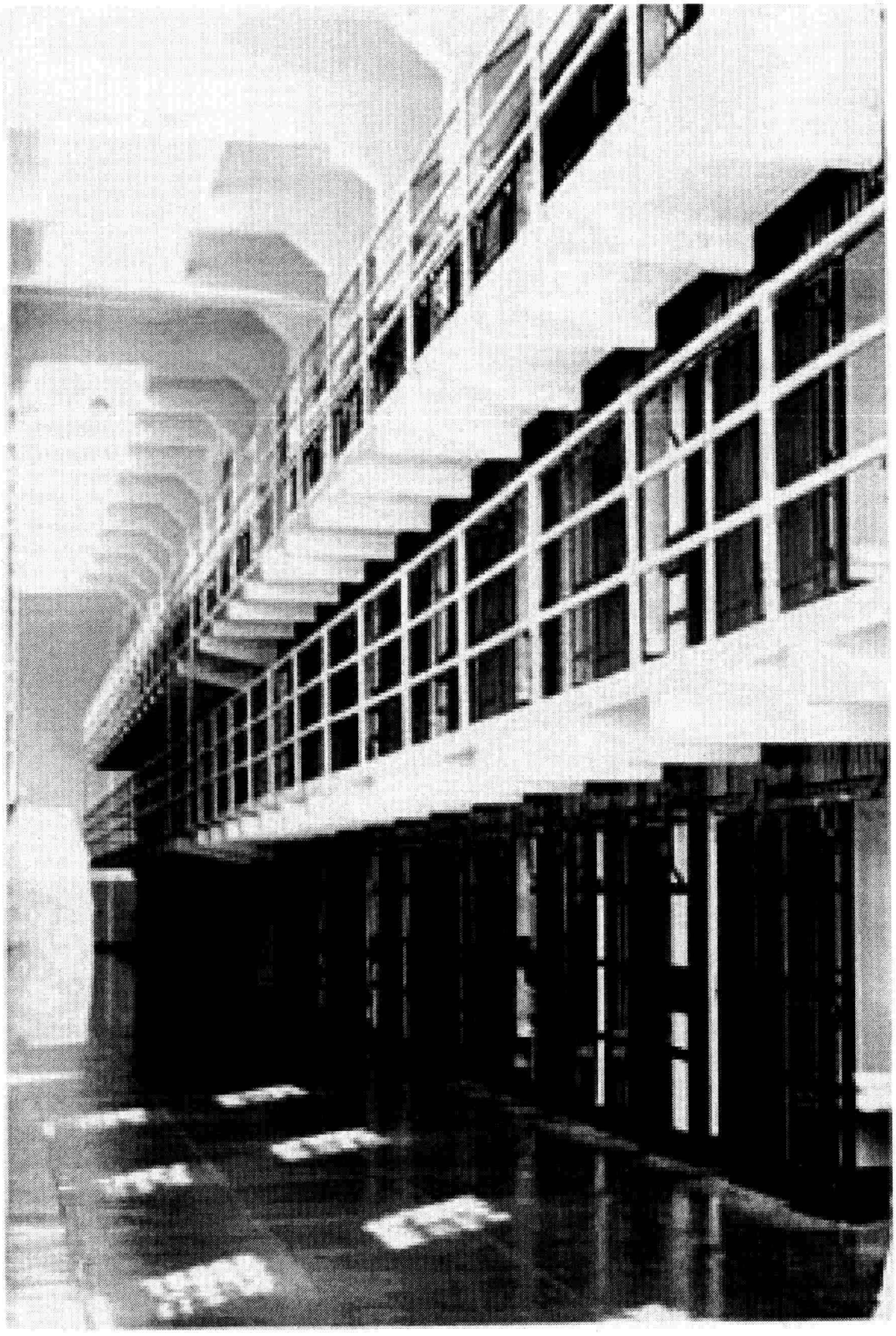
DB9 "Broadway," B–C aisle, looking south, no date. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. Note change in cell paint treatment.



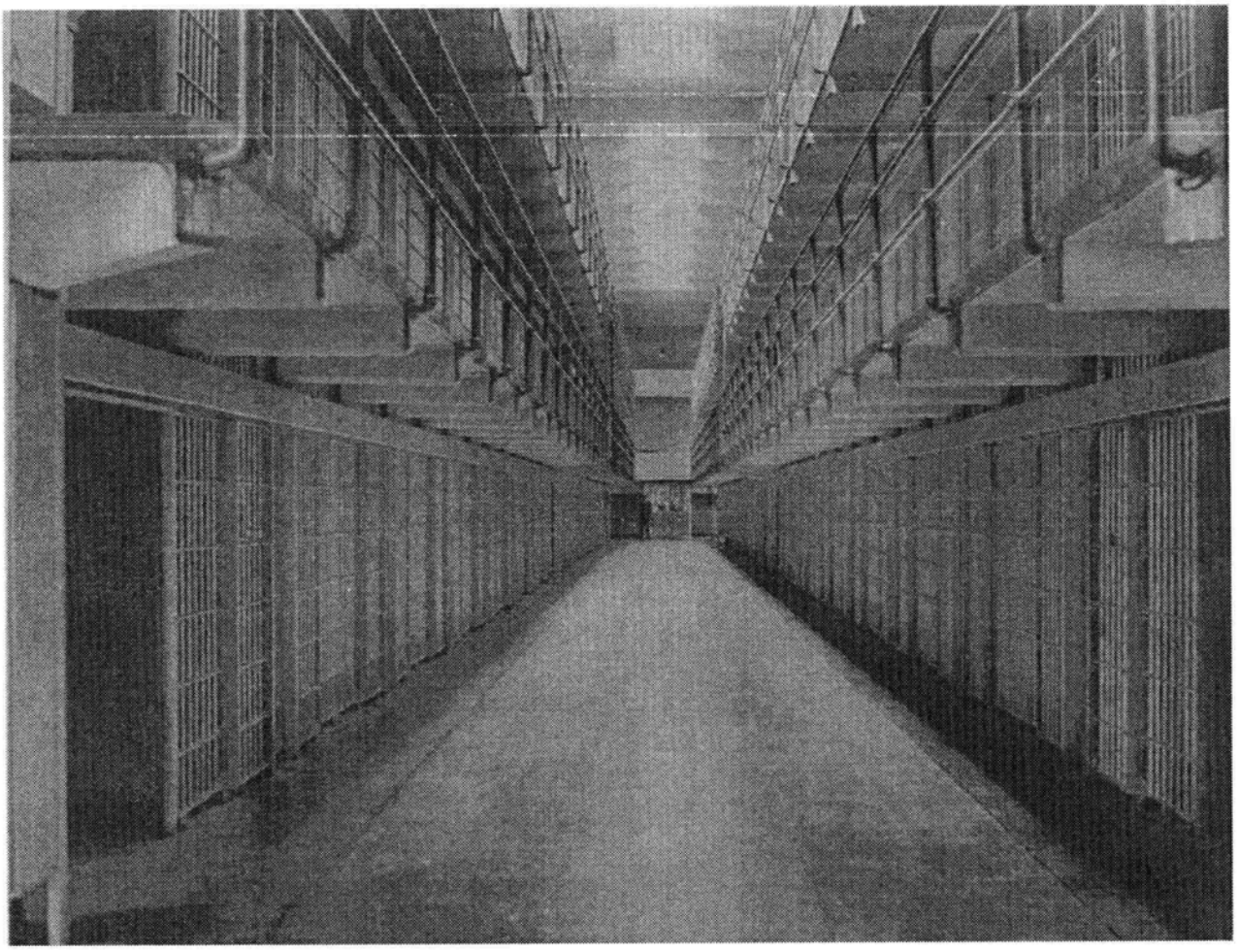
DB10 "Broadway," B–C aisle, no date. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. Note lighting fixtures.



DB11 Cell House interior, Oct. 20, 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note wooden bridge and cell interiors.

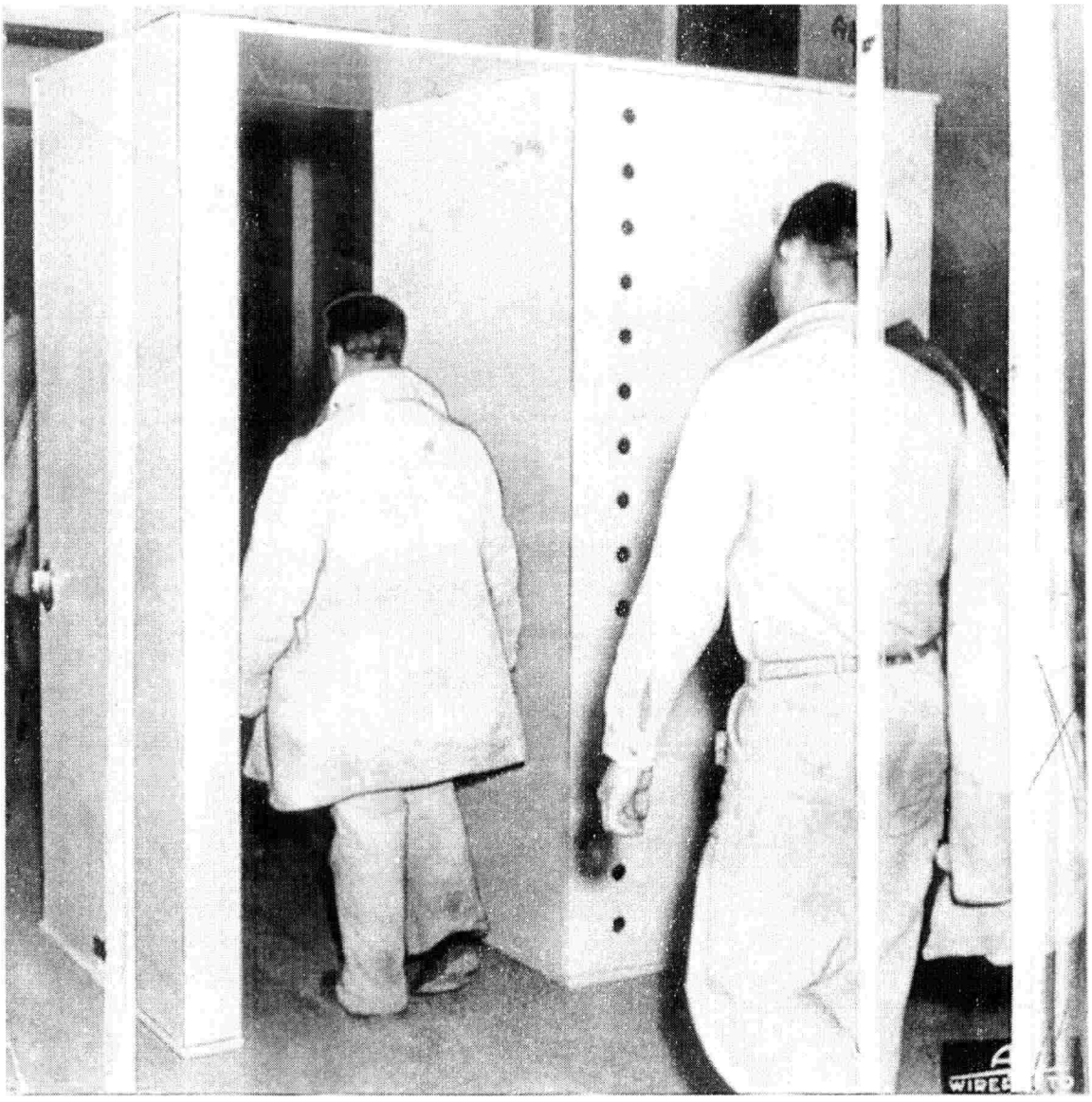


DB12 Cell House interior, Oct. 13, 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.

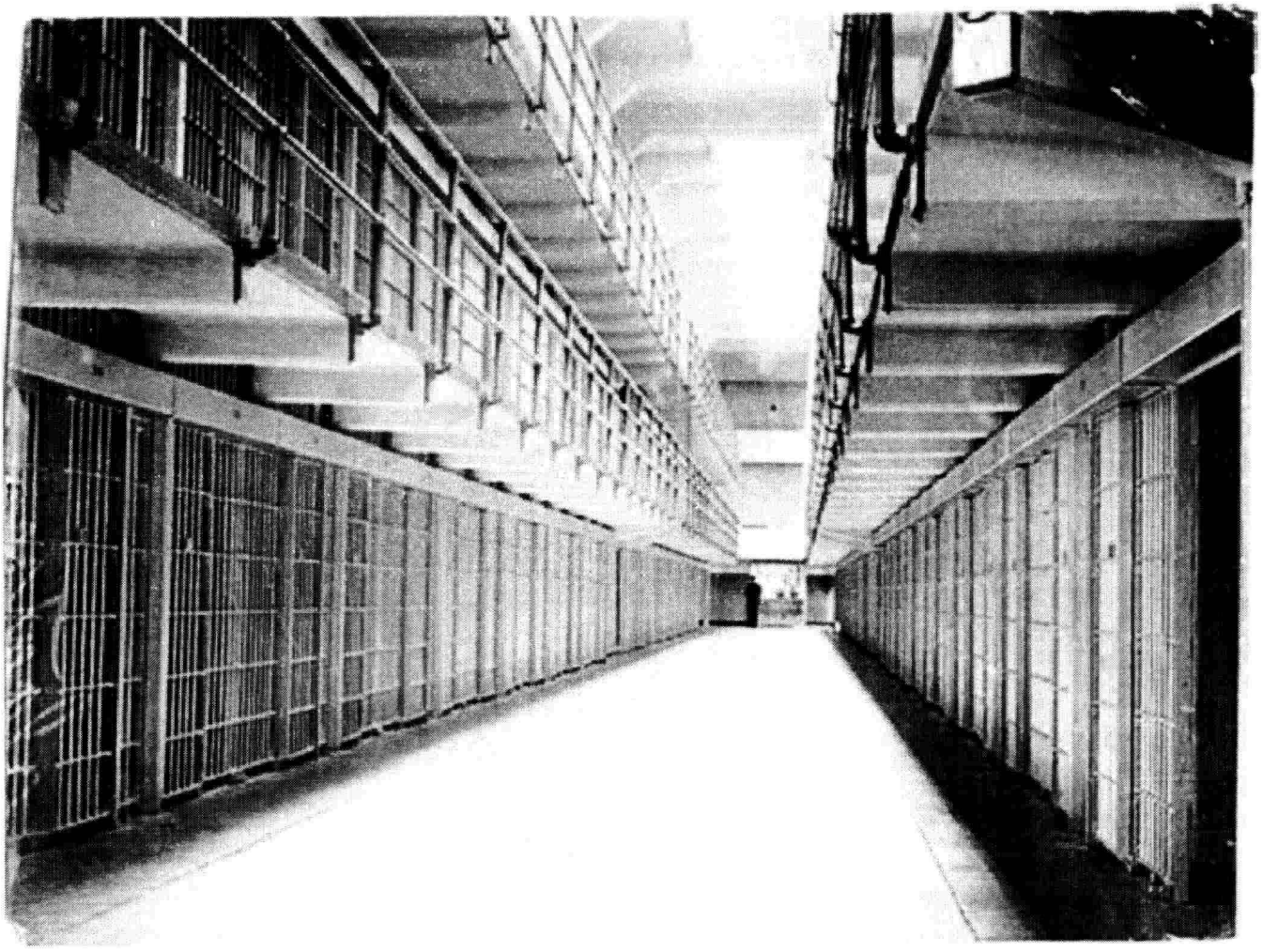


Federal Penitentiary Period

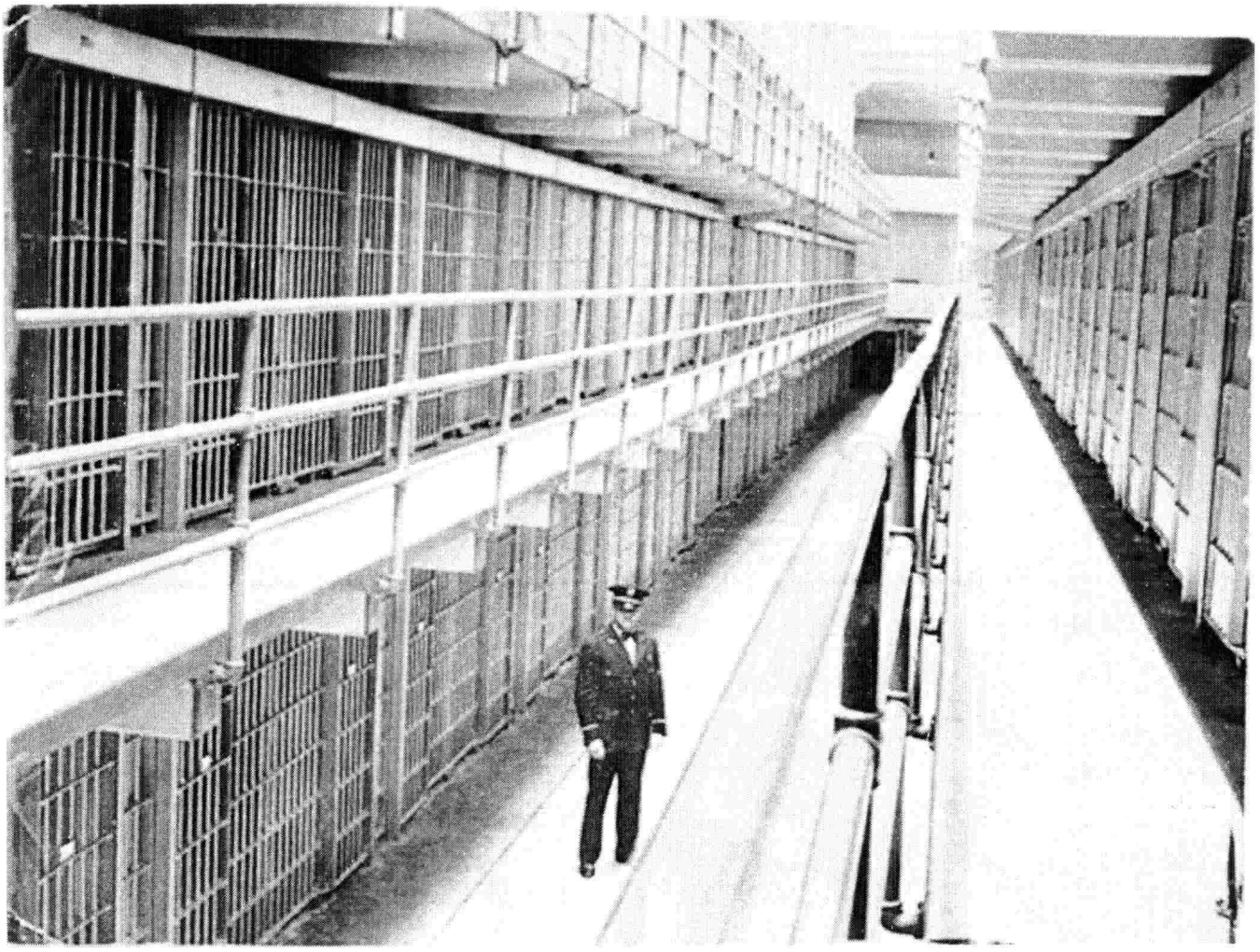
P1 Broadway, looking north, Federal Penitentiary opening day, August 20, 1934. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



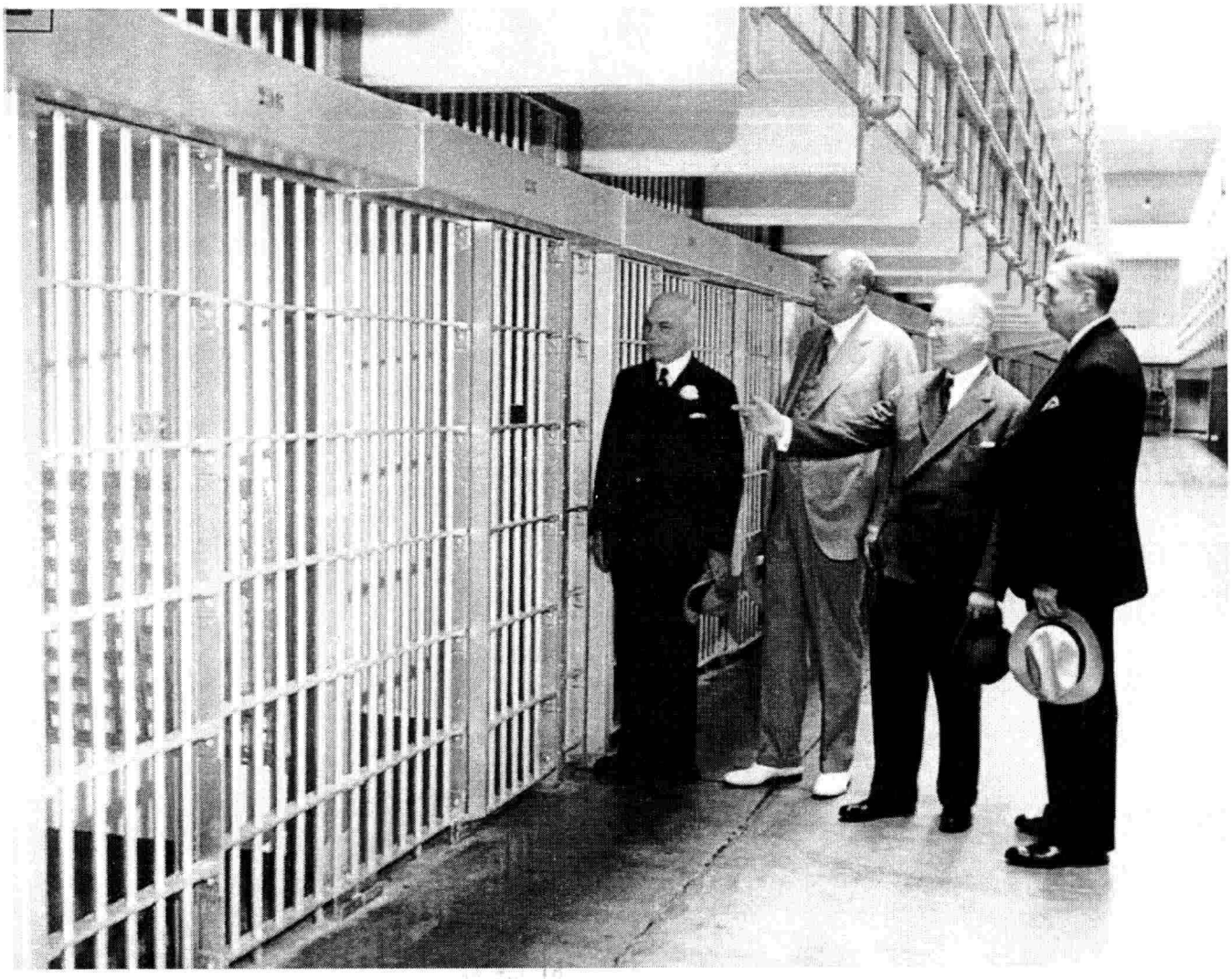
P2 Metal detector, 1936. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.66.



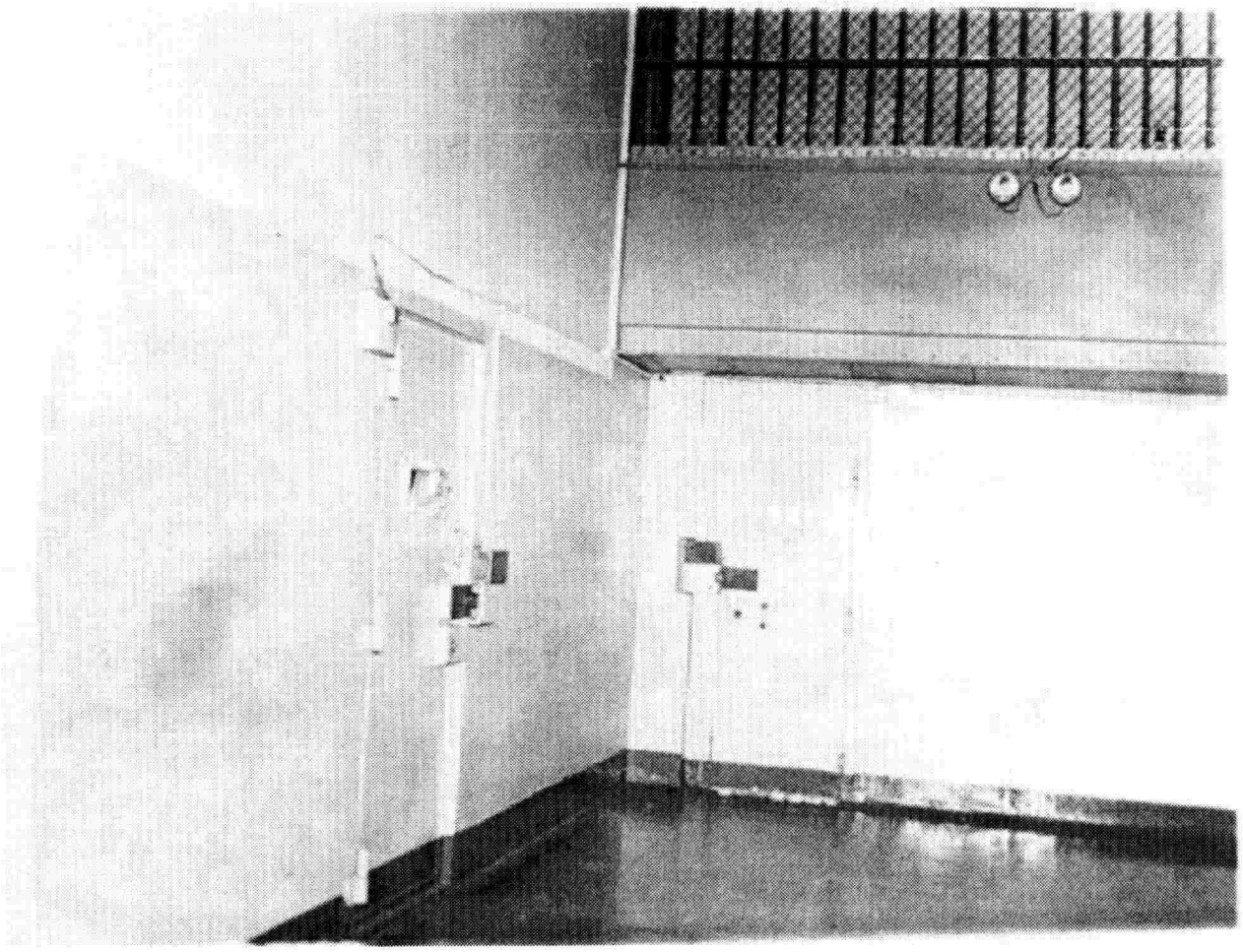
P3 Broadway, January 13, 1939. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



P4 Cell House interior, 1934 or 1939. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



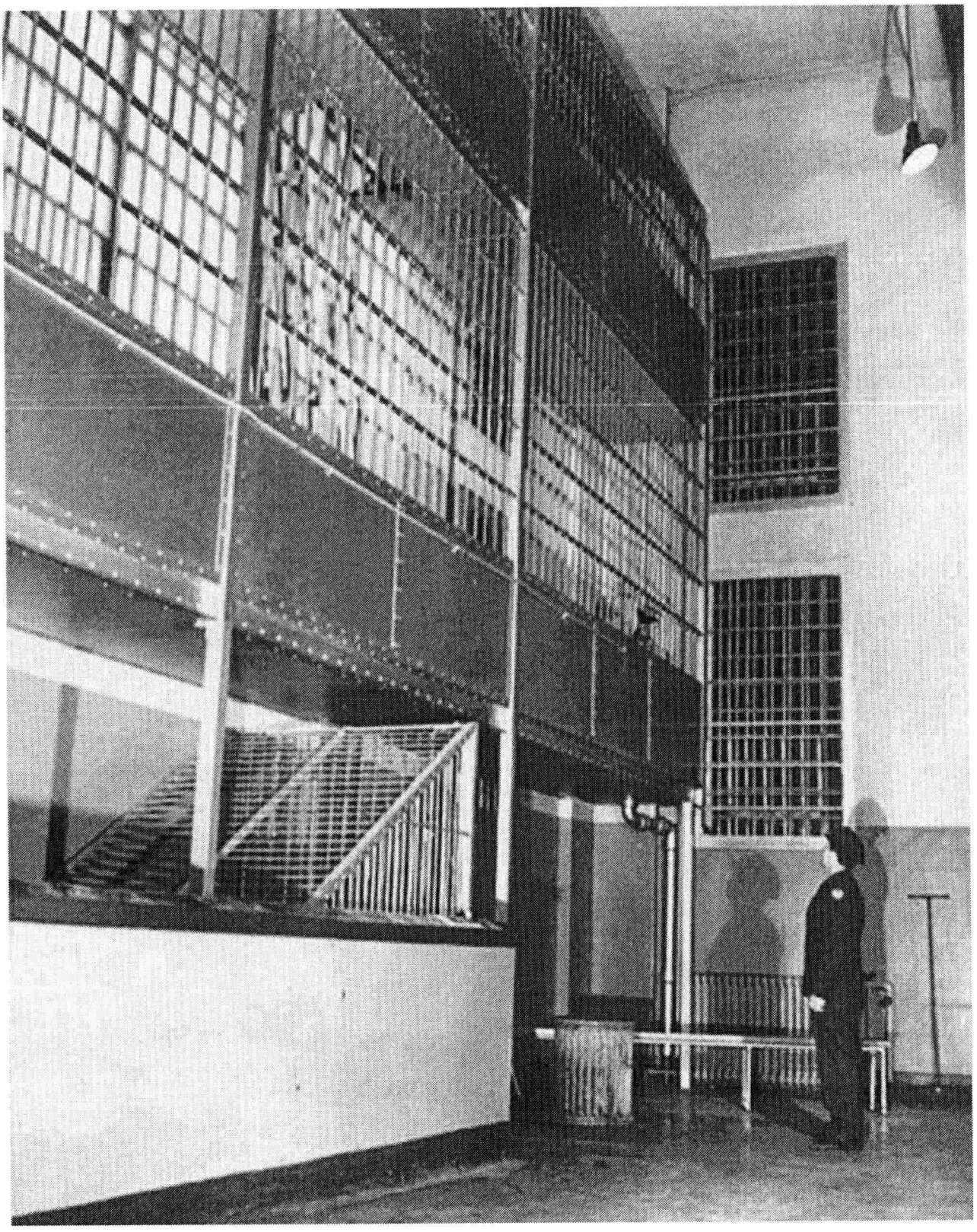
P5 Press tour with Attorney General, Mayor of San Francisco, and Governor of California, August 1934. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.60. Note bunk folded up inside cell.



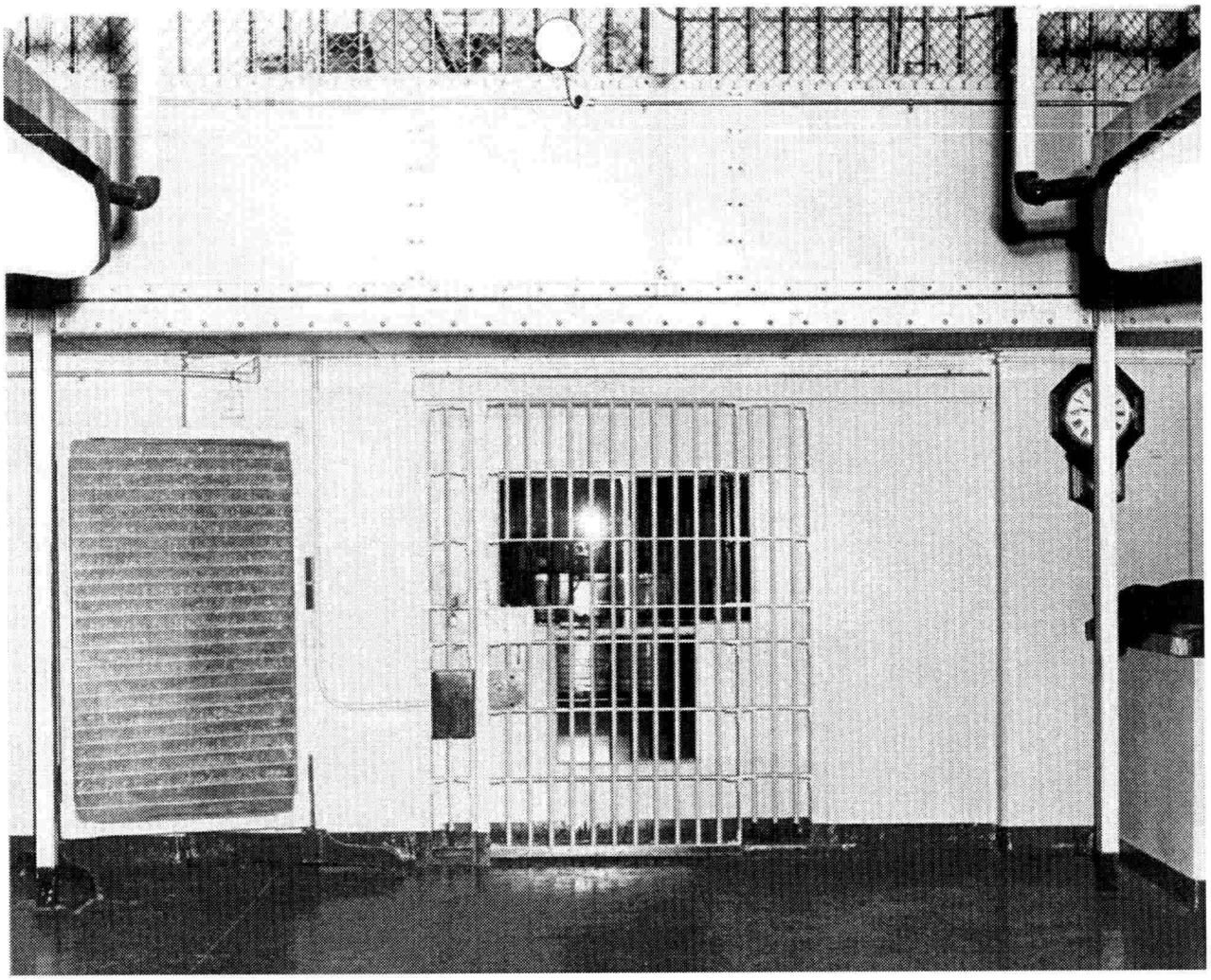
P6 Northwest corner of Cell House, between D- and C-blocks, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, 77-350. Door to right leads to Recreation Yard and door to left leads to D-block.



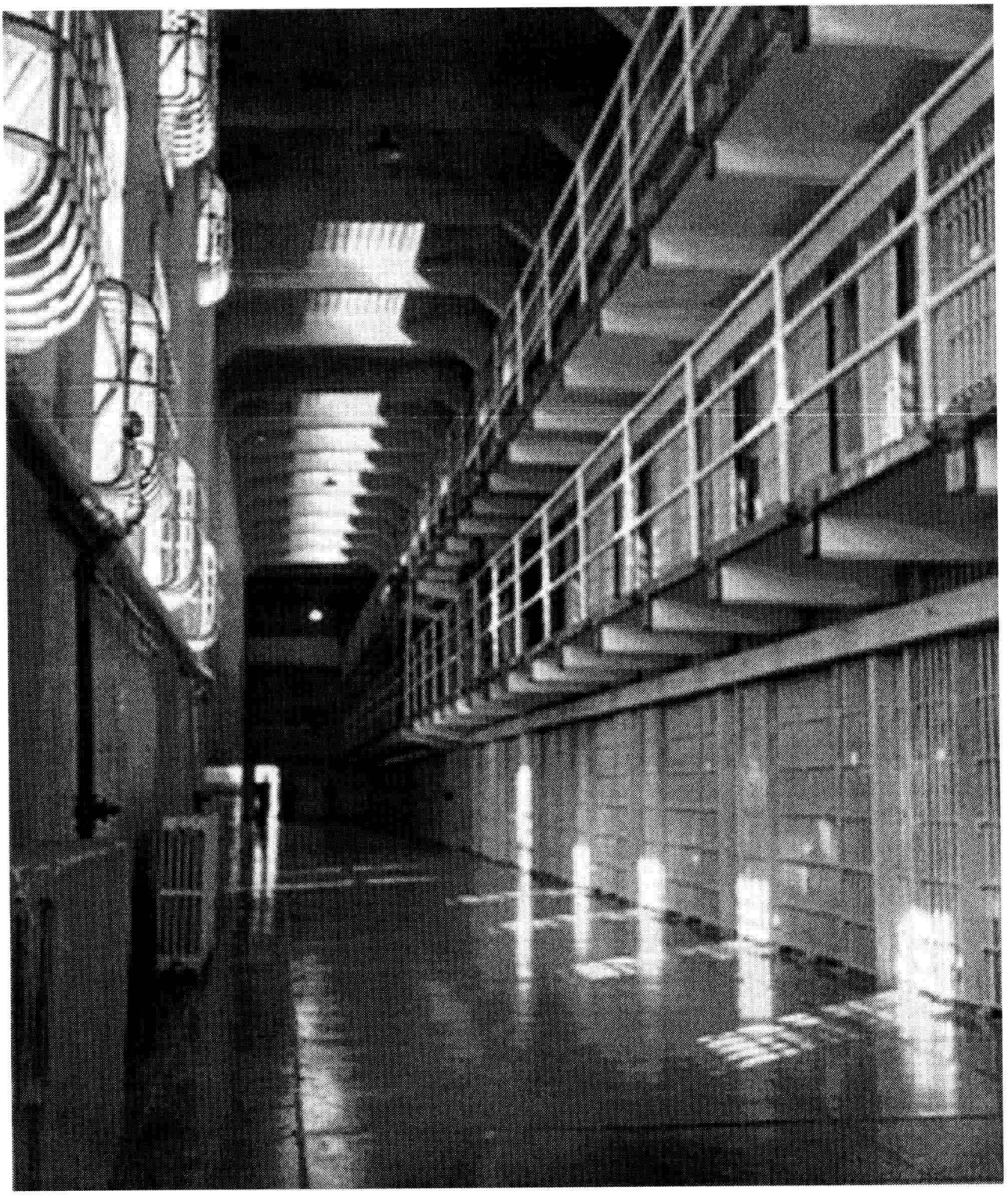
P7 Warden Johnston at door to Recreation Yard, May 5, 1946. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



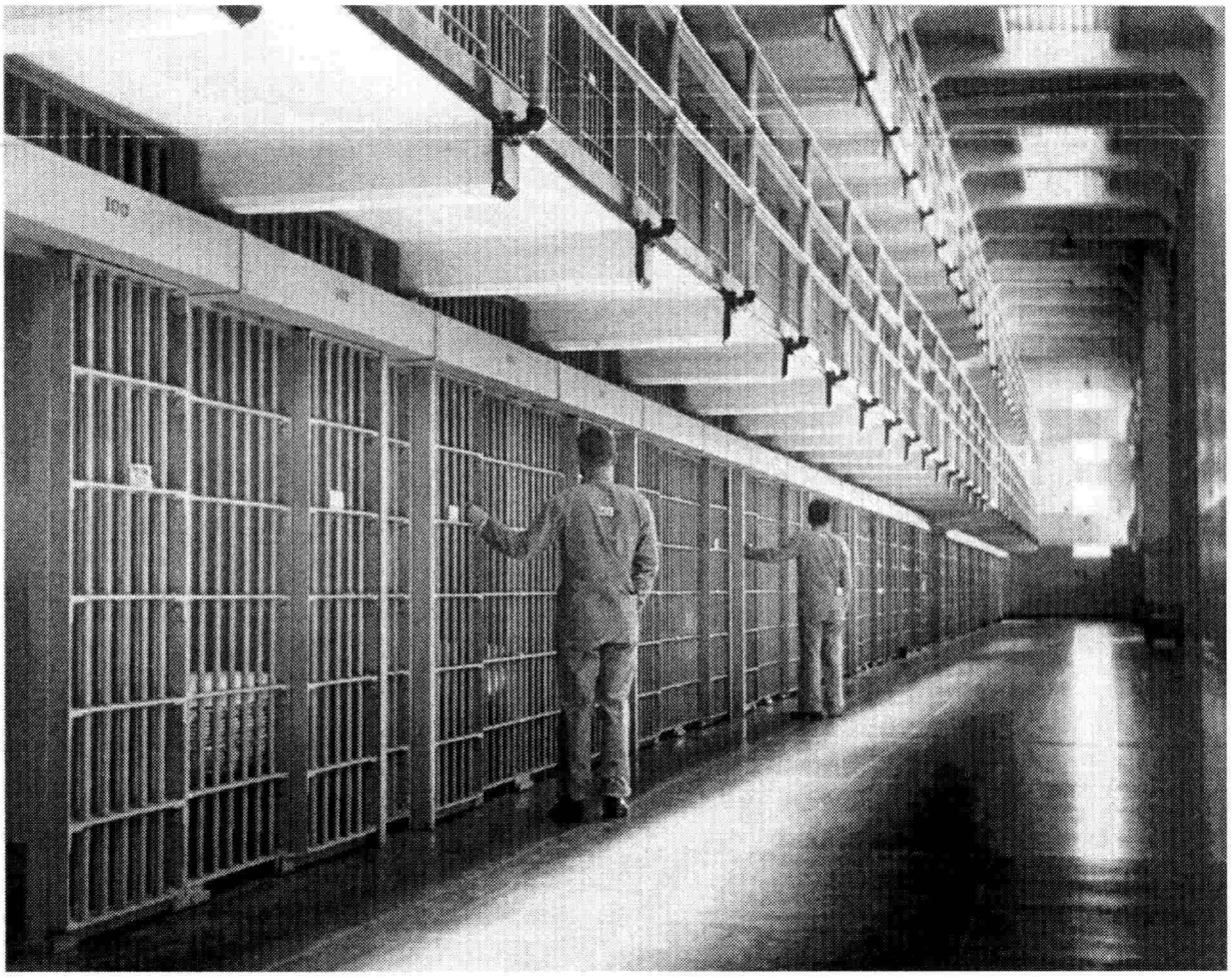
P8 May 5, 1946 press tour after riot, West Gun Gallery. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.62.



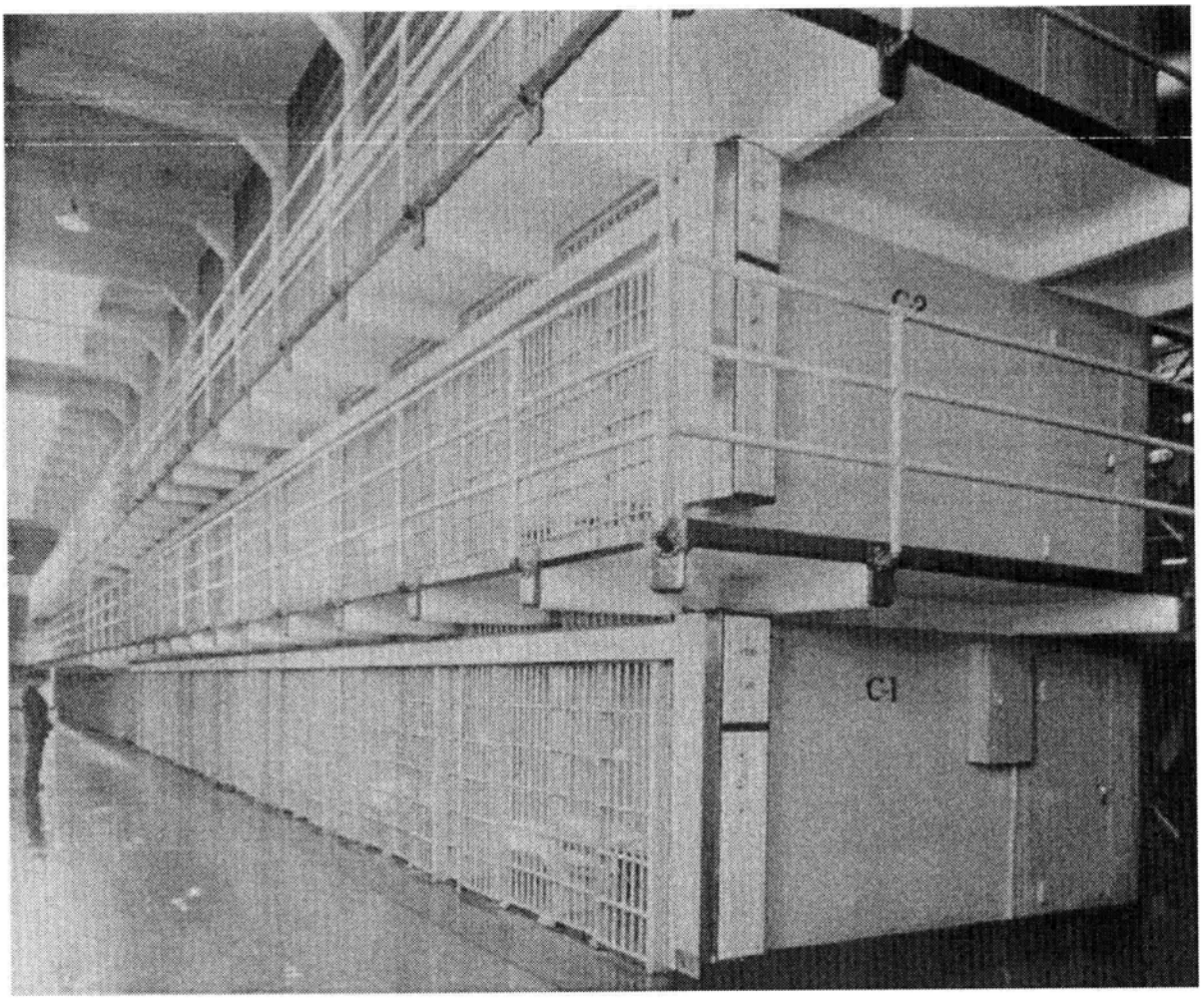
P9 Blackboard outside Dining Hall, ca. 1950–51. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.156.



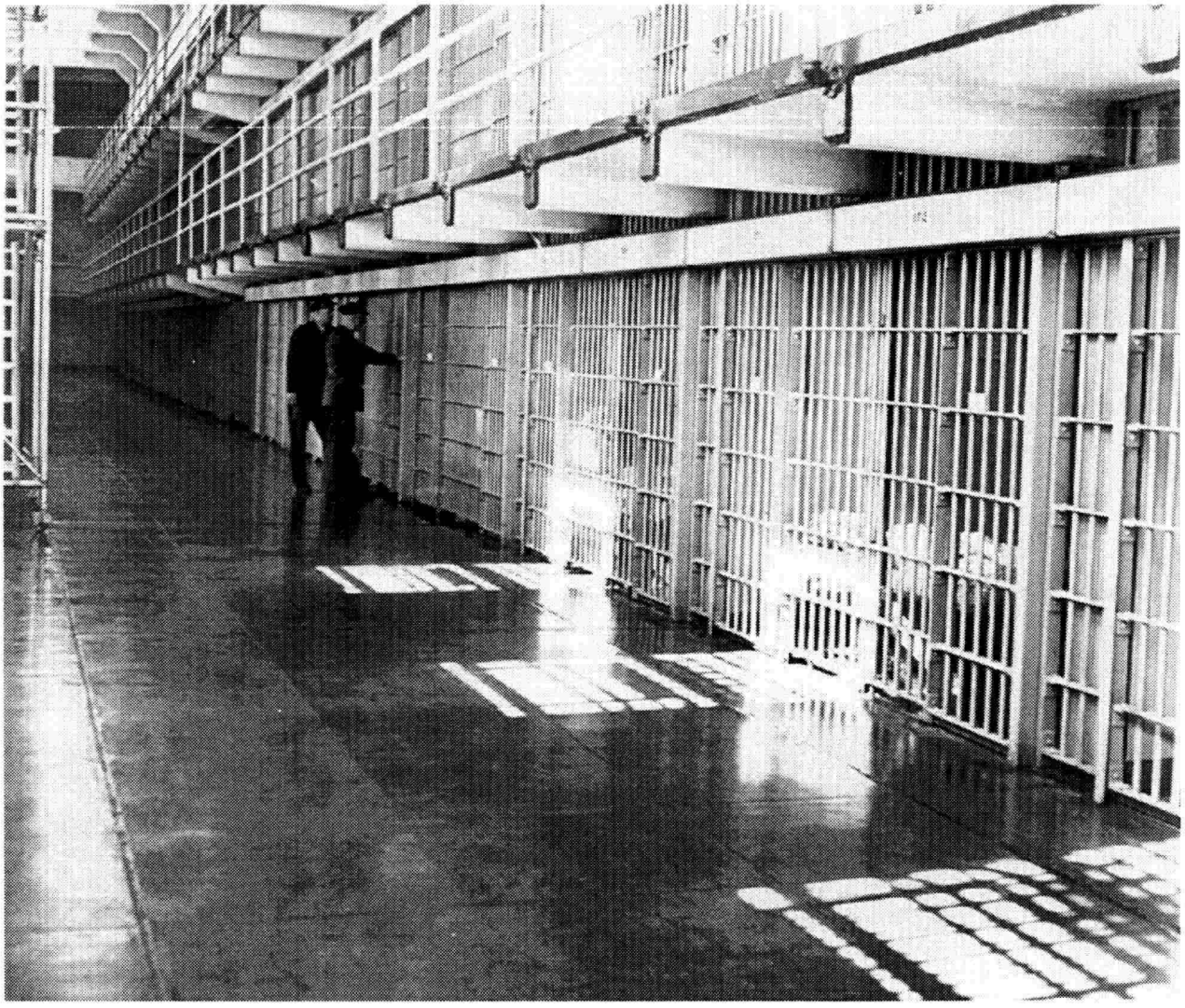
P10 C-block, December 27, 1954. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



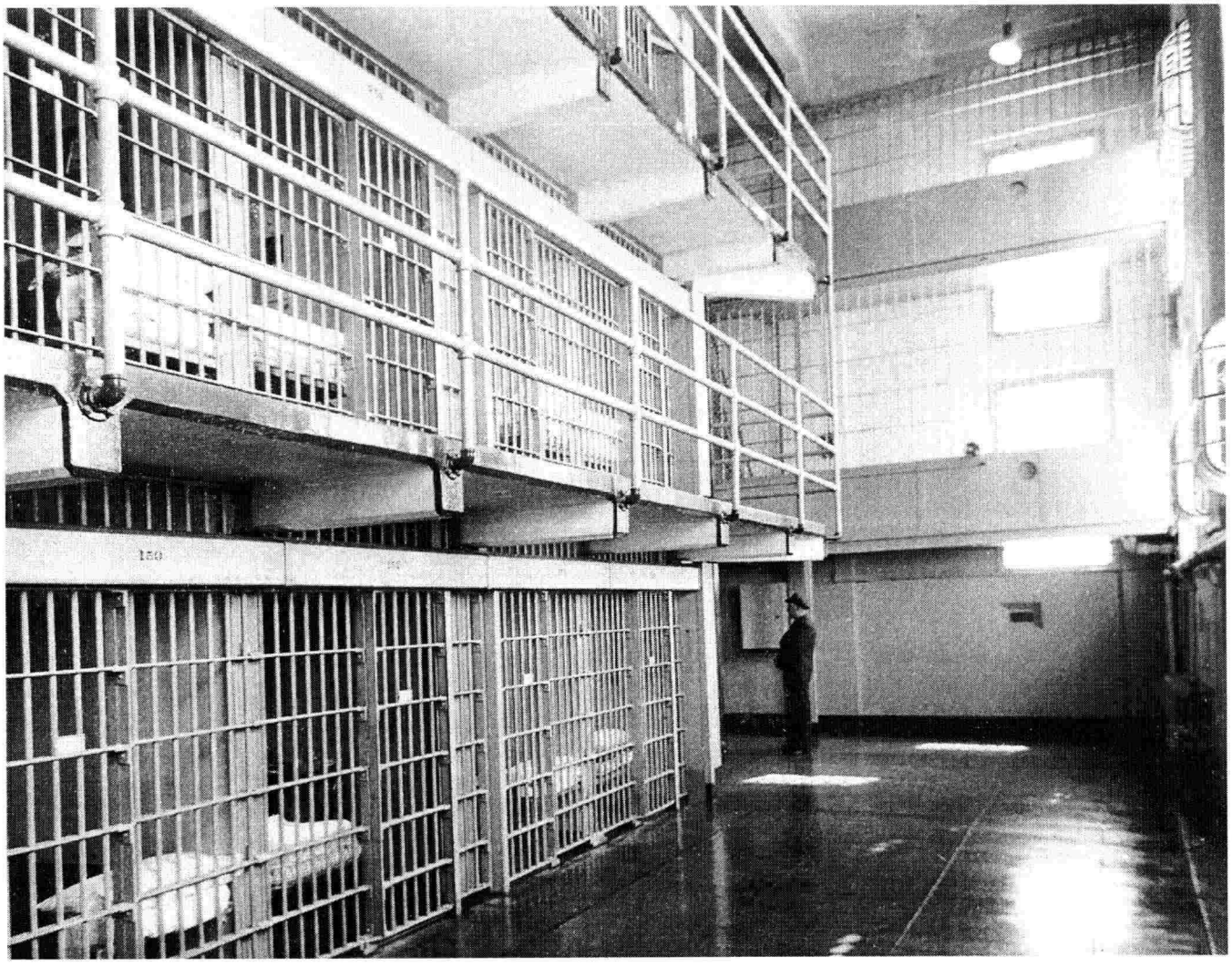
P11 C-block looking south, ca. 1955. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-324.



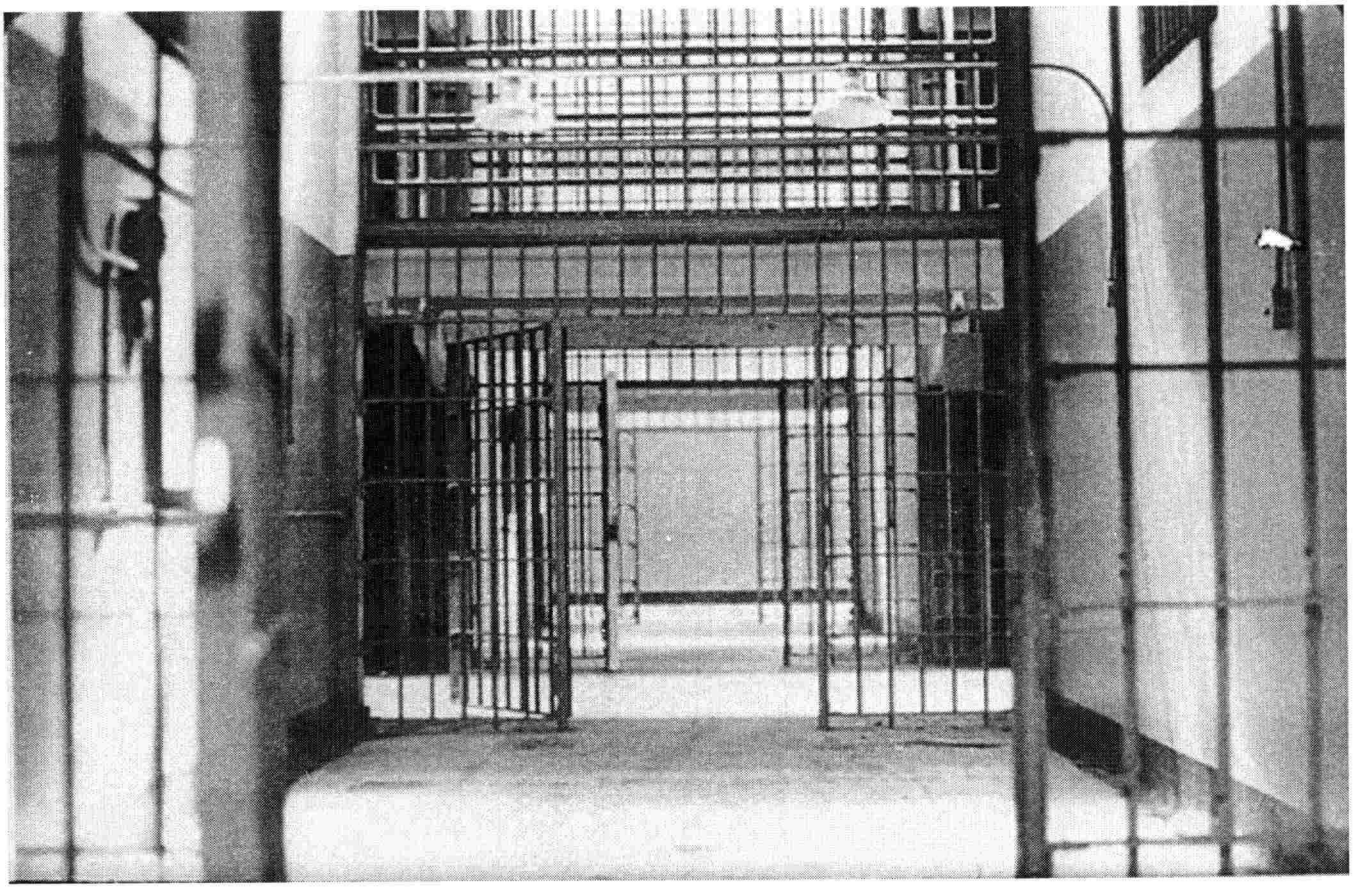
P12 C-block, 1956. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.45.



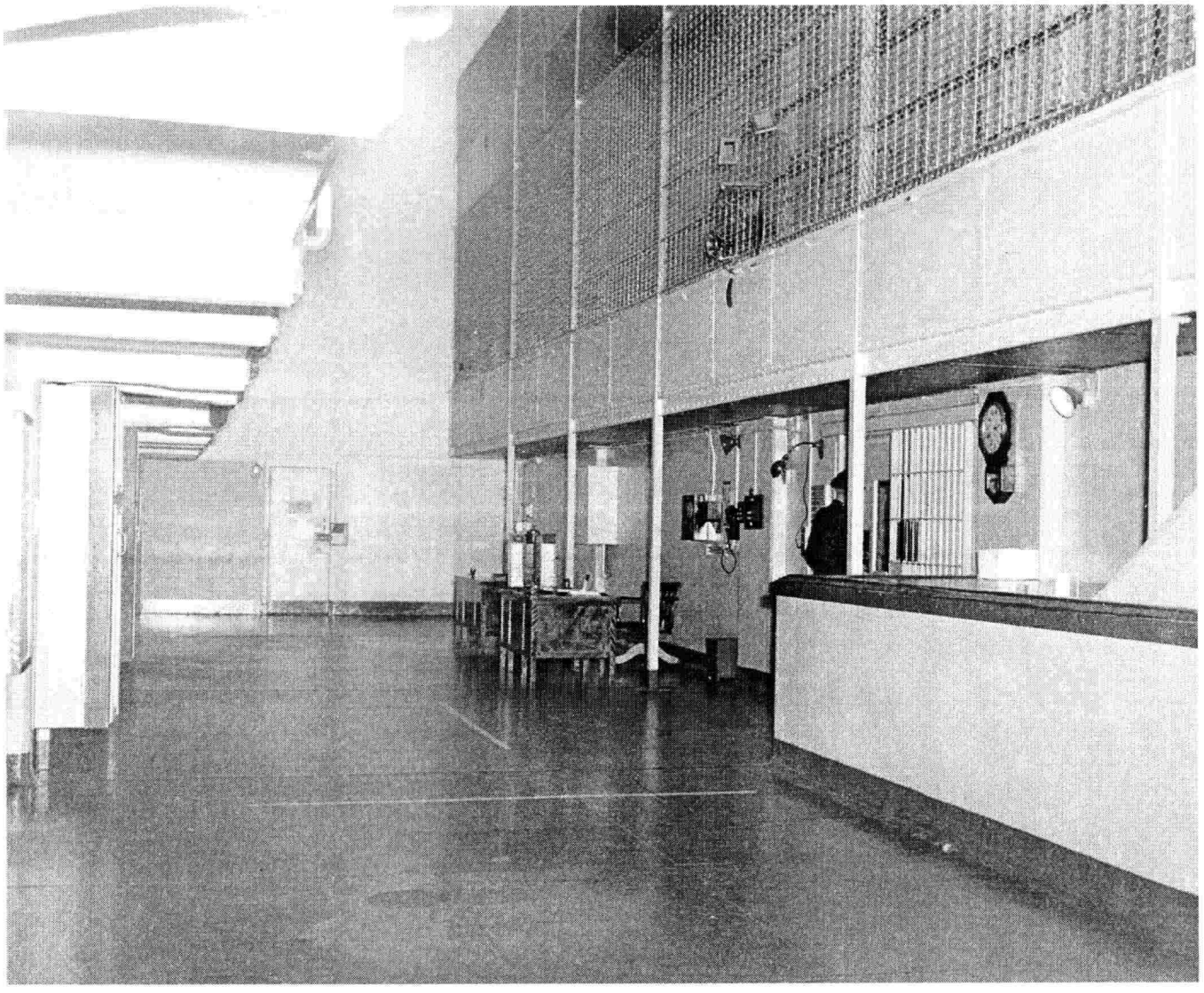
P13 C-block and two guards, 1956. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.44.



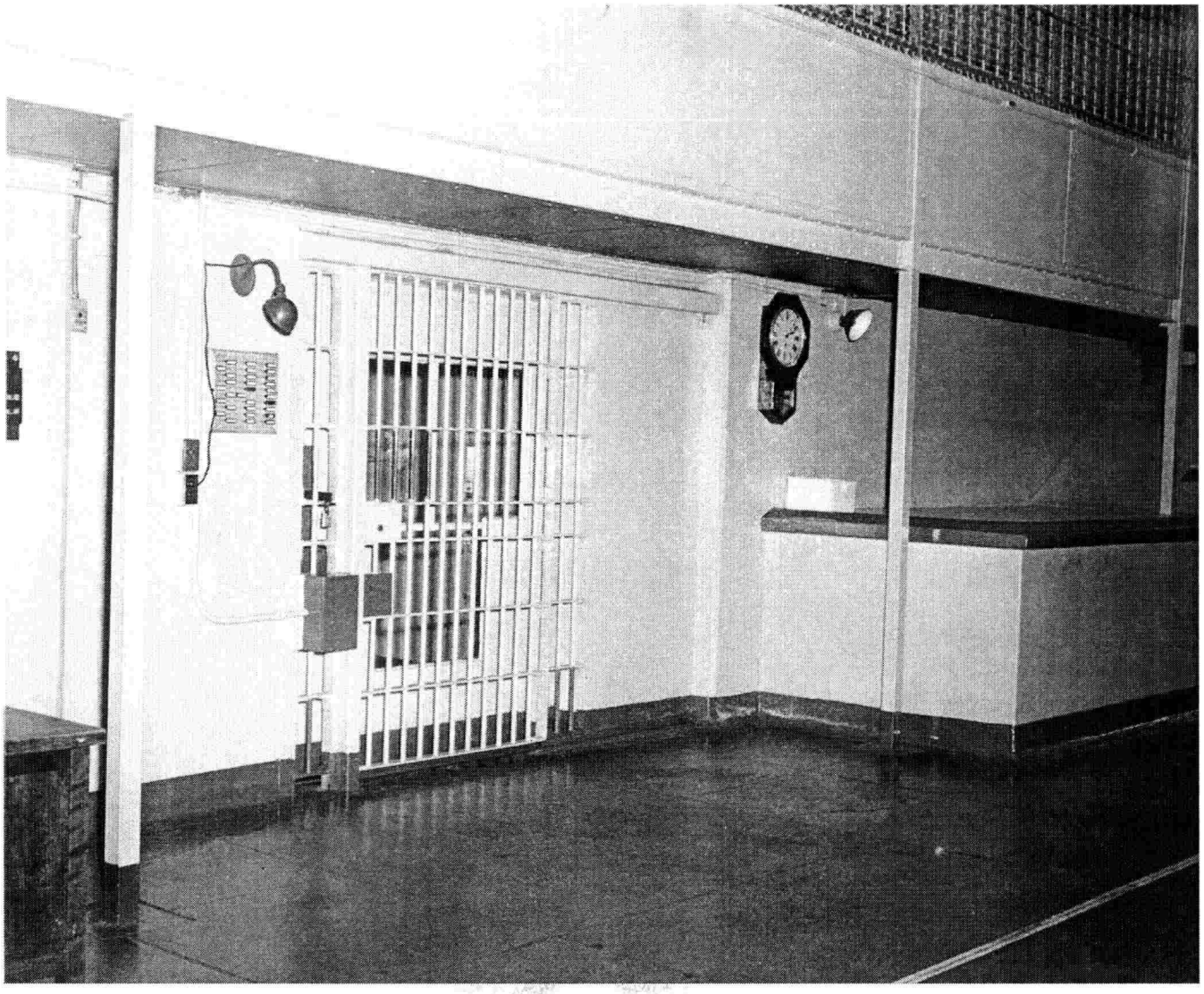
P14 Cell House interior with Gun Gallery, post-1946. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



P15 Cut-off gates, center of cell blocks, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.164.



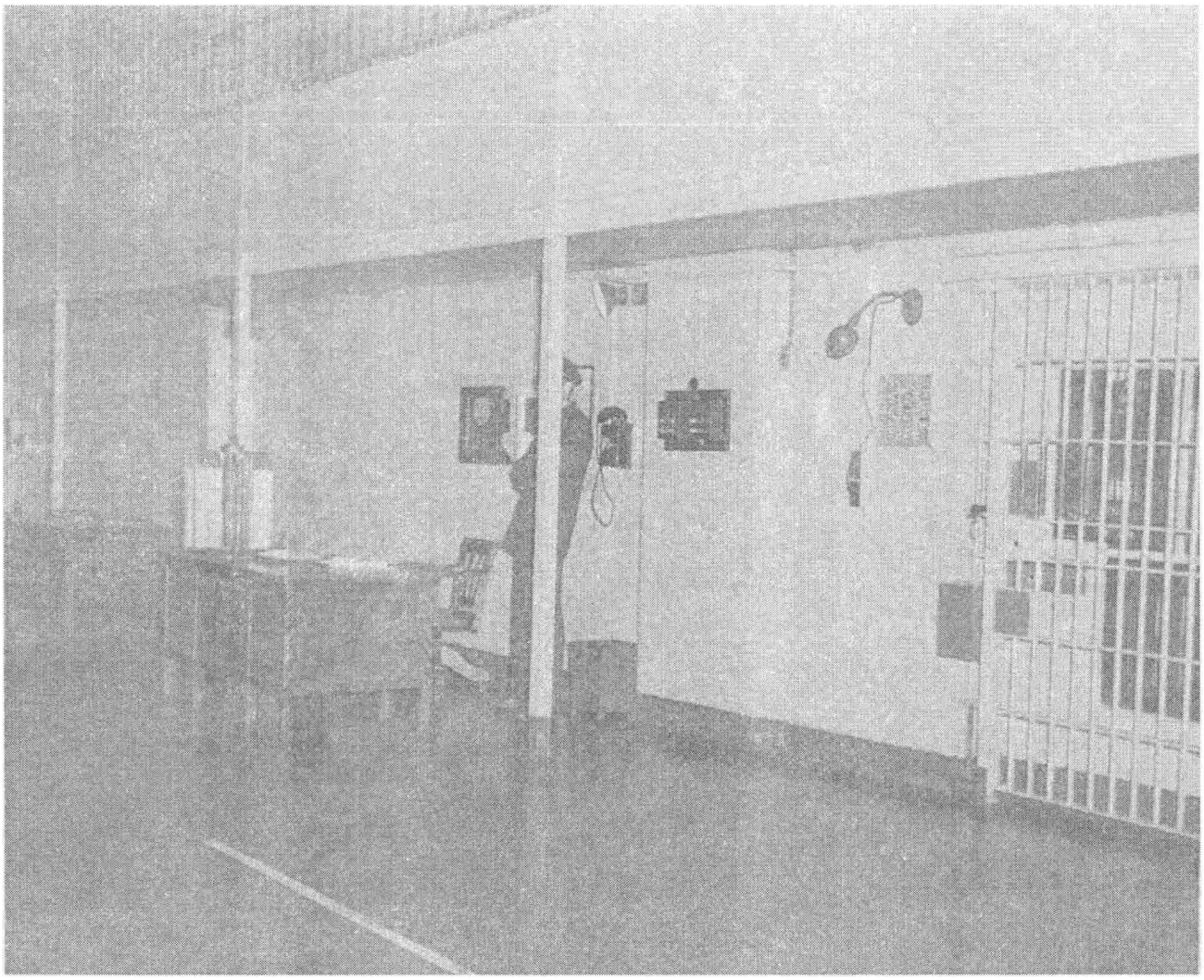
P16 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955. Weed McPherson Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1510.



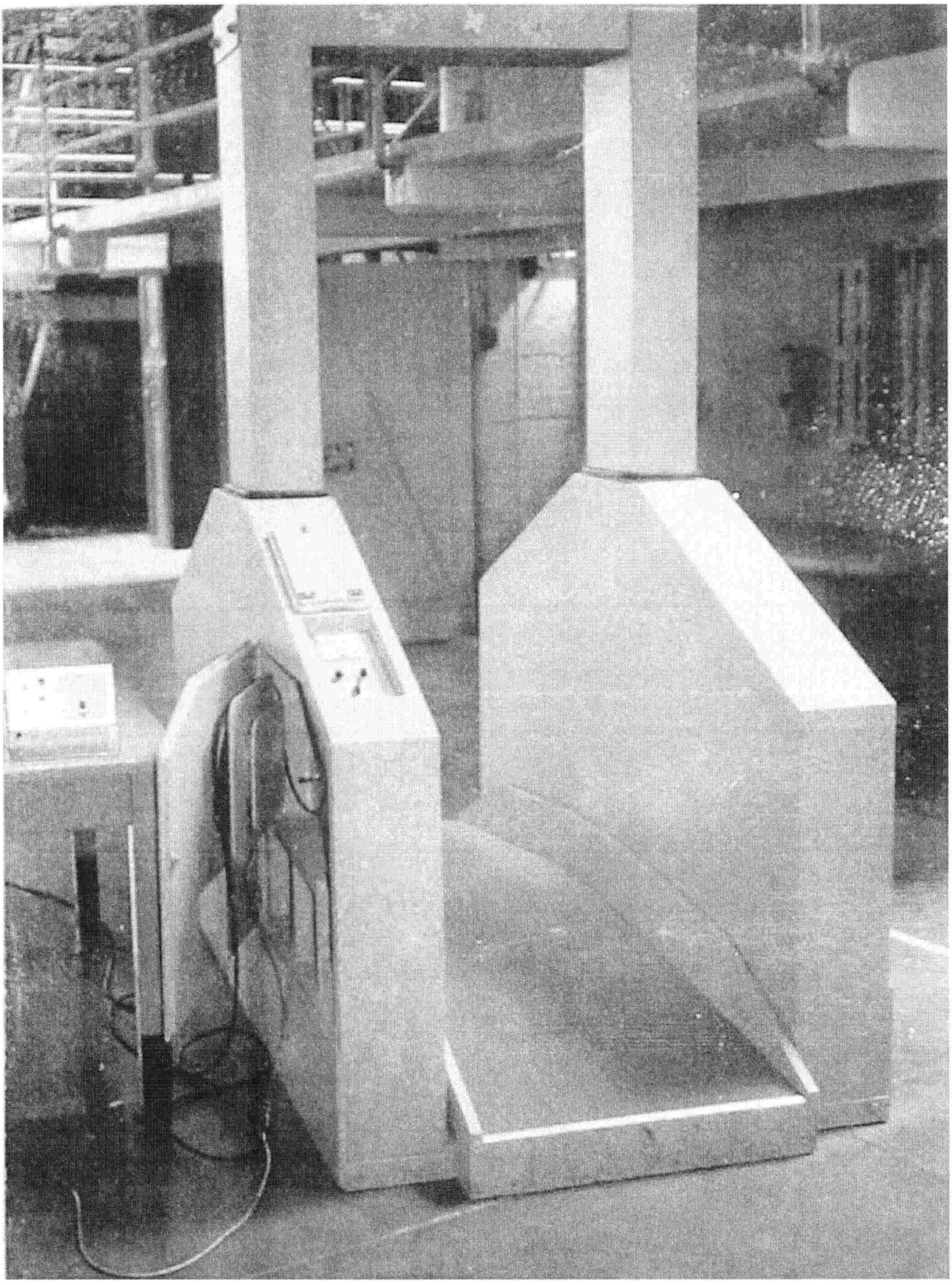
P17 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955. Weed McPherson Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1510.



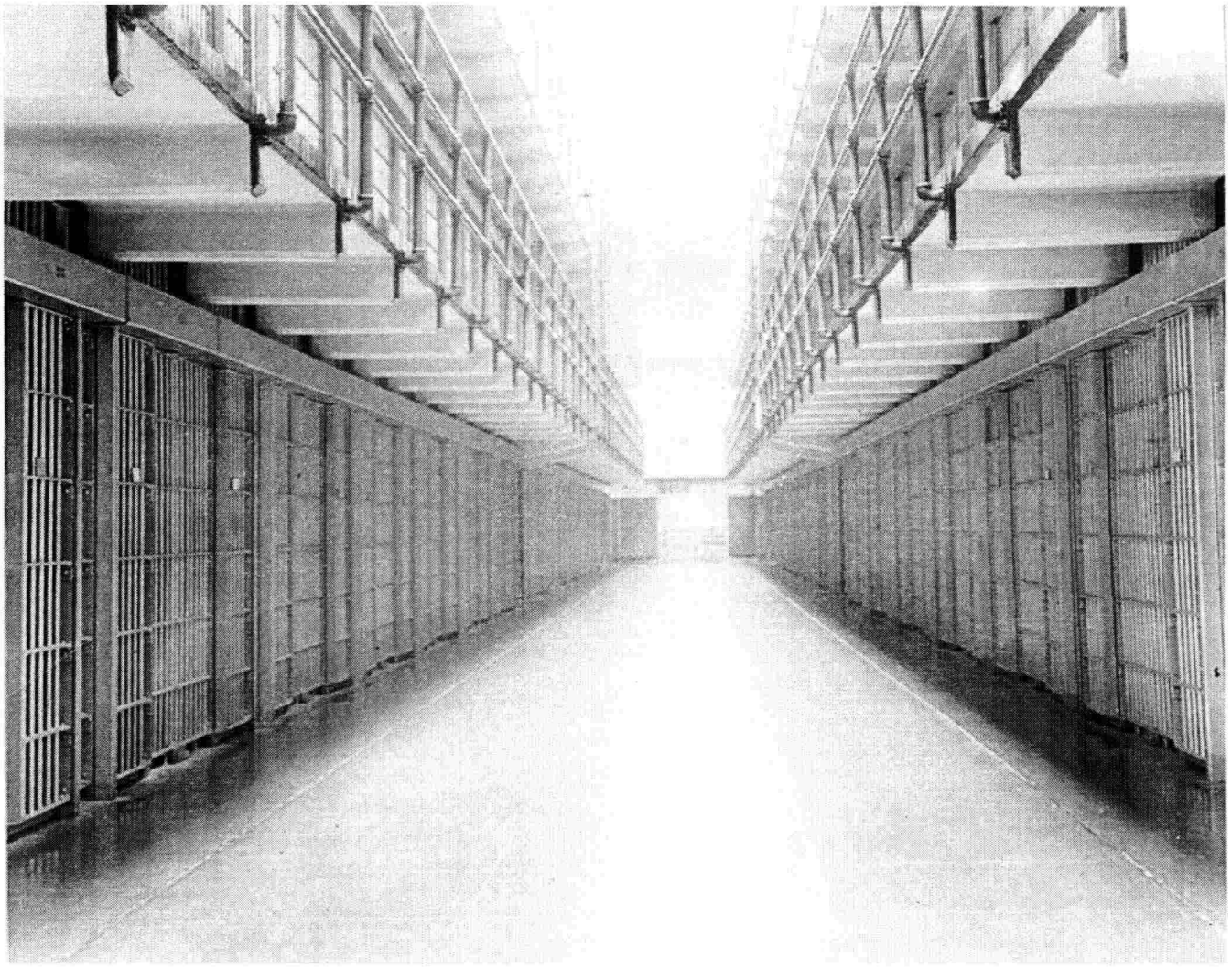
P18 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955. Weed McPherson Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1510.



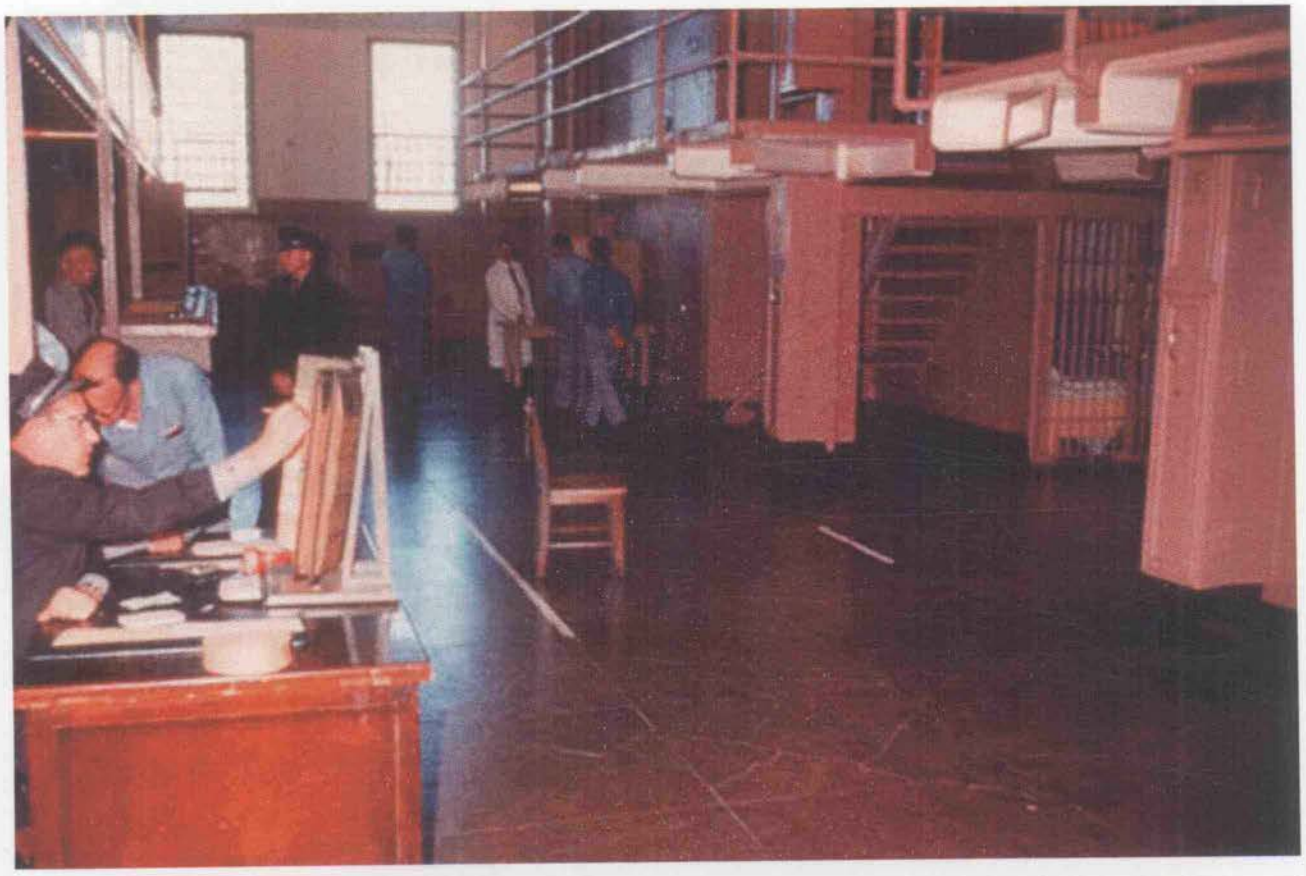
P19 "Times Square," north end of Cell House, outside Dining Hall, ca. 1955. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-407.



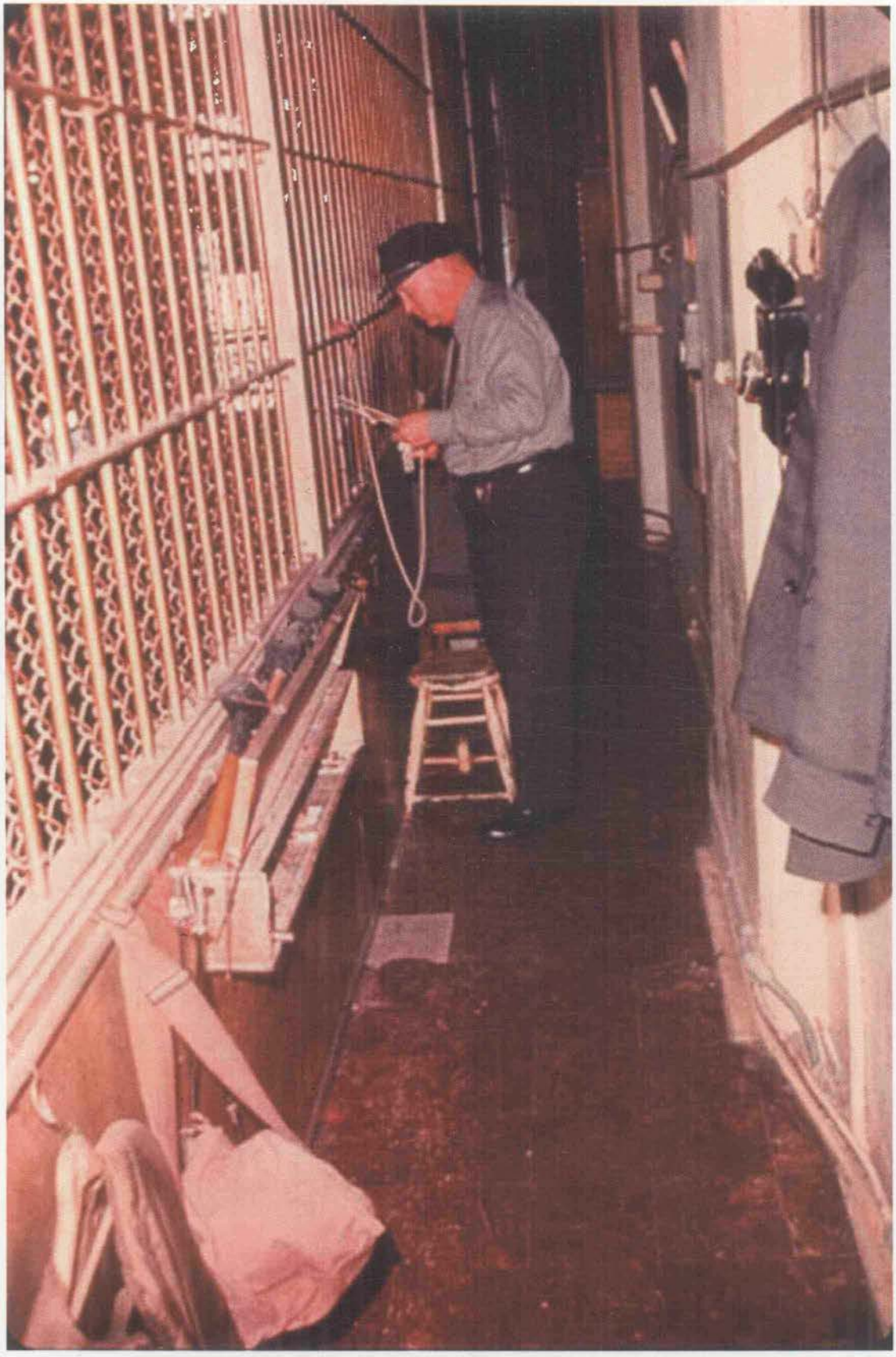
P20 New portable metal detector, August 1961. NARA, RG 129.



P21 Broadway, looking north to Dining Room, ca. 1960–61. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.152.



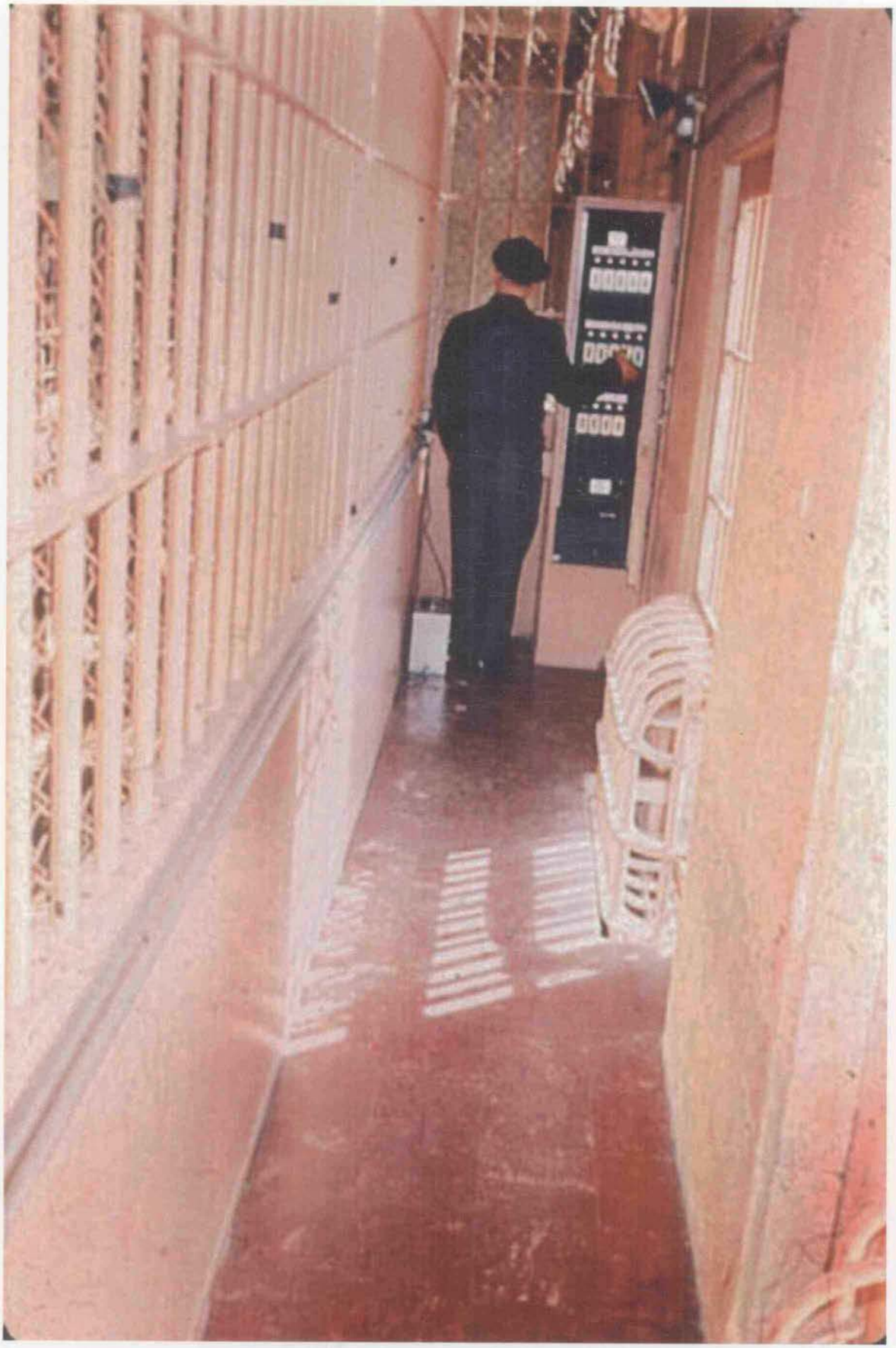
P22 Sick call, Times Square, ca. 19672. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.1.



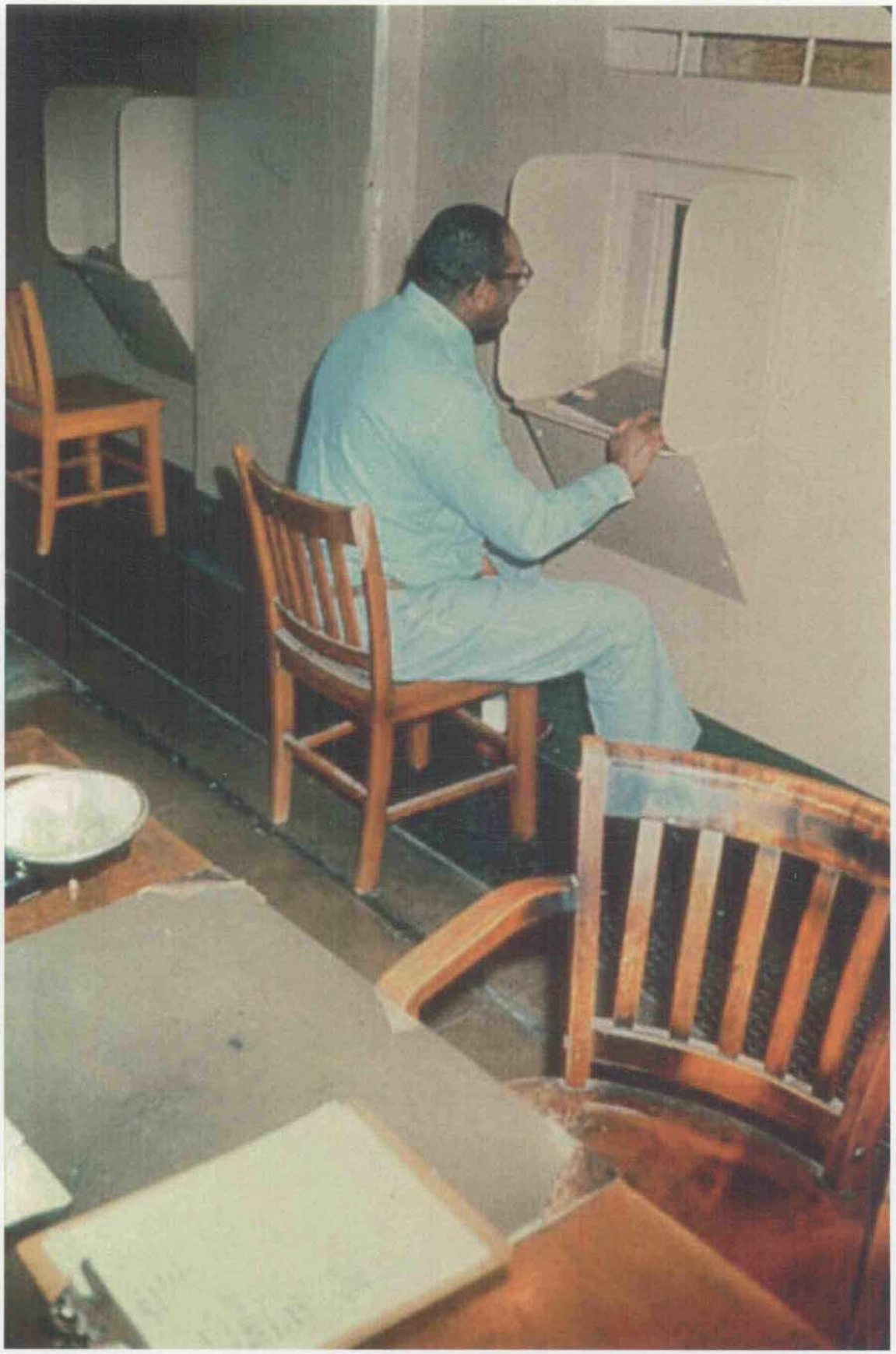
P23 Gun Gallery, ca. 1962, guard pulling up key. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.86.



P24 Radio distribution panel in Gun Gallery, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.71.



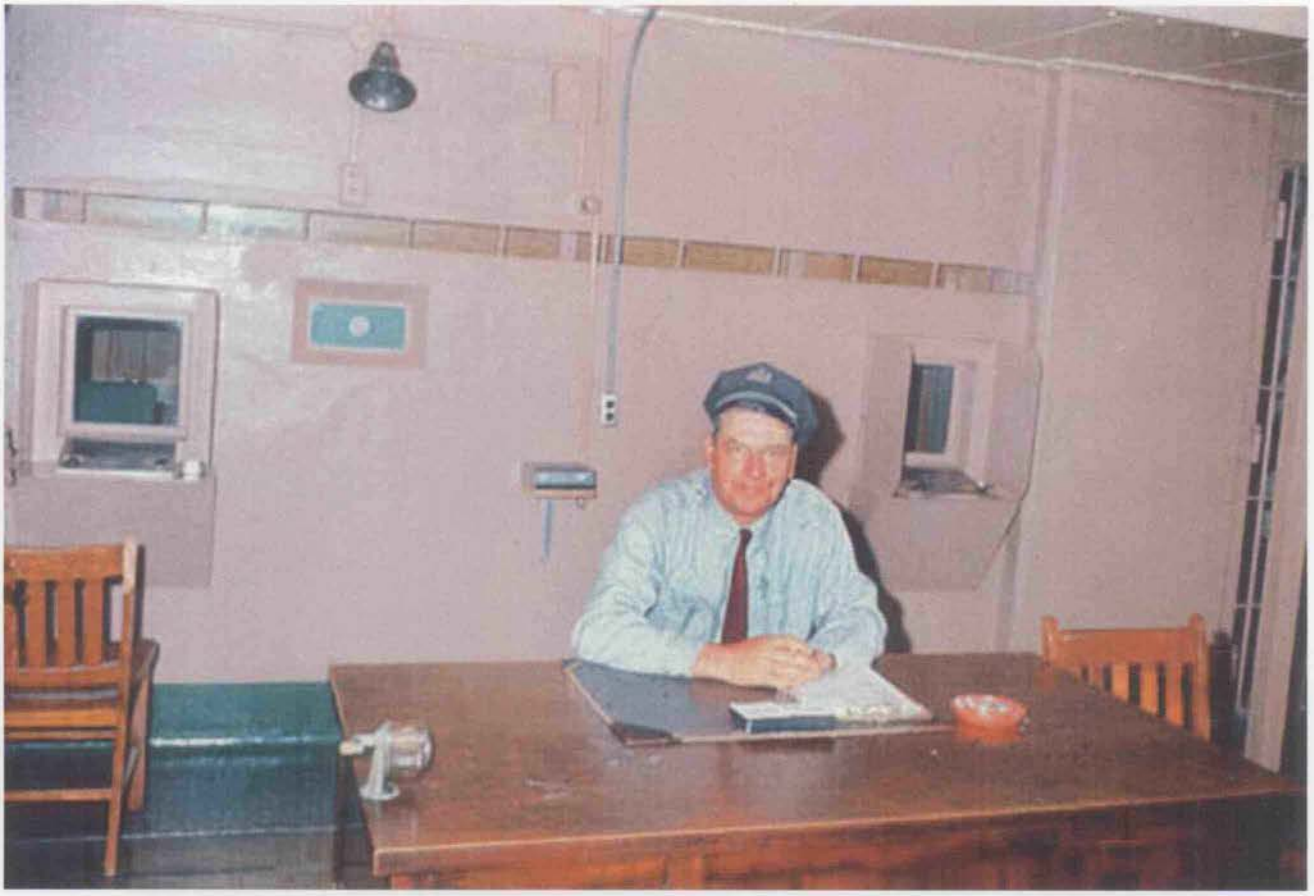
P25 Gun Gallery, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P9-055.72.



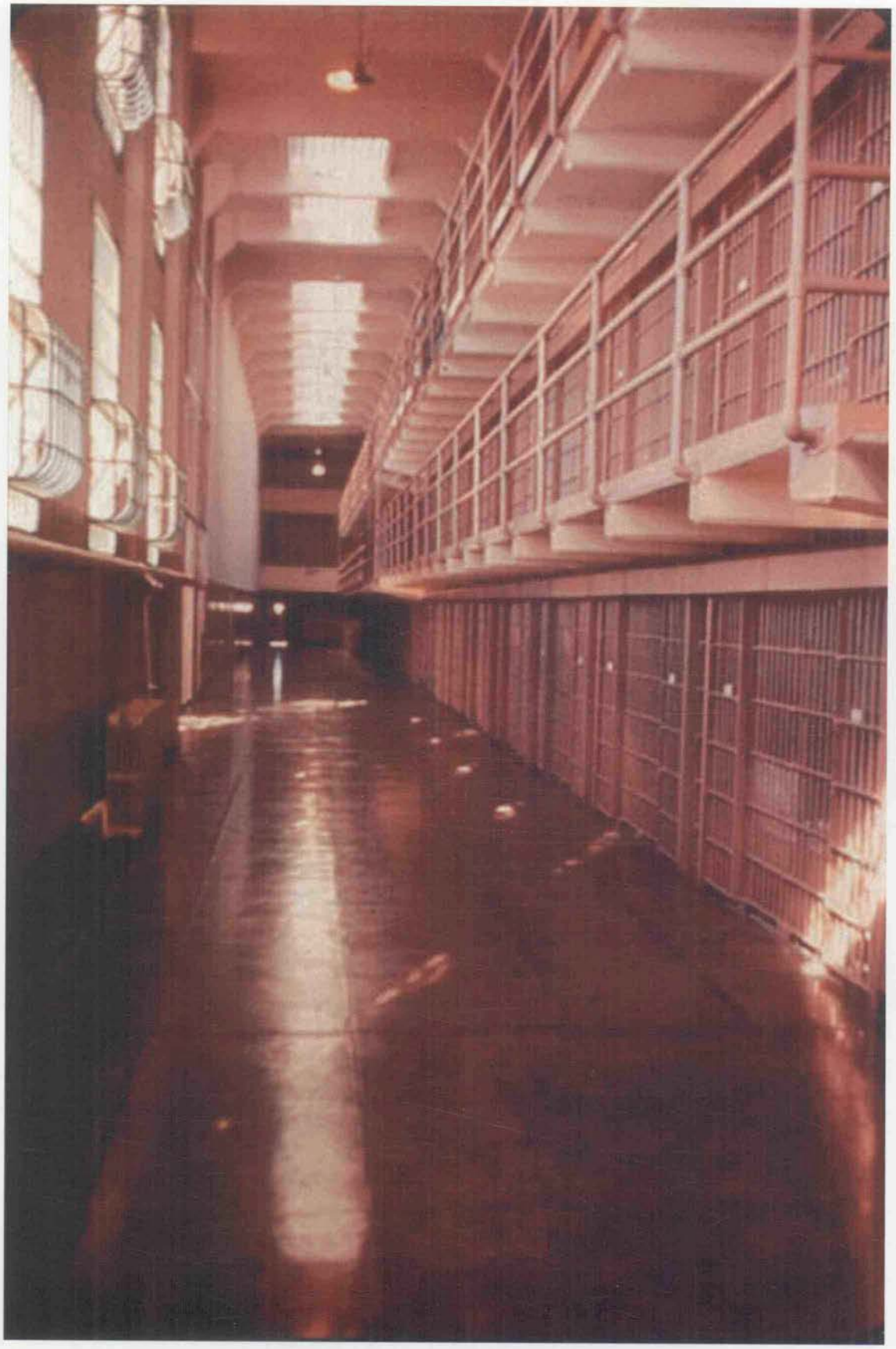
P26 Convict at visiting panel, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.75.



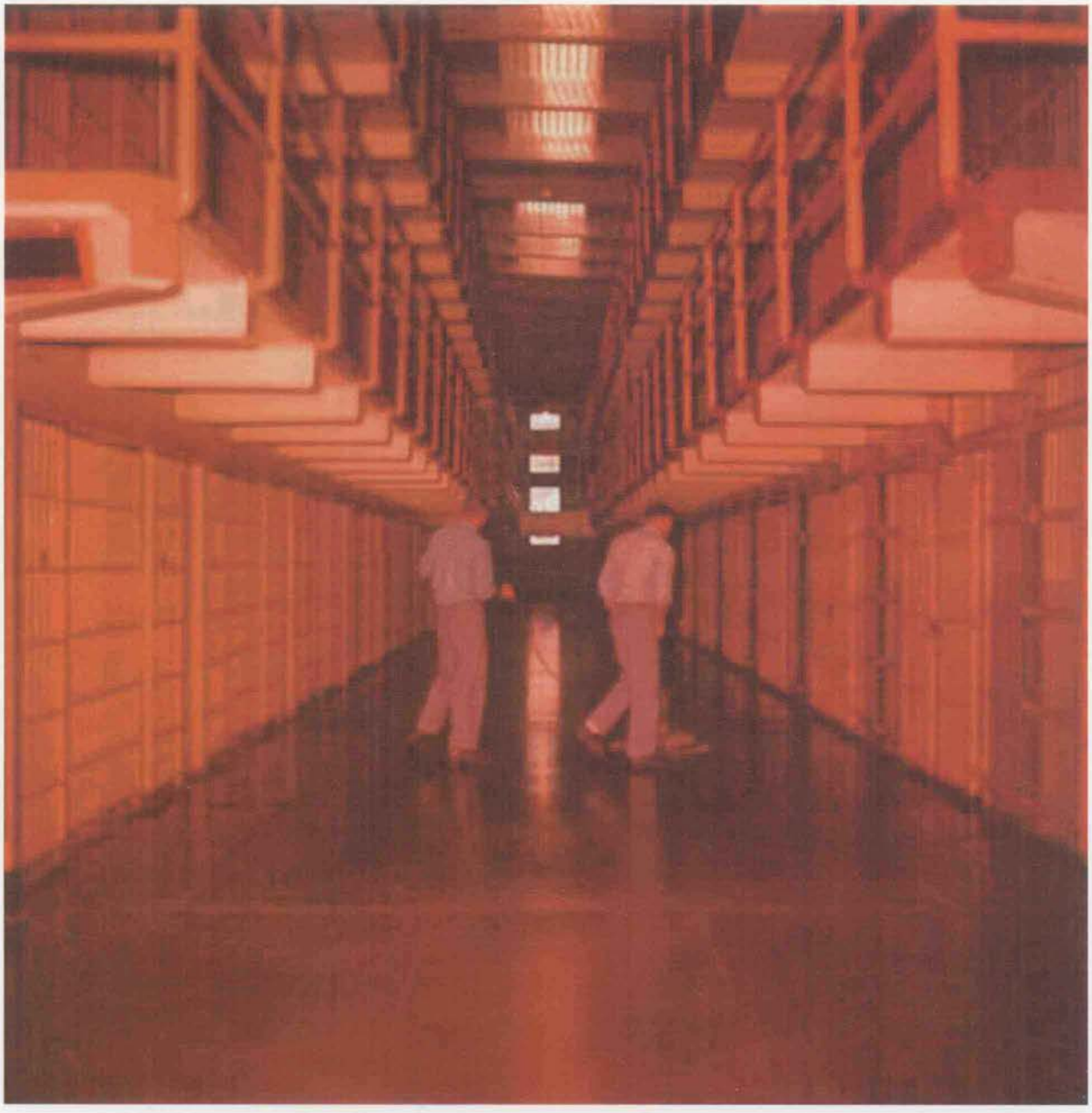
P27 Guards at desk, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.21.



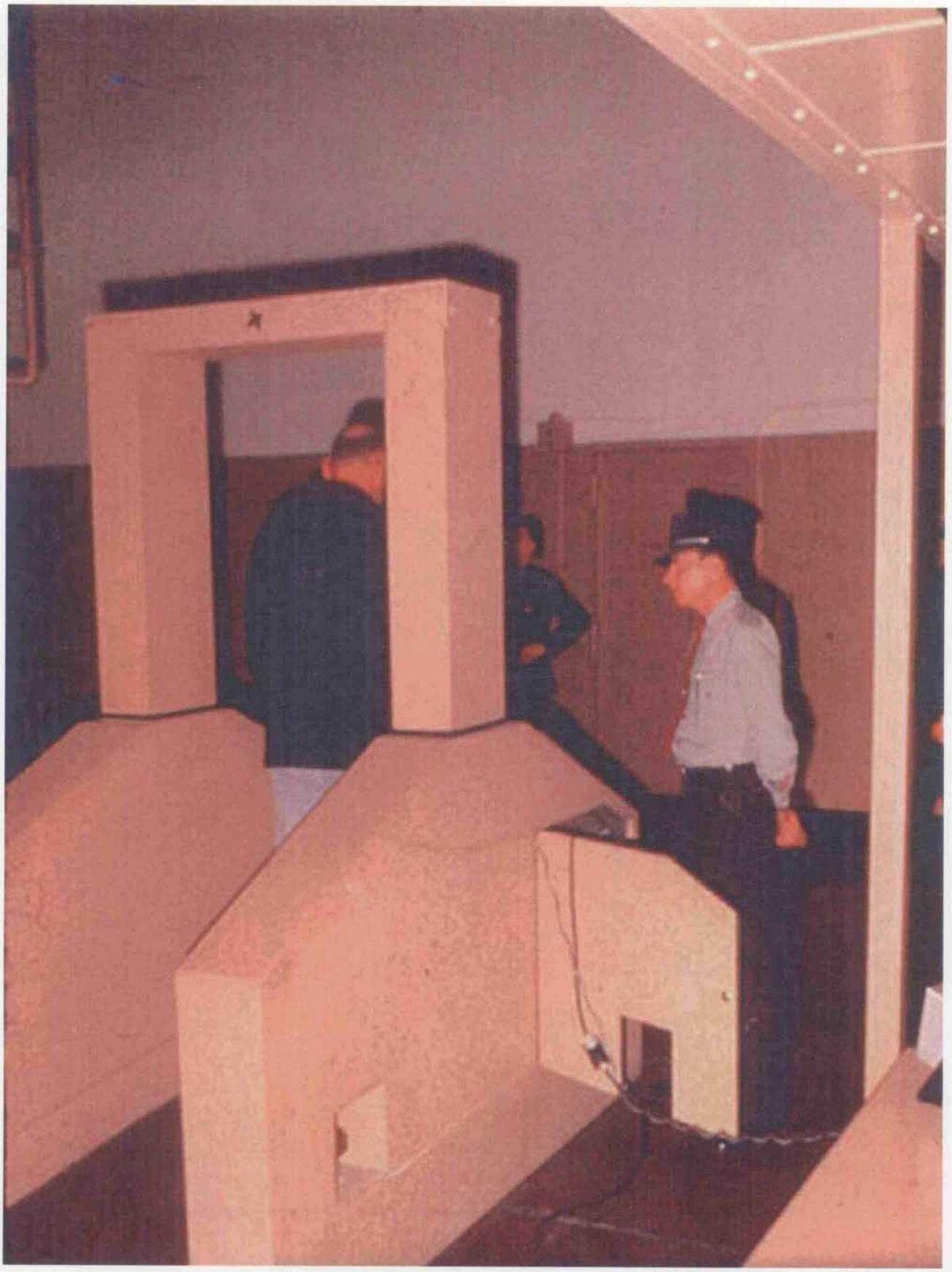
P28 Guard at desk, south end of Cell House, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.74.



P29 "C–D Street" the aisle between C- and D-blocks, looking north, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.104.



P30 Convicts cleaning floors, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.18.



P31 Metal detector, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.84.



P32 Locking mechanism, cell house, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.70.



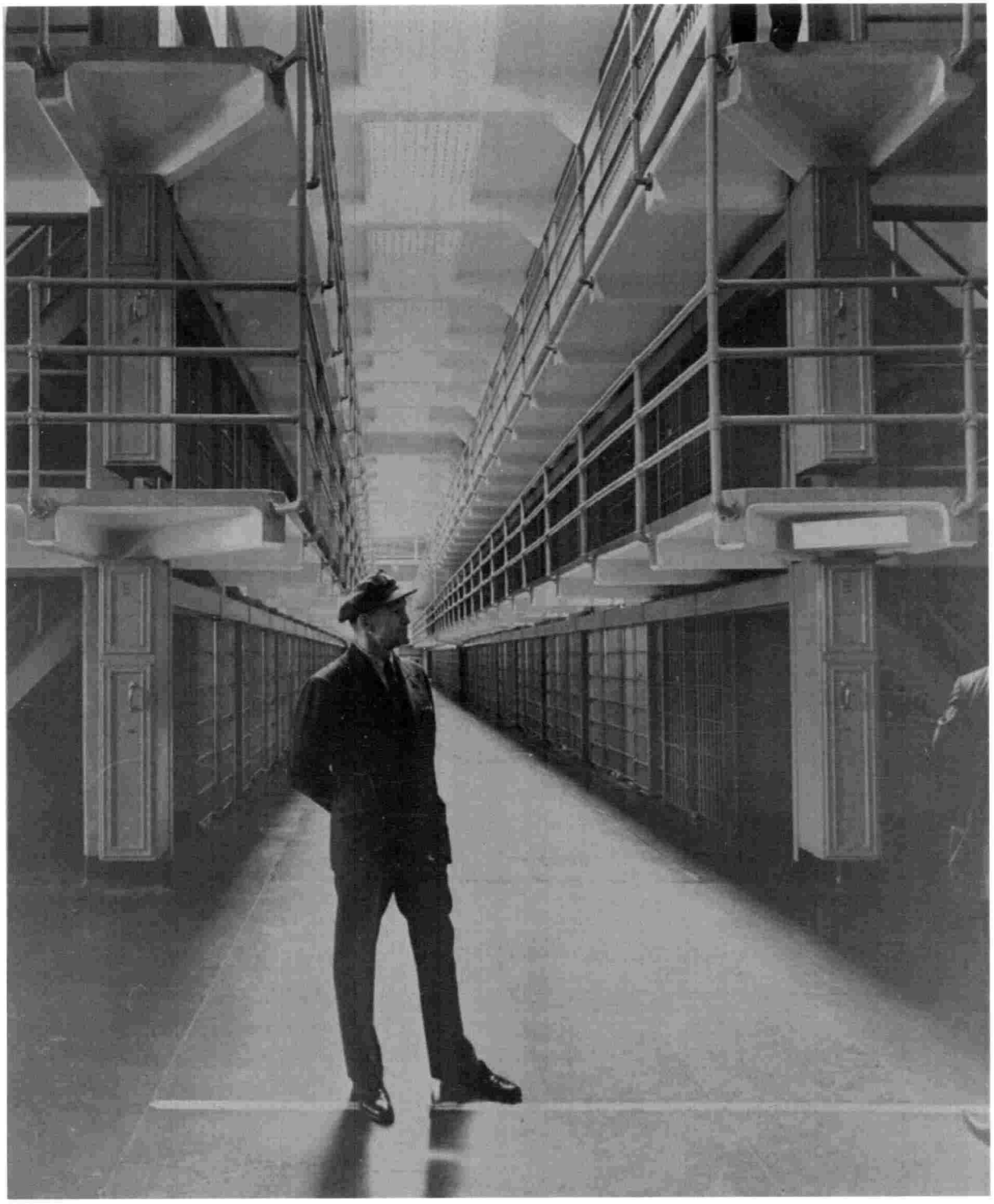
P33 Guard operating door mechanism, west end of outside B-block, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.4.



P34 Guard unlocking cell doors, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.9.



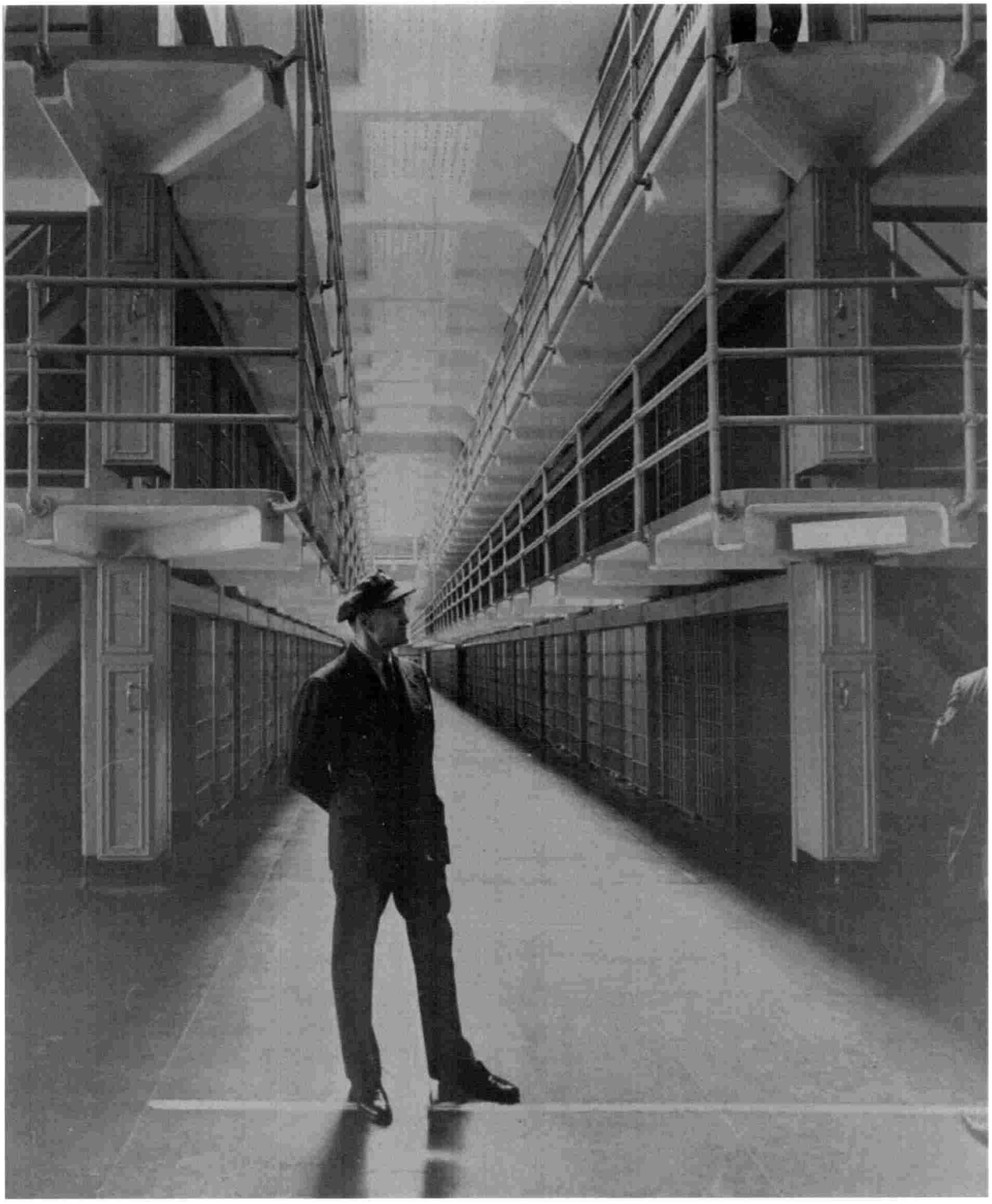
P35 Convicts walking towards Dining Room through "Times Square," looking west, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.3.



P36 Guard in "Times Square," looking east, March 12, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 87-19.



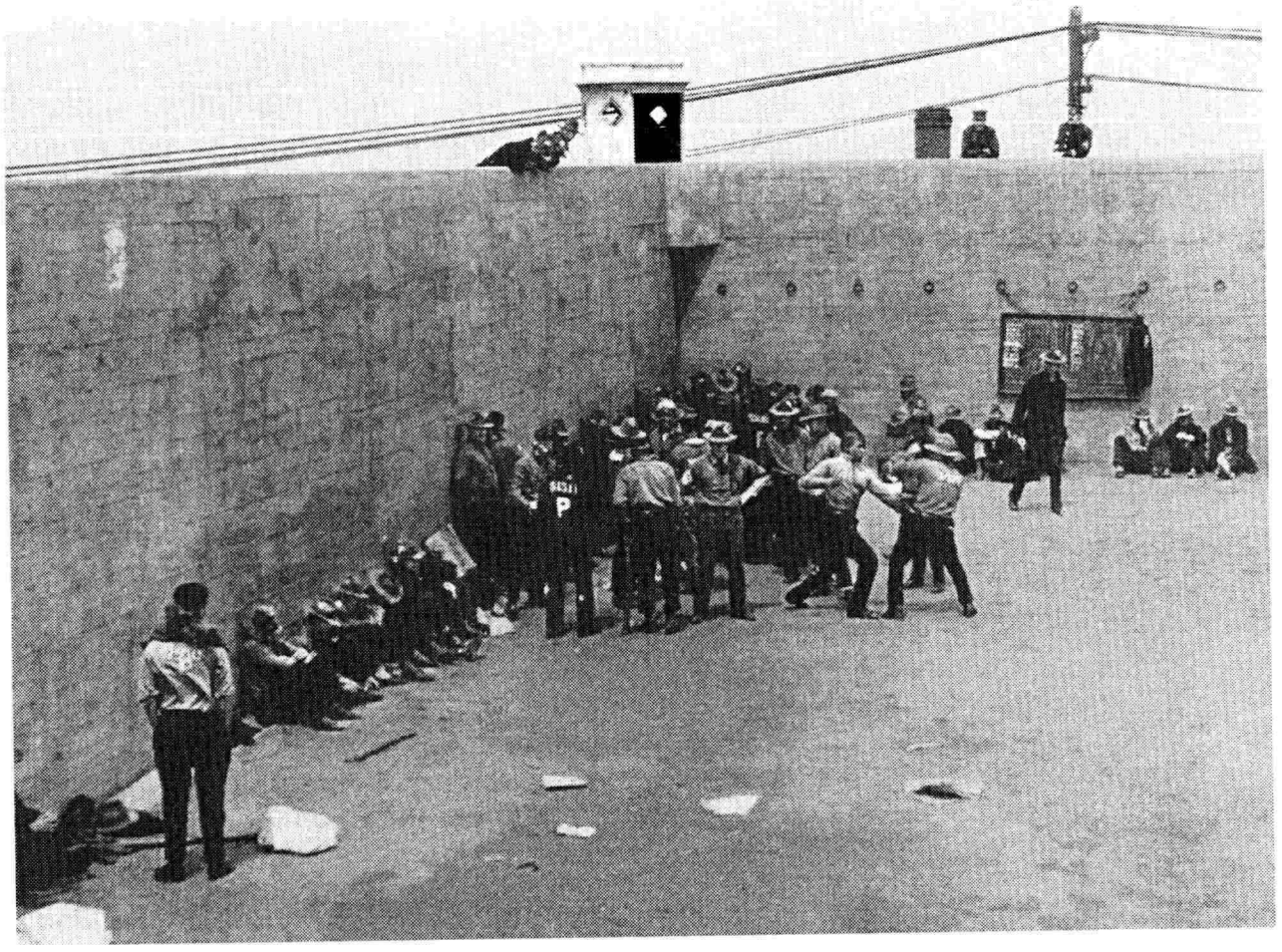
P37 Visiting area, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



P36 Guard in "Times Square," looking east, March 12, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 87-19.

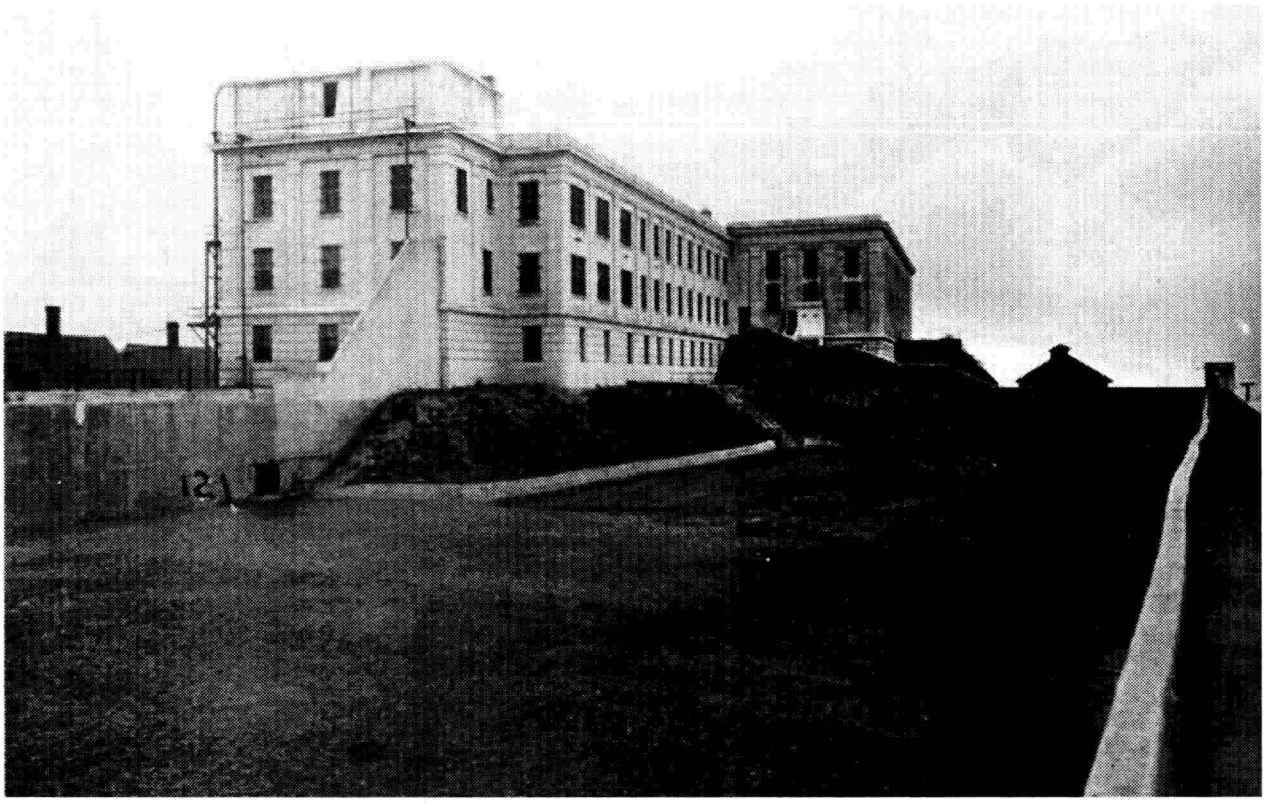


P37 Visiting area, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.

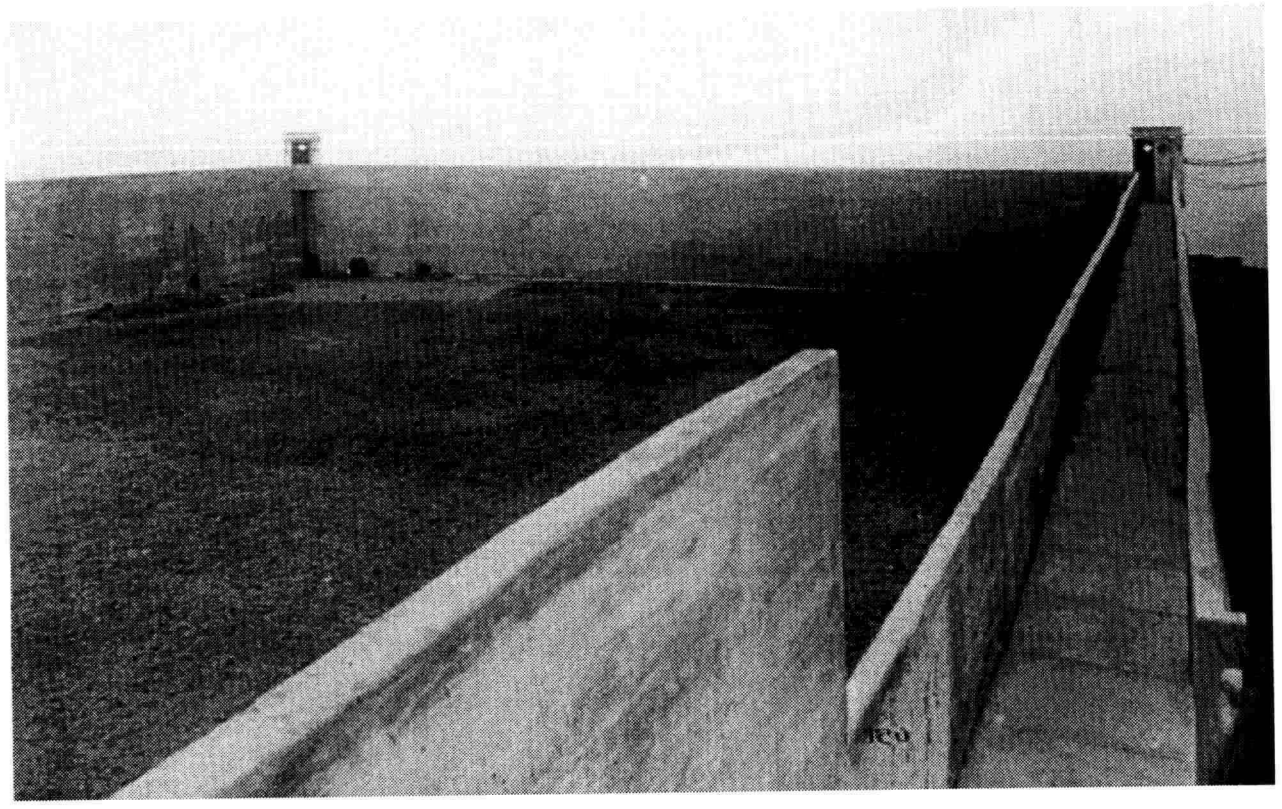


Recreation Yard

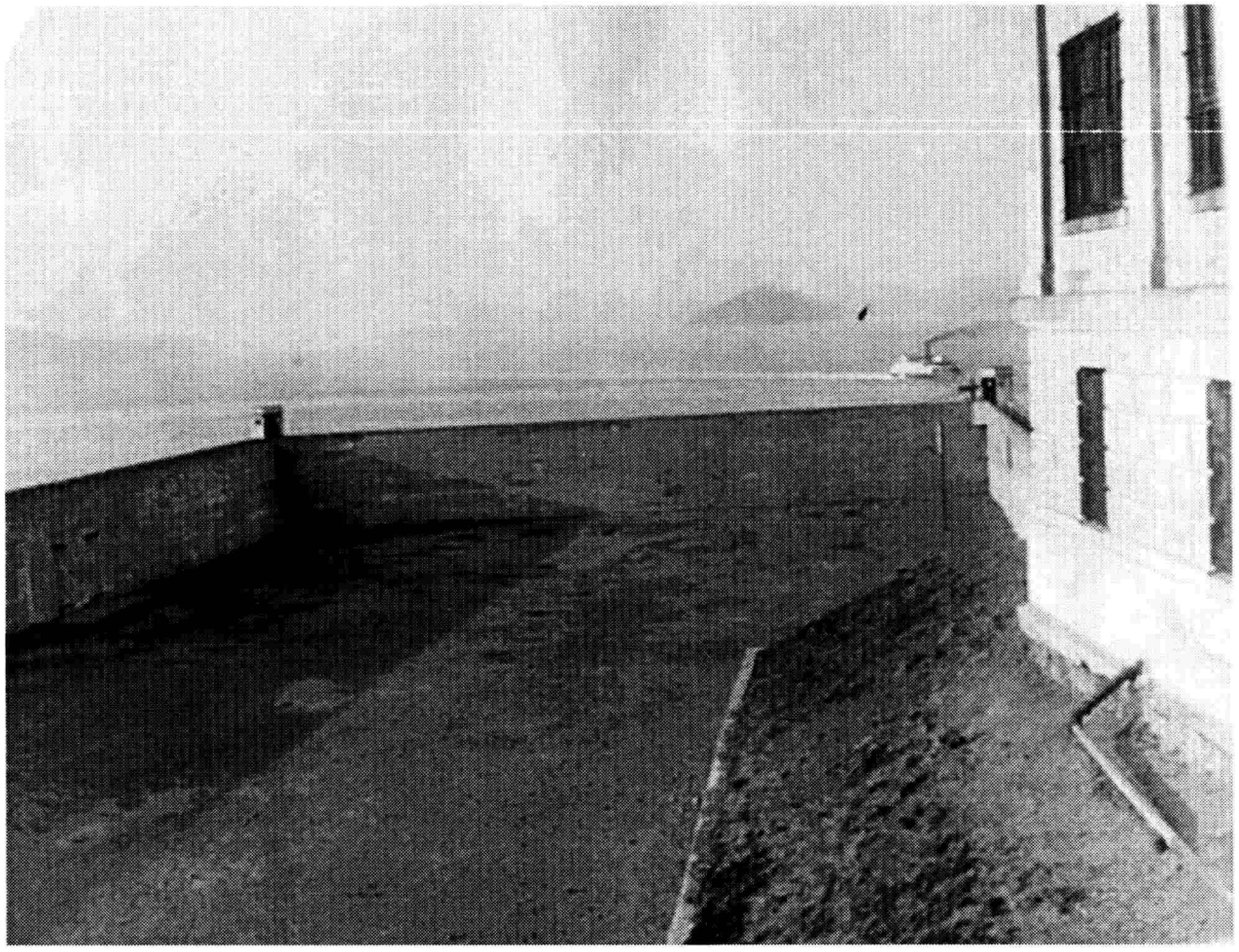
R1 Recreation Yard fight, 1910s. Mary Elliott Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



R2 Recreation Yard, looking east, ca. 1915. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



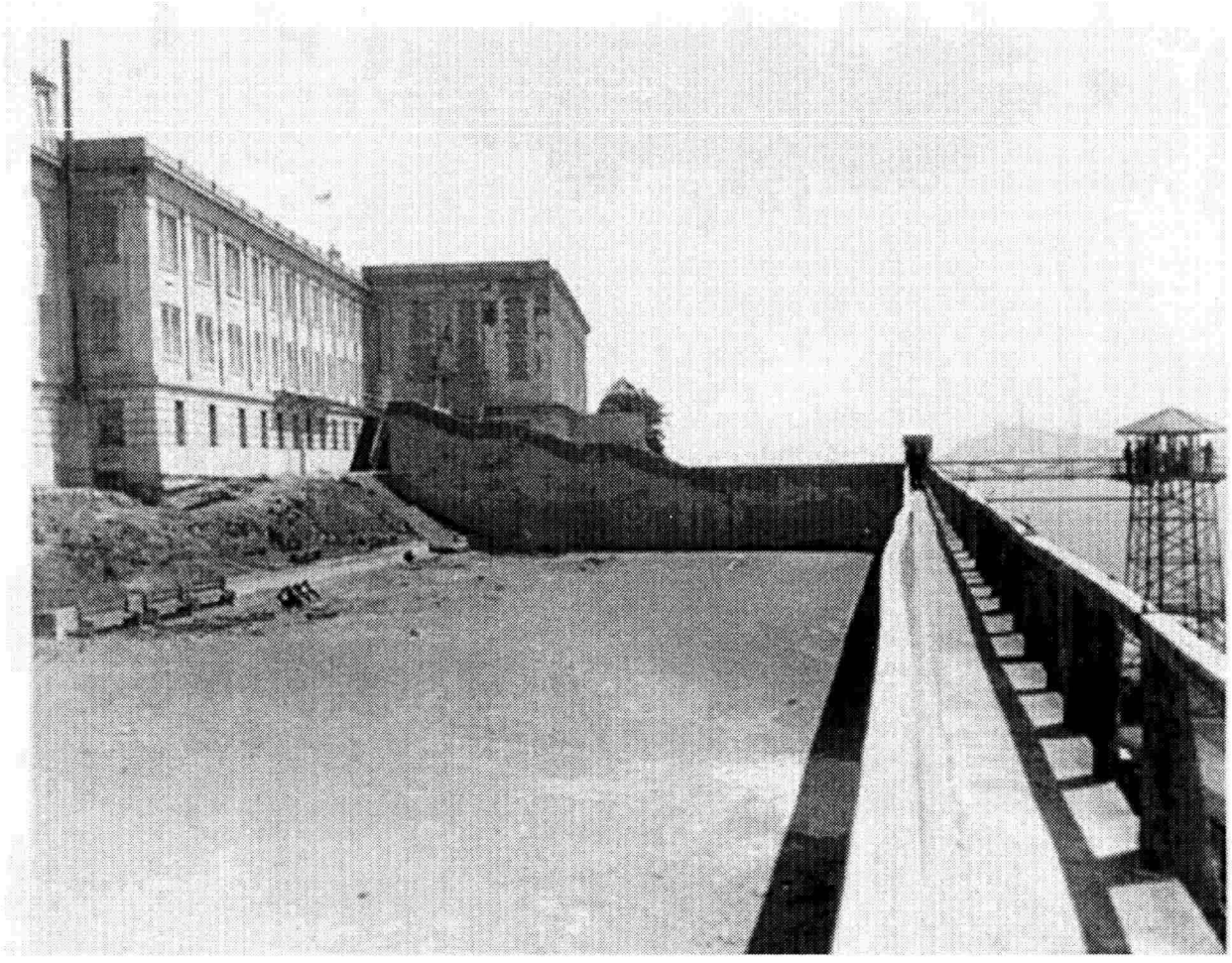
R3 Recreation Yard, looking west, ca. 1915. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



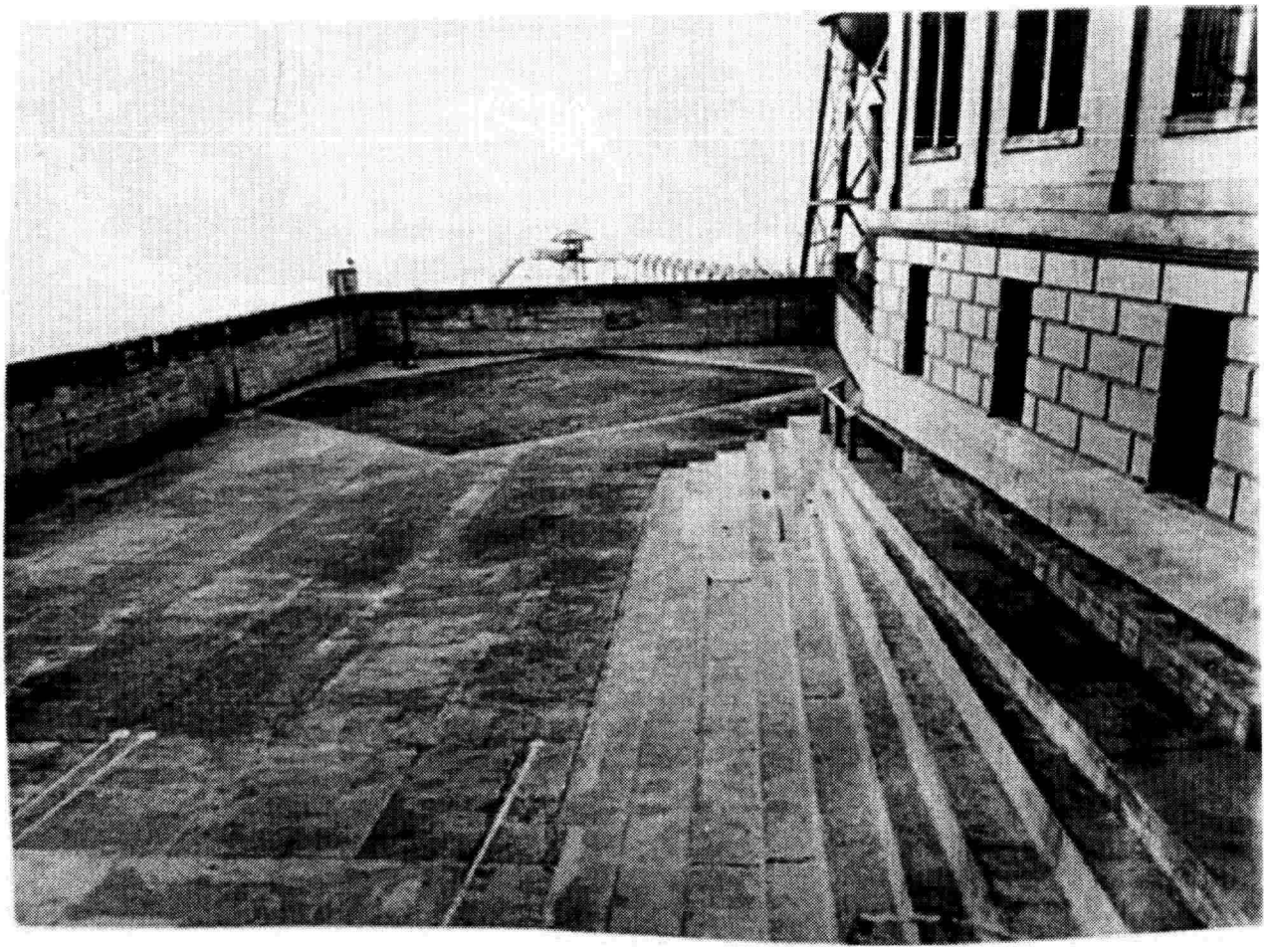
R4 Recreation Yard during disciplinary barracks period, looking north. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



R5 Recreation Yard during army turn over to Bureau of Prisons, ca. August 1934. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



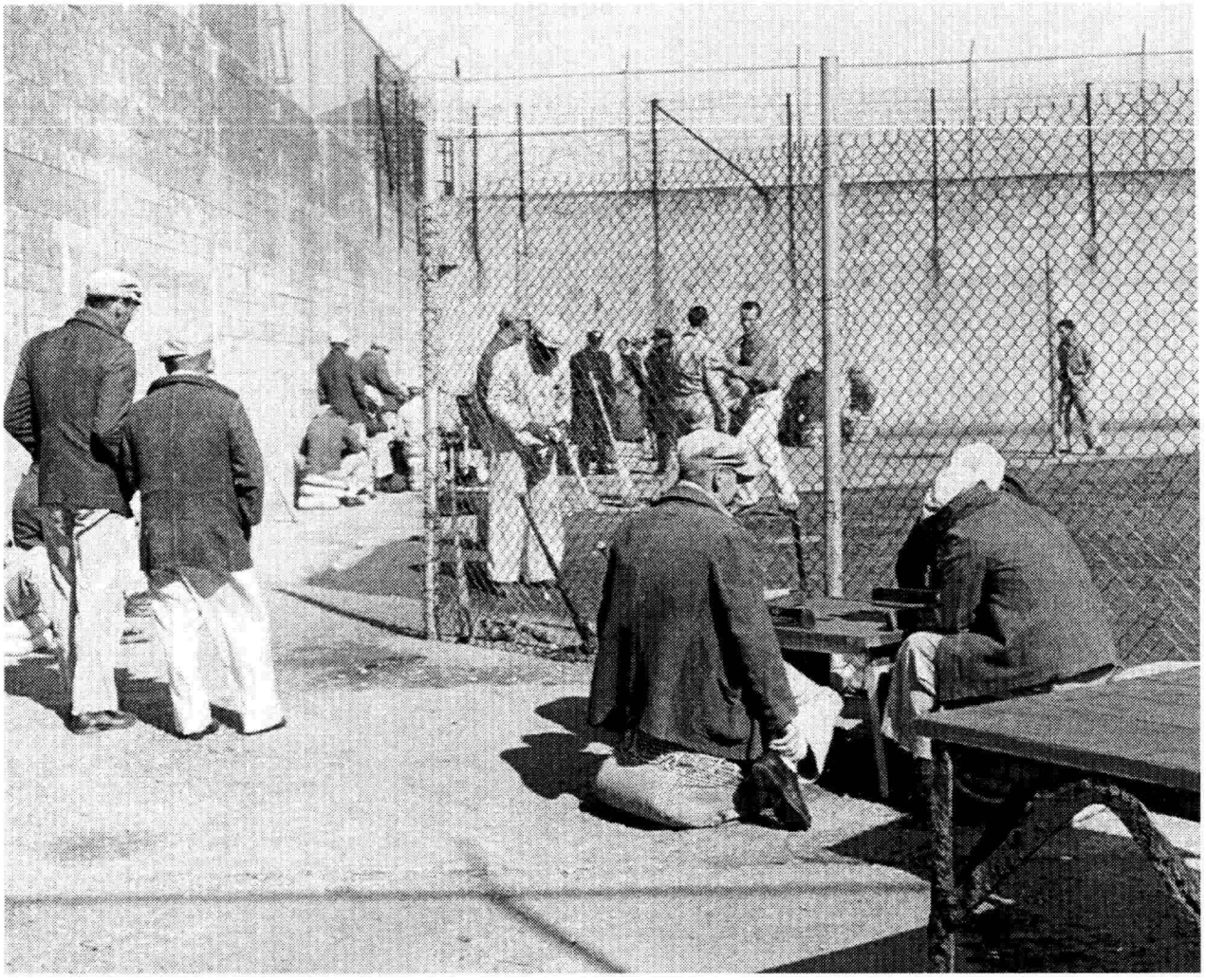
R6 Recreation Yard during army turn over to Bureau of Prisons, looking south, ca. August 1934. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



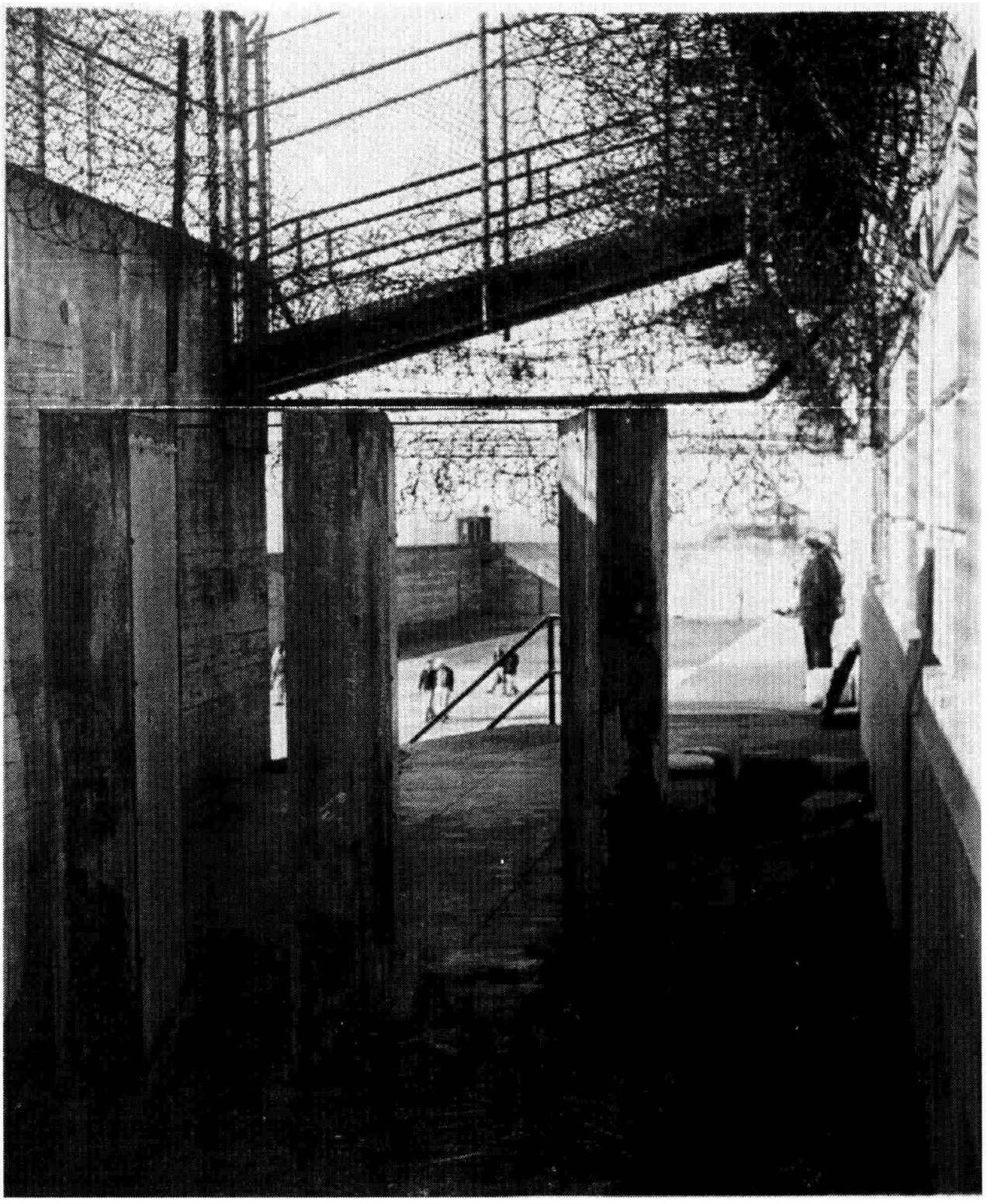
R7 Recreation Yard, looking north, April 19, 1941. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note steps and lack of cyclone fencing on walls.



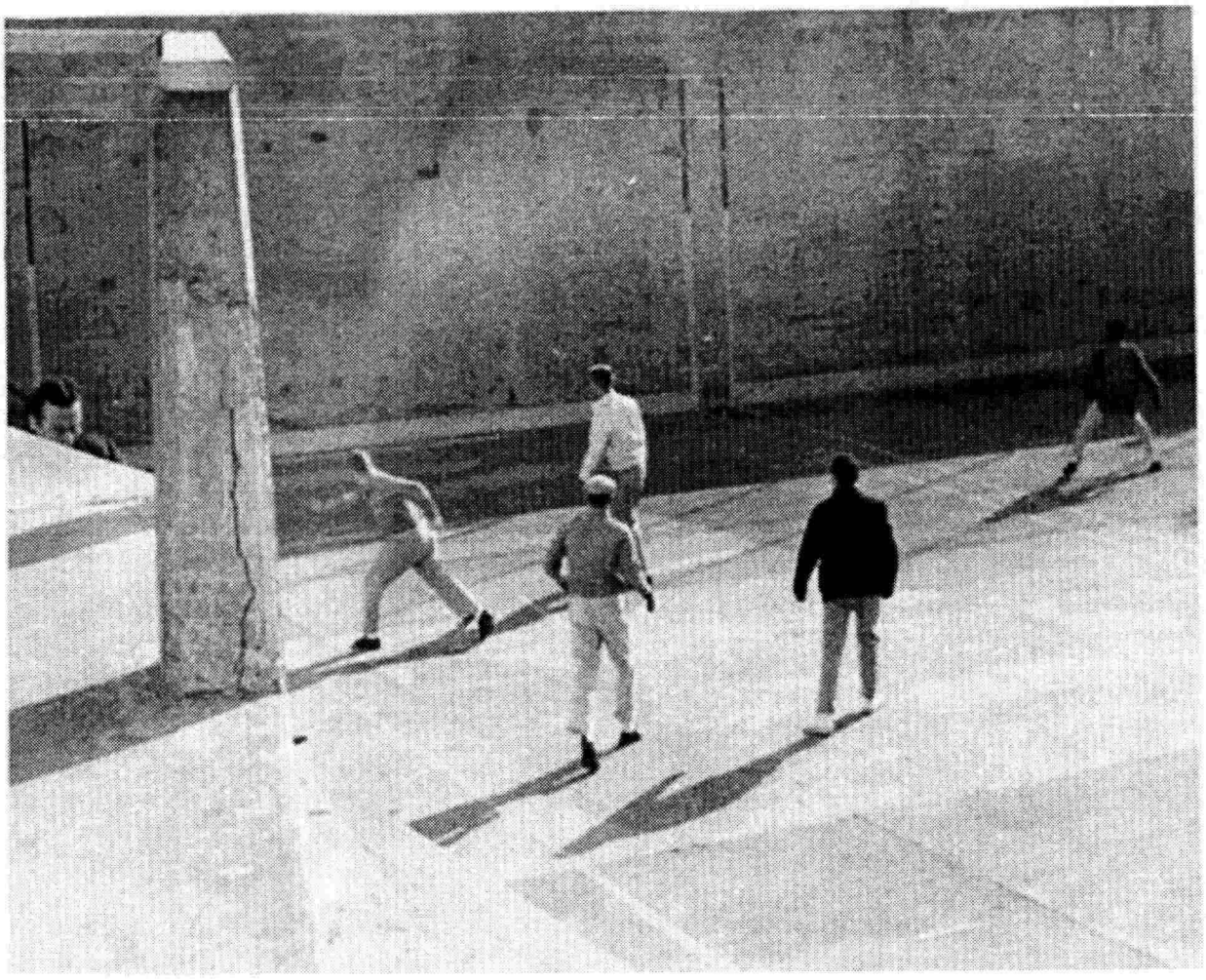
R8 Convicts playing games in Recreation Yard, 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.280. Note tables and cushions.



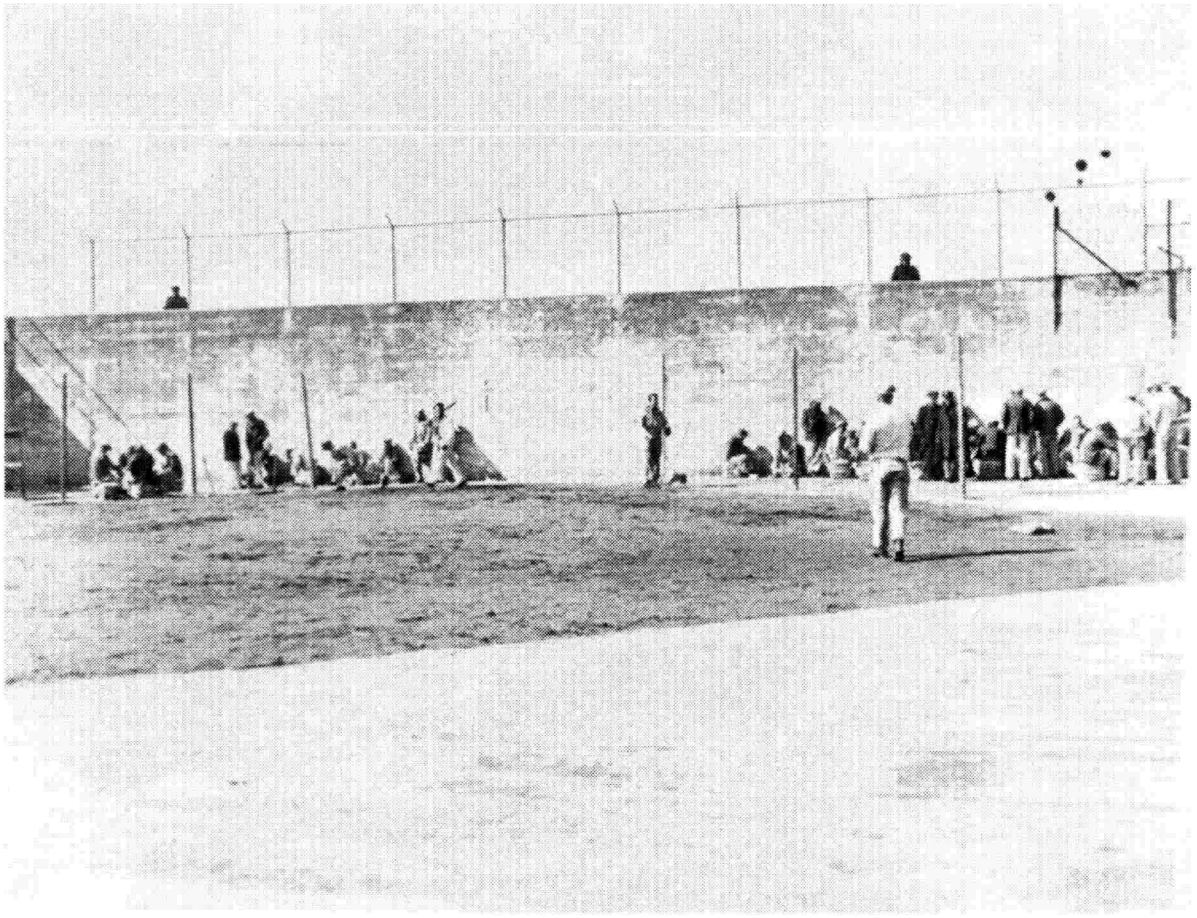
R9 Convicts in Recreation Yard, 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.282. Note tables, cushions, baseball equipment, and fence separating baseball diamond.



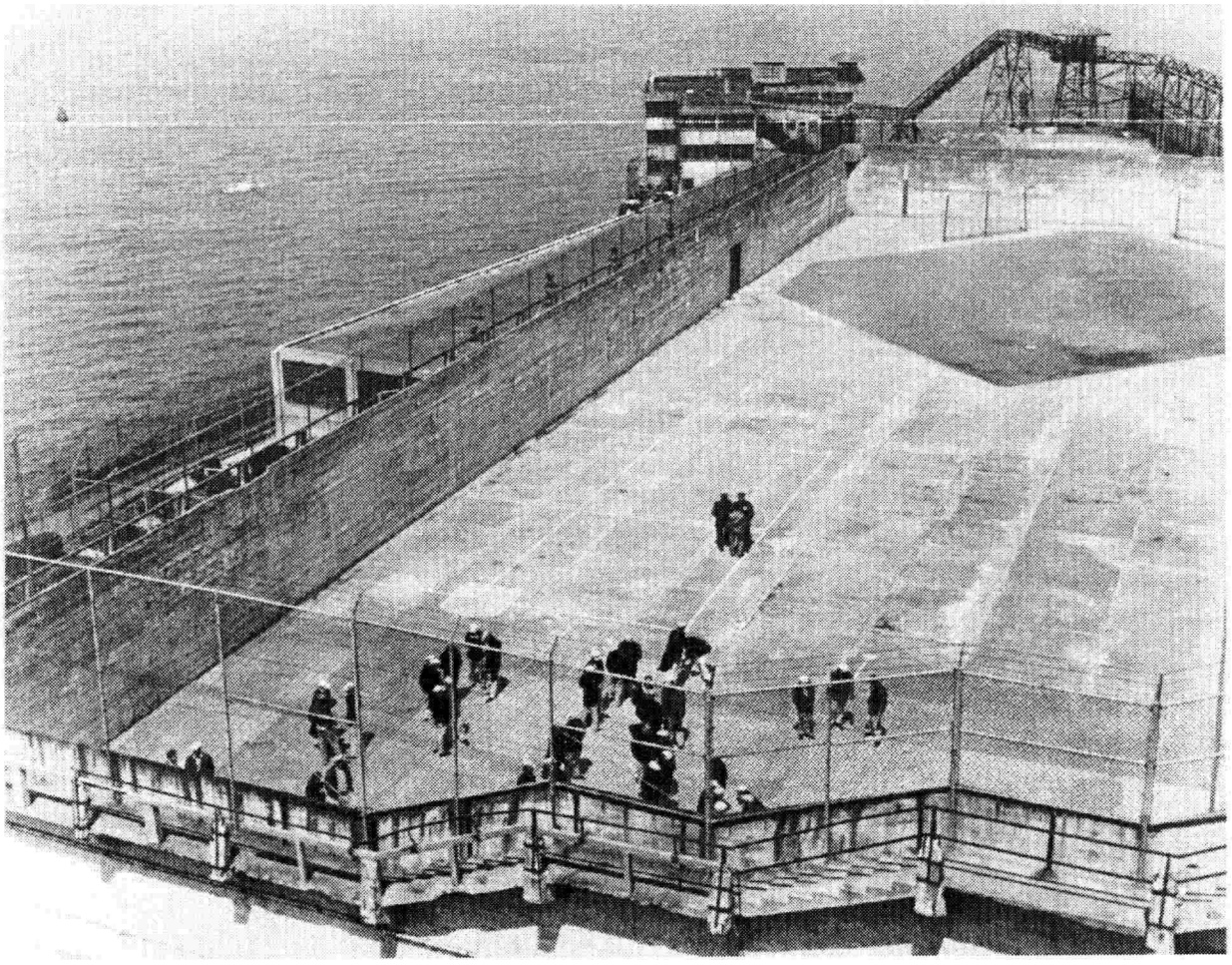
R10 Metal detectors, west side of Main Prison Building, 1950s. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 82-27.



R11 Convicts playing hand ball, December 27, 1954. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



R12 Convict baseball game in Recreation Yard, looking west, 1955. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-398.



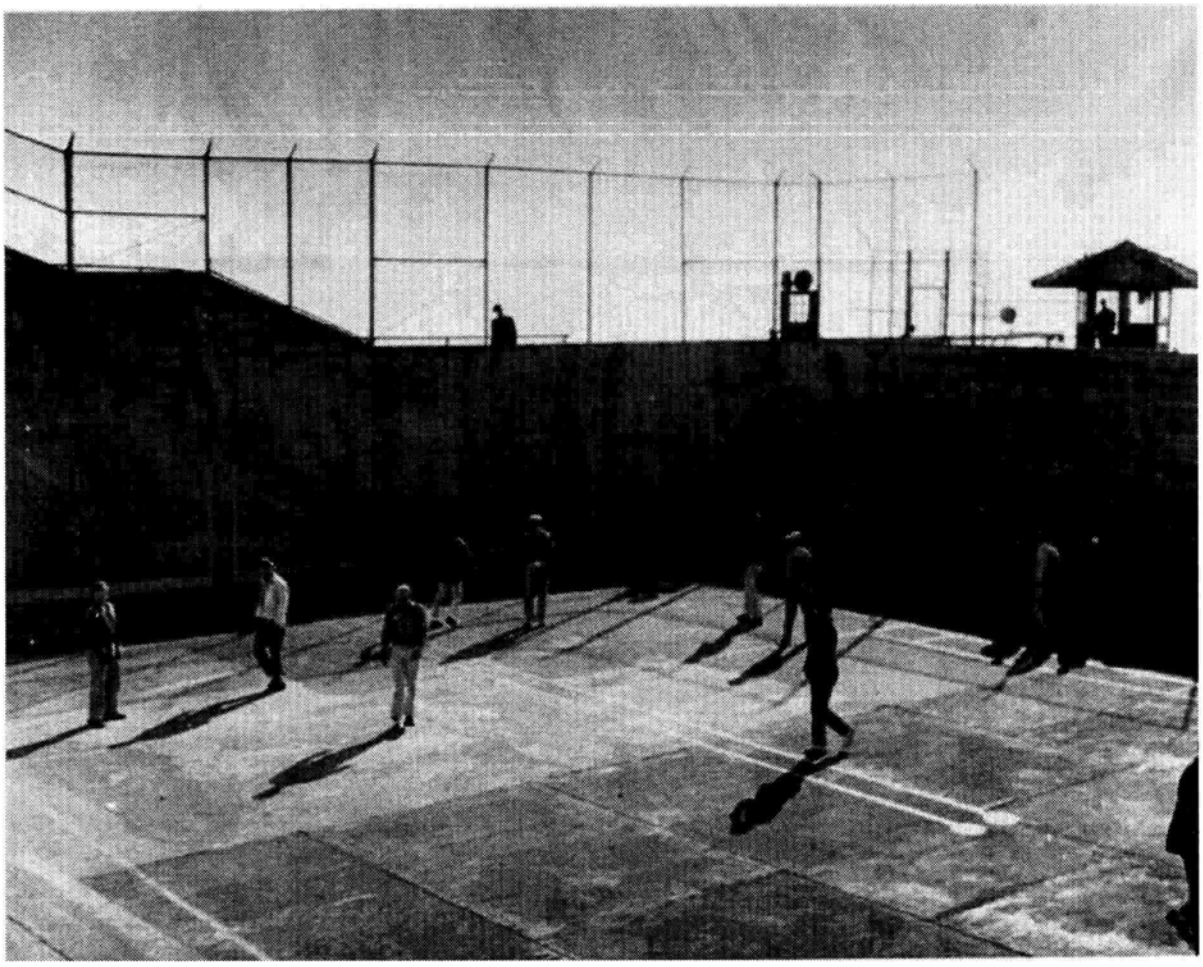
R13 Convicts in Recreation Yard, looking north, ca. 1956. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-307.



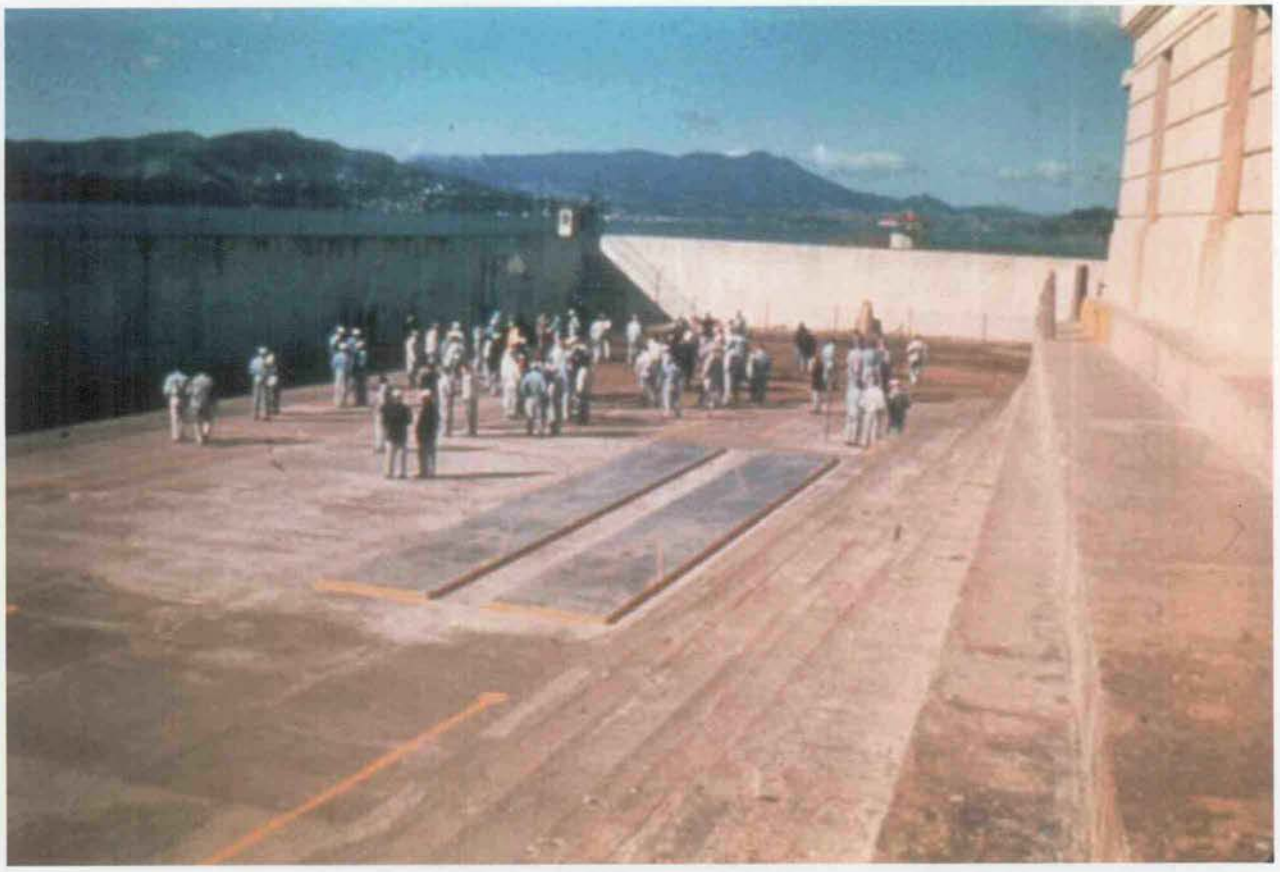
R14 Convicts playing baseball, ca. 1956. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 75-48. Note fence separating baseball diamond from rest of yard.



R15 Convicts in Recreation Yard, January 7, 1957. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



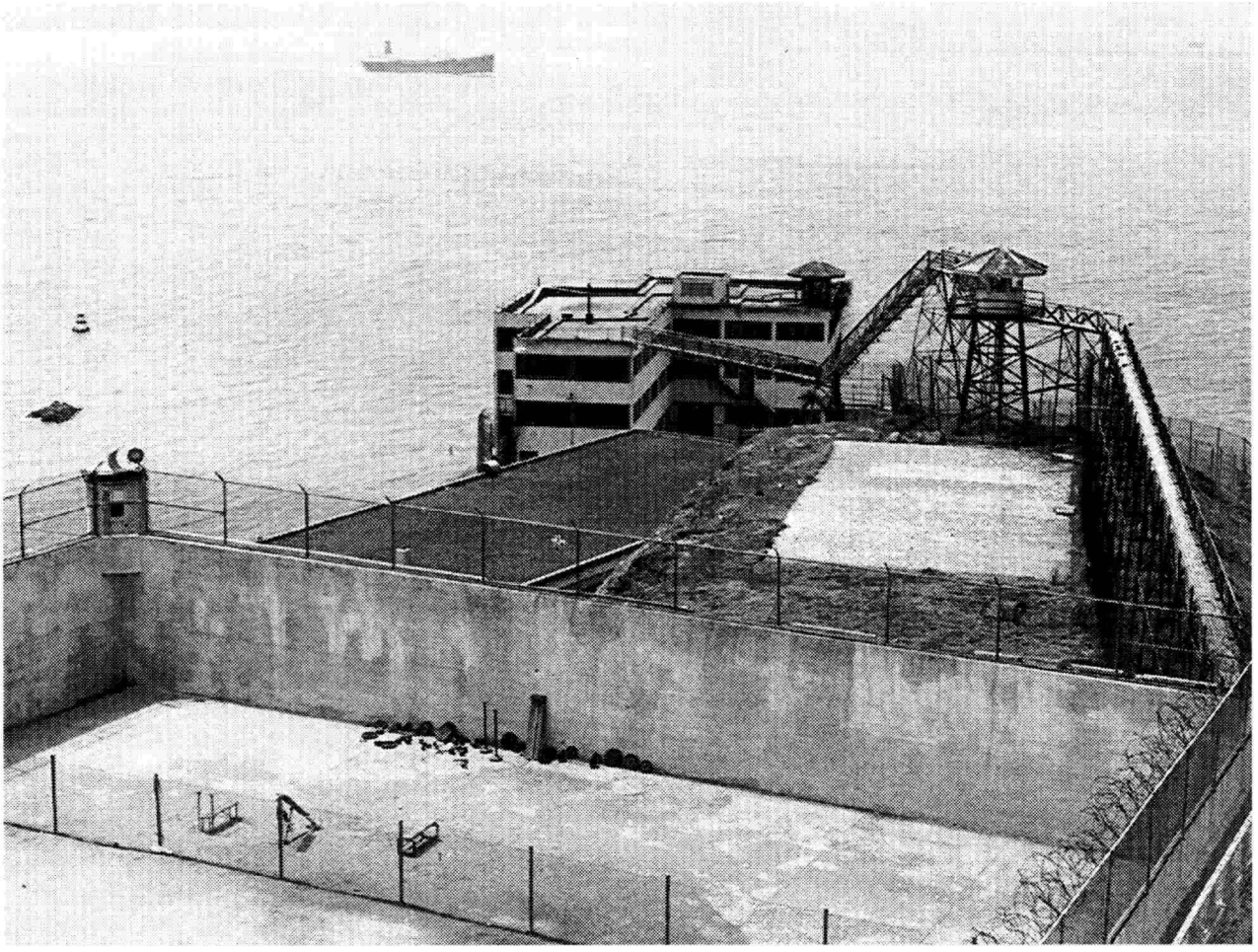
R16 Convicts in Recreation Yard, no date. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 82-18.



R17 Convicts in Recreation Yard, facing north, ca. 1960. GGNRA Interpretive Slide Collection. Note fence, basketball uprights and net.



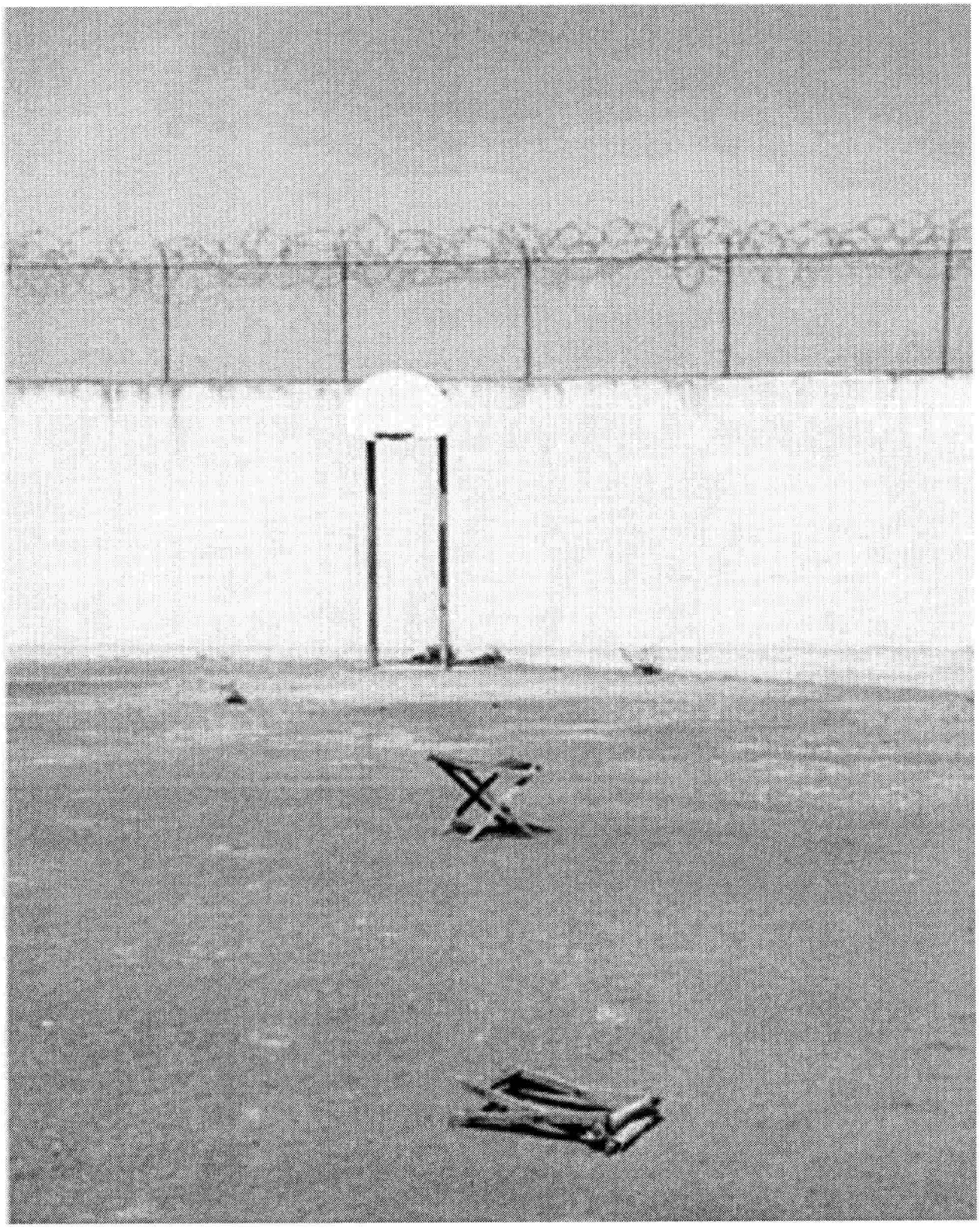
R18 "A general northern view taken from the top of the prison building. The area immediately to the left and center is the recreation area and at the far end may be seen guard tower number 4 and guard tower number 3 and guard tower number 2. None of these guard towers are manned during the night. Photo by SA F. G. Lyman, 6/12/62." GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, GOGA 2316.



R19 "Same general view as [R18] except that a larger portion of the recreation area is visible. Photo by SA F. G. Lyman, 6/12/62." GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, GOGA 2316. Note weightlifting benches, weights, barbells, and supports.



R20 Recreation Yard looking south, ca. 1965. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note volleyball net.



R21 Recreation Yard, ca. 1965. San Francisco History Center, SFPL. Note folding stools.



Warden's Office

W1 Warden Johnston press conference after May 1946 riot. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-039.10.



W2 Warden Swope at desk, ca. 1950. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 87-1.



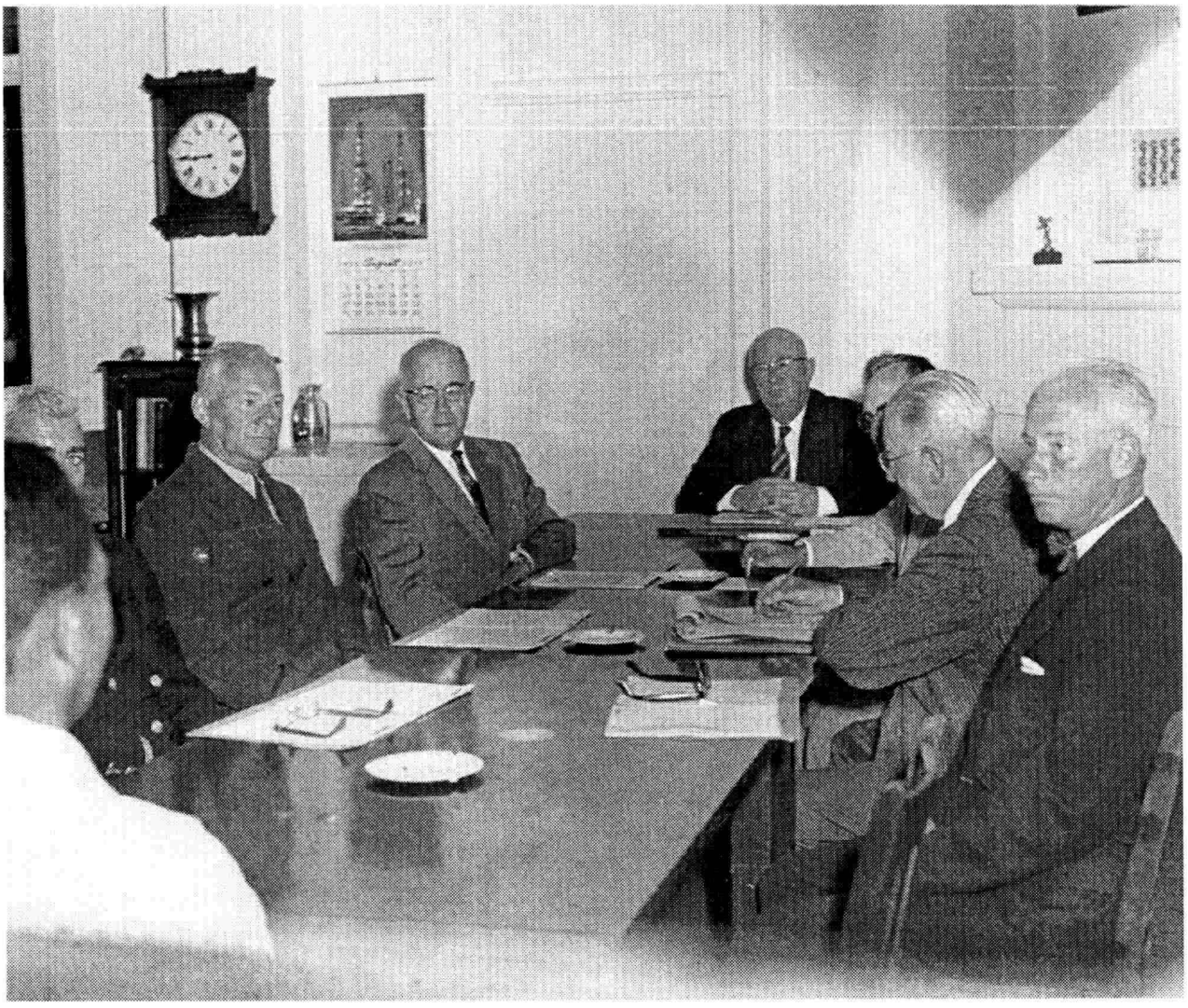
W3 Warden Swope leading meeting in his office, ca. 1947–55. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. Note annunciator over fireplace.



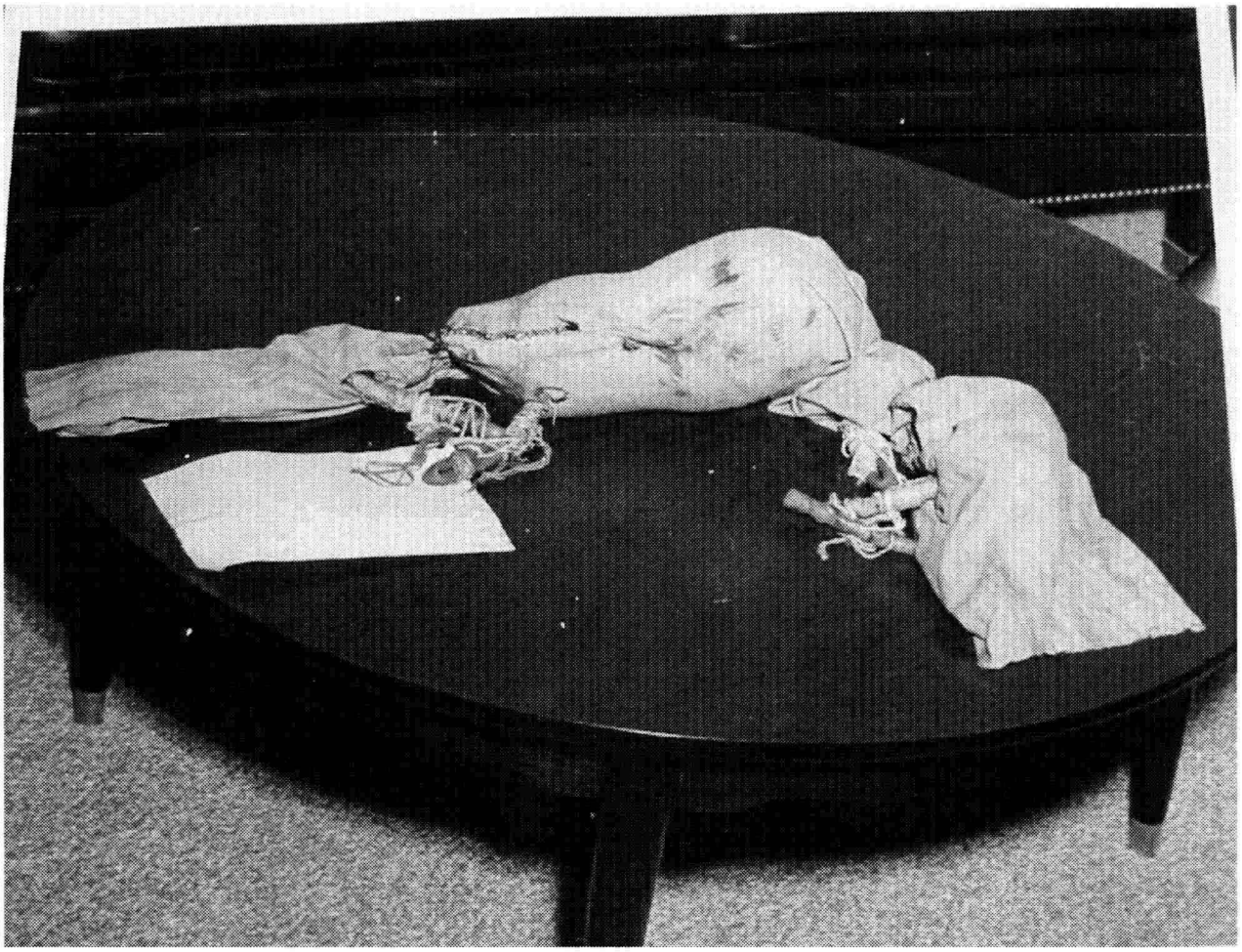
W4 Warden Madigan with unidentified man in his office, ca. 1954–55. Weed-McPherson Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1510.



W5 Warden Madigan in office, ca. 1954–55. Weed-McPherson Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1510.



W6 Warden Madigan and others at classification hearing, 1958. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.28.



W7 Escape gear, 1962. NARA, RG 129. Note table, sofa, and carpet.



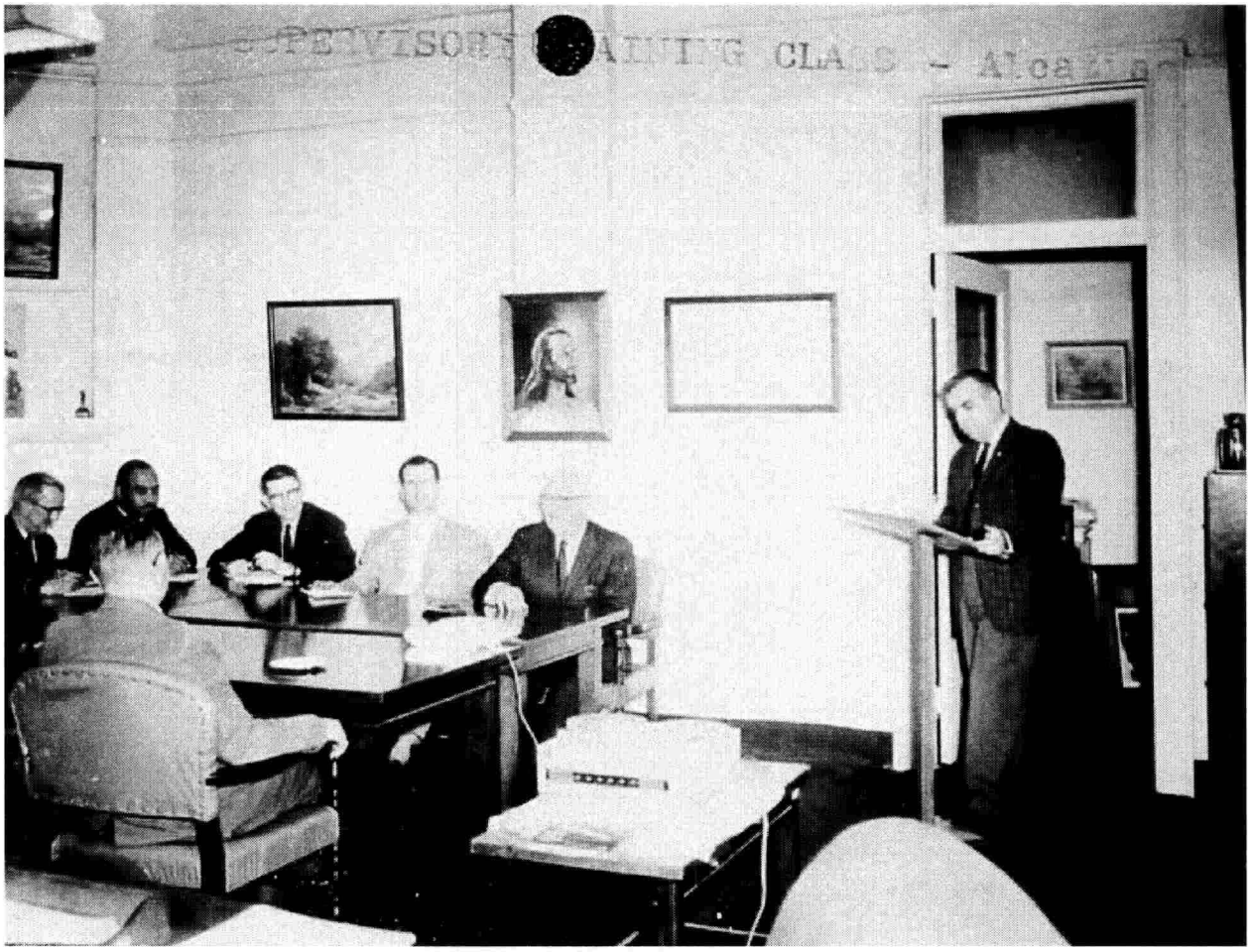
W8 Model of Alcatraz in Warden's office, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.91. Note chairs, sofa, carpet and side table.



W9 Training session, Warden's office, no date. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16. Note clock and paintings.



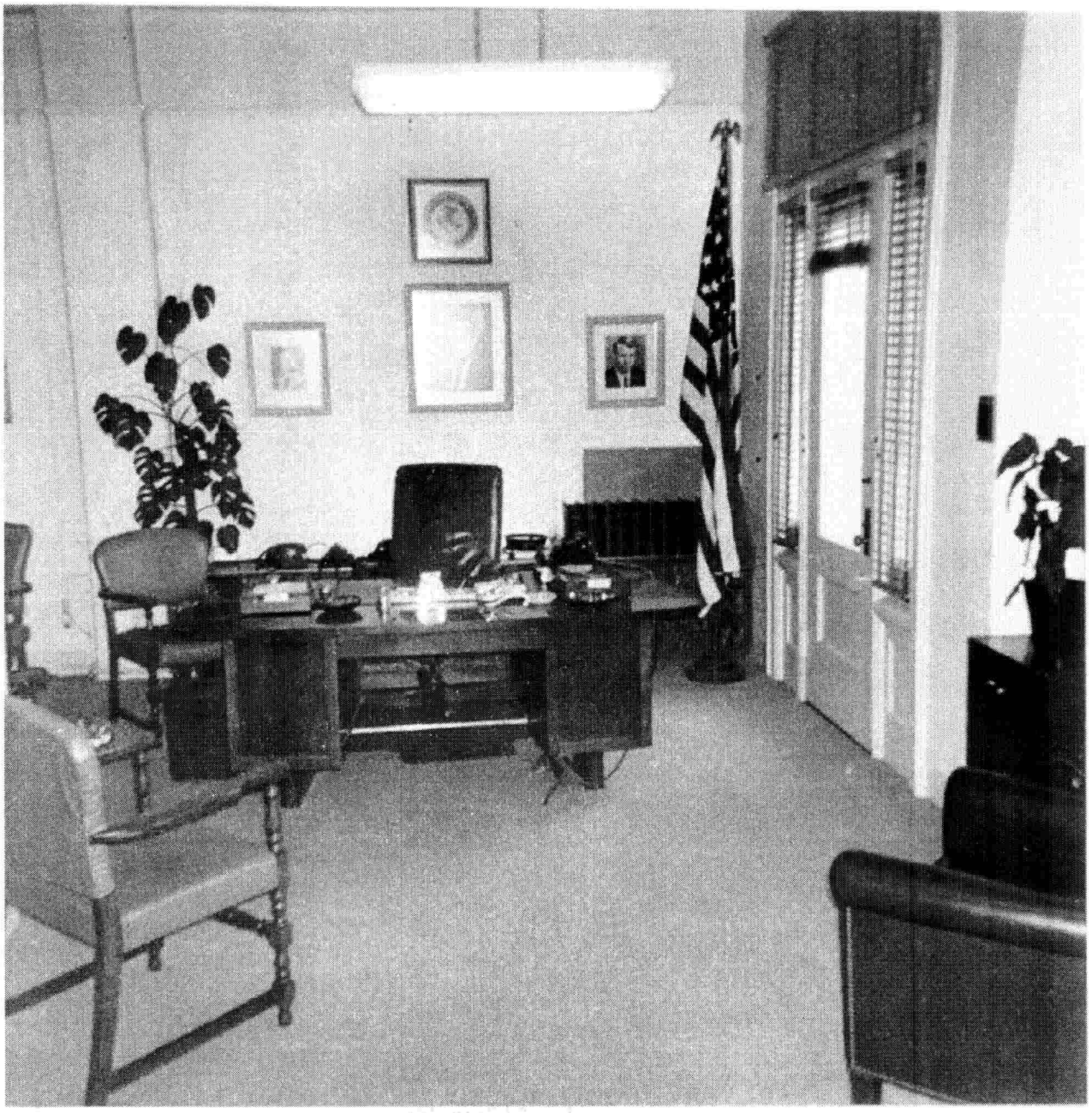
W10 Training session, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16.



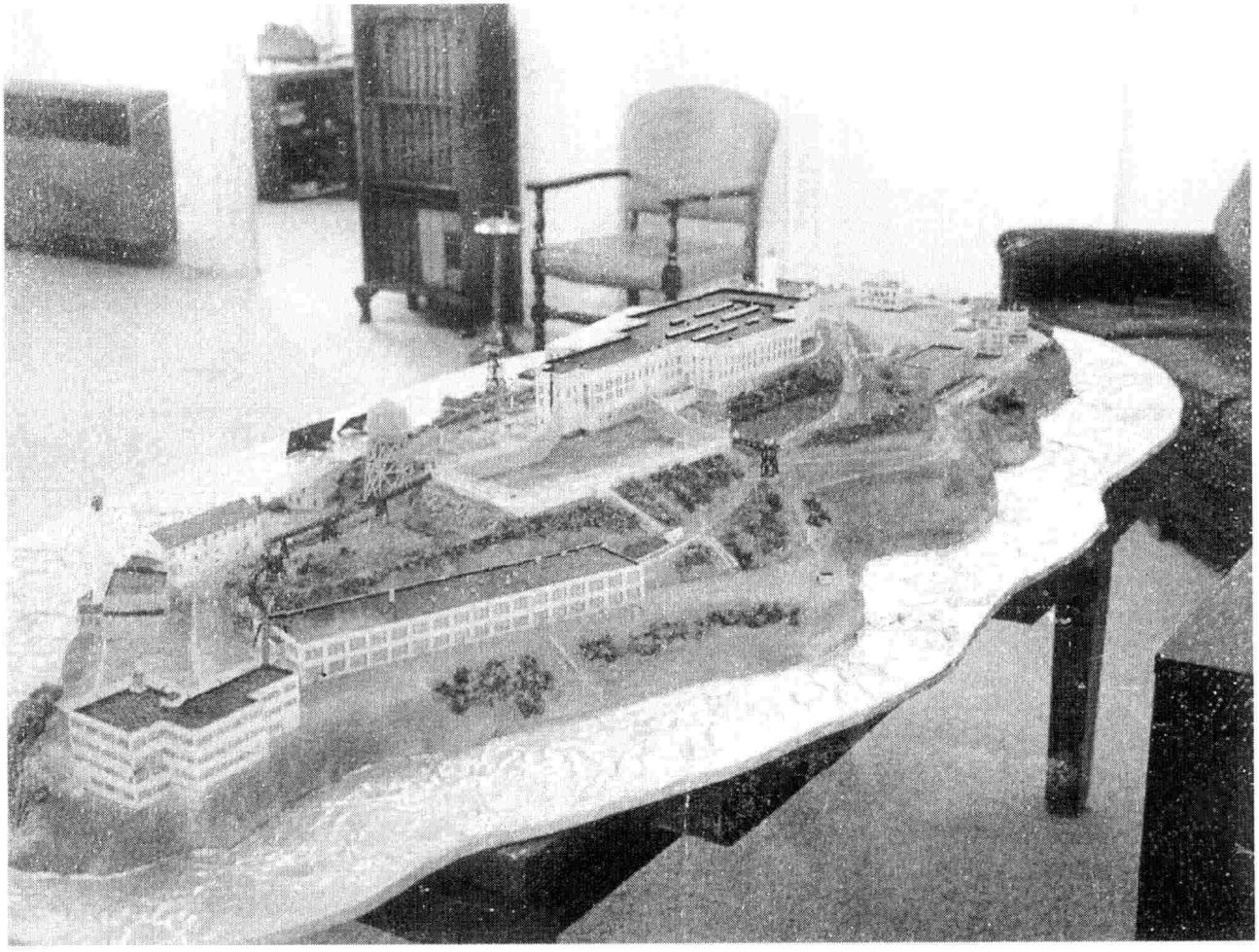
W11 Training session, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16. Note chair upholstery and filing cabinet.



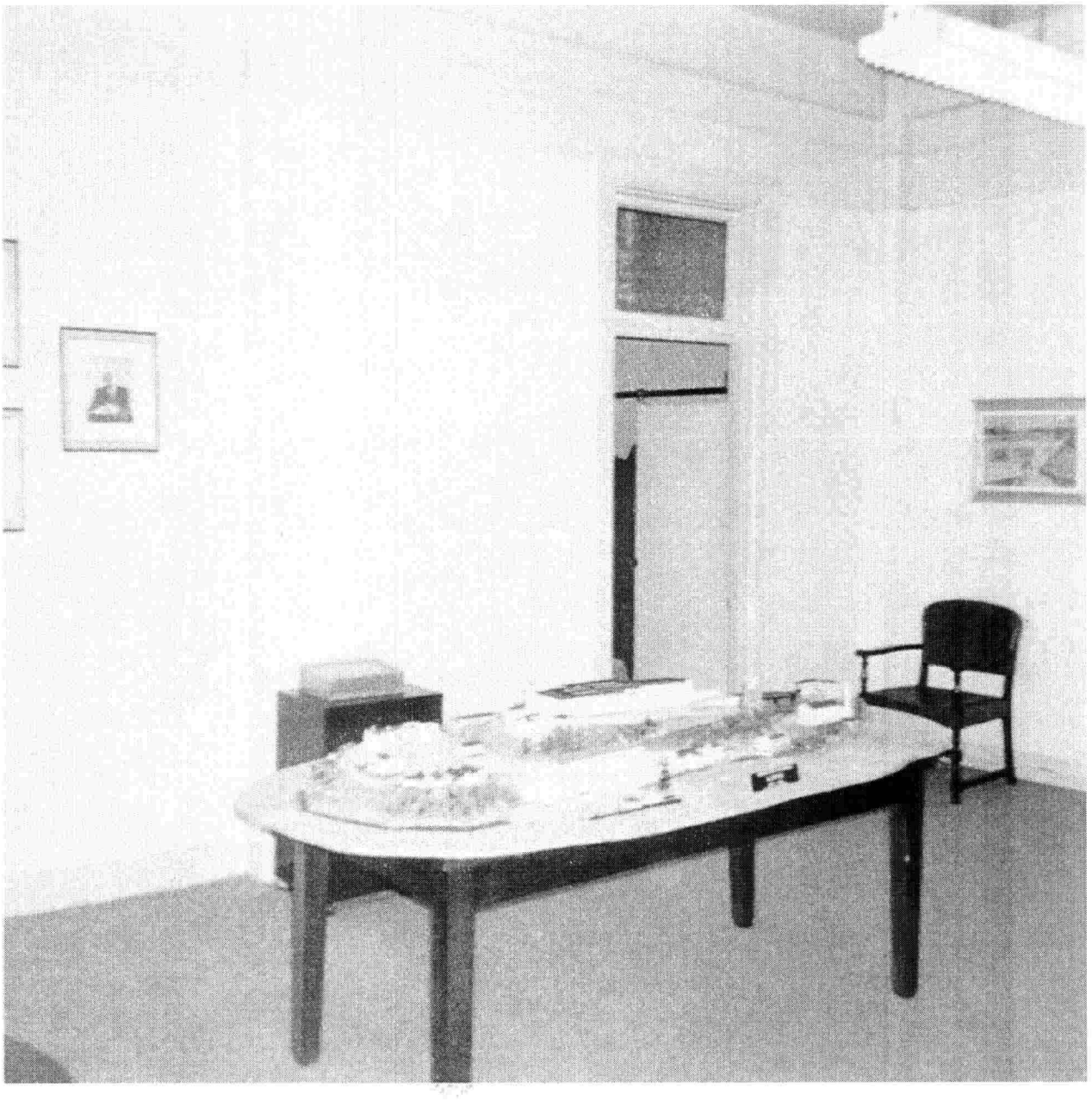
W12 Convict made shawl, Warden's Office, ca. 1955–61. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 16. Note clock and painting.



W13 Warden's Office, before May 3, 1963, when telephones were removed. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-320. Note portraits, window treatments, sofa, chair, lighting fixtures and flag pole.



W14 Model of Alcatraz displayed in Warden's Office, 1963. GGNRA Park Archives Collection GOGA, 18077. Note ashtray stand, bookcase, sofa, and radiator cover.

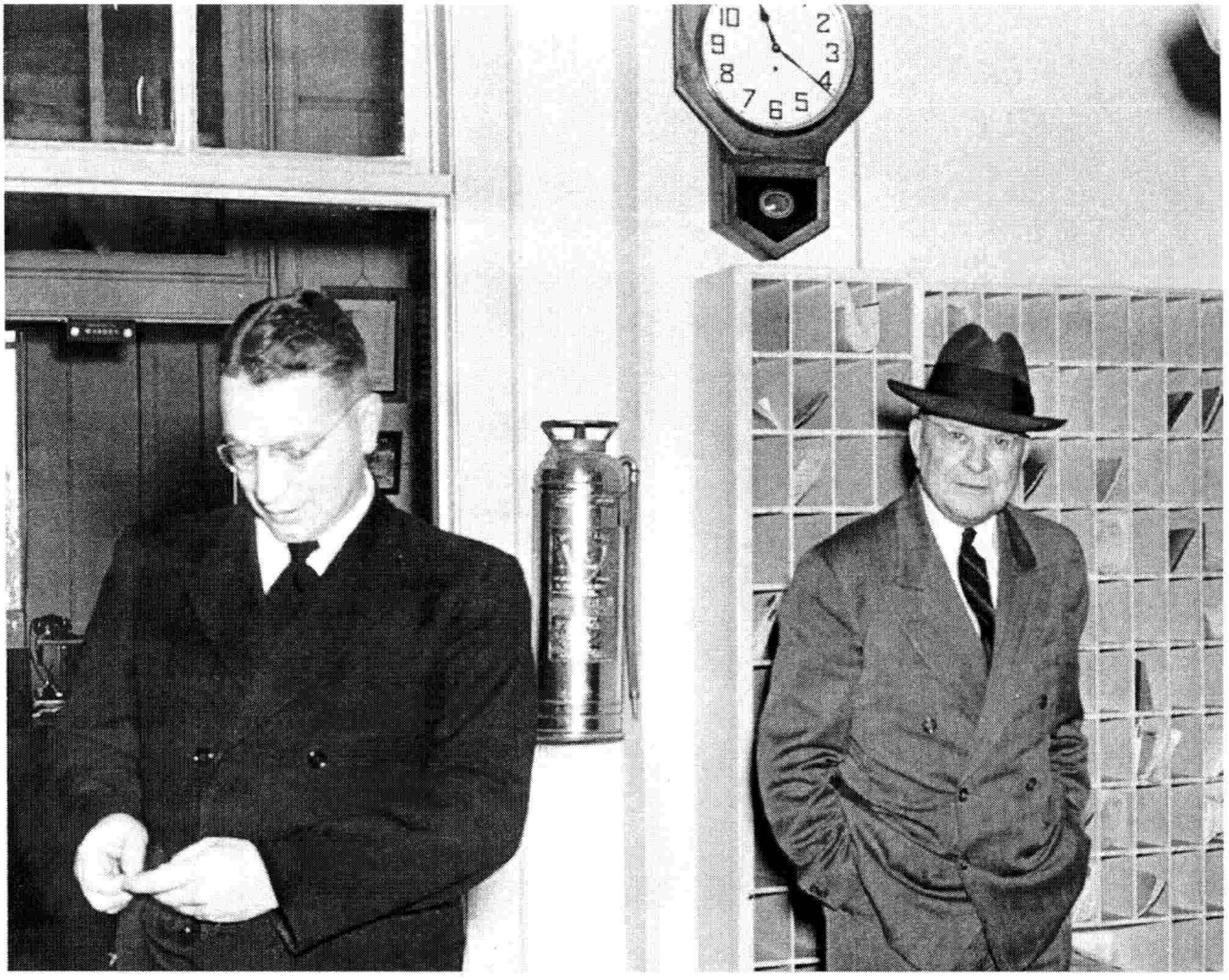


W15 Model of Alcatraz displayed in Warden's Office, after closing, spring 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



Administrative Offices

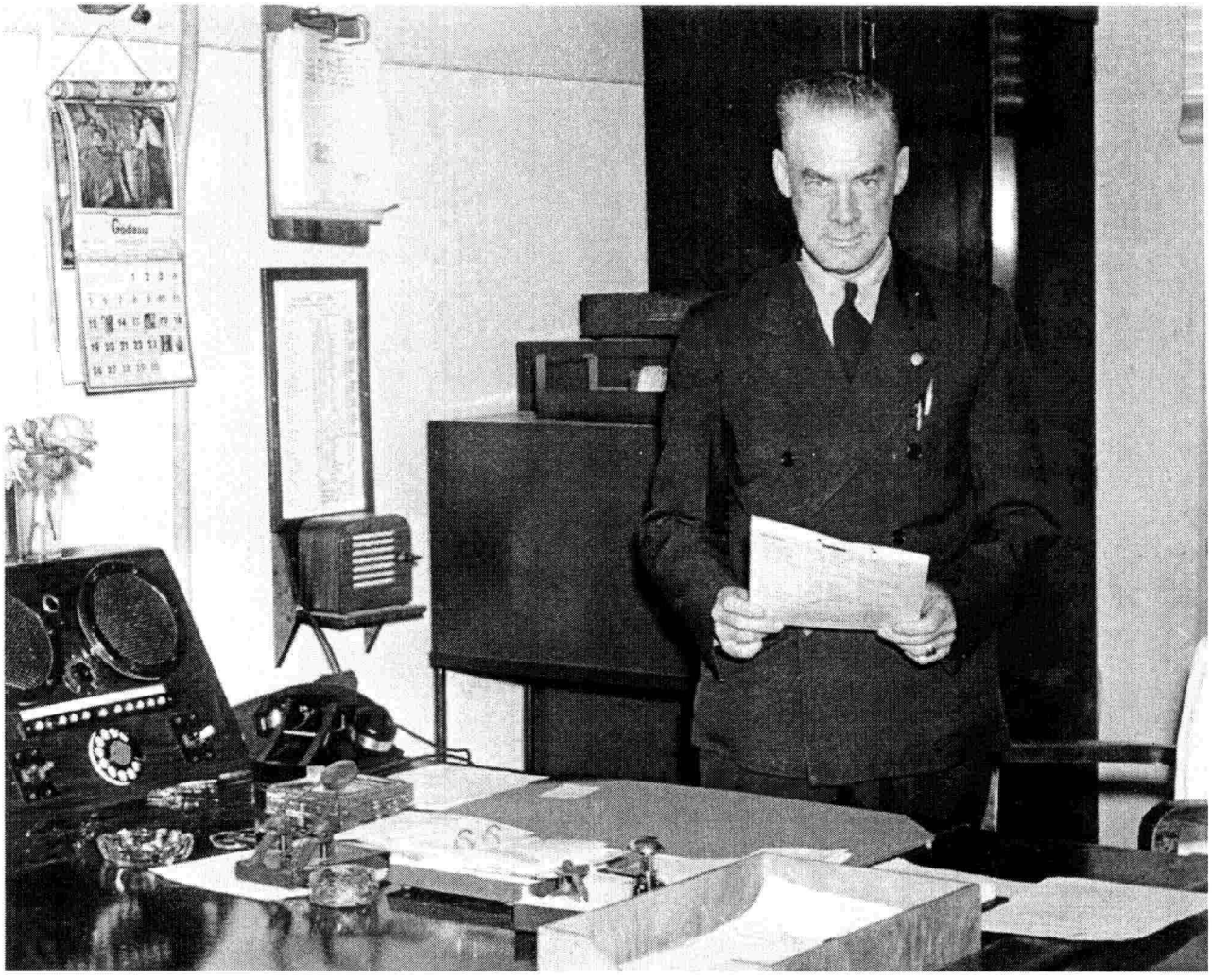
AO1 Officer with Blood Donor Record, Disciplinary Barracks period. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-150.13.



AO2 Warden Swope with son, near Administration Wing entrance hall, ca. 1948–53?. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.306.



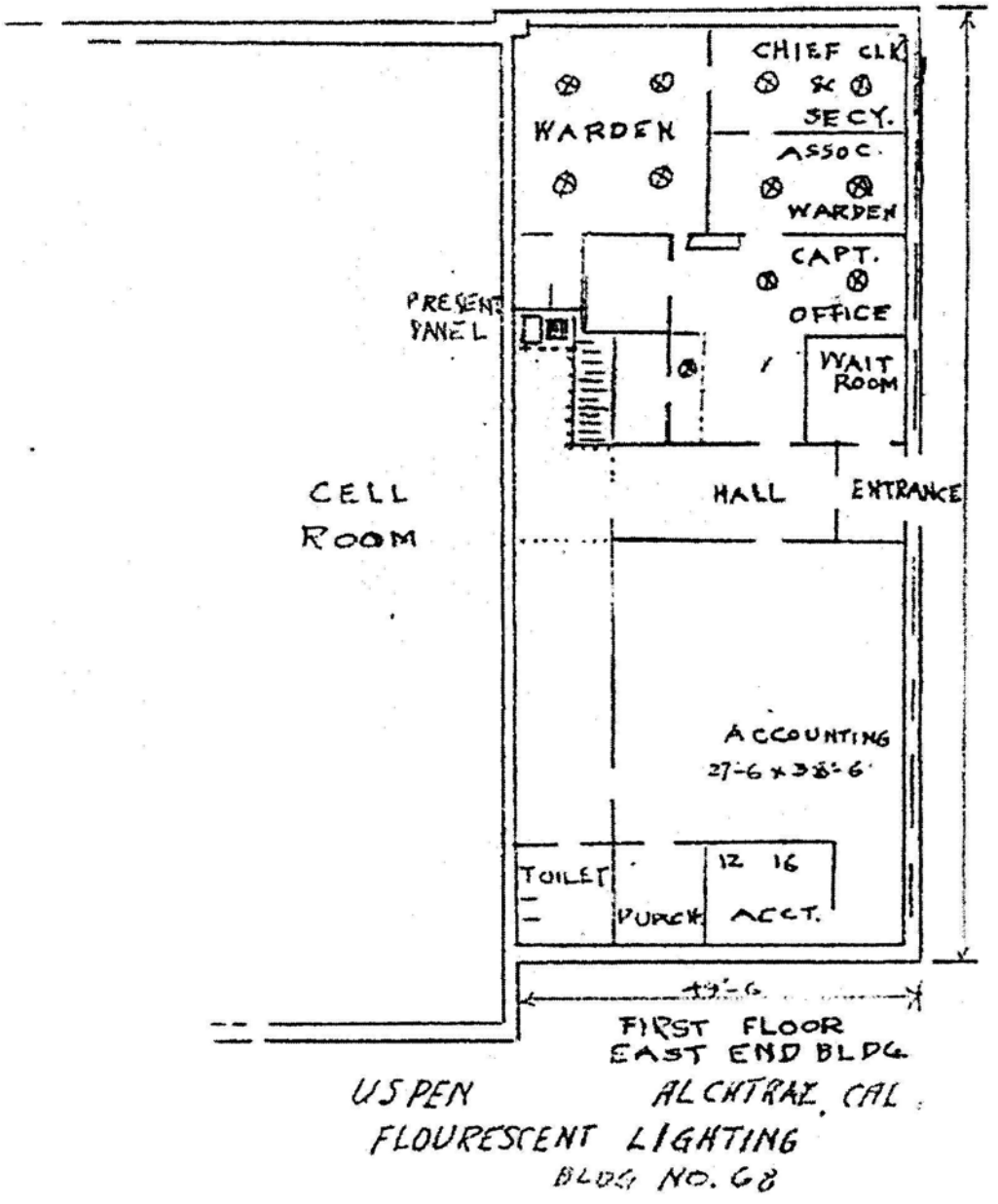
AO3 Paul Madigan in office, Administration Wing, southeast office, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.307.



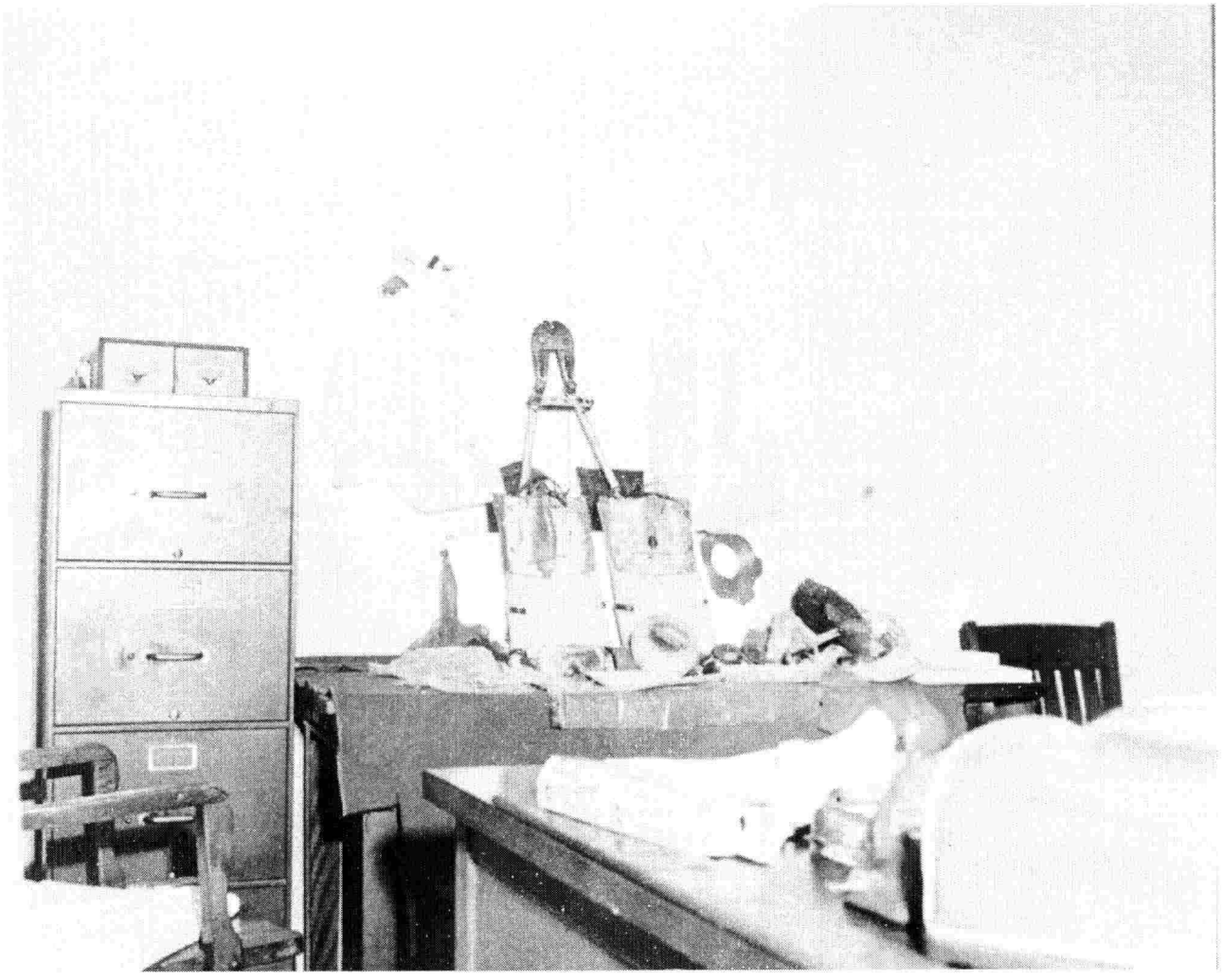
AO4 Captain Stucker in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.311.



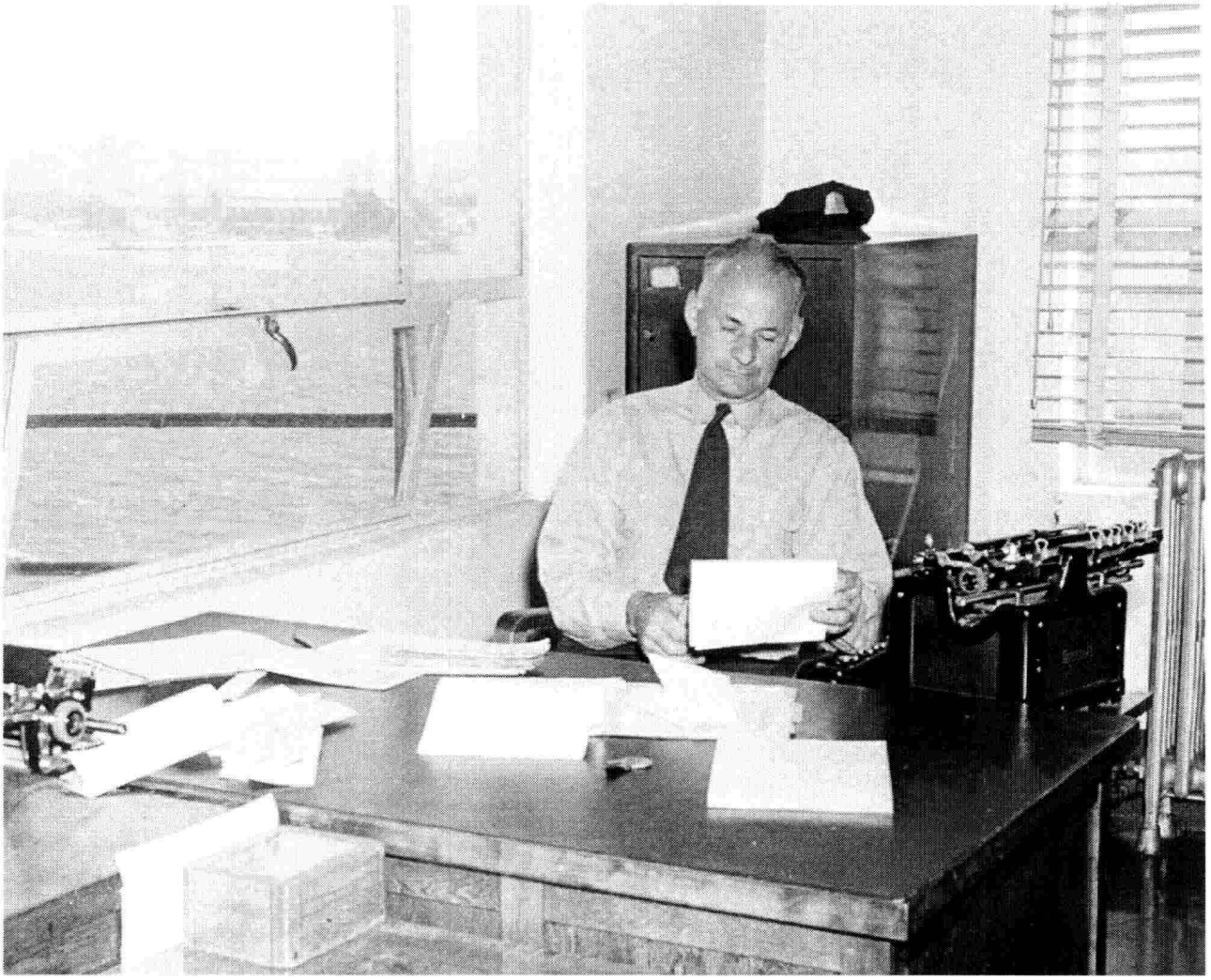
AO5 Unidentified correctional officer in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.308.



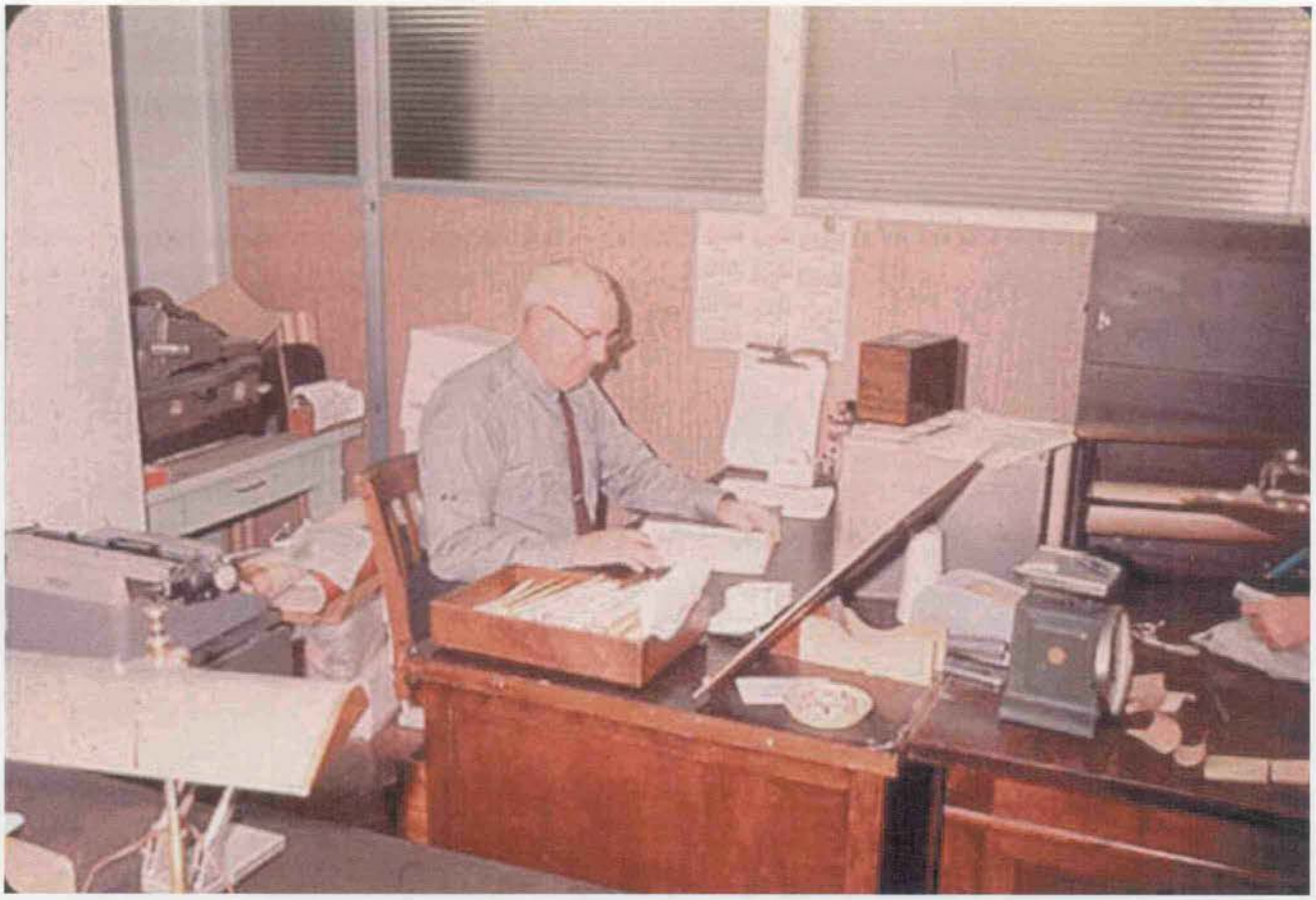
AO6 1946 Fluorescent Lighting Plan, attachment to J. H. McFadden, Supt. of Construction to J. A. Johnston, Warden, February 28, 1946, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E & M Files, Box 6.



AO7 Escape equipment display, no date. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-403.



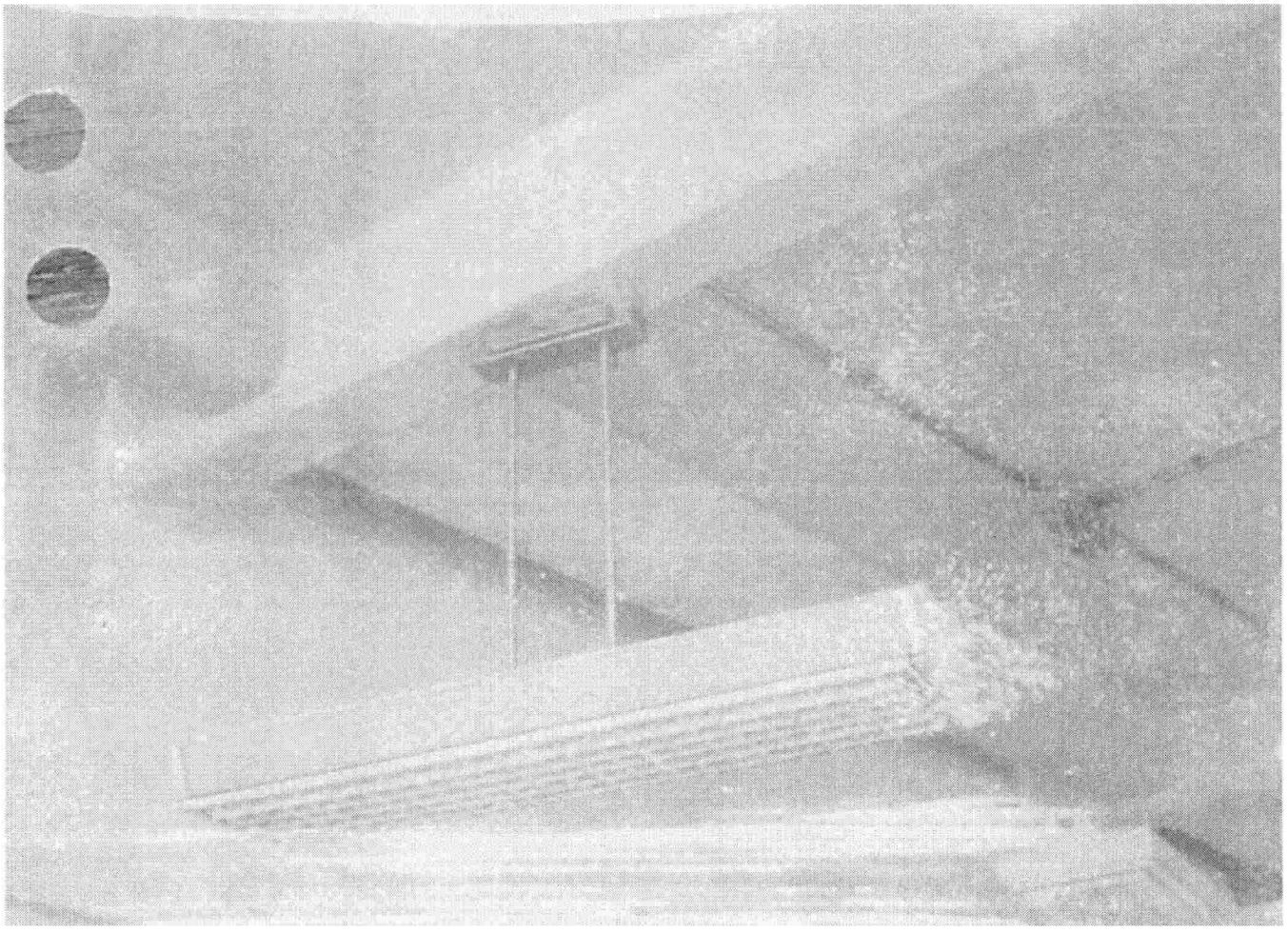
AO8 Lt. Emile Rychner in Administration Wing, southeast office, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.304.



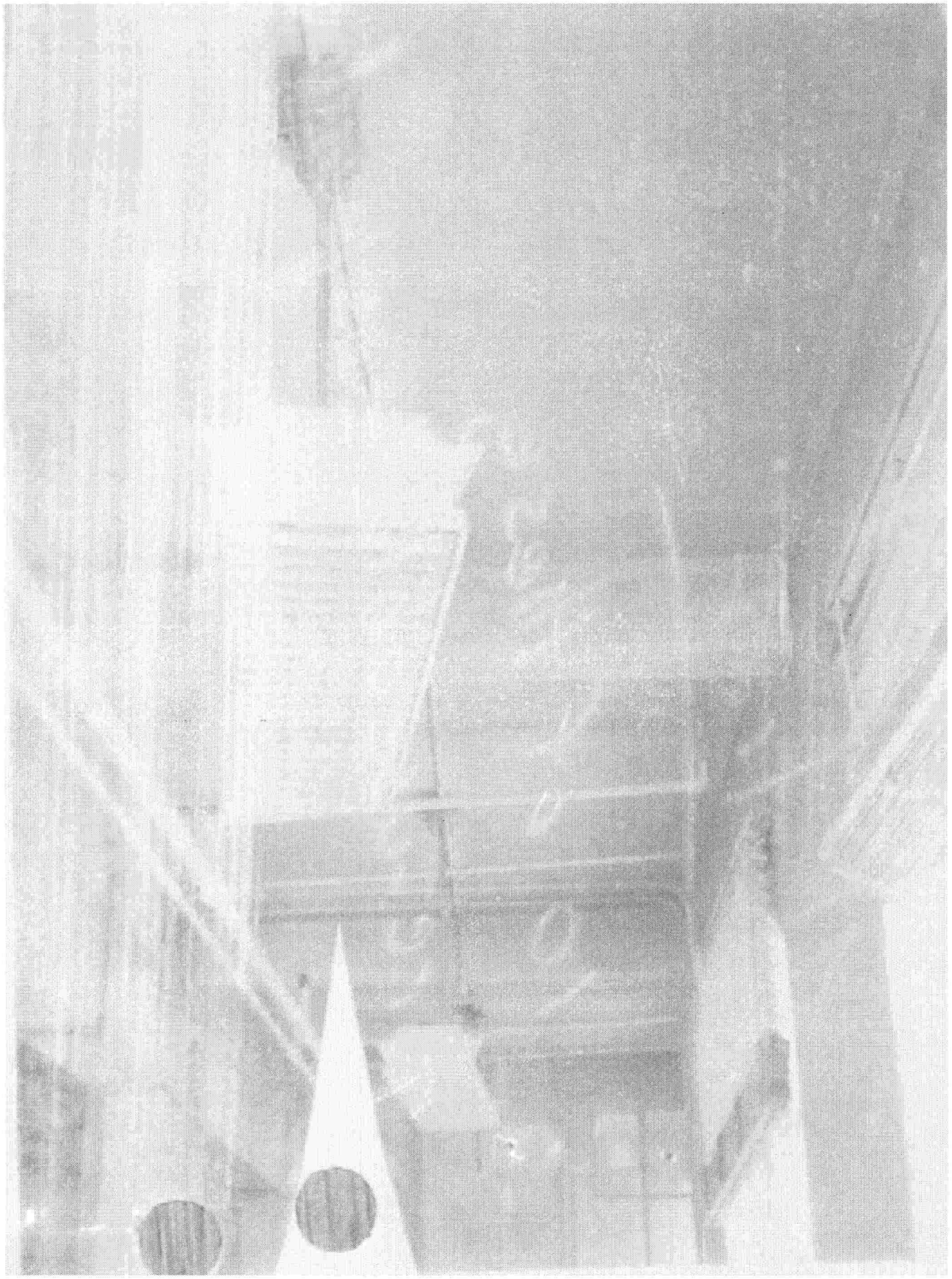
AO9 Unidentified office worker in Administration Wing, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.79. Note new office partitions.



AO10 Unidentified office worker in Administration Wing, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.7.



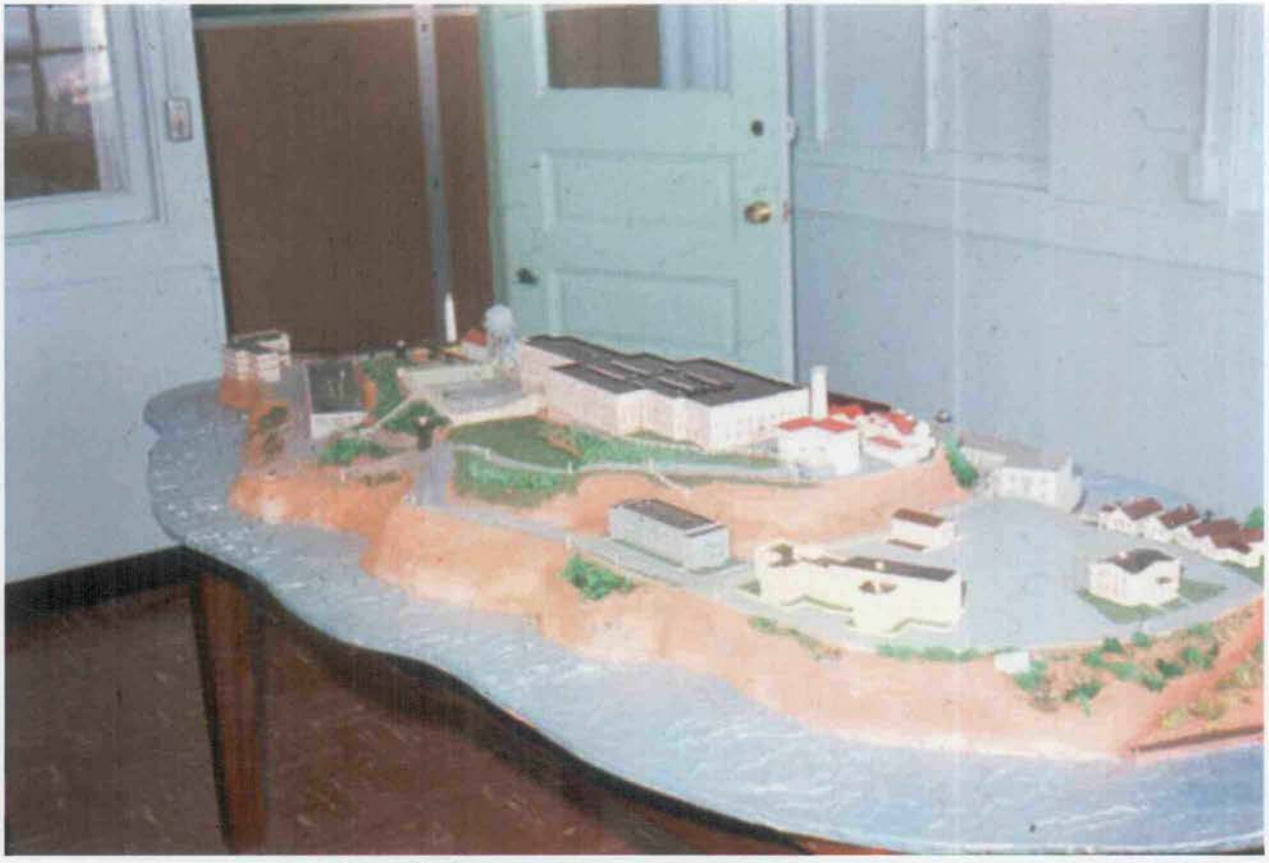
AO11 Fluorescent lighting fixtures, Administration Wing, ca. 1959. NARA, RG 129.



AO12 Fluorescent lighting fixtures, Administration Wing, ca. 1959. NARA, RG 129. Note venetian blinds.



AO13 Model of Alcatraz Island, in Administration Wing, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection. Note flooring and color of partitions.



AO14 Model of Alcatraz Island, in Administration Wing, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection. Note new partitions through open doorway.

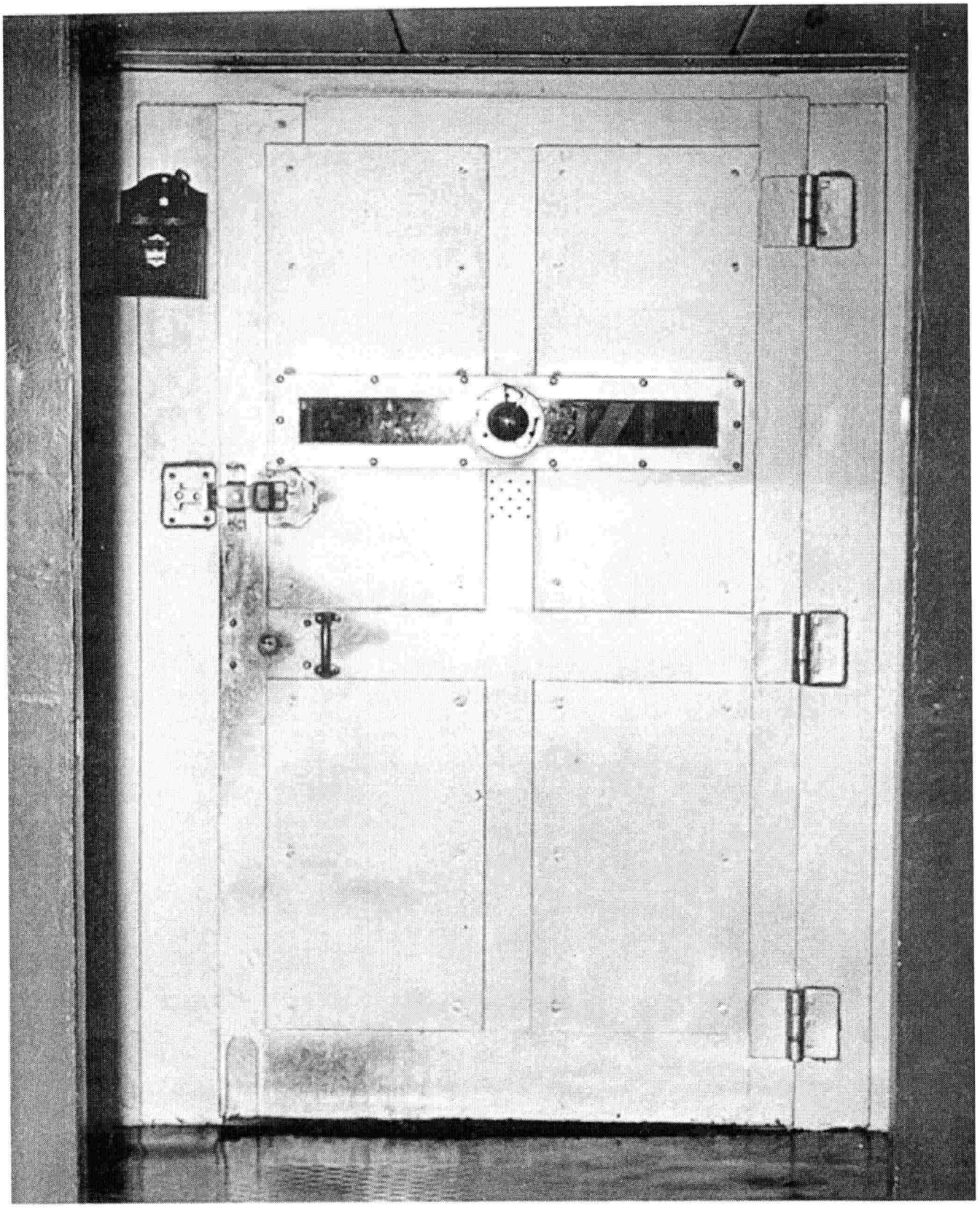


Sally Port

SP1 Sally Port with unidentified correctional officers, no date. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



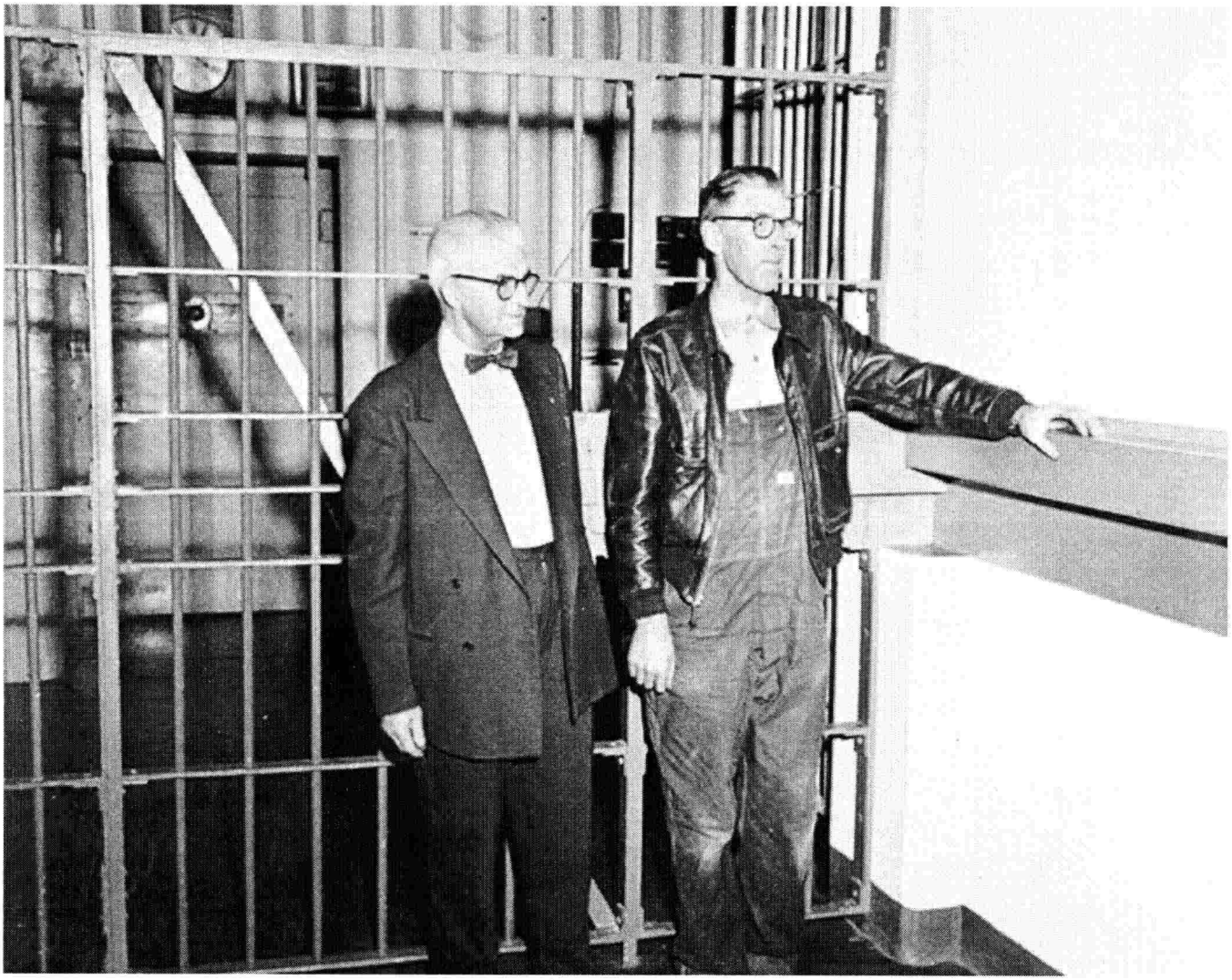
SP2 Sally Port, pre-1944. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.158. Note overhead lighting fixture, radiator, and clock.



SP3 Sally Port door leading to Cell House, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.157.



SP4 Administration Wing entrance and metal detector, before 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.164.



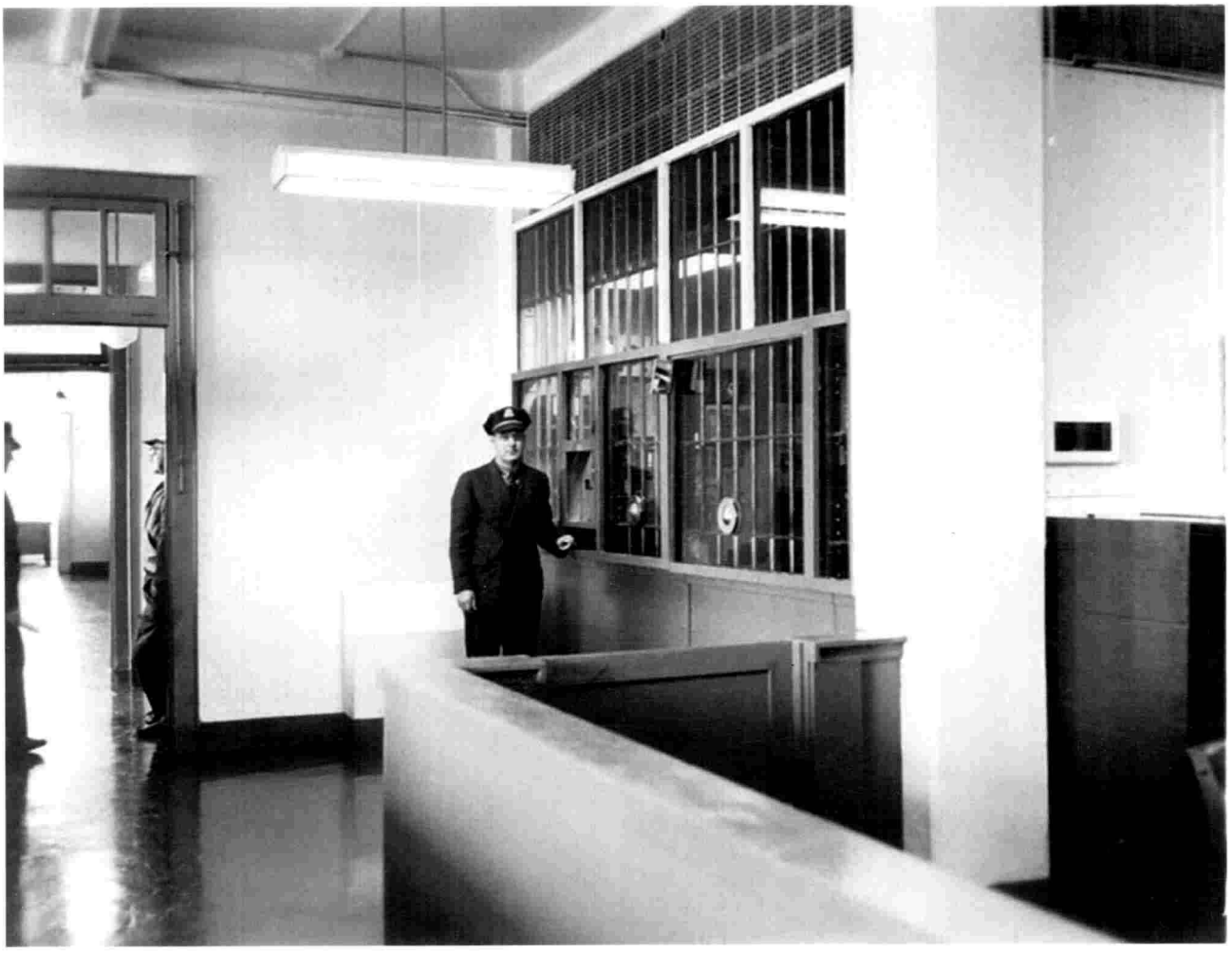
SP5 Sally Port, pre-1962. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-181.



SP6 Sally Port, ca. 1956. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.059. Left to right: Bill Russell, University of San Francisco basketball player; Officer George DeVincenzi; K. C. Jones, University of San Francisco basketball player; Captain Emil Rychner, and Father Richard Scannell. Russell and Jones were players on the nationally ranked University of San Francisco team in the mid-1950s.



SP7 Two officers at Sally Port door, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.73. Note clock and desk.

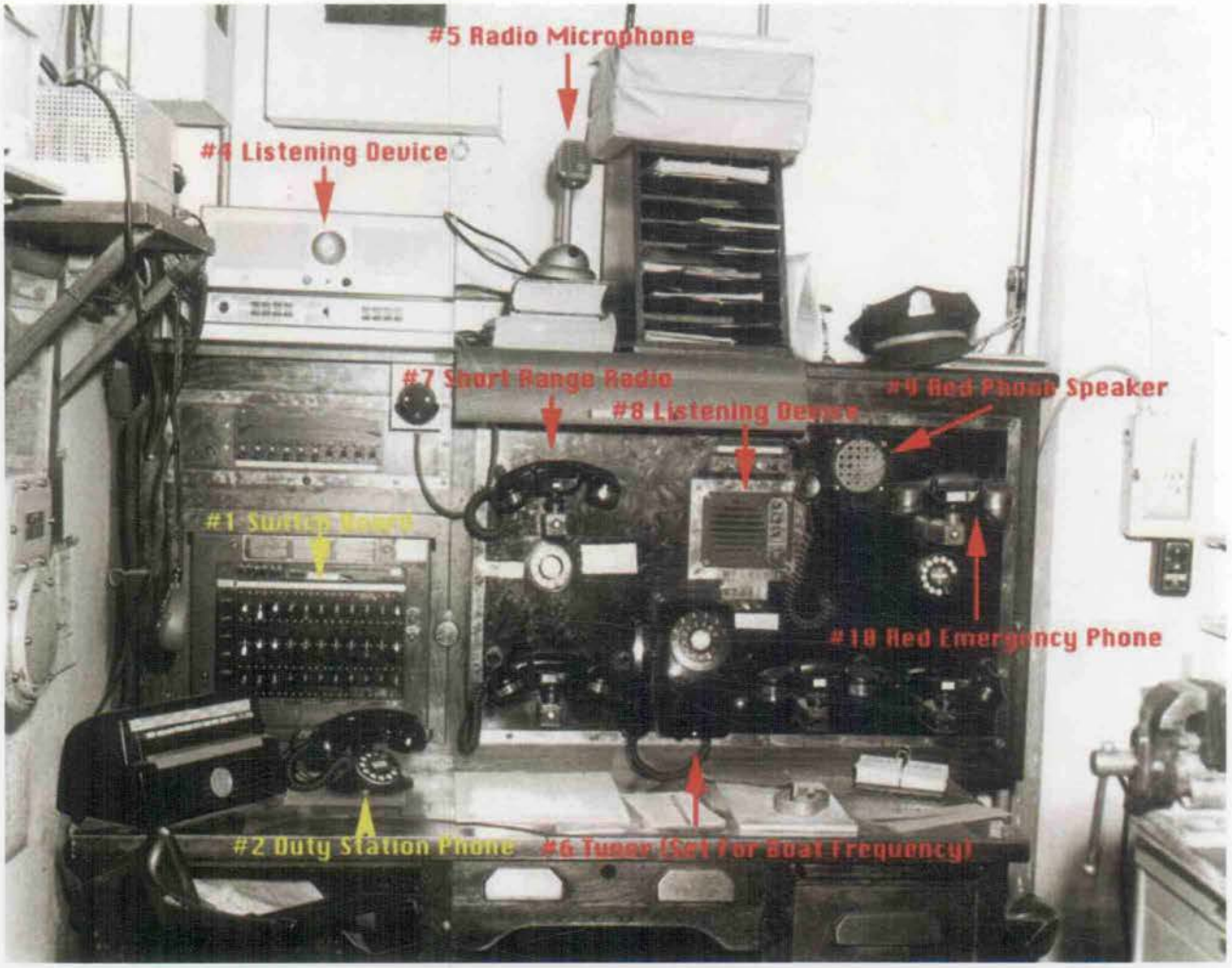


Old Armory

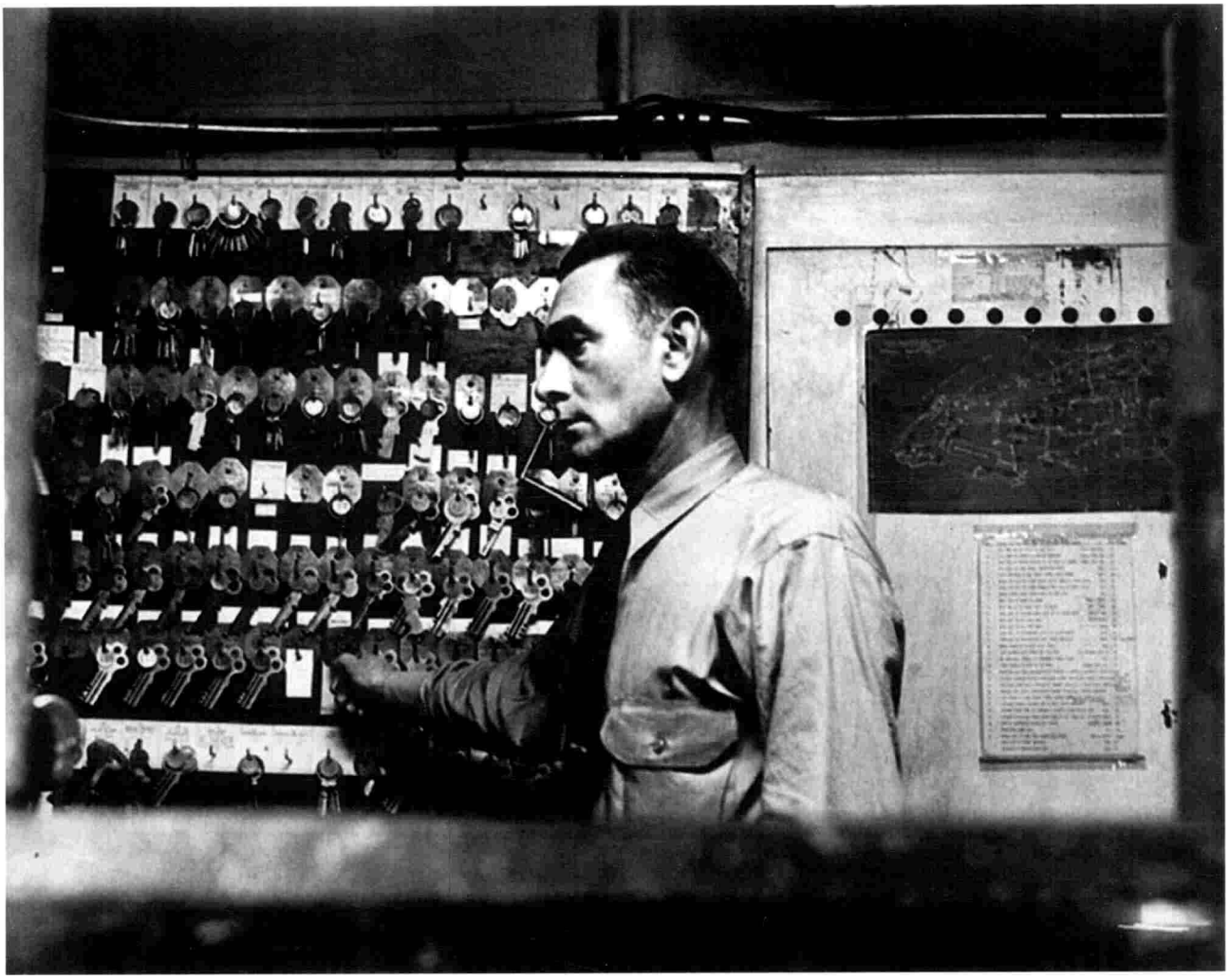
OA1 Old Control Center, post-1946 and pre-1957. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P85-116.10.



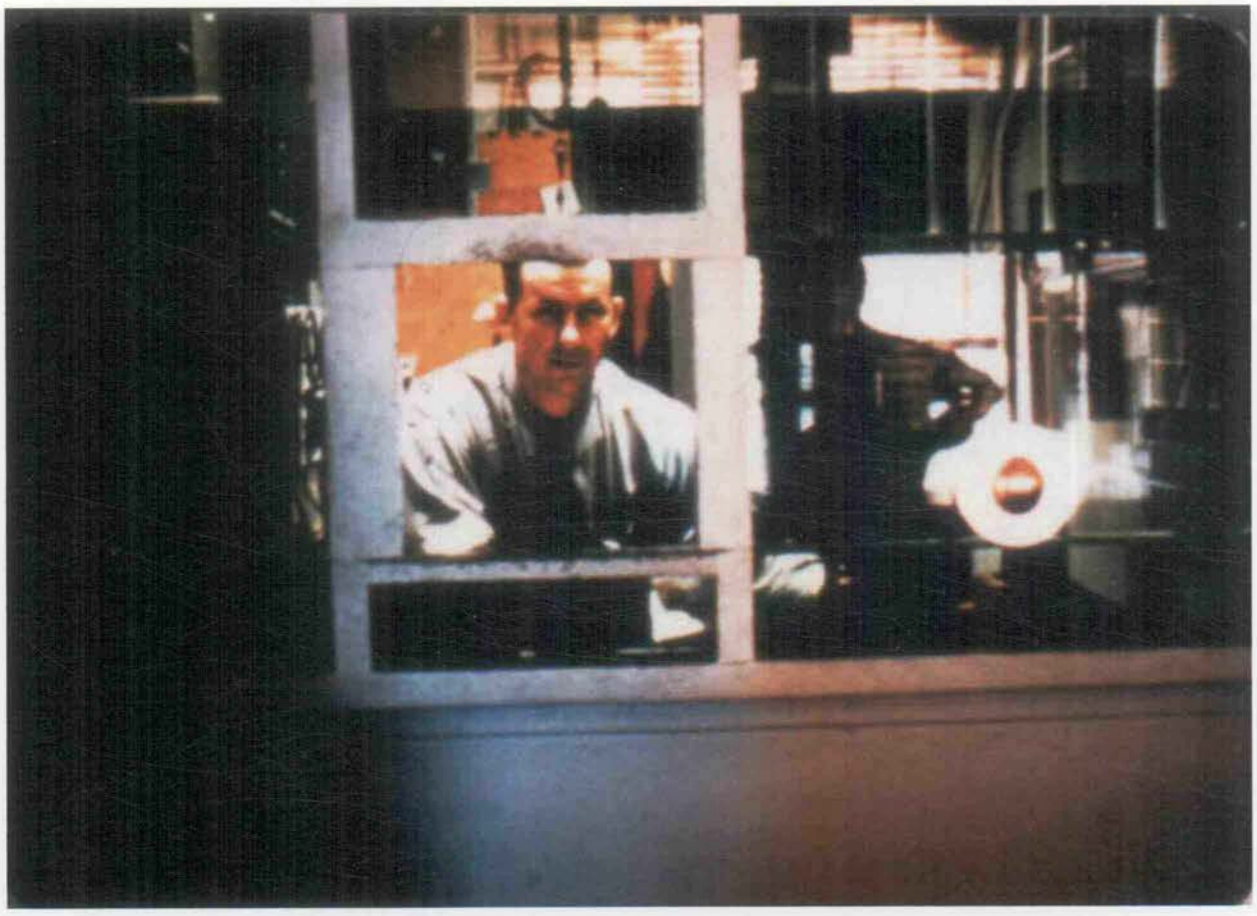
OA2 Old Control Center, March 1956. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.7.



OA3 Annotated armory console, ca. 1956. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



OA4 Key board, old Control Center, March 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



OA5 Officer in old Control Center, pre-August, 1961. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.

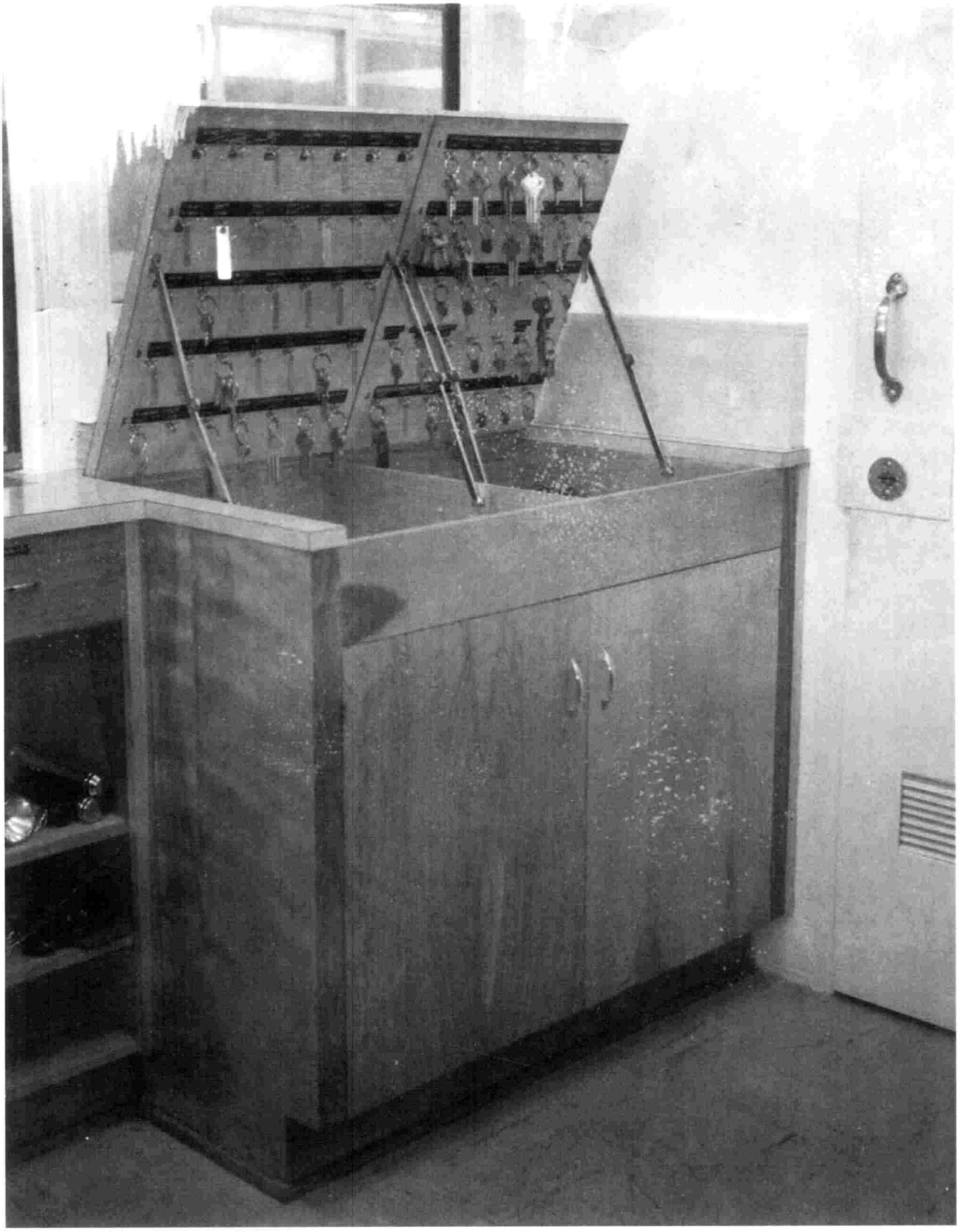


Control Center

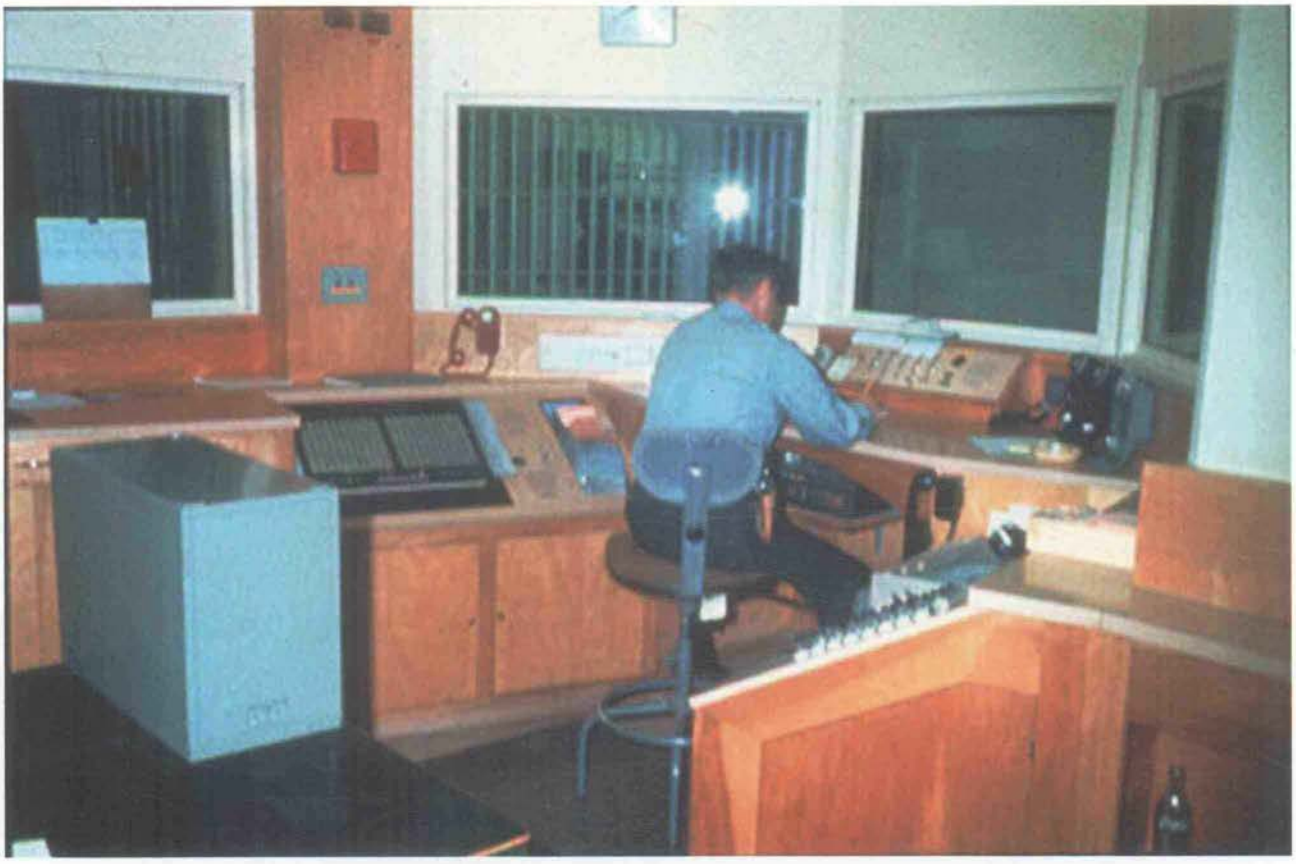
CC1 New Control Center with correctional officer, September 1961 or 1962. NARA, RG 129.



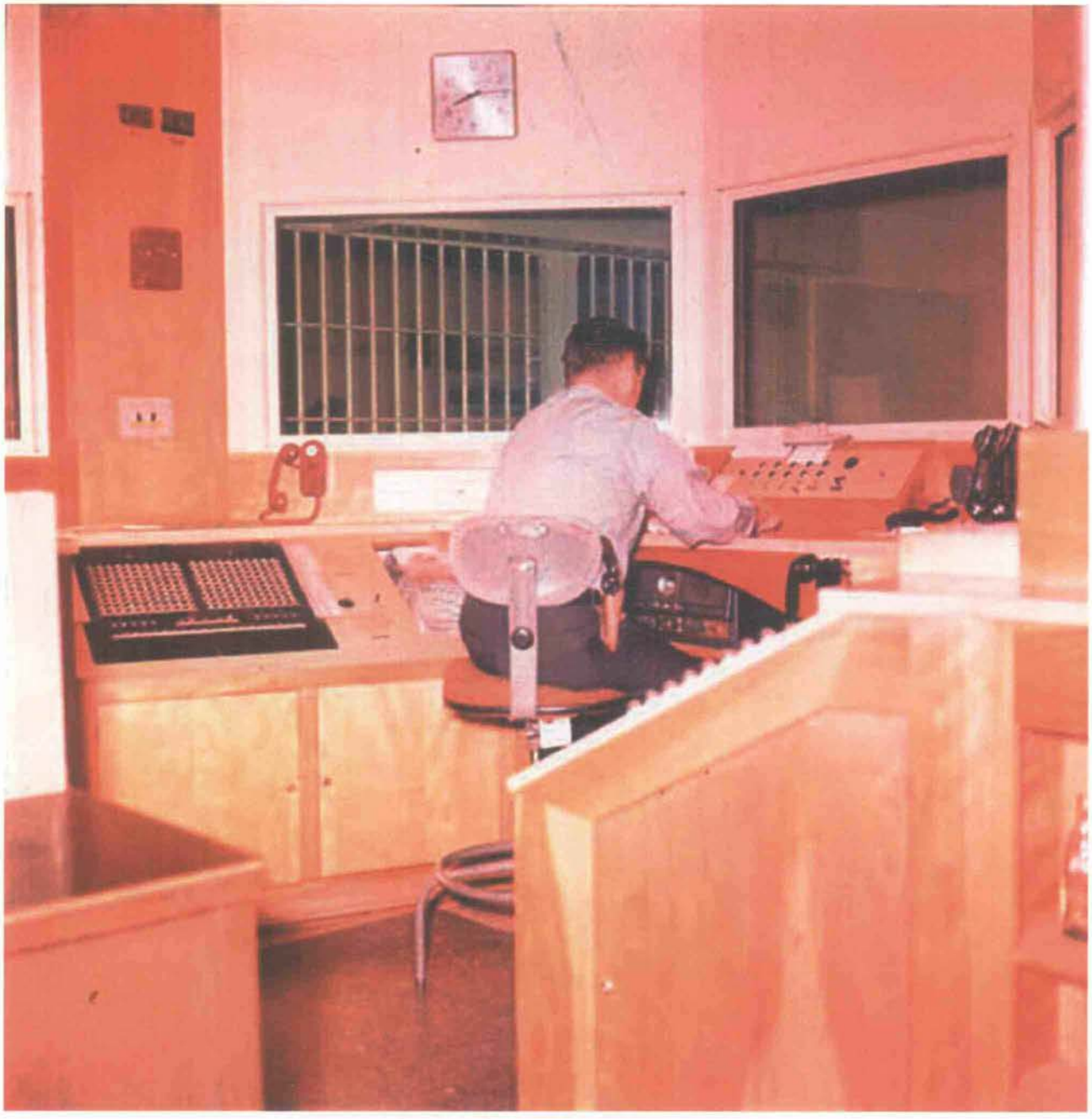
CC2 New Control Center, looking east, August 1961. NARA, RG 129.



CC3 Control Center key locker, August 1961. NARA, RG 129.



CC4 New Control Center with correctional officer, looking northeast, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.49.



CC5 New Control Center, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.9.



CC6 New Control Center, pass window, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.50.



CC7 New Control Center, post-1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-330.



New Armory

NA1 New Armory, pistols, August 1961. NARA, RG 129.

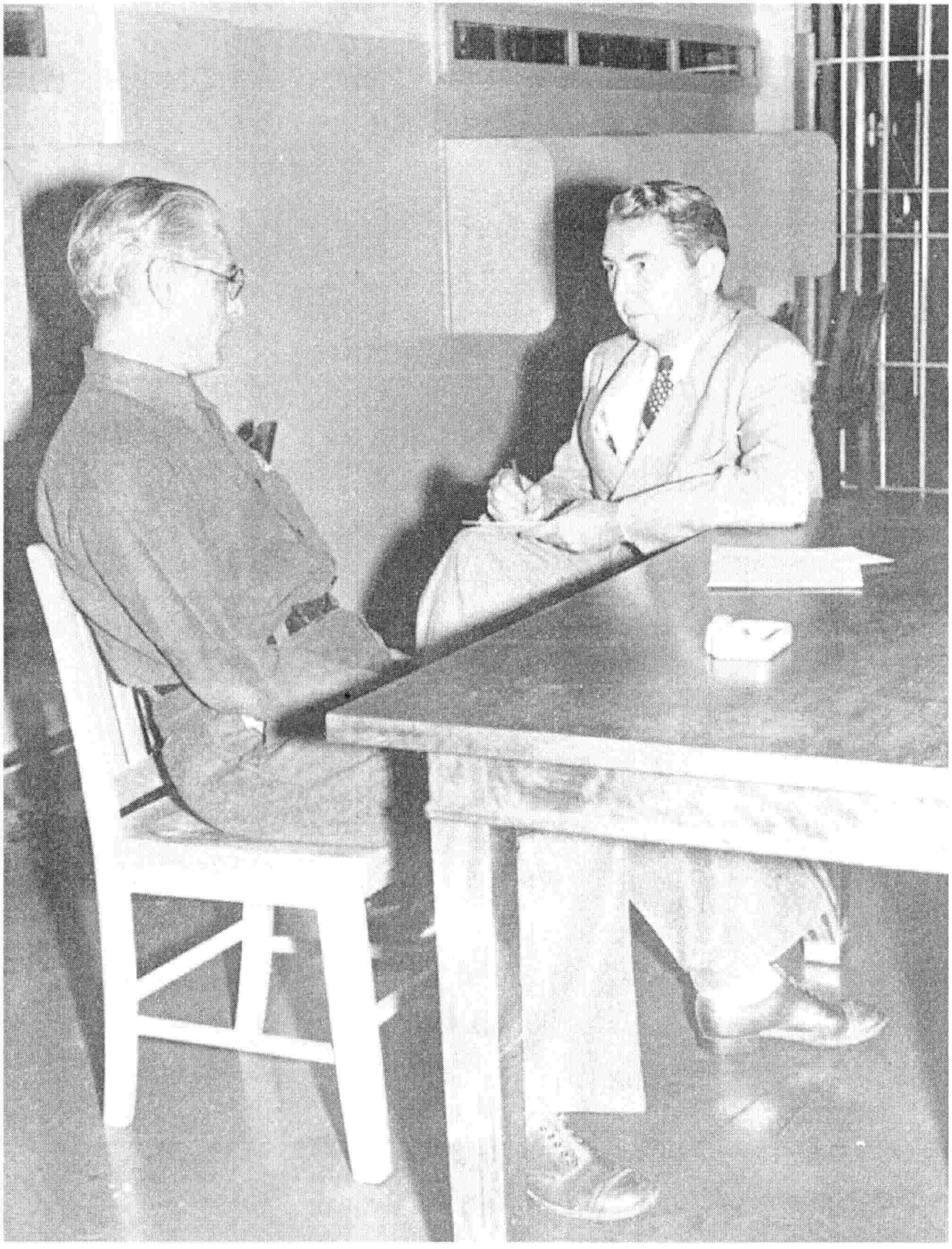


NA2 New Armory, rifles, August 1961. NARA, RG 129.

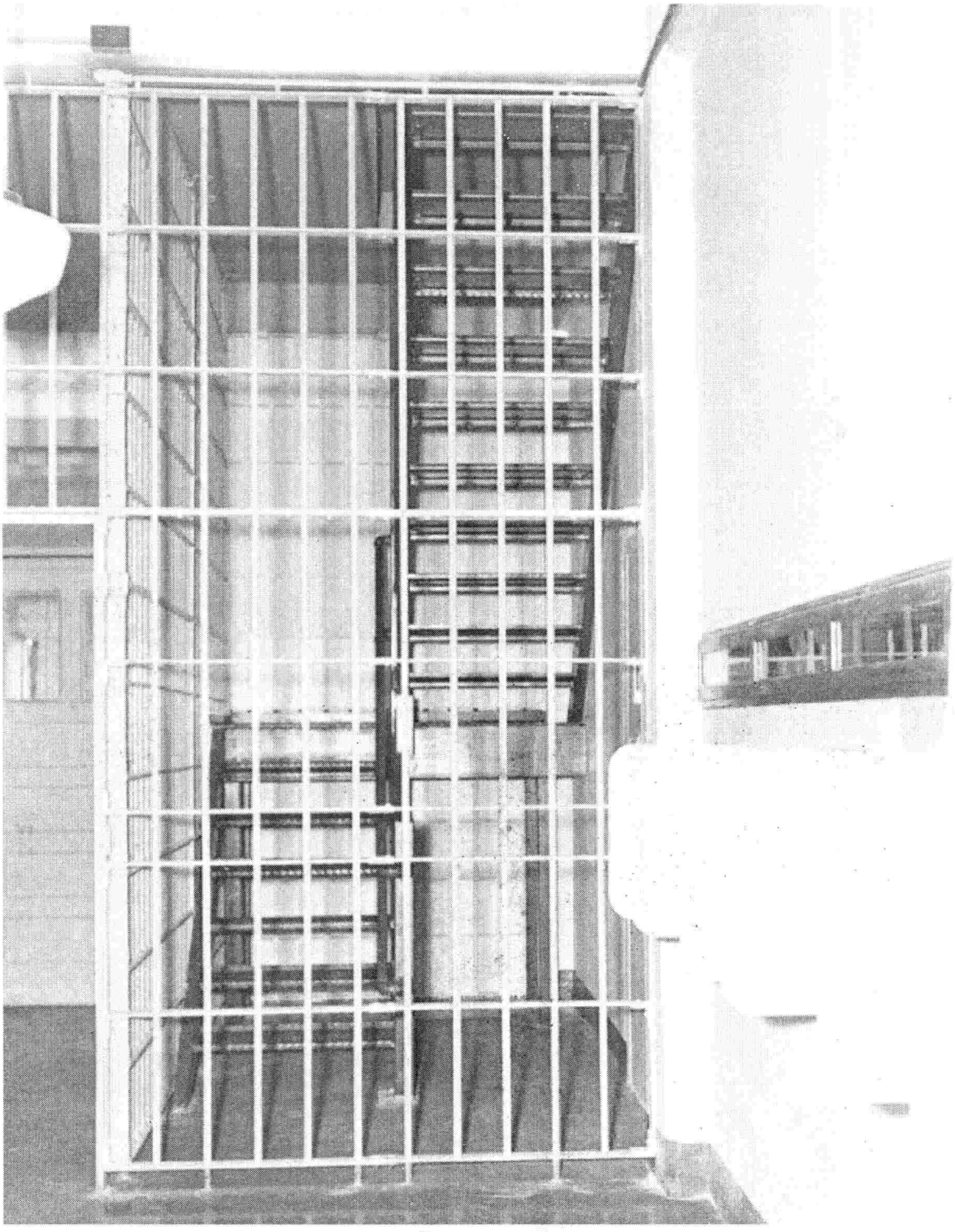


Visitors' Room

V1 Visitors' Room looking east, ca. 1940. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.193.



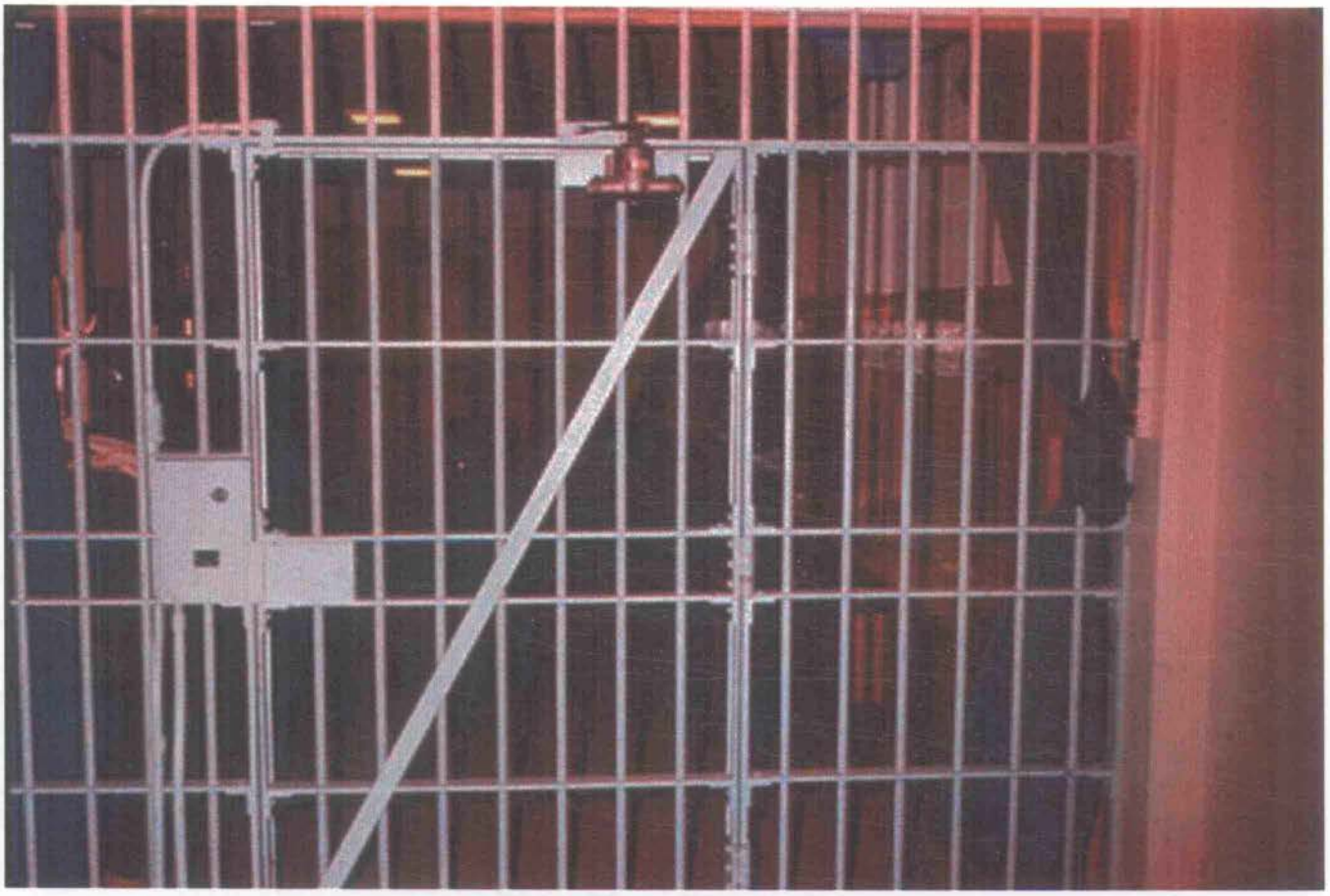
V2 Visitors' Room, 1946. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.324. The convict on the left is probably meeting with his lawyer.



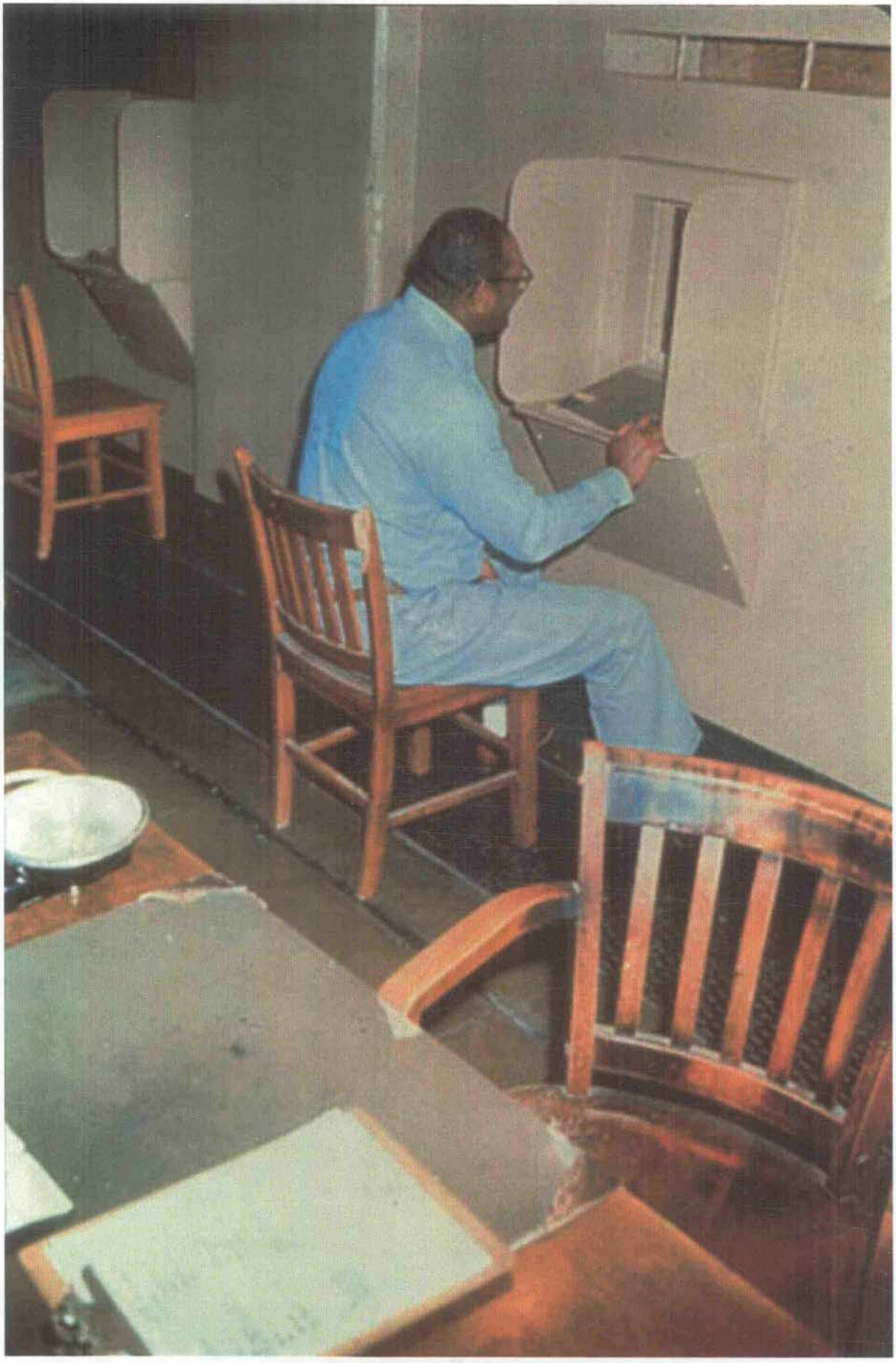
V3 Visitors' Room looking west, ca. 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.162.



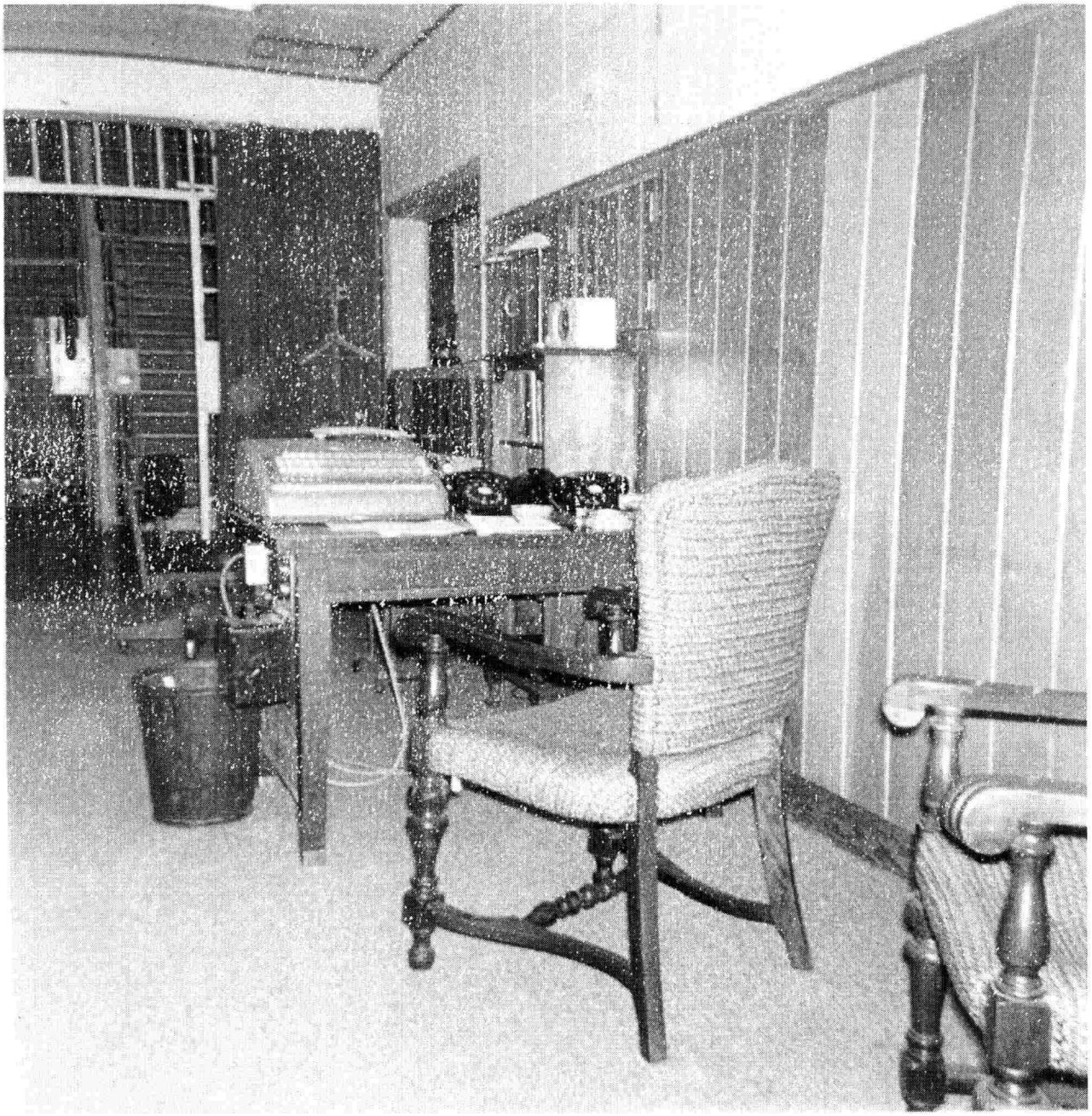
V4 Visitors' Room looking east. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.114. Note Sally Port guard's desk visible through the gate. The "visitors" on the phones are probably Alcatraz administrative staff demonstrating the communication system.



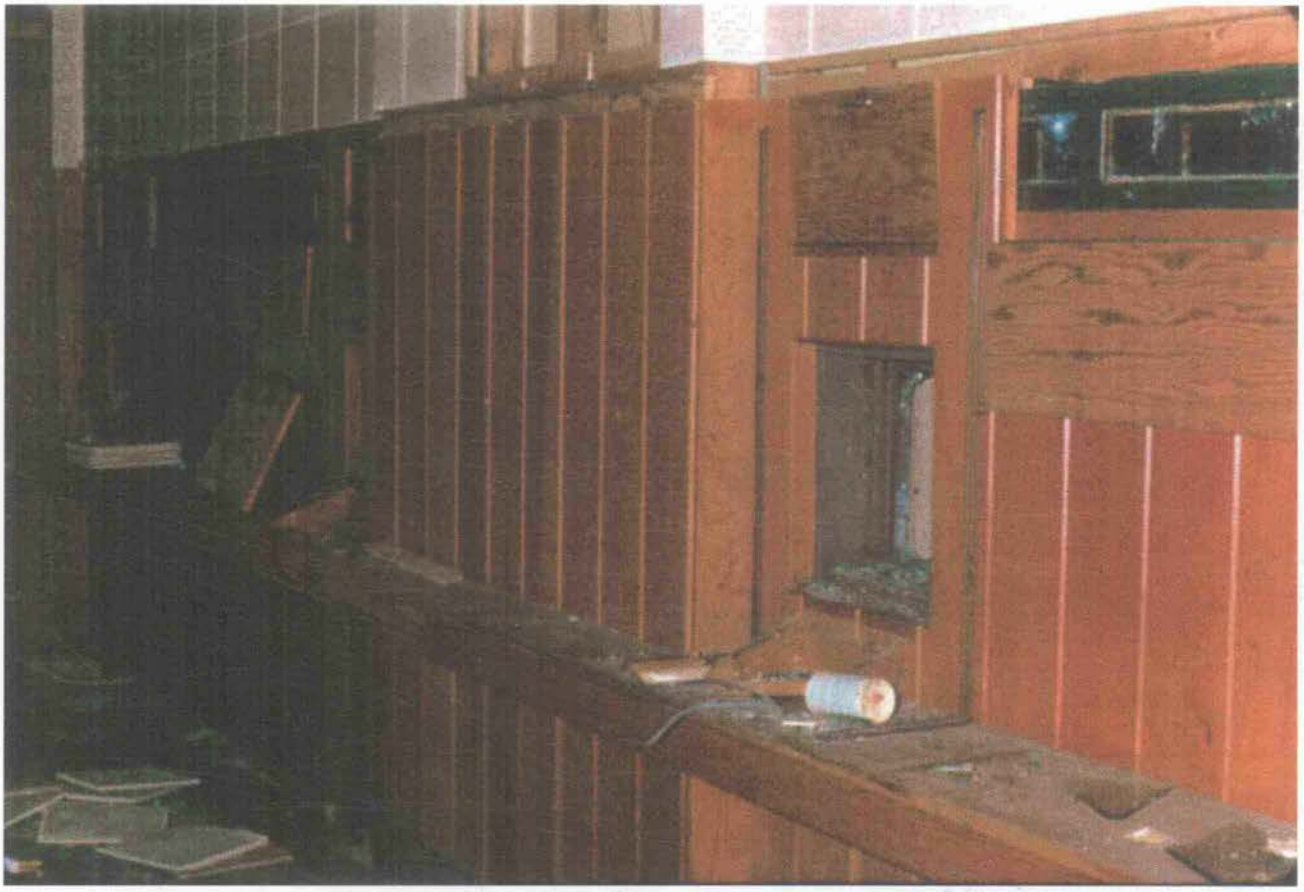
V5 Visitors' Room, looking west, post-1958 renovation. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.74. Note new woodwork, acoustical tiles, and curtain at gate. The stairway shown in V3 has been walled in.



V6 Inmate at communication window to Visitors' Room, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.75. Note that early vision panels have been boarded up.



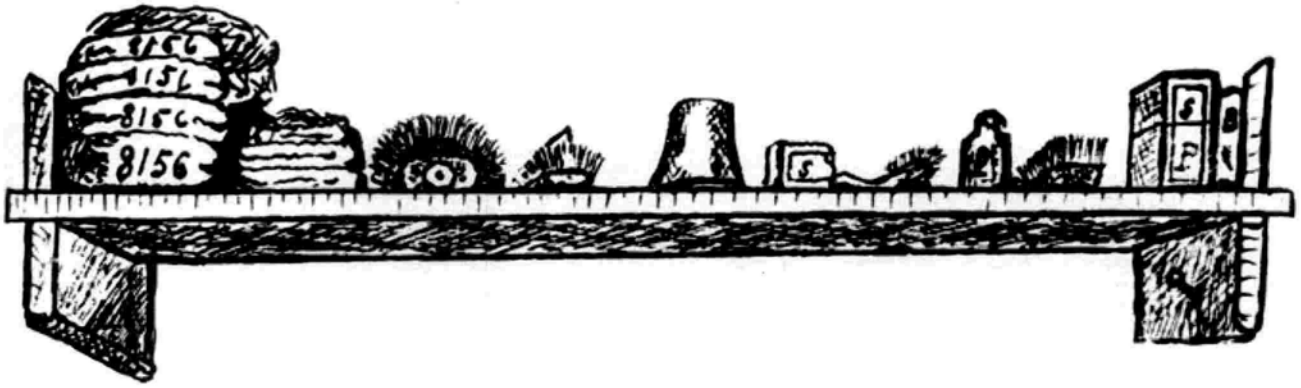
V7 Visitors' Room, facing east, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-341. The south side of the room is being used by administrative staff. The framed opening on the south wall leads to the new Control Center, and the hinged door in the paneling provides access to switch boxes and junction boxes.



V8 Visiting area, looking northwest, post-1963 closing. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection. The rectangular opening in the foreground is one of the new vision panels, installed in 1958; the wedge-shaped piece below the window supported the telephone to the Cell House. The square panel with a handle covers one of the gun ports installed after the 1946 riot.

386

Saturday afternoon Inspection of Prisoners Quarters.



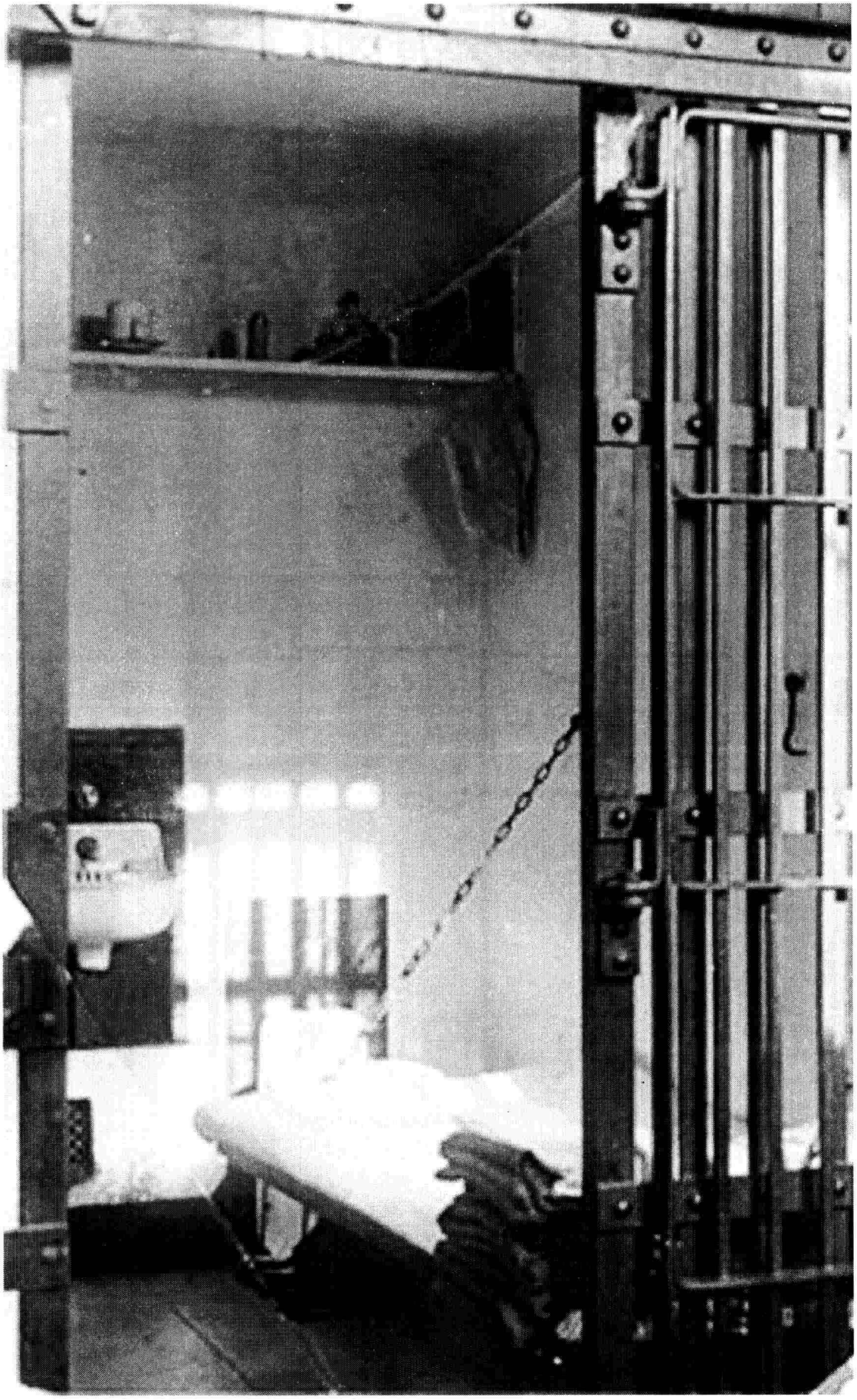
Overcoat

Articles on shelf reading from left to right as follows:

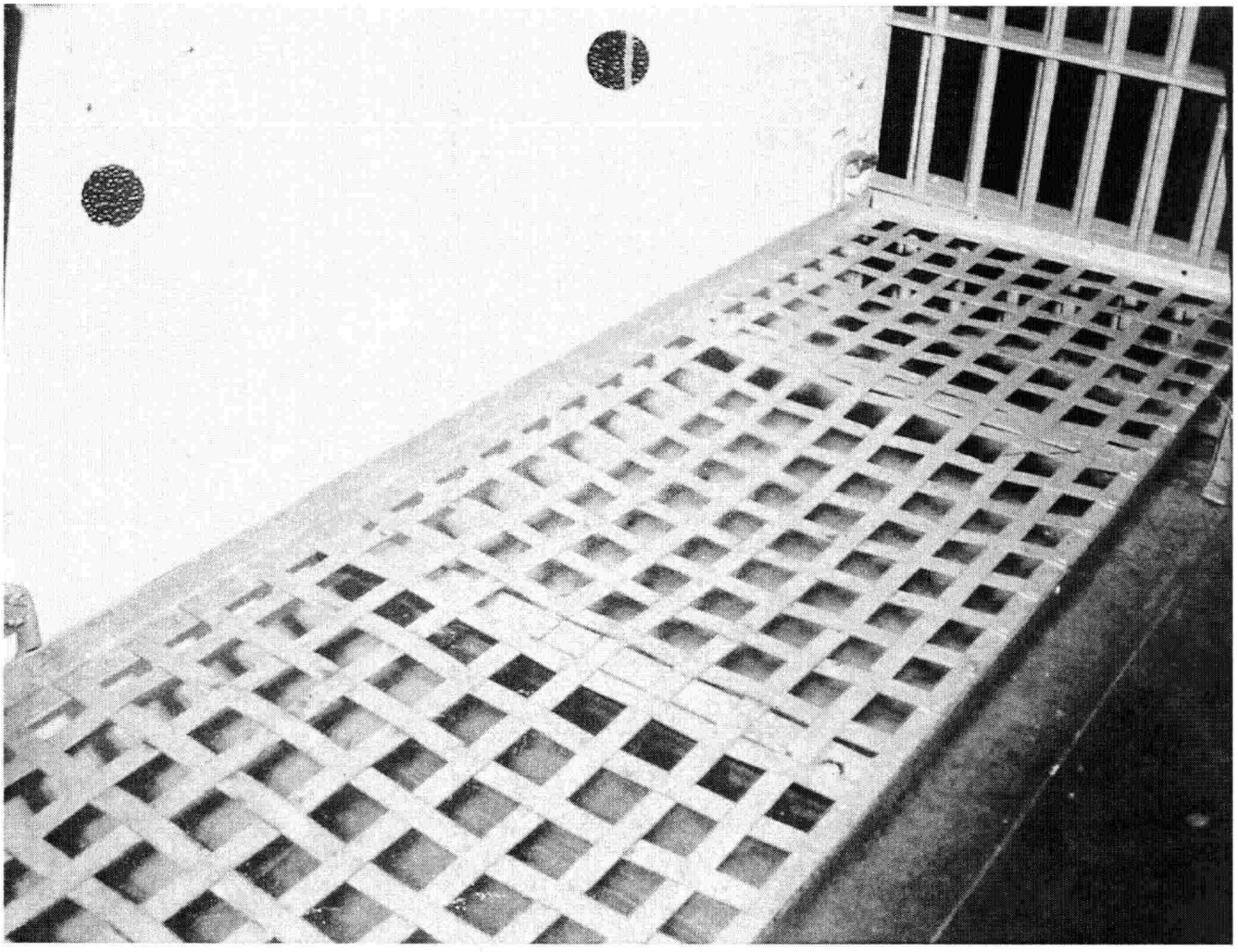
Clothing	Cup	Tooth Powder
Towel	Soap	Shoe Polish
Whisk Broom	Tooth Brush	Bible
Comb & Brush	Shoe Brush	Regulations

Cells

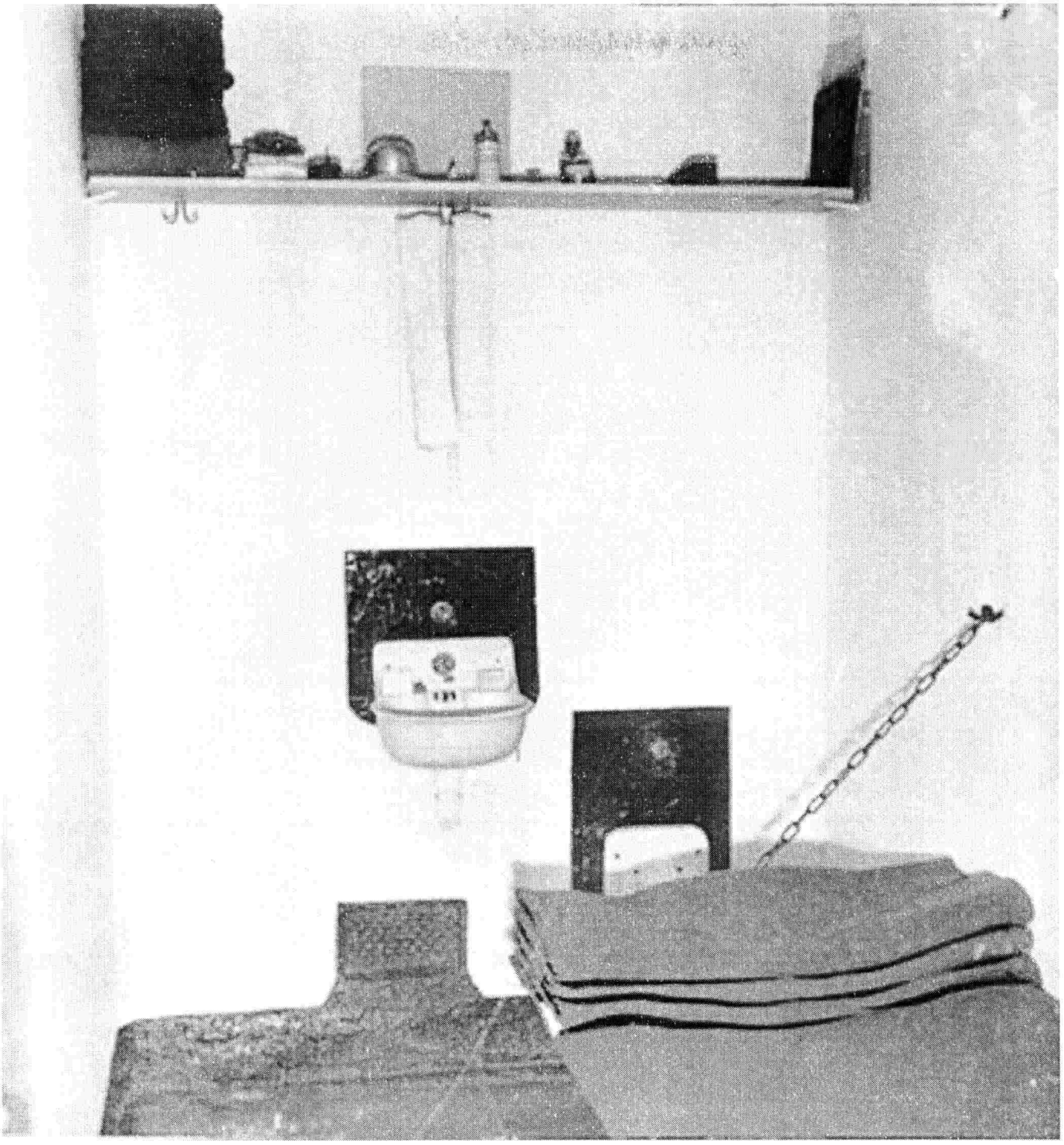
C1 Illustration from General Orders, No. 14, May 21, 1915, Pacific Branch, United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California. Courtesy Michael Esslinger.



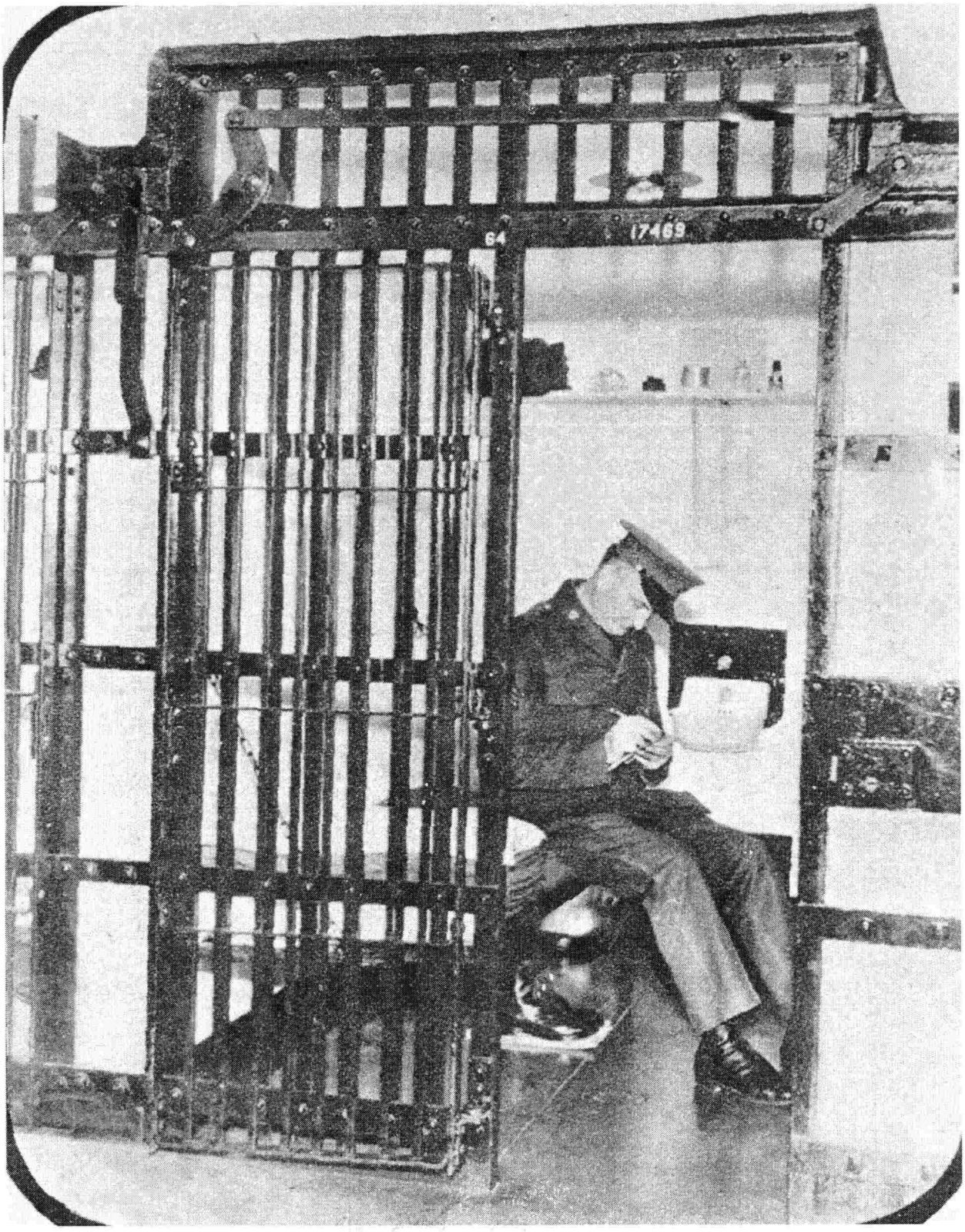
C2 Disciplinary barracks-era cell, ca. 1920s. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



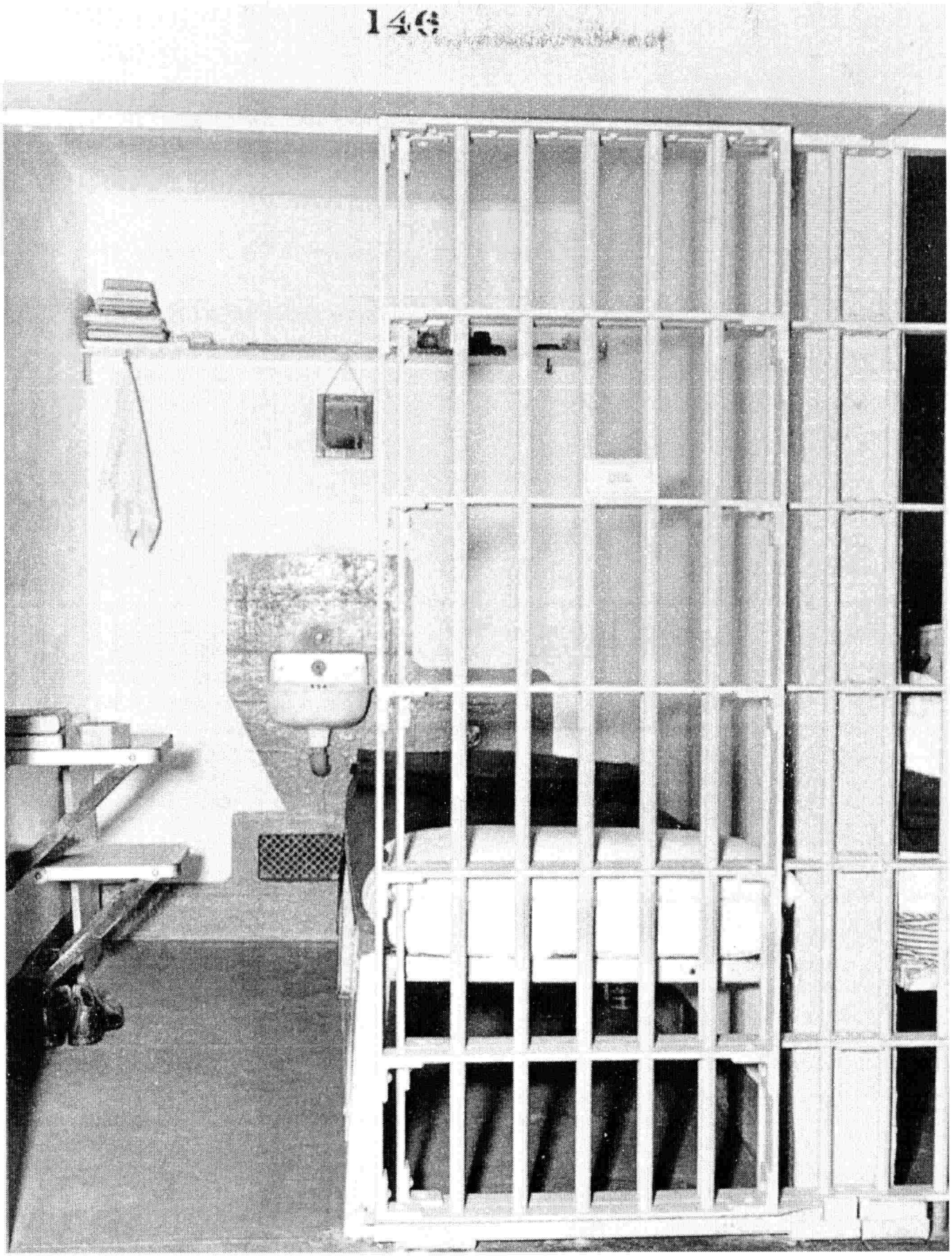
C3 "Original cell bed, 1959." NARA, RG 129.



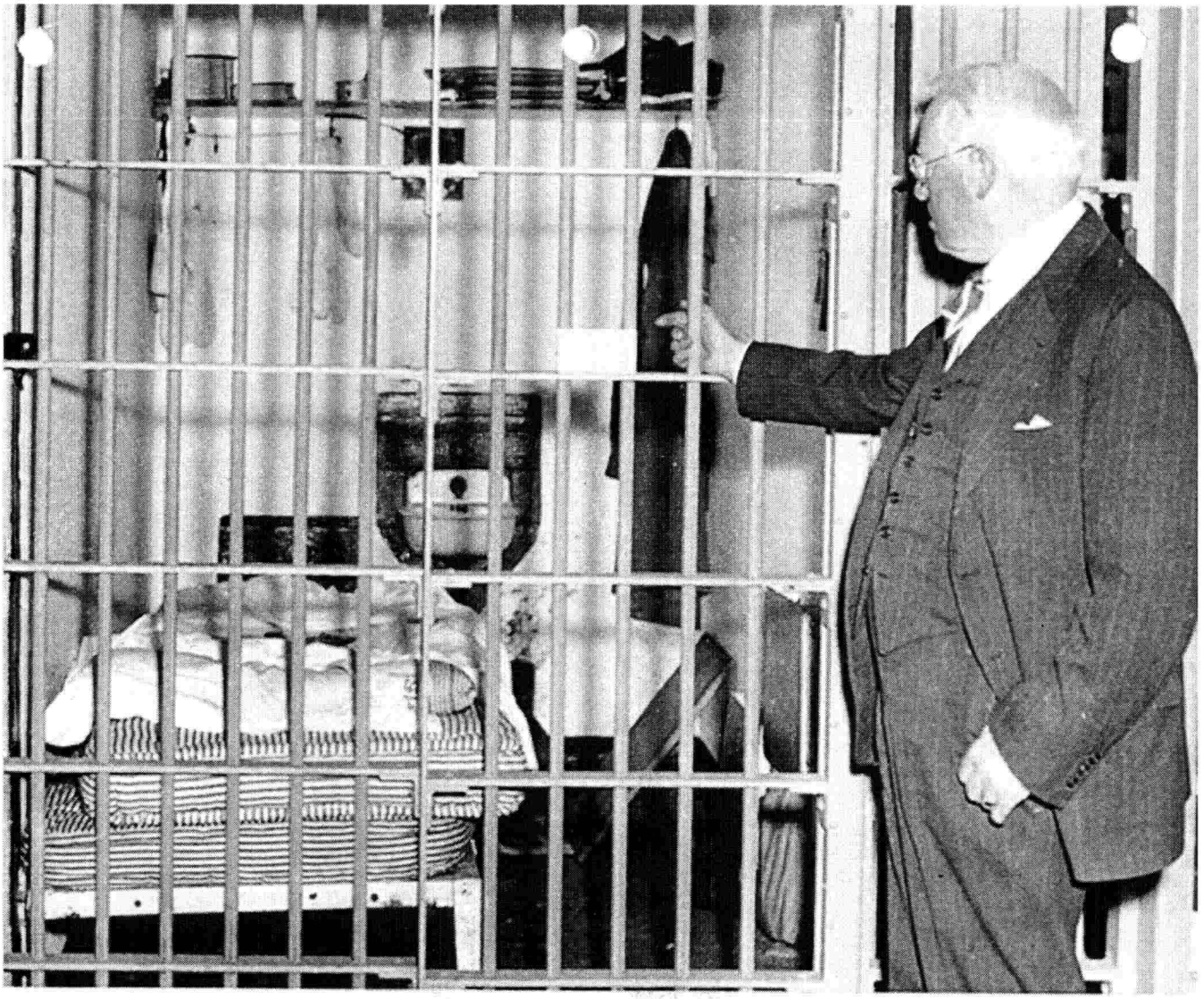
C4 Disciplinary barracks-era cell, October 20, 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



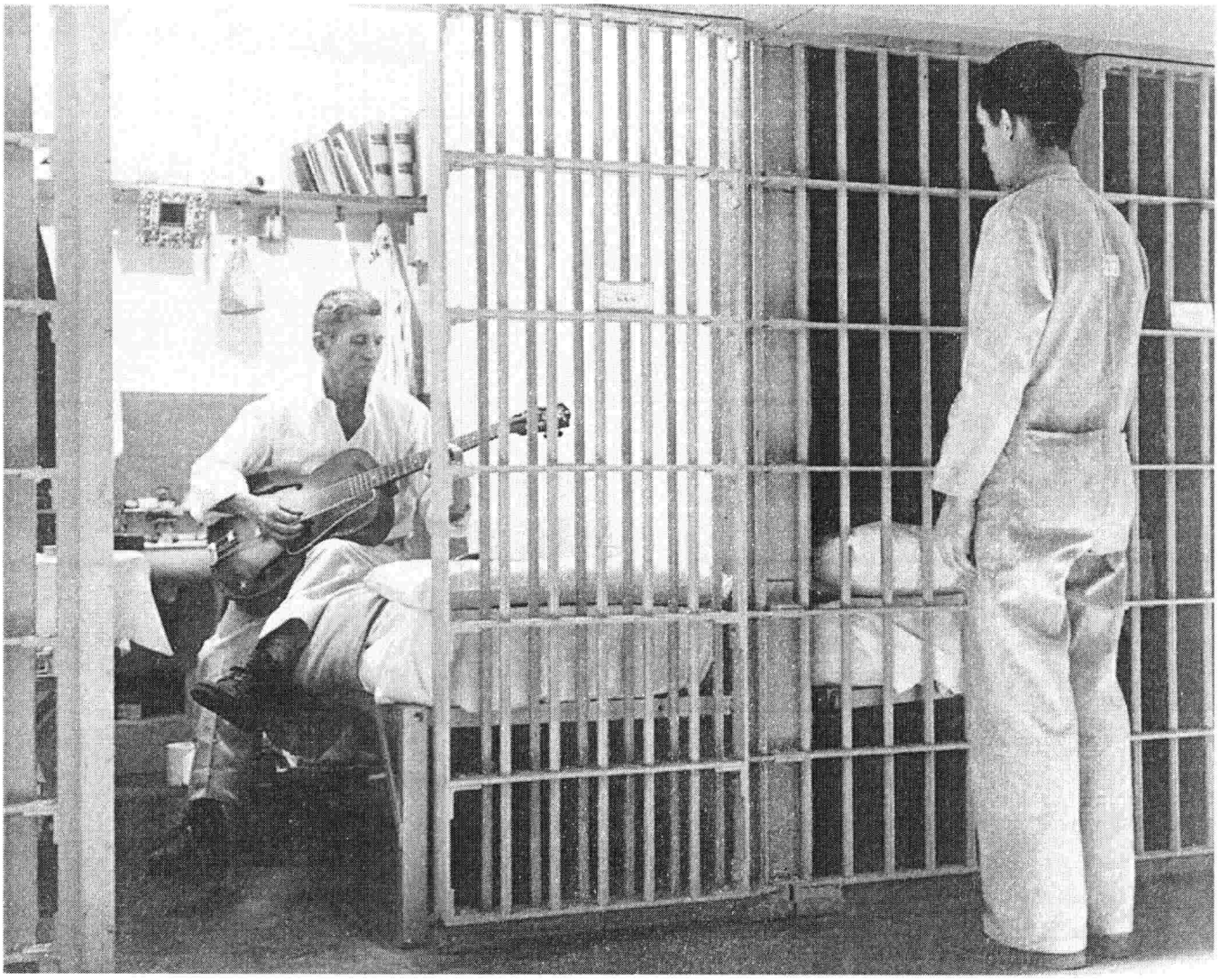
C5 Army guard in disciplinary barracks-era cell, ca. 1933. *American Detective Magazine*, ca. 1936–38. GGNRA Park Archives Collection. Note cell number and prisoner registry number painted over the cell door.



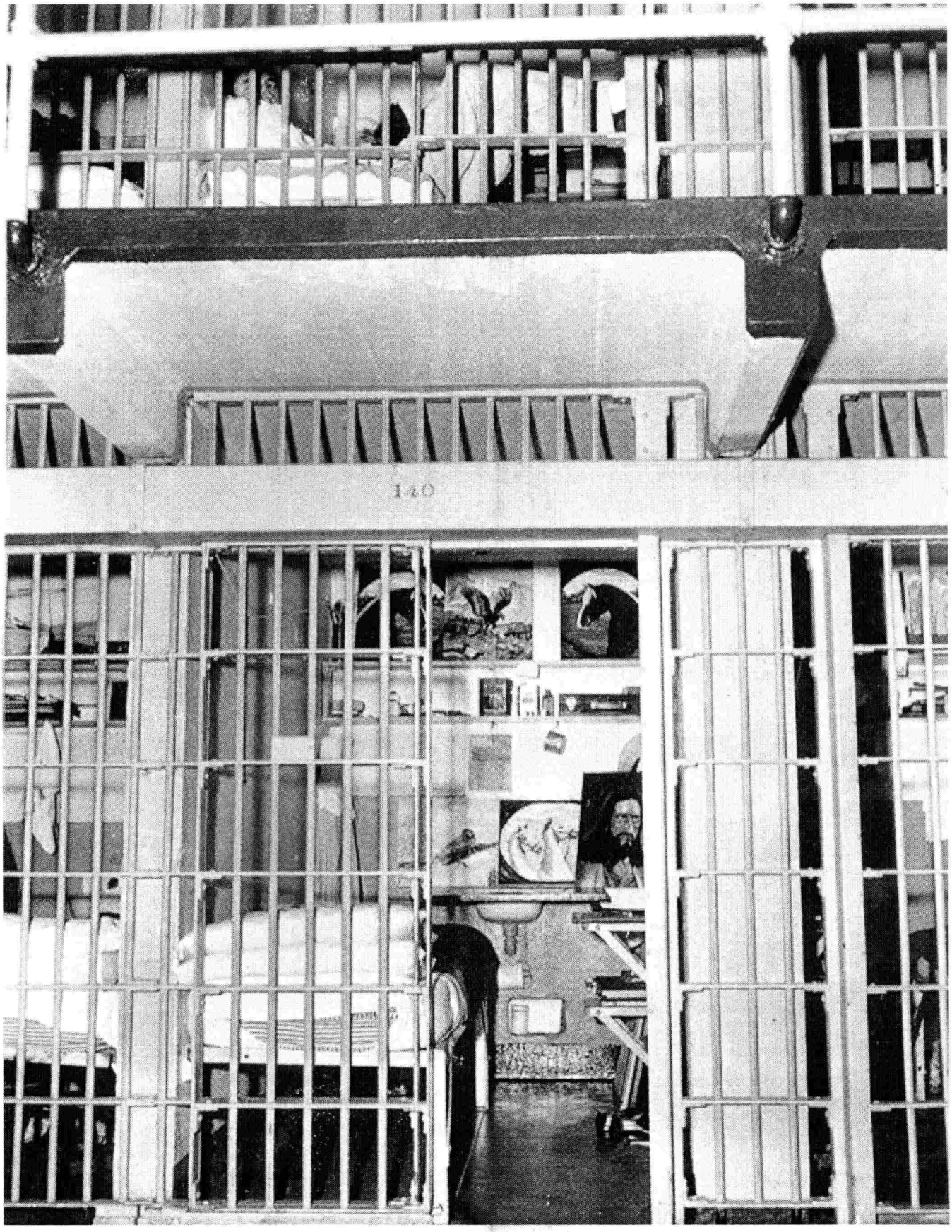
C6 Cell interior, first tier of B-block, east side, ca. 1940. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.174.



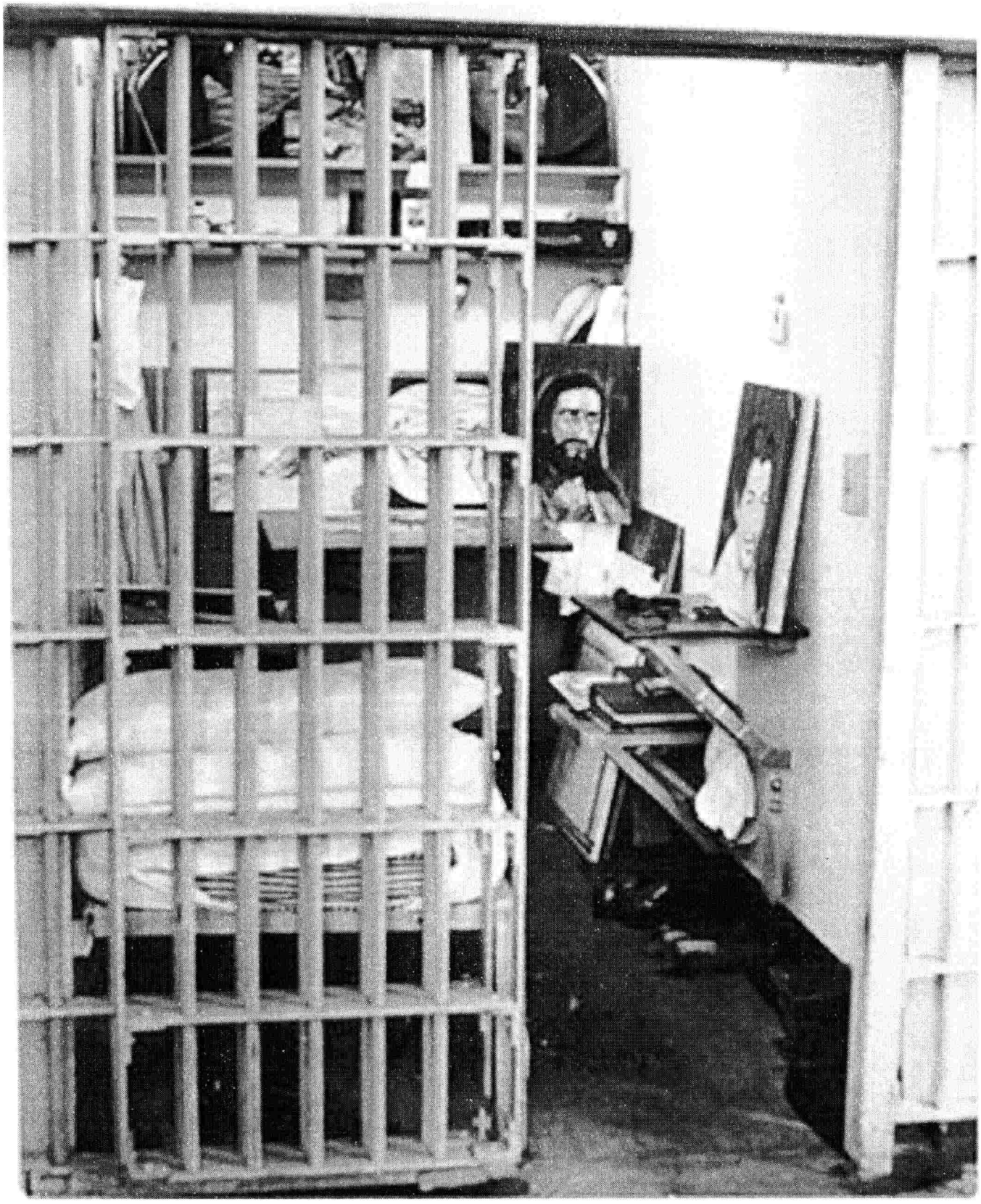
C7 Warden Johnston inspecting 1946 riot "hostage" cell, May 1946. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 80-198.



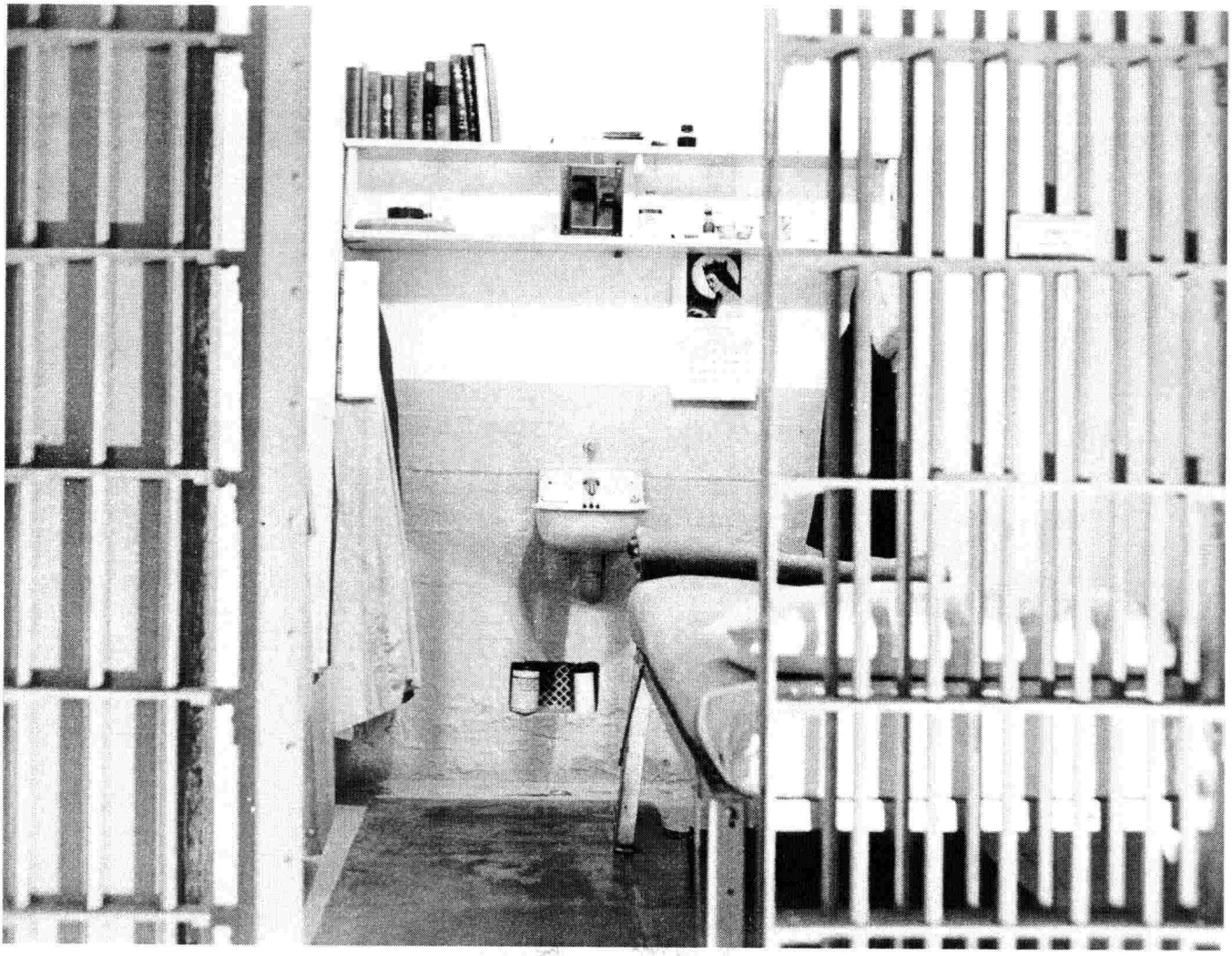
C8 Inmates James Pivaroff (with guitar) and Edgar Cook, ca. 1950–55. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.5.



C9 Cell interior, March 16, 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.

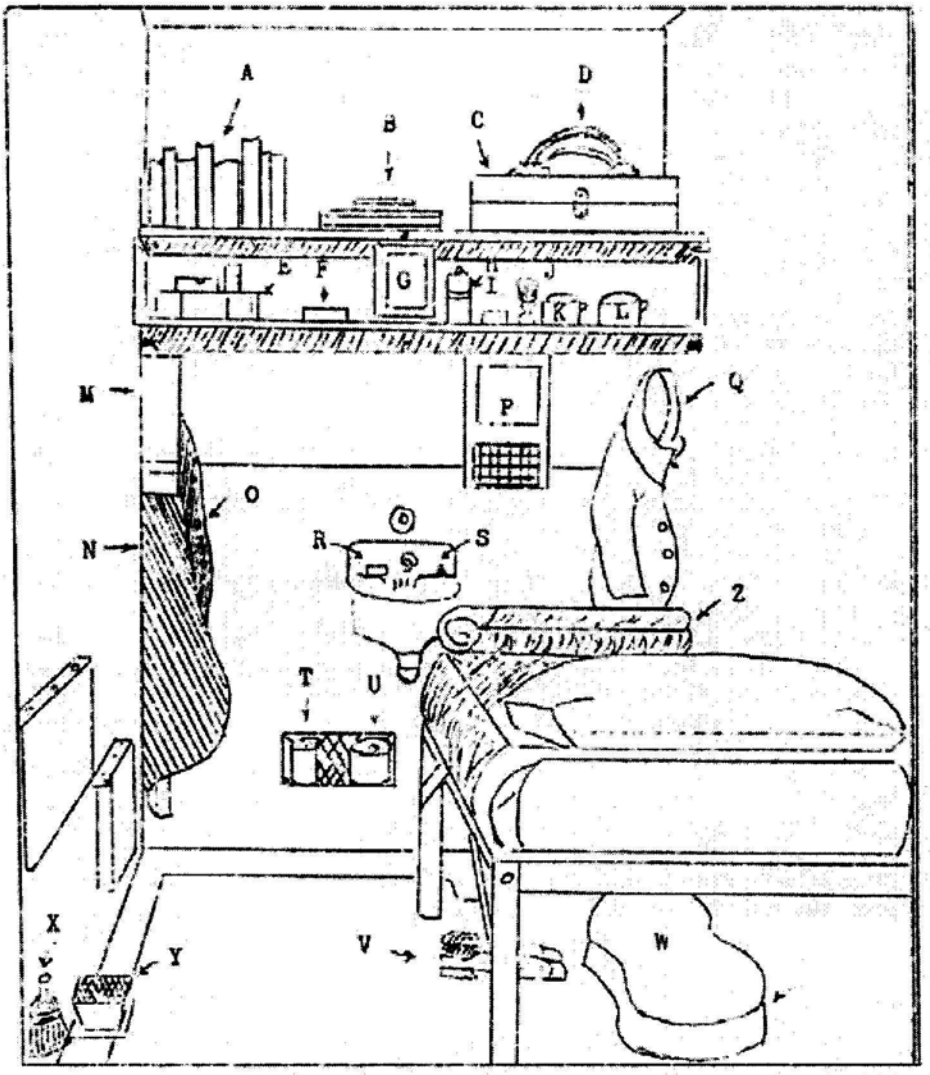


C10 Cell interior, March 17, 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



C11 Cell interior, ca. 1956. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.

REGULATIONS FOR INMATES
U.S.P., ALCATRAZ
PAGE 8



A - 12 Books(Maximum)
B - Personal Papers
C - Paint Box etc.
D - Radio Headphones
E - Ash Tray & Tobacco
F - Extra Soap
G - Mirror
H - Toothpowder
I - Razor & Blades
J - Shaving Brush
K - Shaving Mug
L - Drinking Cup
M - Face Towell
N - Bathrobe
O - Raincoat
P - Calendar
Q - Coat & Cap
R - Soap
S - Sink Stopper
T - Cleaning Powder
U - Toilet Tissue
V - Extra Shoes & Slippers
W - Musical Instrument/Case
X - Broom
Y - Trash Basket
Z - Extra Blankets

N.B. Extra Blanket is to be folded neatly at foot of bed. Pillow at the head of the bed toward the bars. Blankets are to be tucked in under the mattress. Shoes, slippers and musical instruments & cases are to be under the bed with the shoes or slippers under the leading edge of the bed.

397

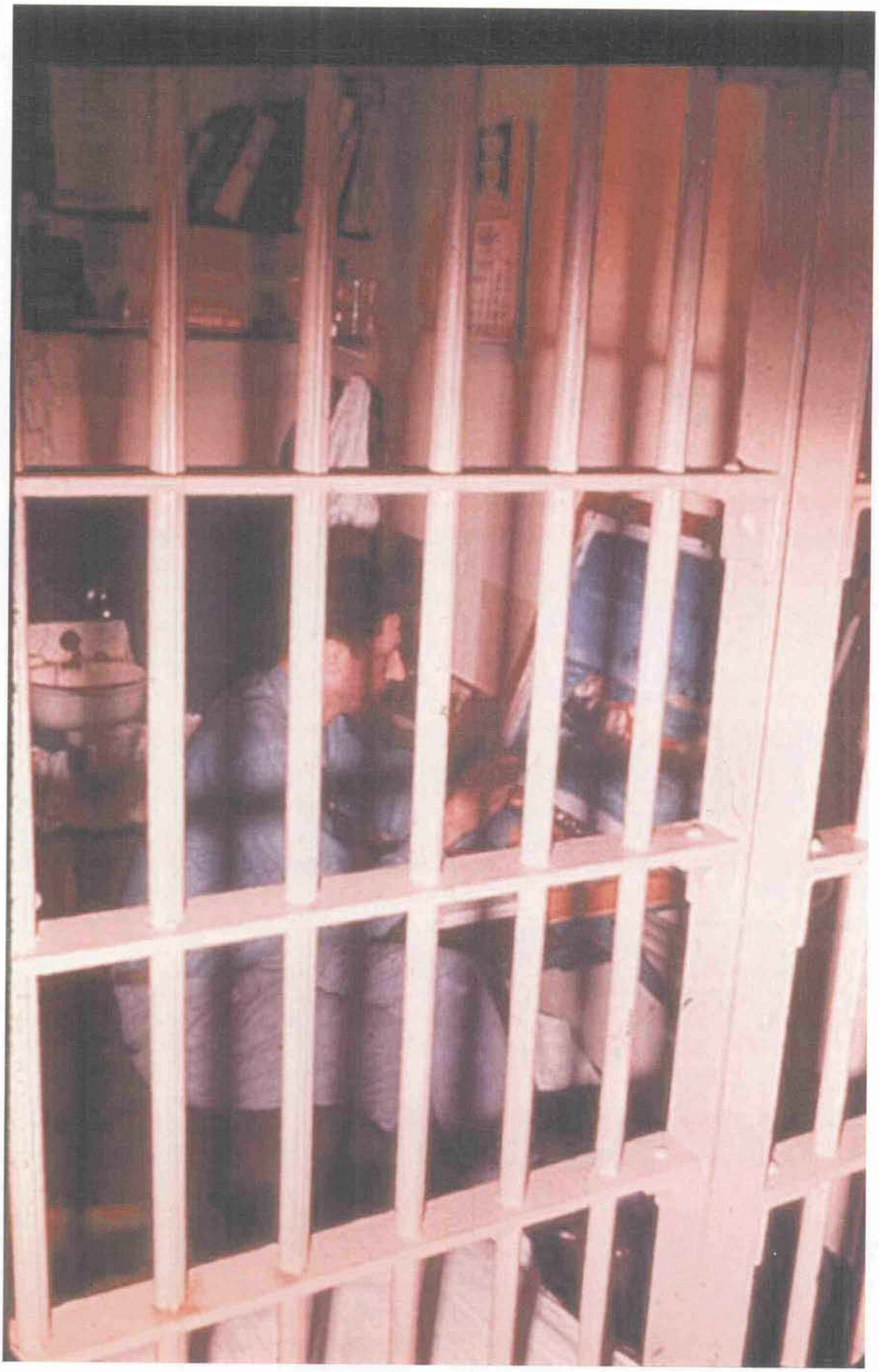
C12 Cell plan, 1956. *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California*, revised 1956 (reprint).



C13 Unidentified inmates in cells, ca. 1950s. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 82-19.



C14 Cell interior, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.10.



C15 Inmate painting in cell, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.88.



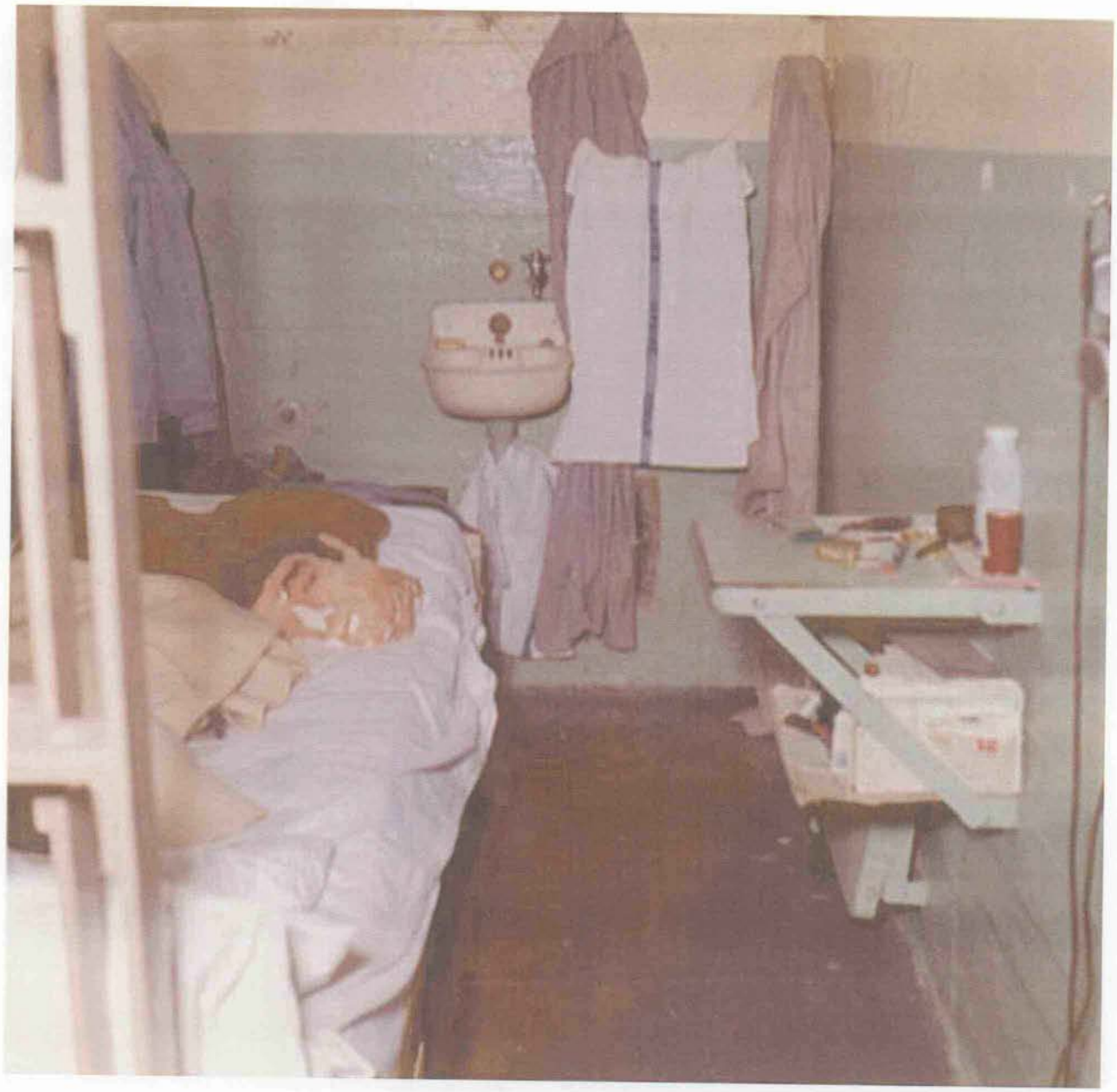
C16 Cell interior, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.30.



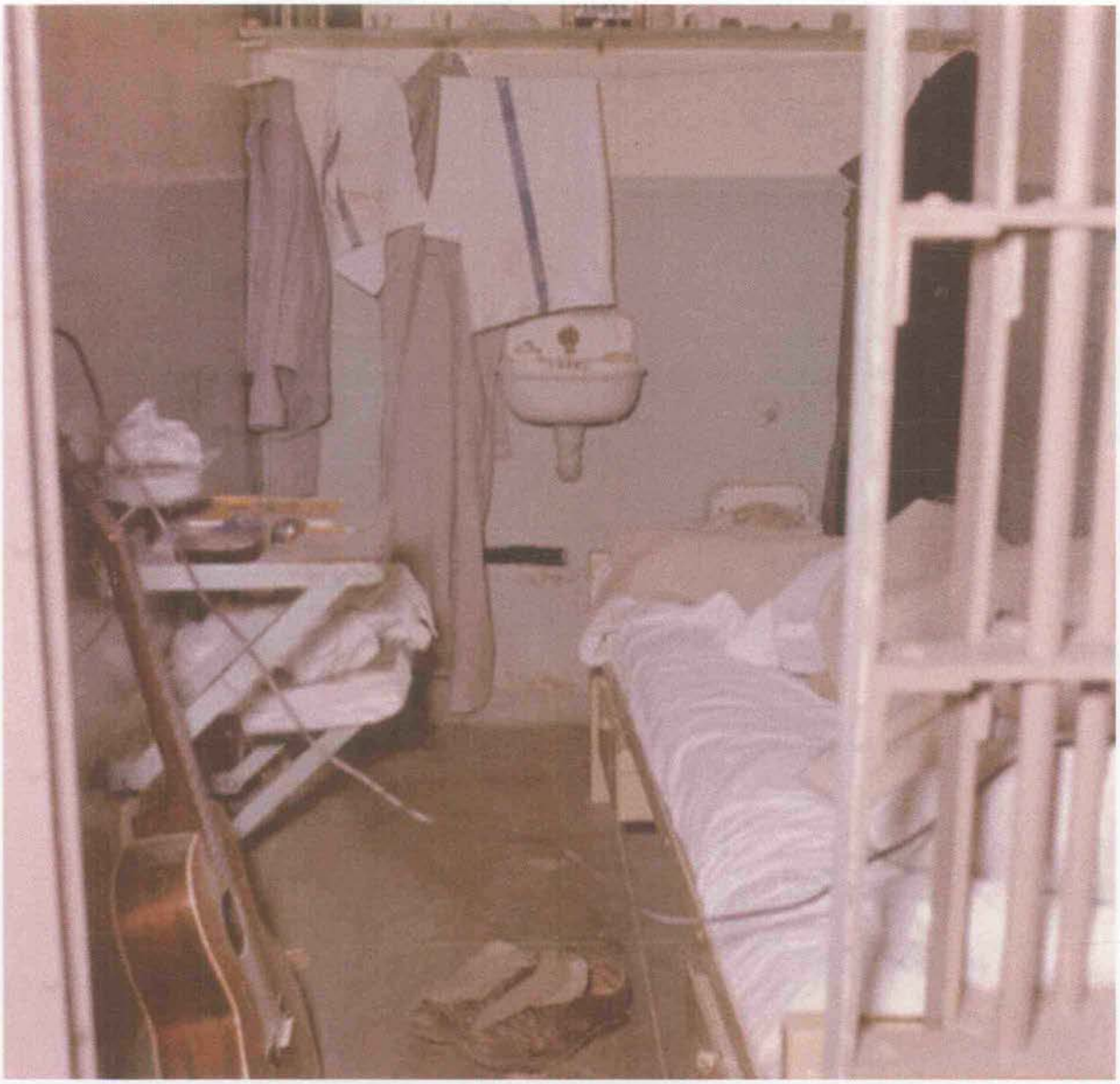
C17 Correctional officer in 1962 escape cell. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.20.



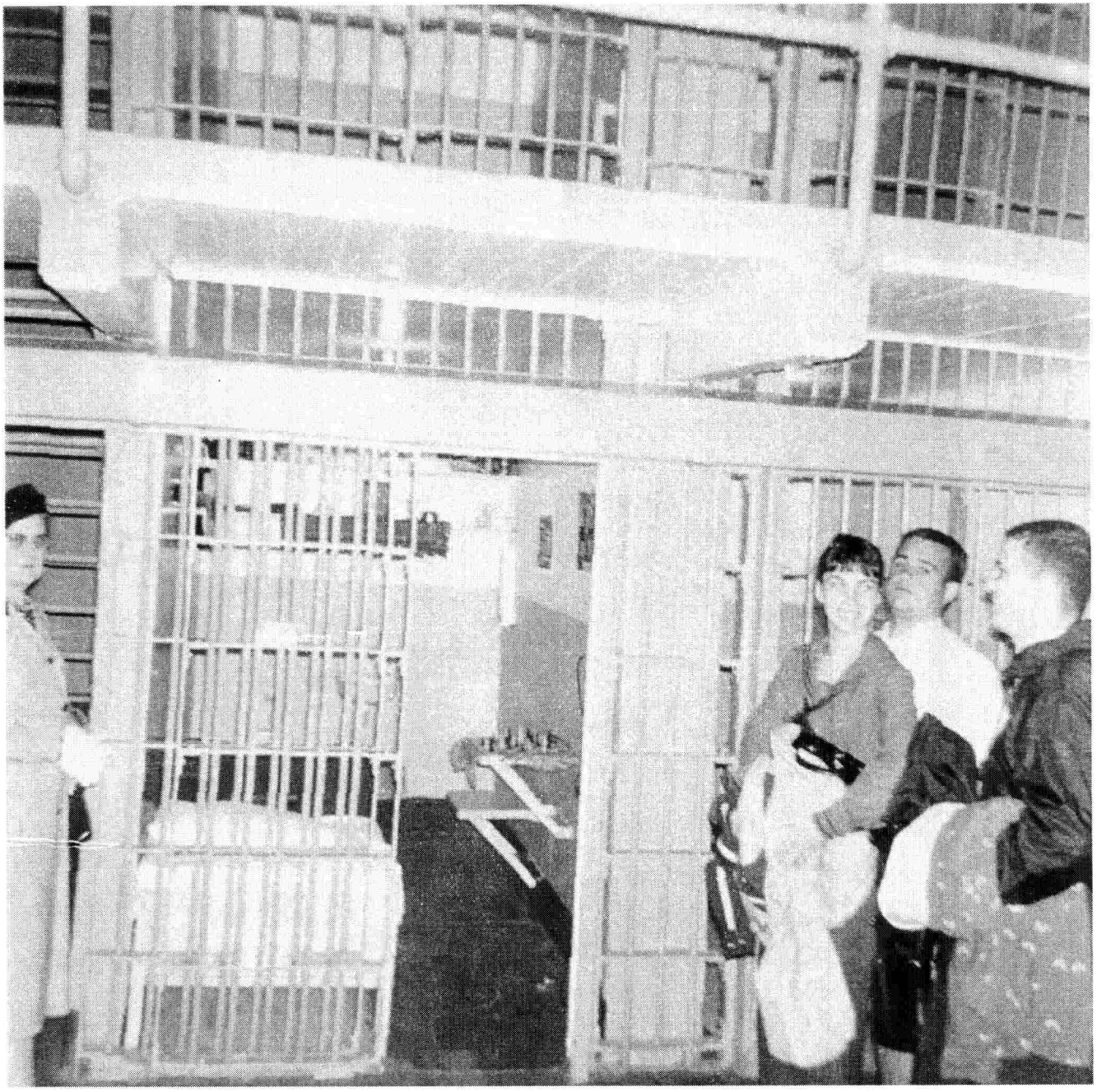
C18 1962 escape cell. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-168.2.



C19 1962 escape cell. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.22.



C20 1962 escape cell. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.21.



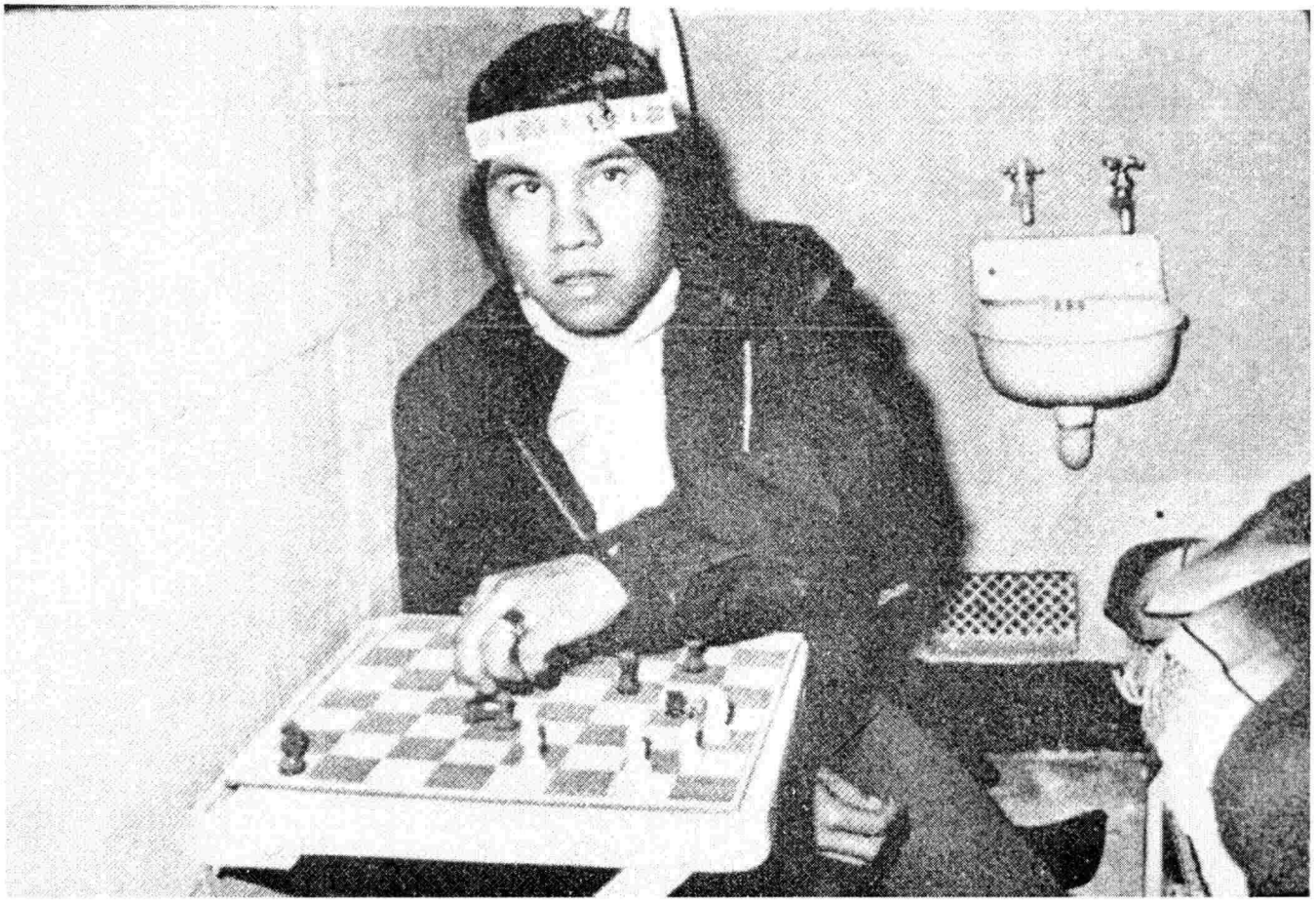
C21 Furnished cell interior on "Broadway," south end of C-block, ca. 1963–64. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-335. This cell was furnished by caretaker John Hart to show visitors after the prison closed.



C22 Furnished cell, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



C23 Cell interior, post-closing, ca. 1965. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



C24 Indian occupier in cell, ca. 1970. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 79-C-81.



A-Block Cells

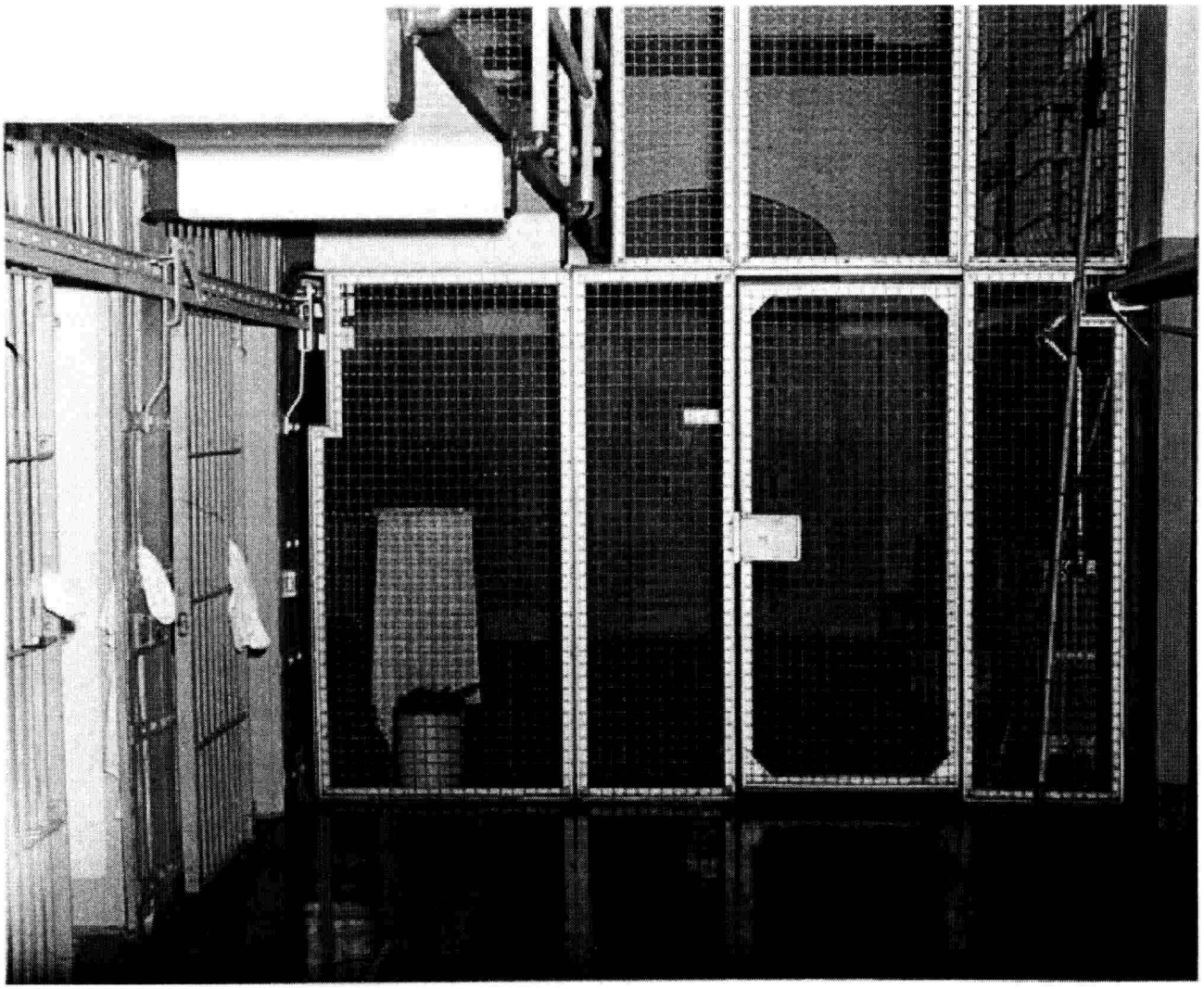
AB1 Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



AB2 Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



AB3 Interior A-block cell, Henry Young trial evidence photograph, May 1, 1941. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



AB4 Gate between A-block and Barber Shop, north end of A-block, no date. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-312.



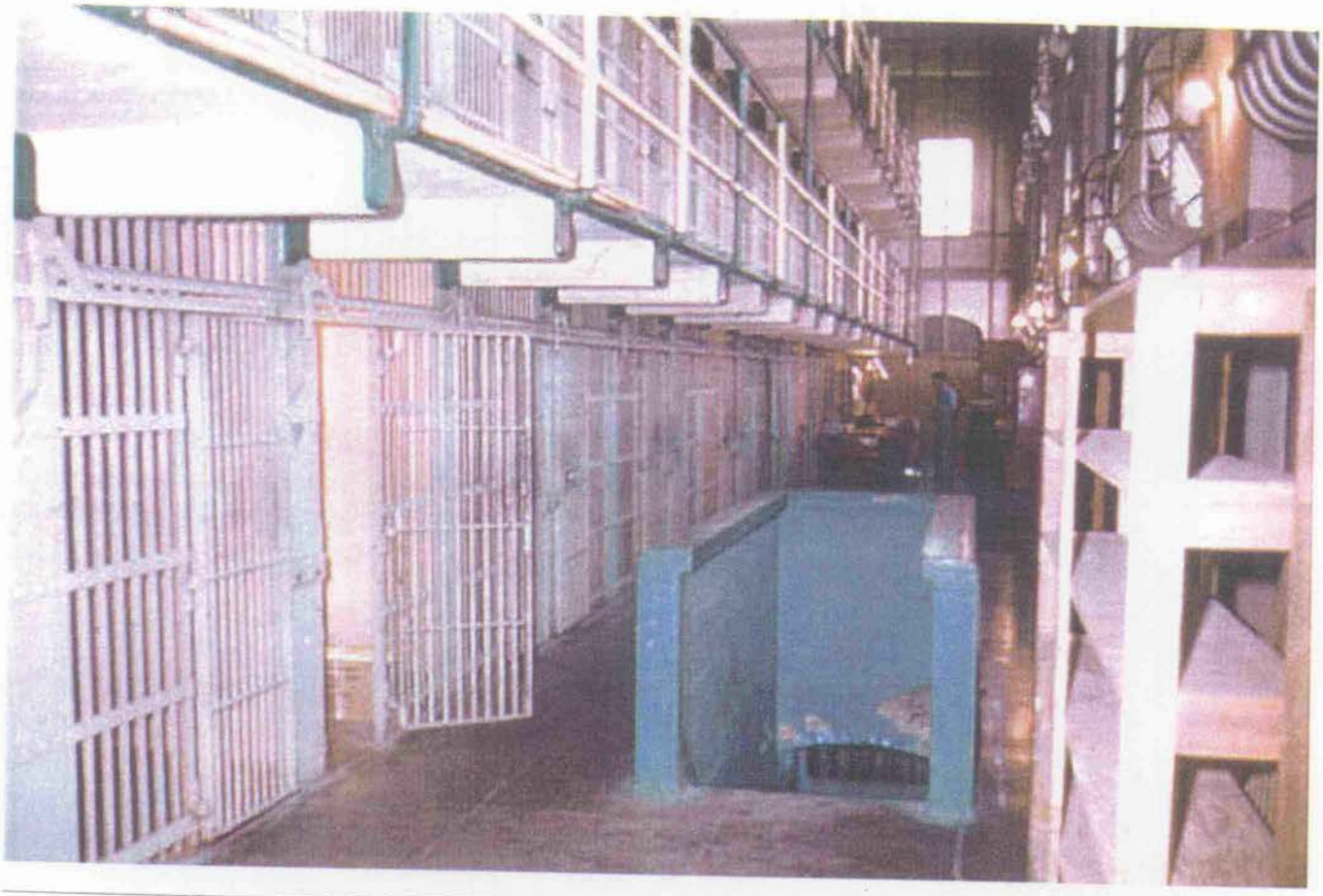
AB5 A-block, looking south, 1950. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-C-333. Note stools and chairs in corridor.



AB6 Desk in A-block corridor, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.76.



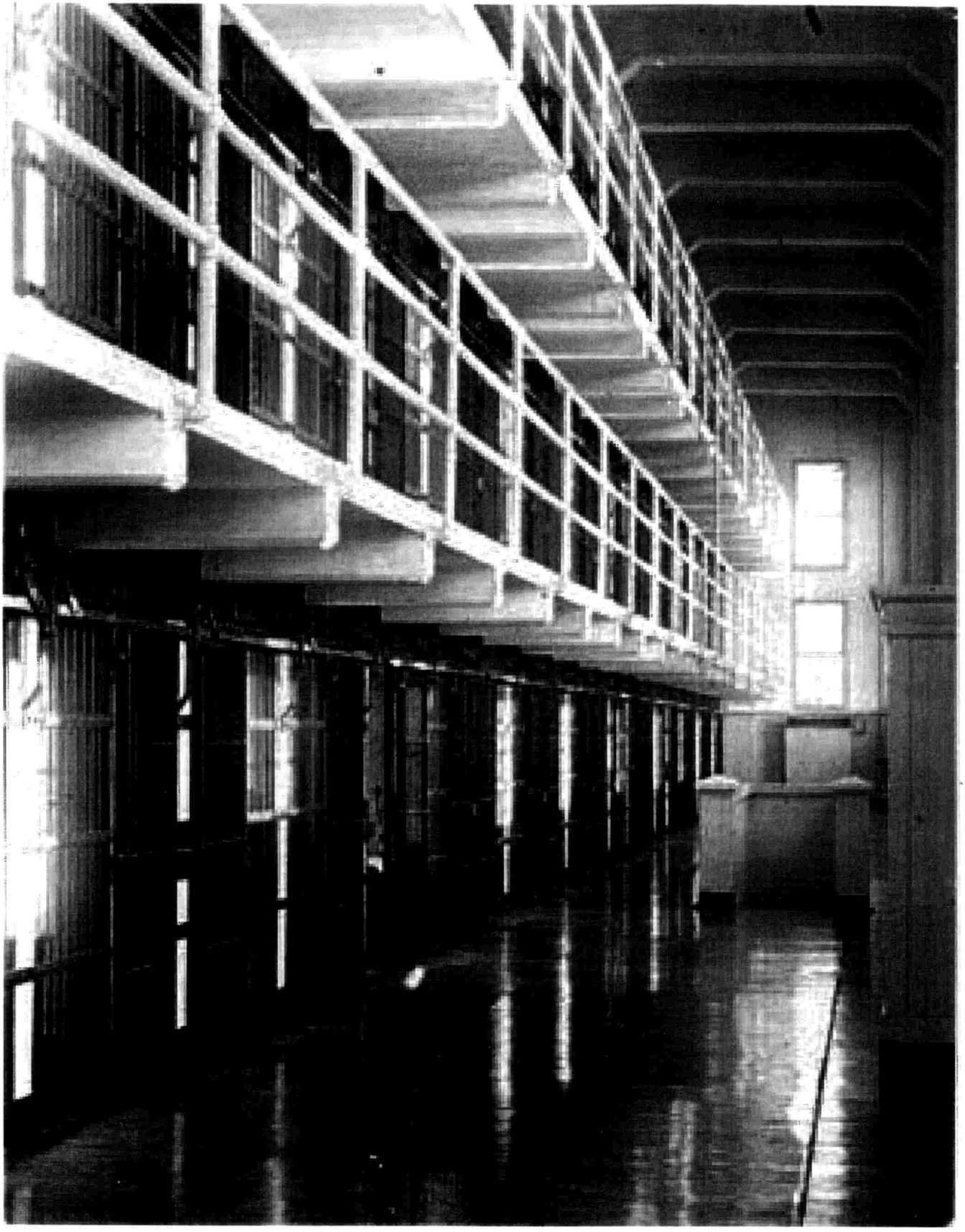
AB7 A-block and Army-era spiral stairs, looking north, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.68.



AB8 A-block, looking south, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.77.

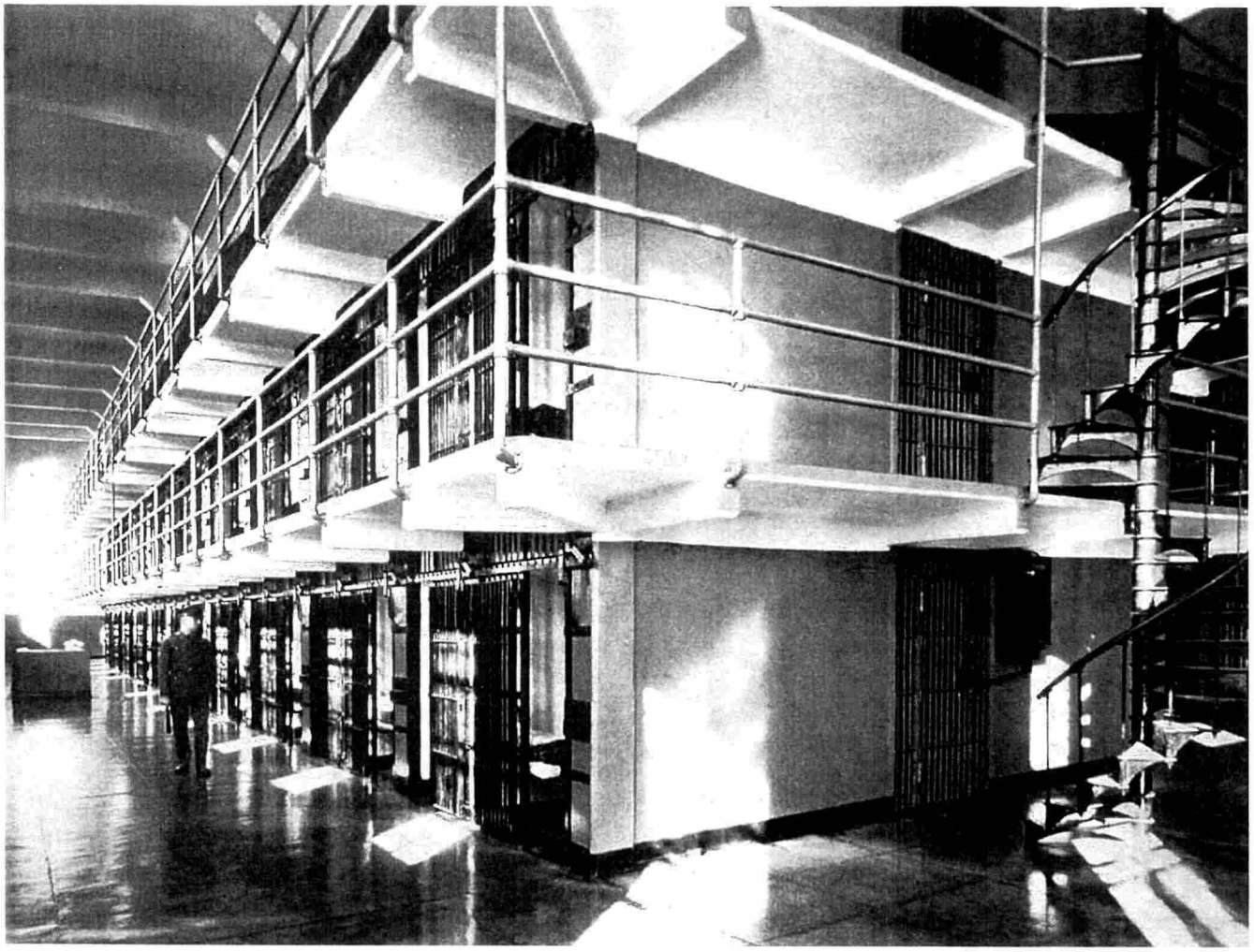


AB9 A-block cell, with administrative staff office, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.14.

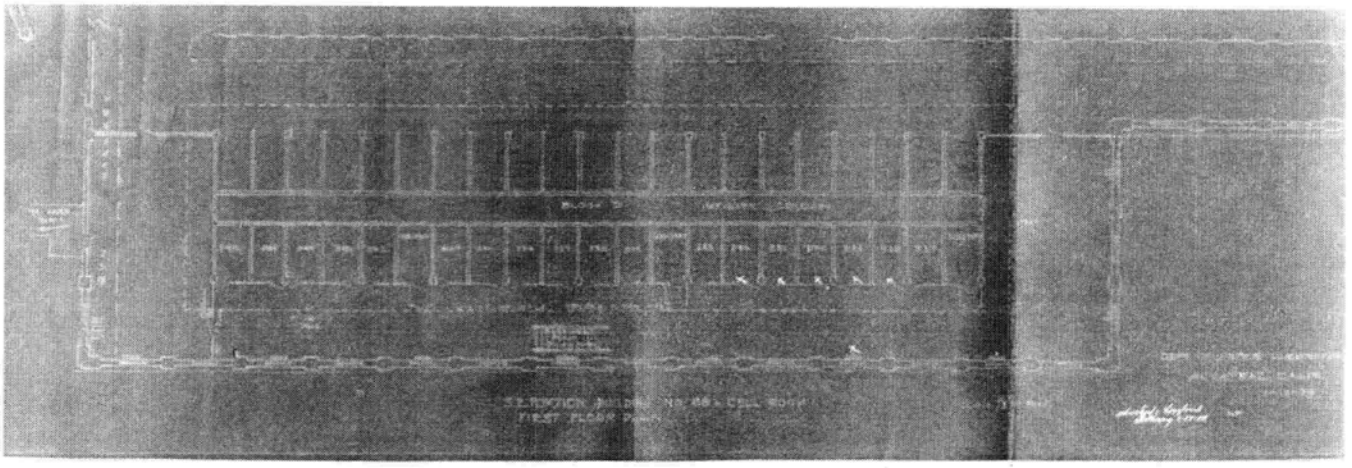


D-Block Cells

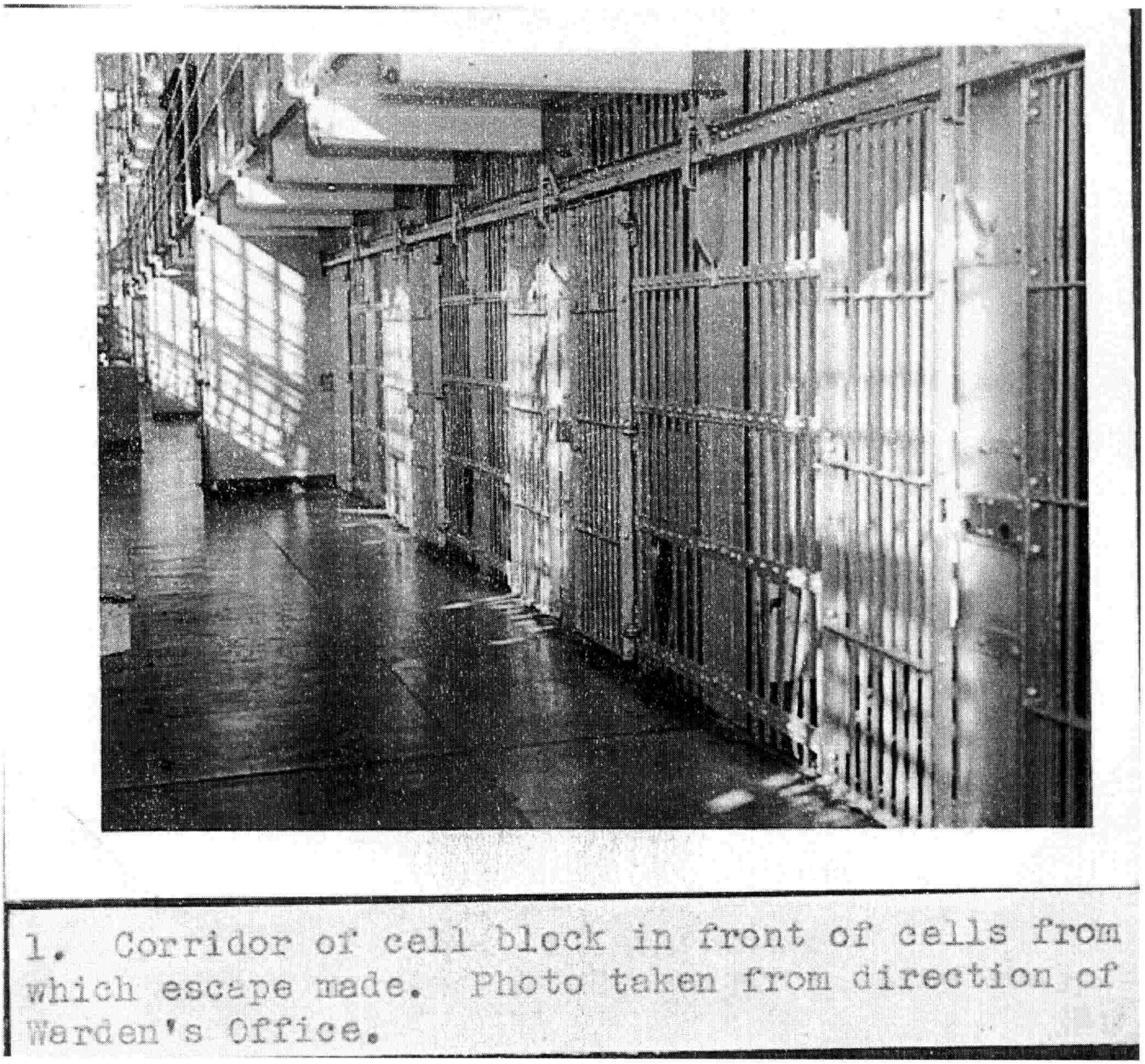
D1 Army-era Block 6, later known as D-block, looking south, August 27, 1930. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



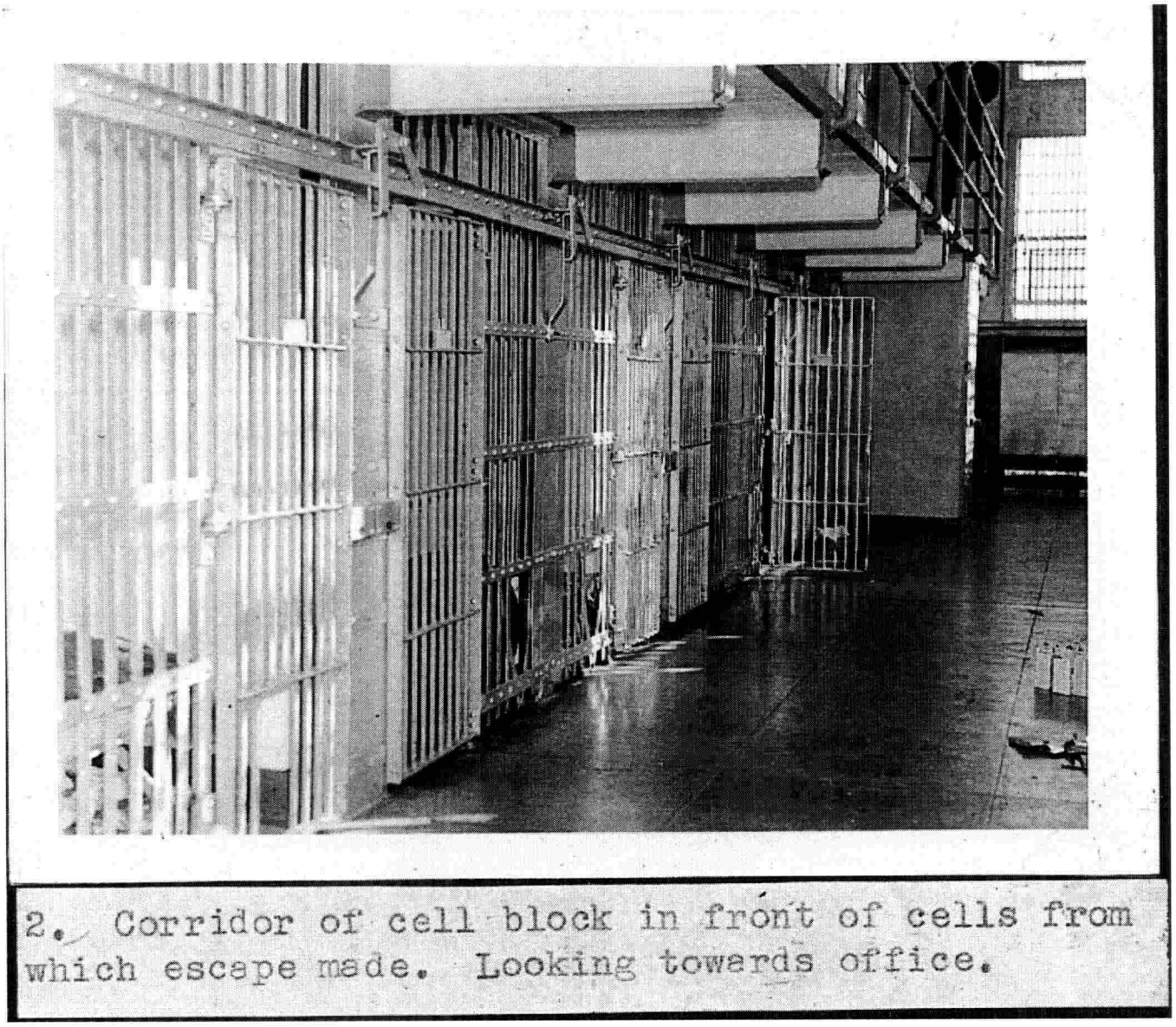
D2 Army-era Block 6, later known as D-block, looking north, ca. 1930. From *Alcatraz Fights*, May 5, 1930. Courtesy Michael Esslinger.



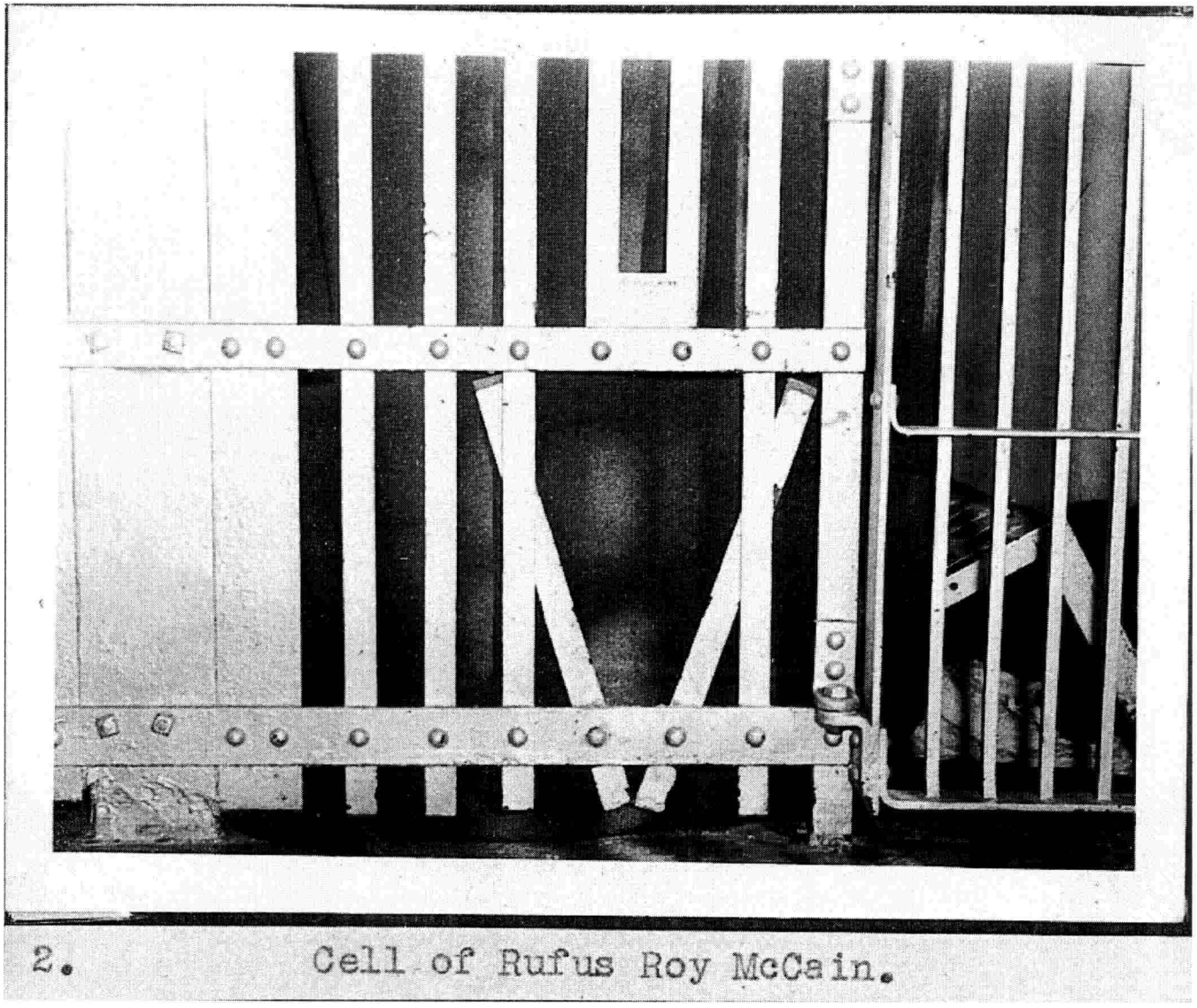
D3 Blueprint of D-block made after 1939 escape. NARA, RG 65, Records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.



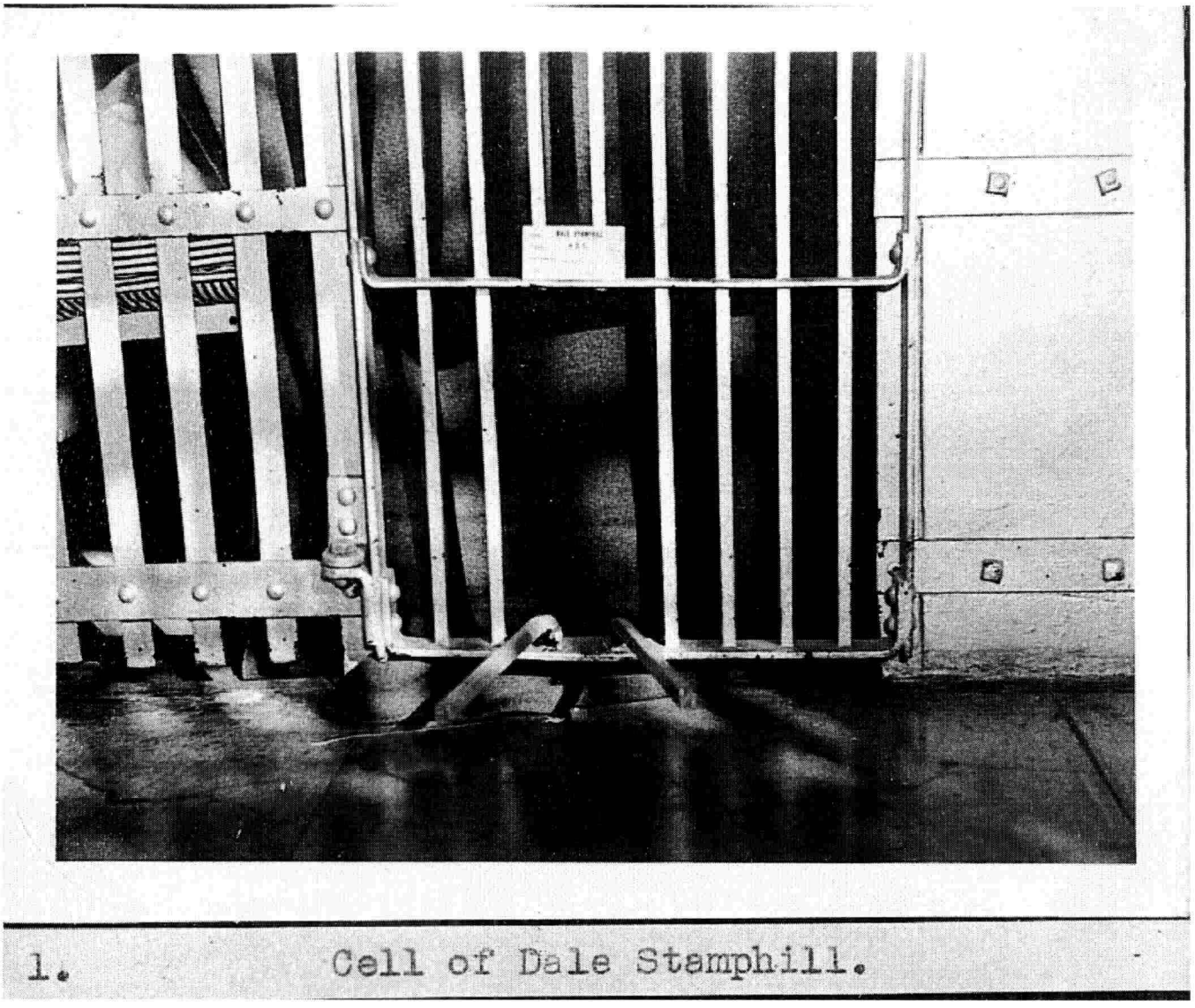
D4 "Corridor of cell block in front of cells from which escape made. Photograph taken from direction of Warden's Office [north]," 1939. NARA, RG 65.



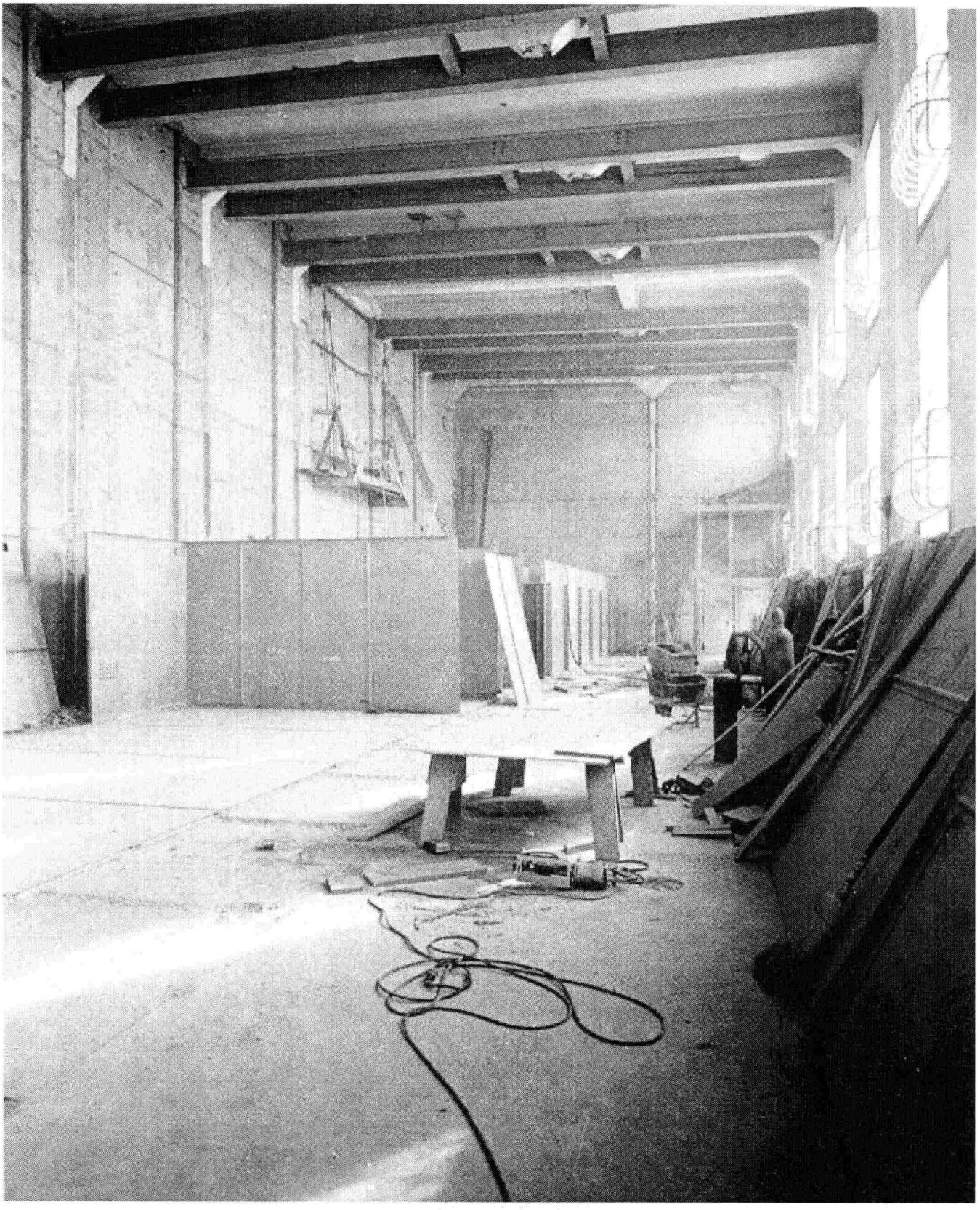
D5 "Corridor of cell block in front of cells from which escape made. Looking towards office [north]," 1939. NARA, RG 65.



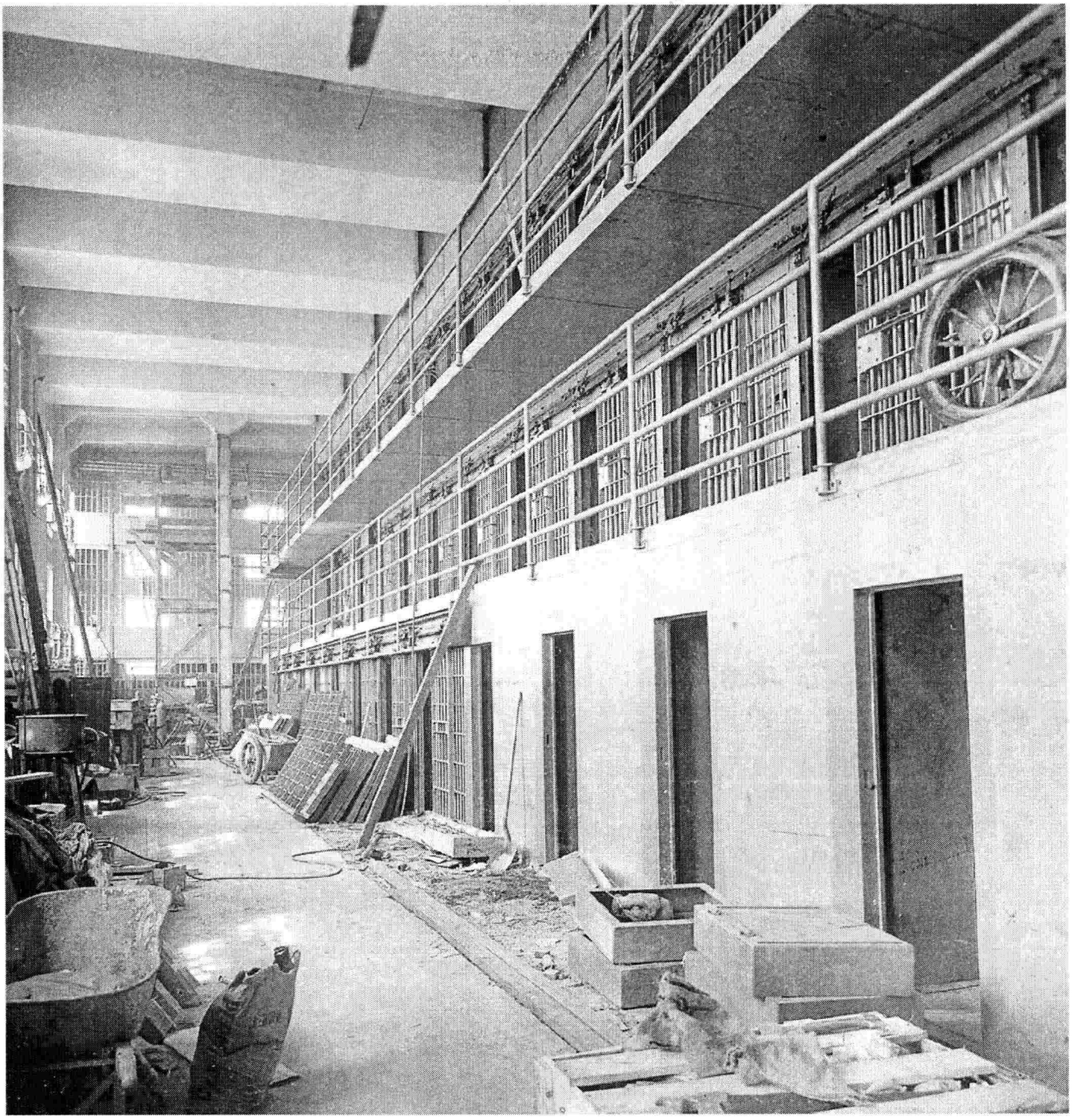
D6 "Cell of Rufus Roy McCain," 1939. NARA, RG 65.



D7 "Cell of Dale Stamphill," 1939. NARA, RG 65.



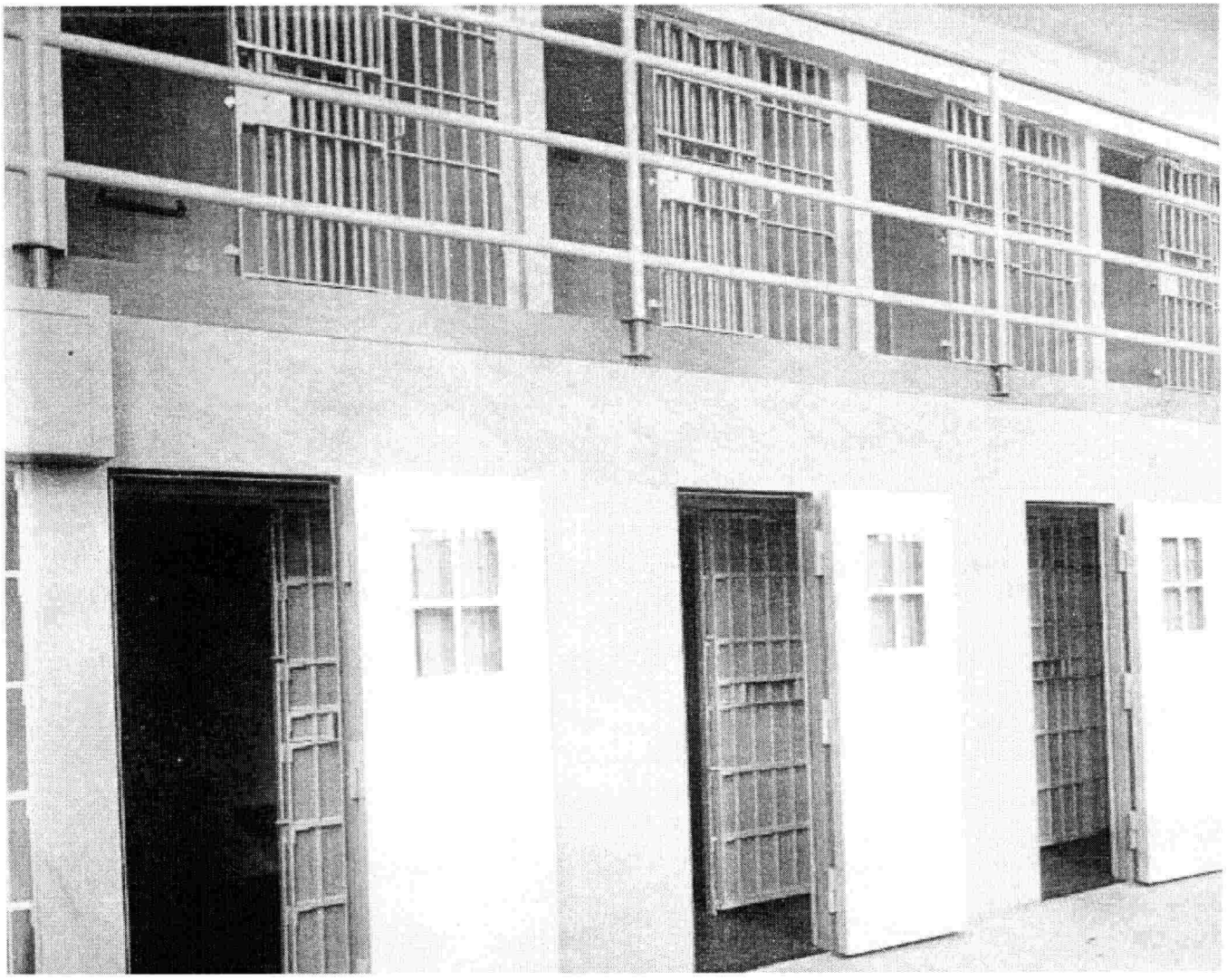
D8 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking south, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.190.



D9 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking north, 1941. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



D10 Construction of D-block isolation cells, looking north, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.191.



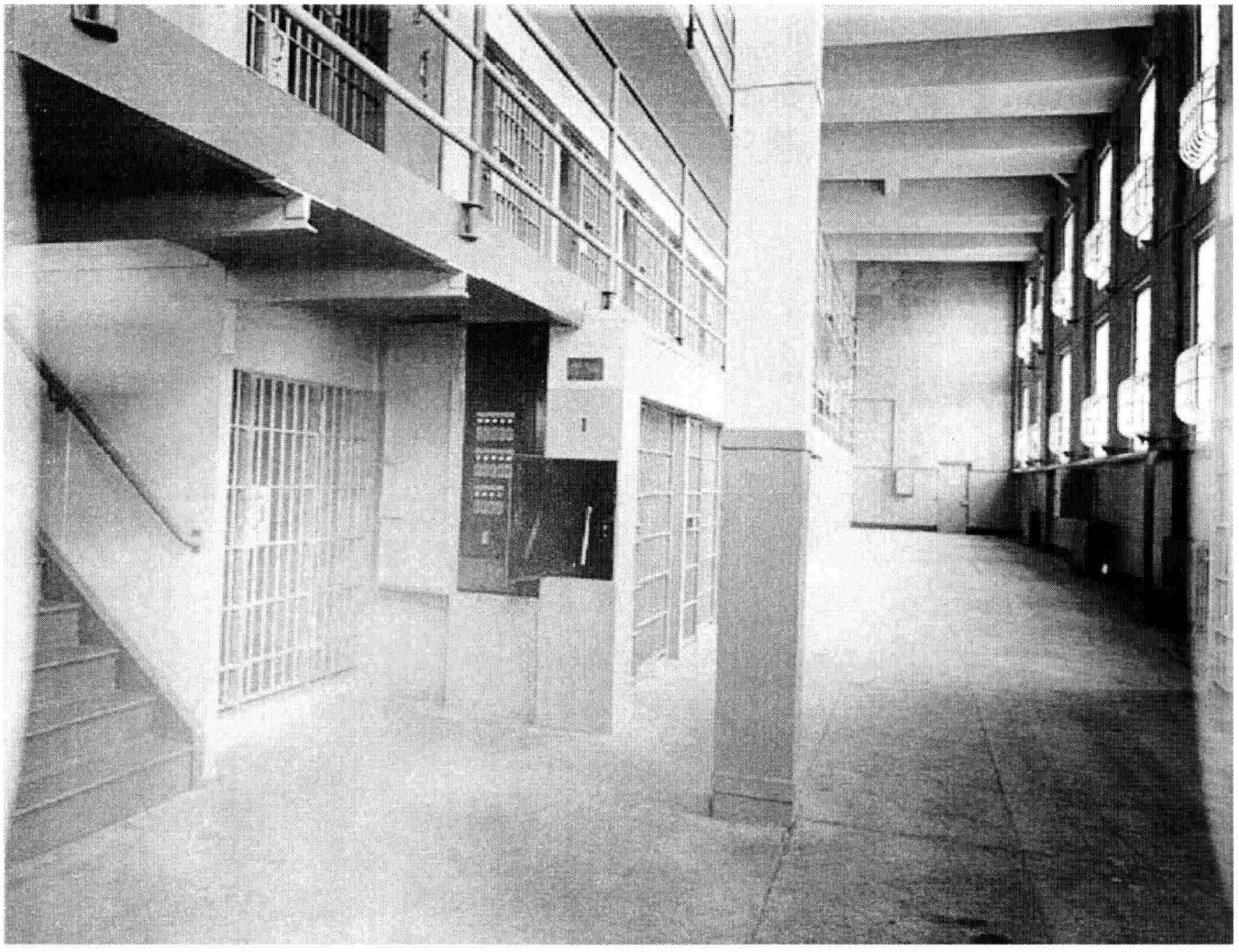
D11 Newly constructed D-block isolation cells, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.167. Note bunks inside solid front cells.



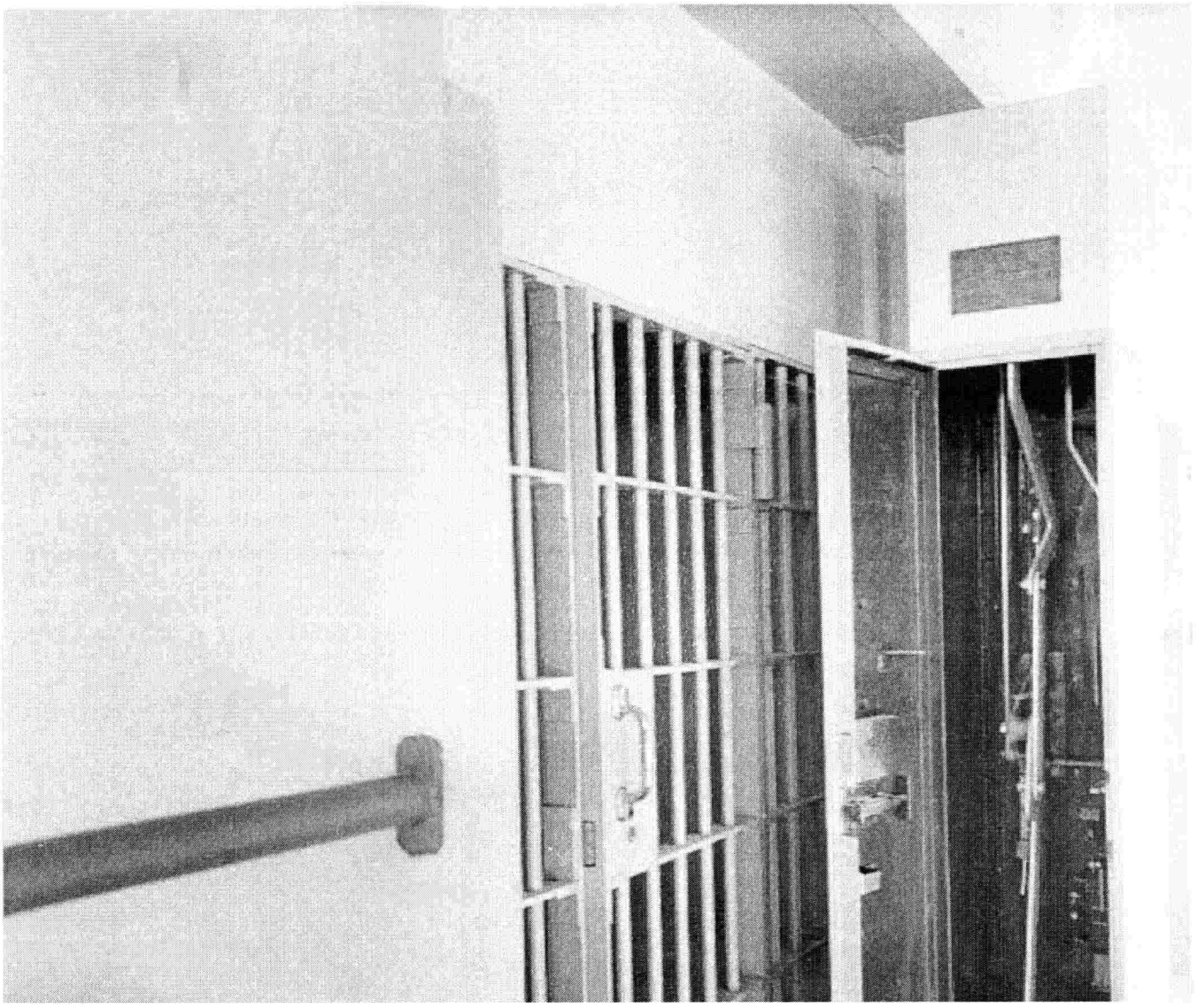
D12 D-block solid-front cells, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.166.



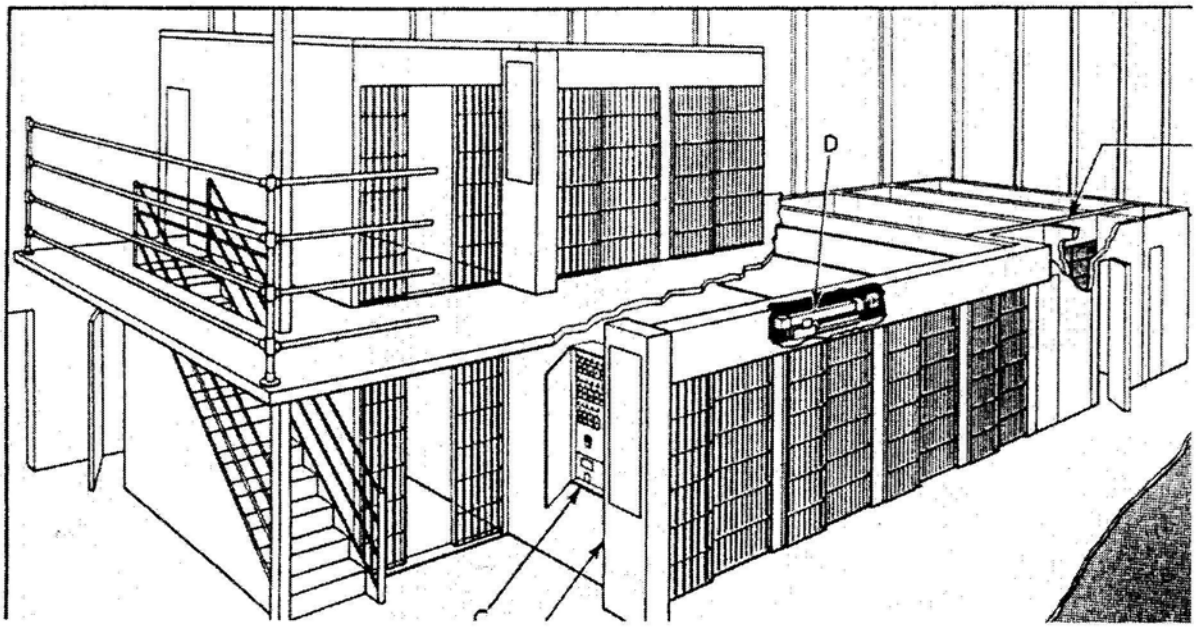
D13 D-block solid-front cell, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, Detail from P83-170.167. Mesh over interior bars was eventually removed so that guards could see inmates inside cells.



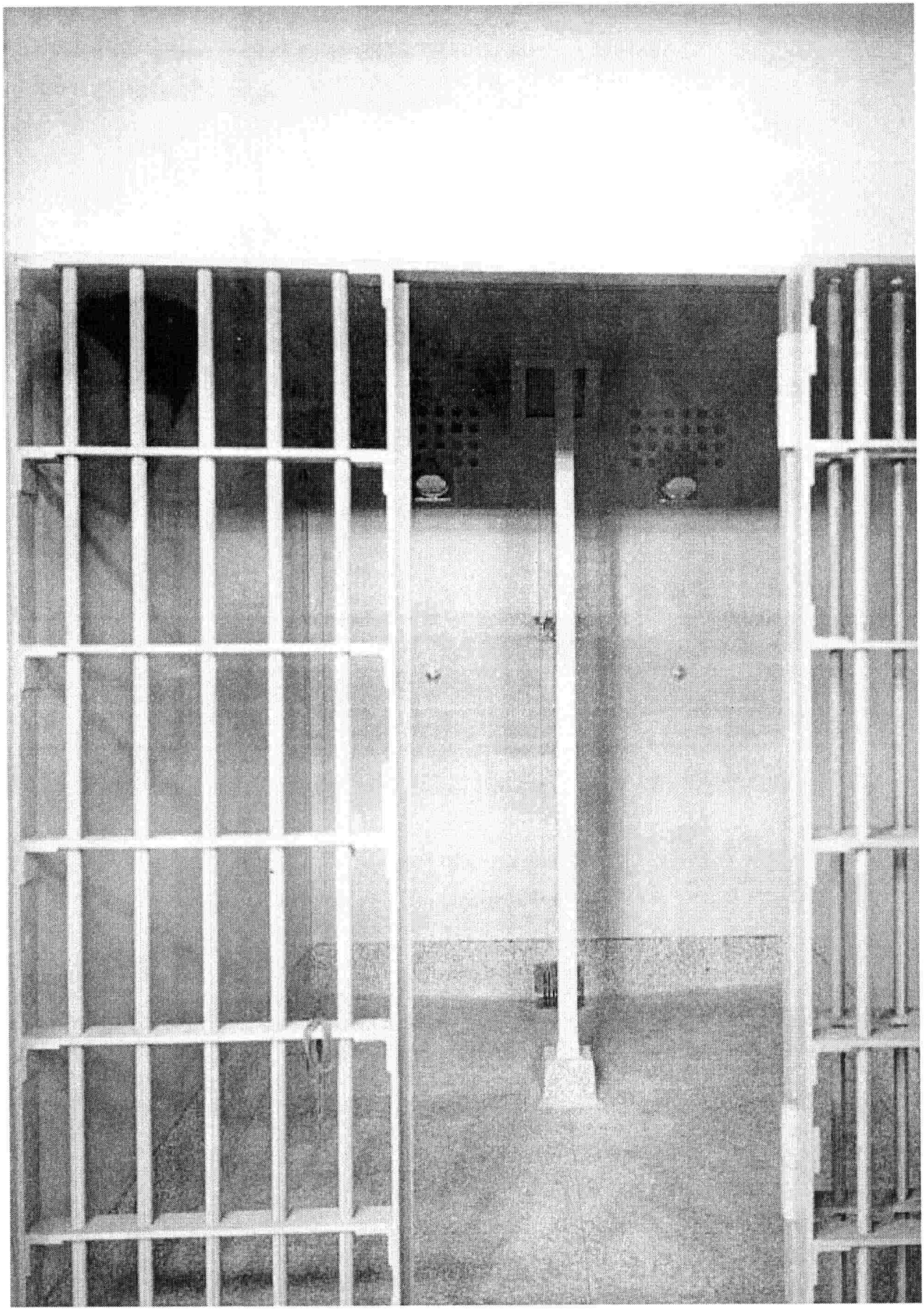
D14 Control panel for D-block locking mechanism, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.59.



D15 Control panel for D-block locking mechanism, third tier, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.153.



D16 Cell locking device, from "Control System of Locks for Prison Cell Doors," April 1941. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 15.



D17 Shower cell, D-block, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.165.



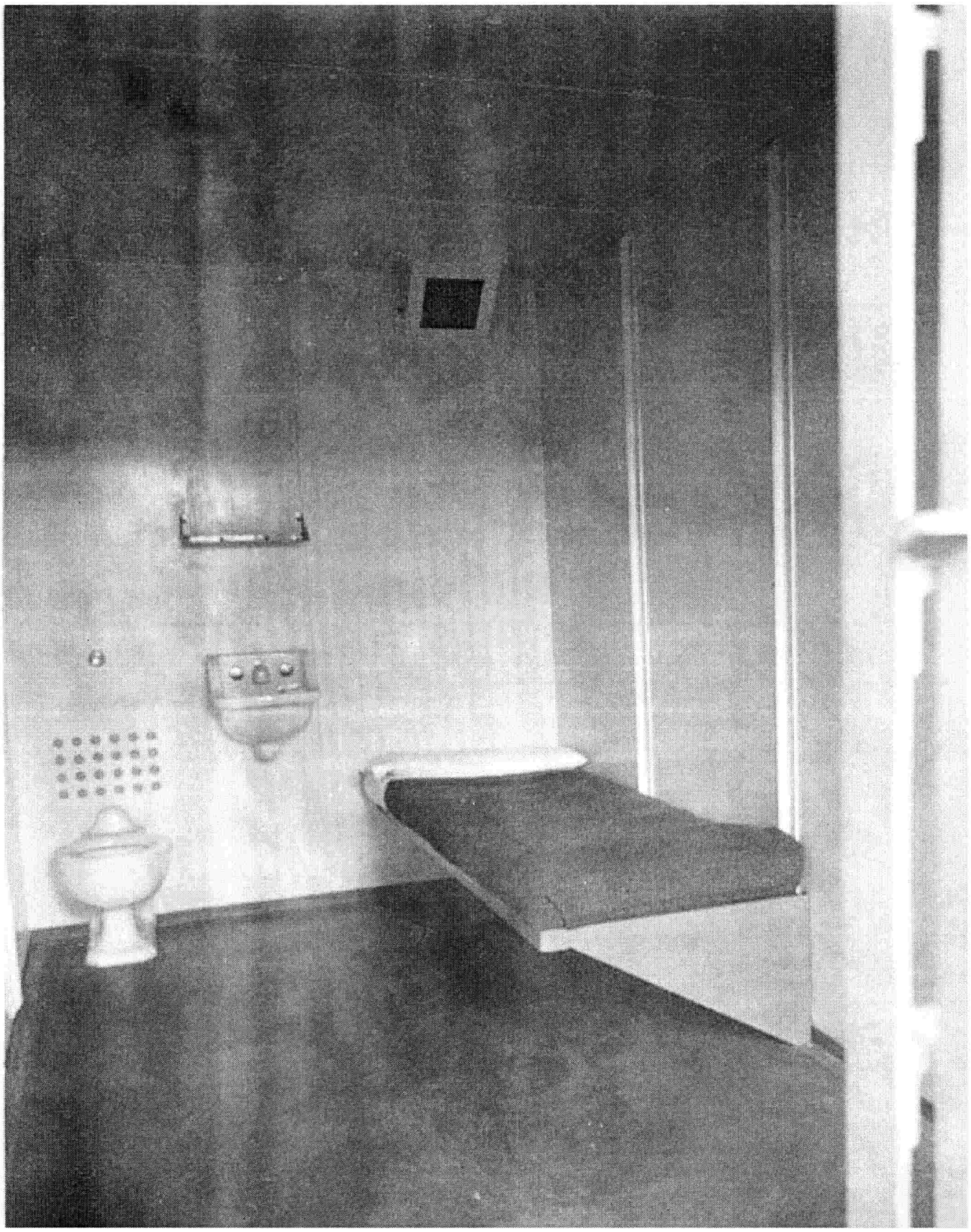
D18 D-block cells, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.170. Note that bunks have not yet been installed.



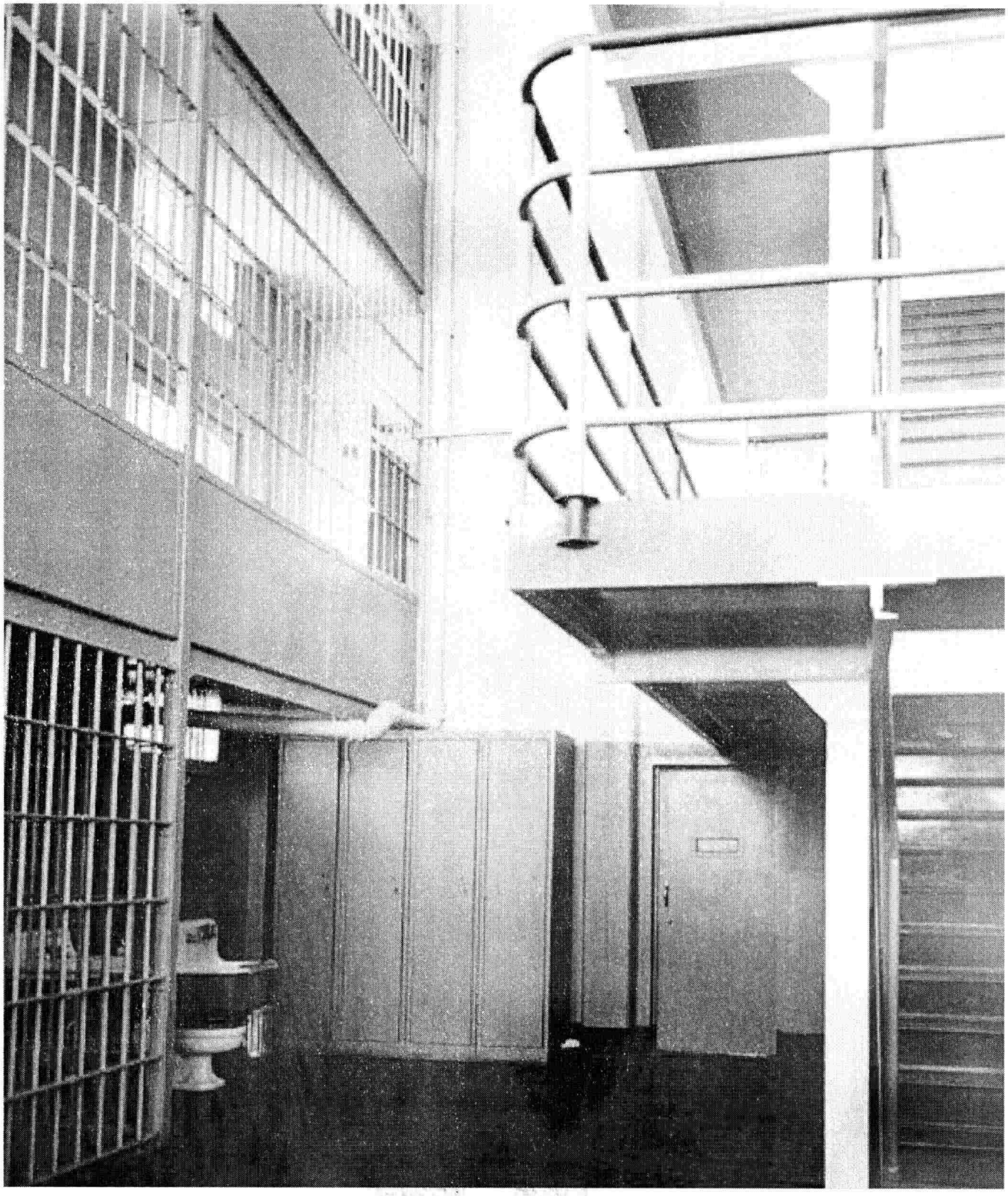
D19 D-block cells with bunks, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.171.



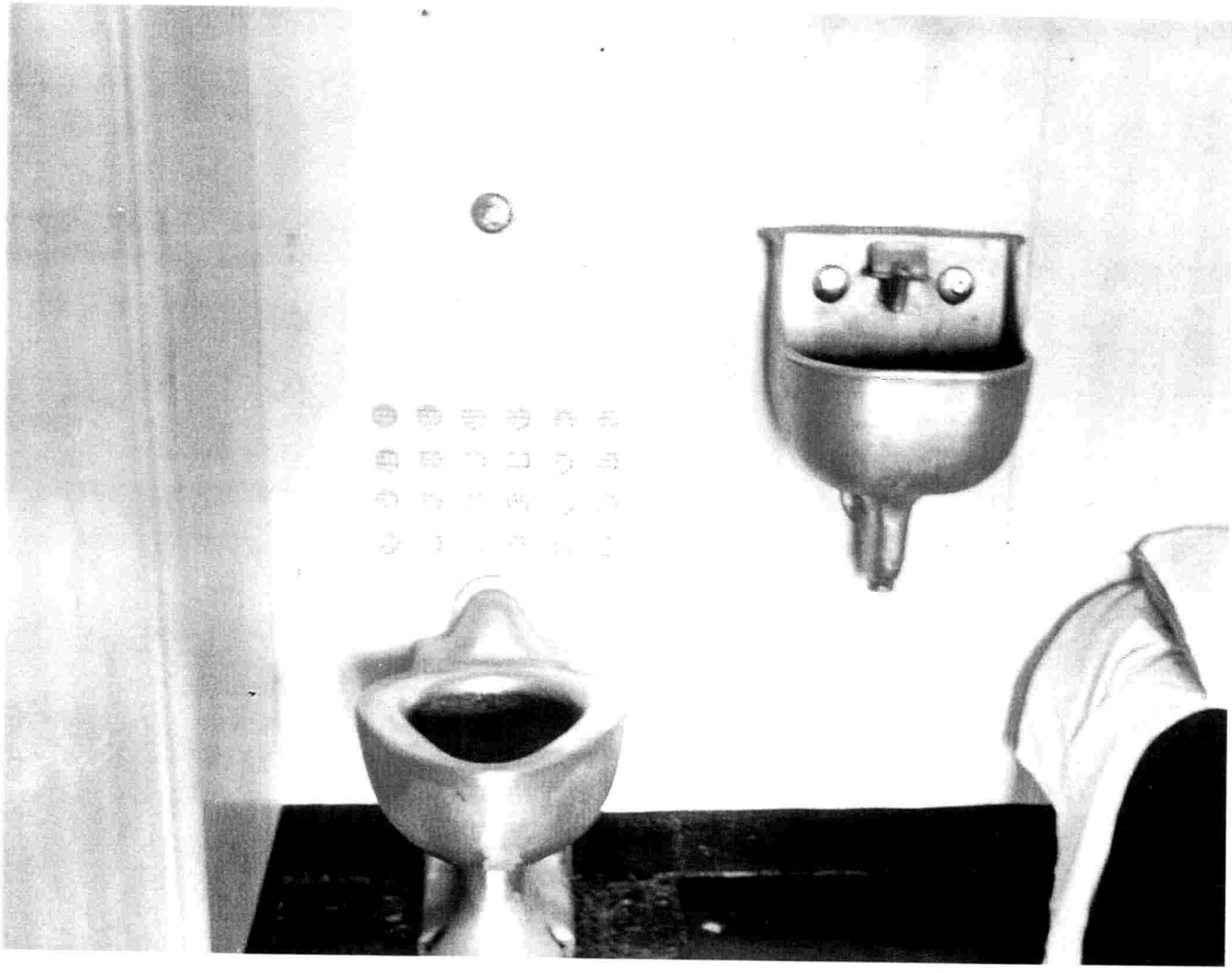
D20 D-block cell interior without bunk, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.168.



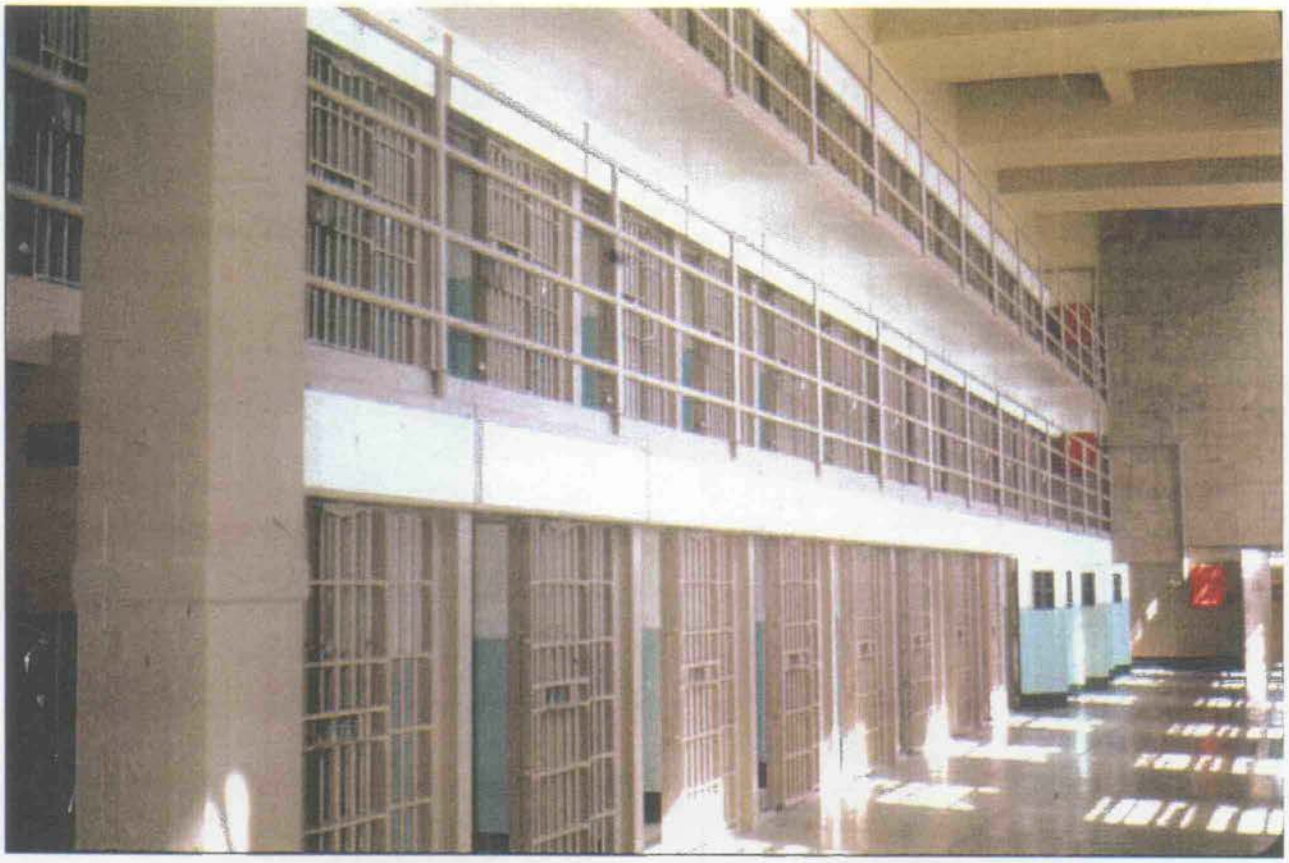
D21 D-block cell interior with bunk and bedding, 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.169.



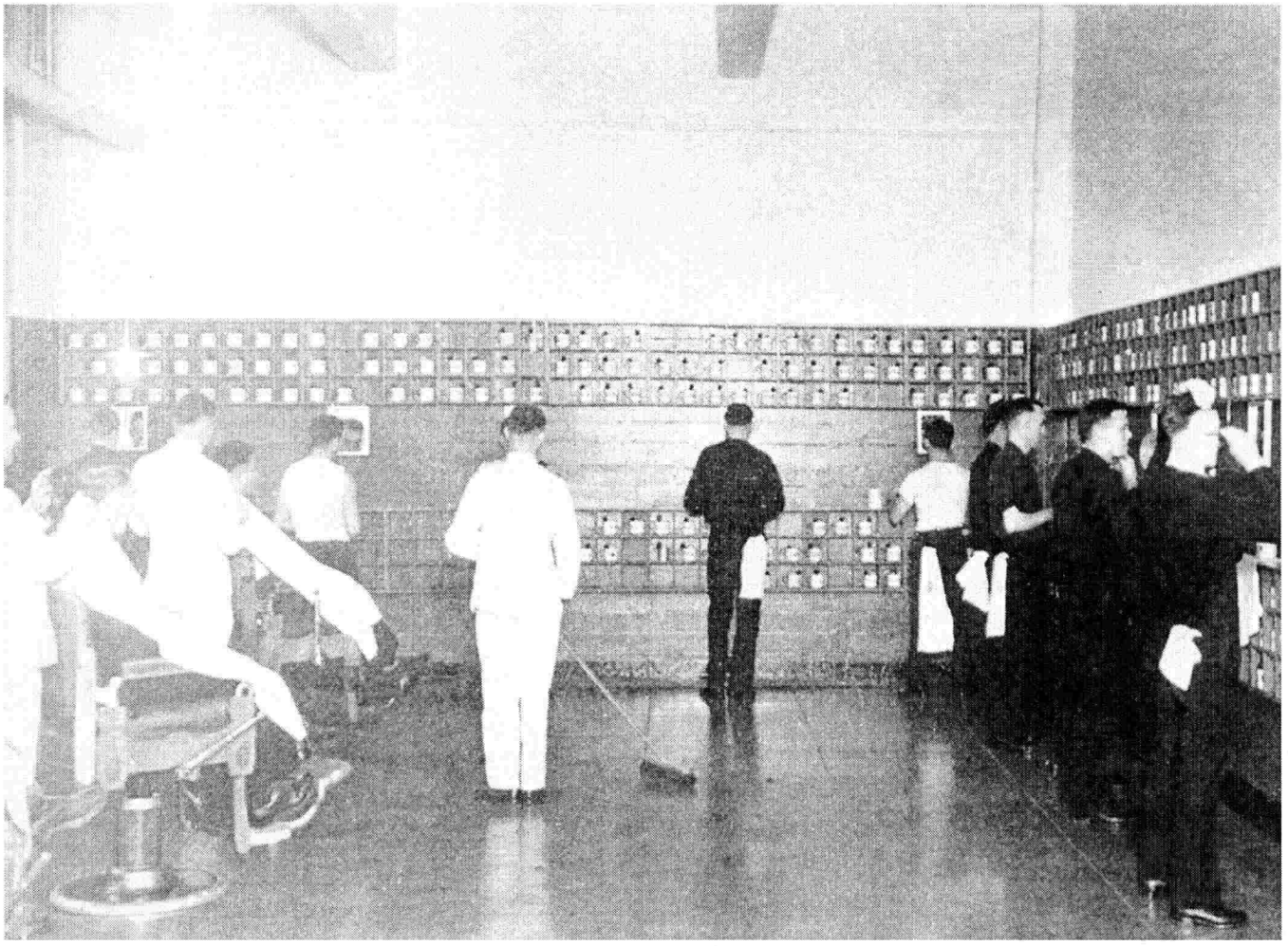
D22 Stairway, north end of D-block, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.150. Grating has not yet been installed over Gun Gallery, so photograph predates May 1946 riot.



D23 D-block cell interior with cast aluminum sink and toilet, post-1955. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.

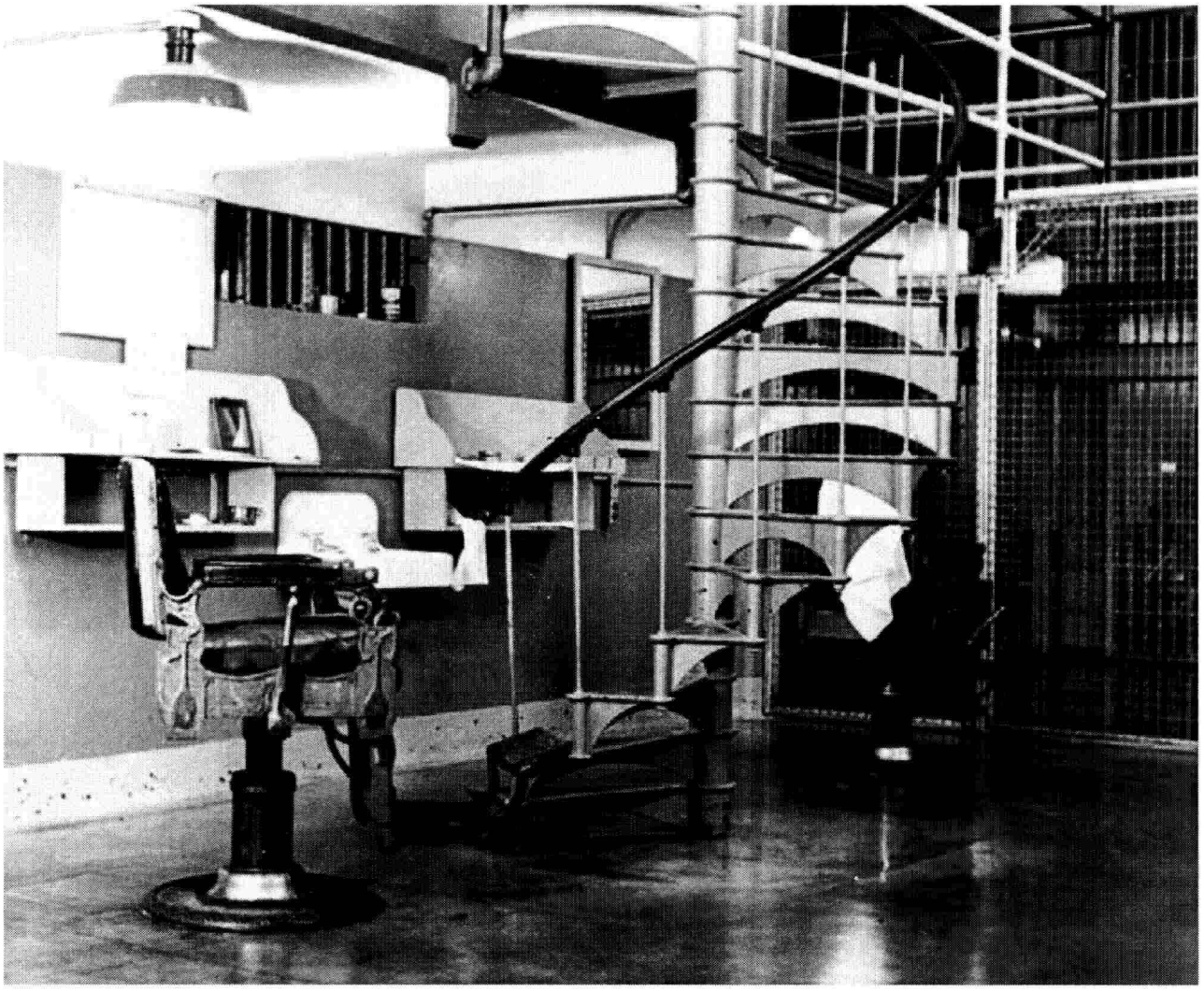


D24 D-block, looking south, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.

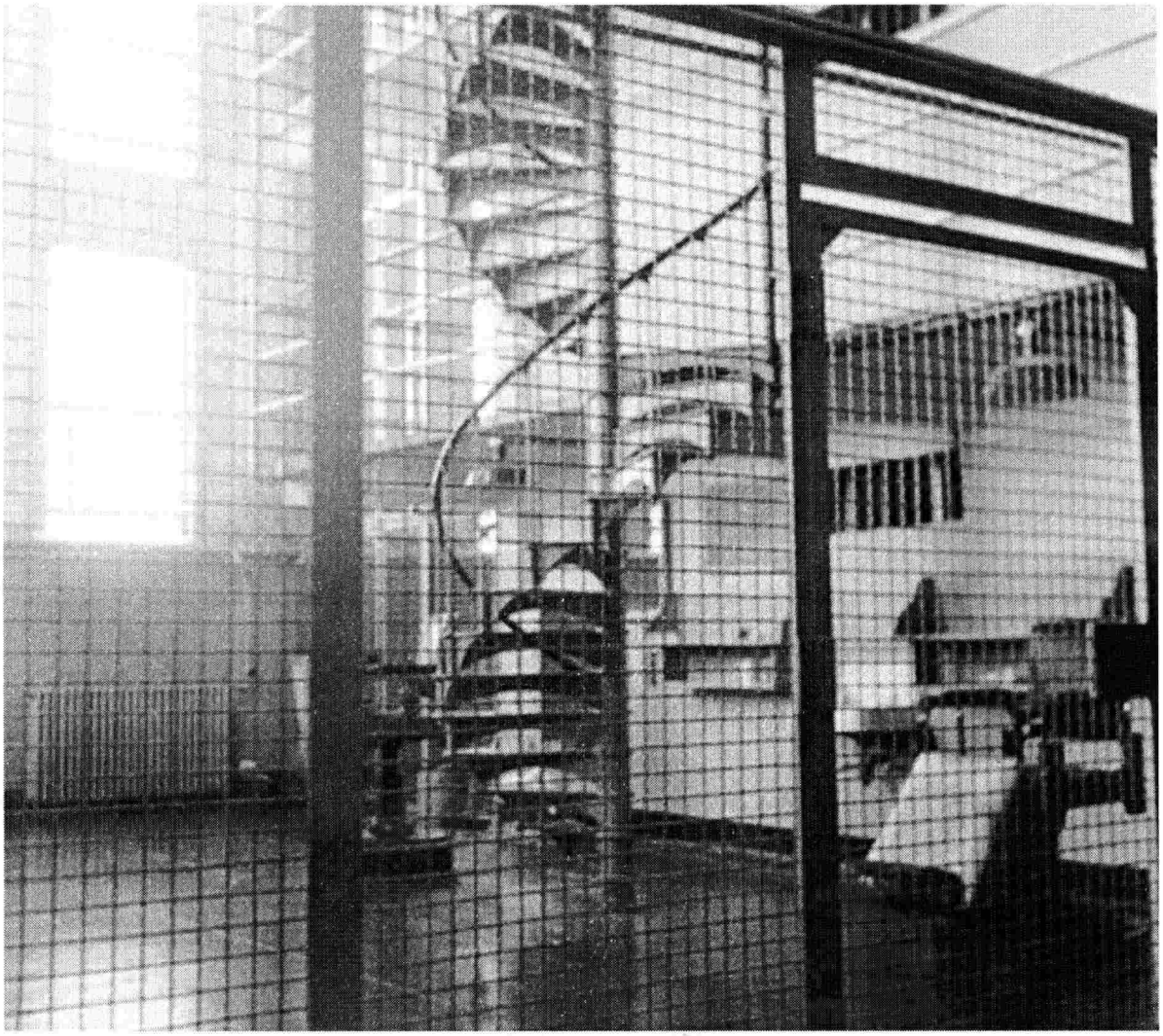


Barber Shop

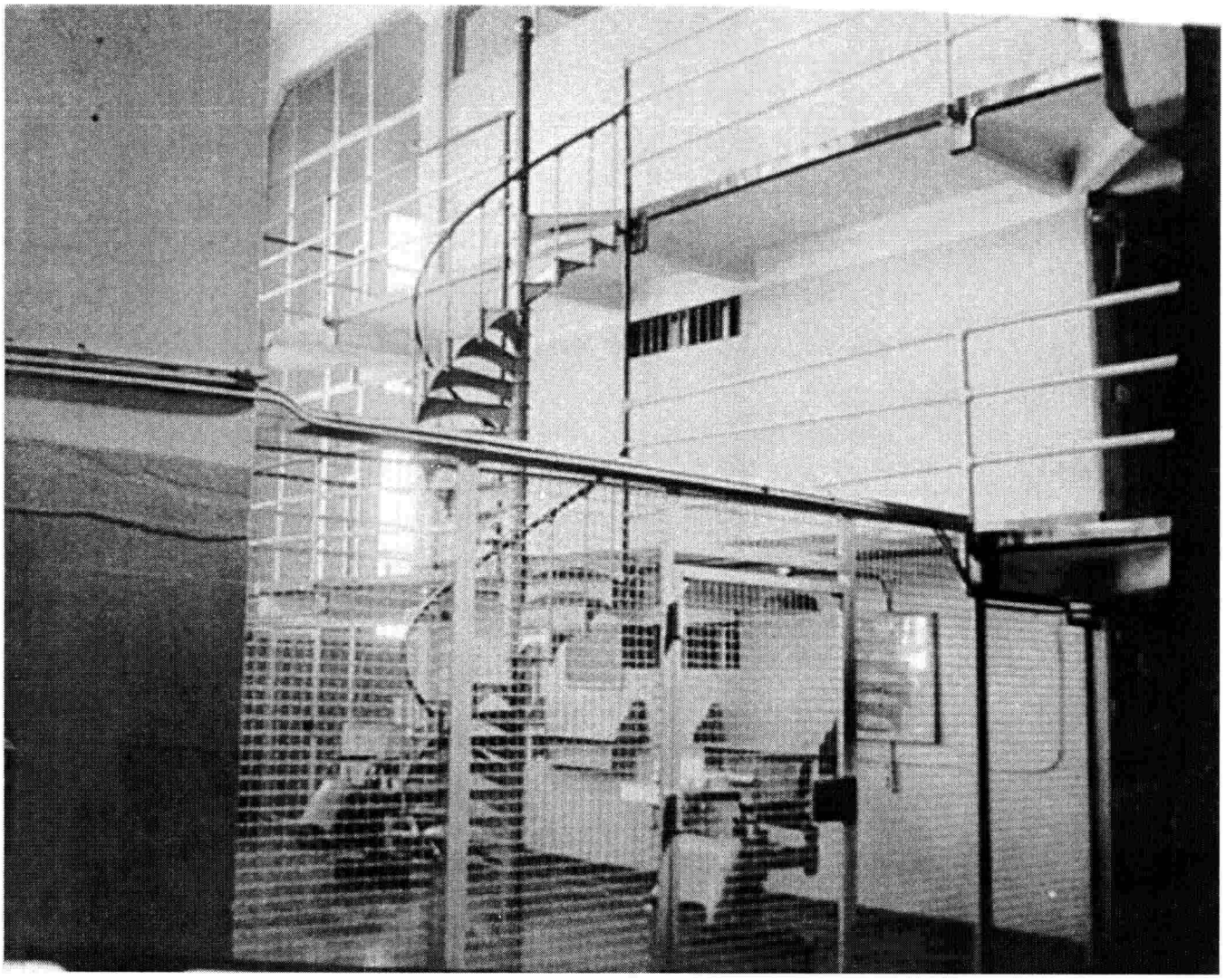
Bar1 Army Barber Shop located in basement, facing north, 1930. From publication "Alcatraz Fights," May 5, 1930. Courtesy Michael Esslinger Collection.



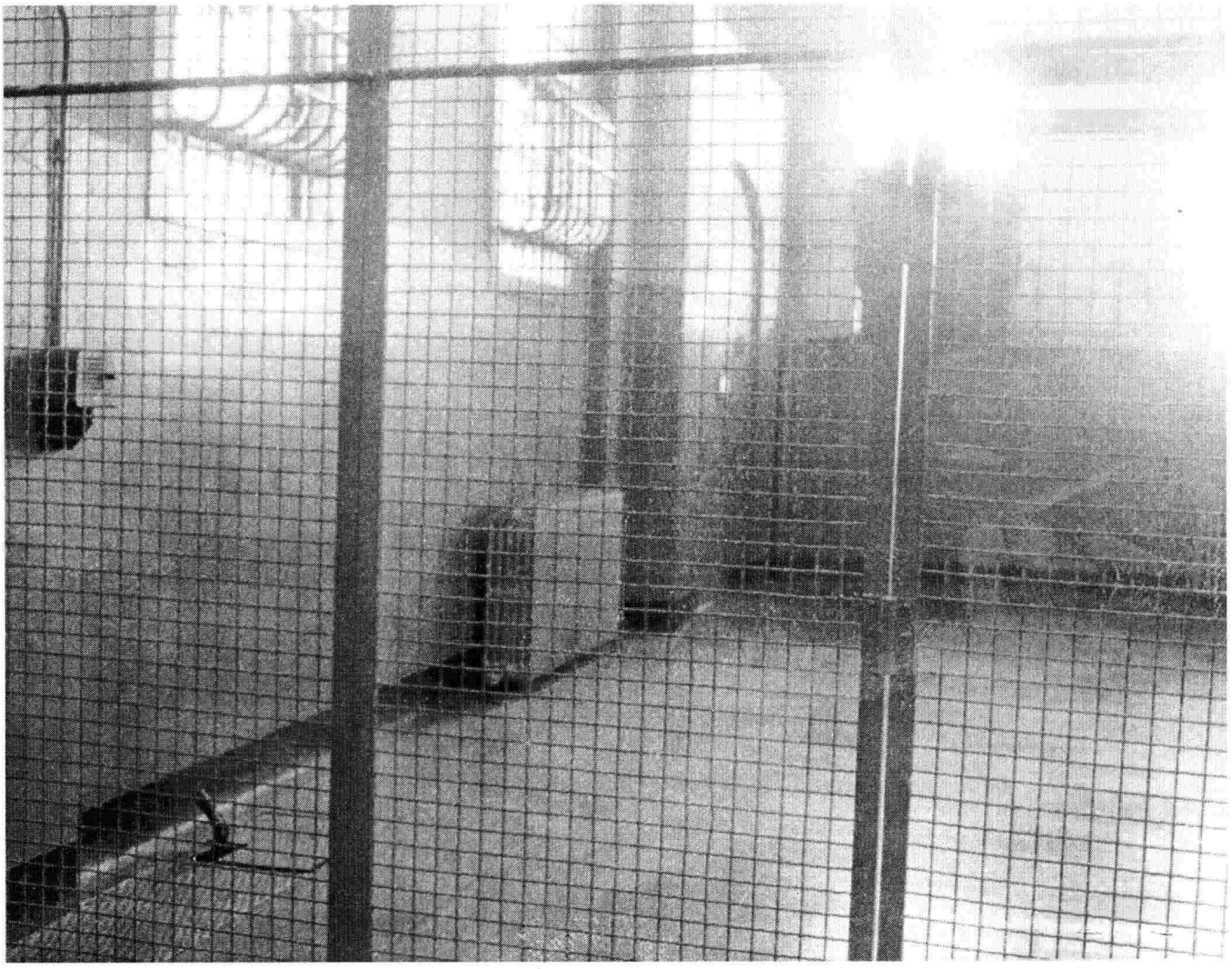
Bar2 Barber Shop located in north end of A-block, ca. 1955. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-316.



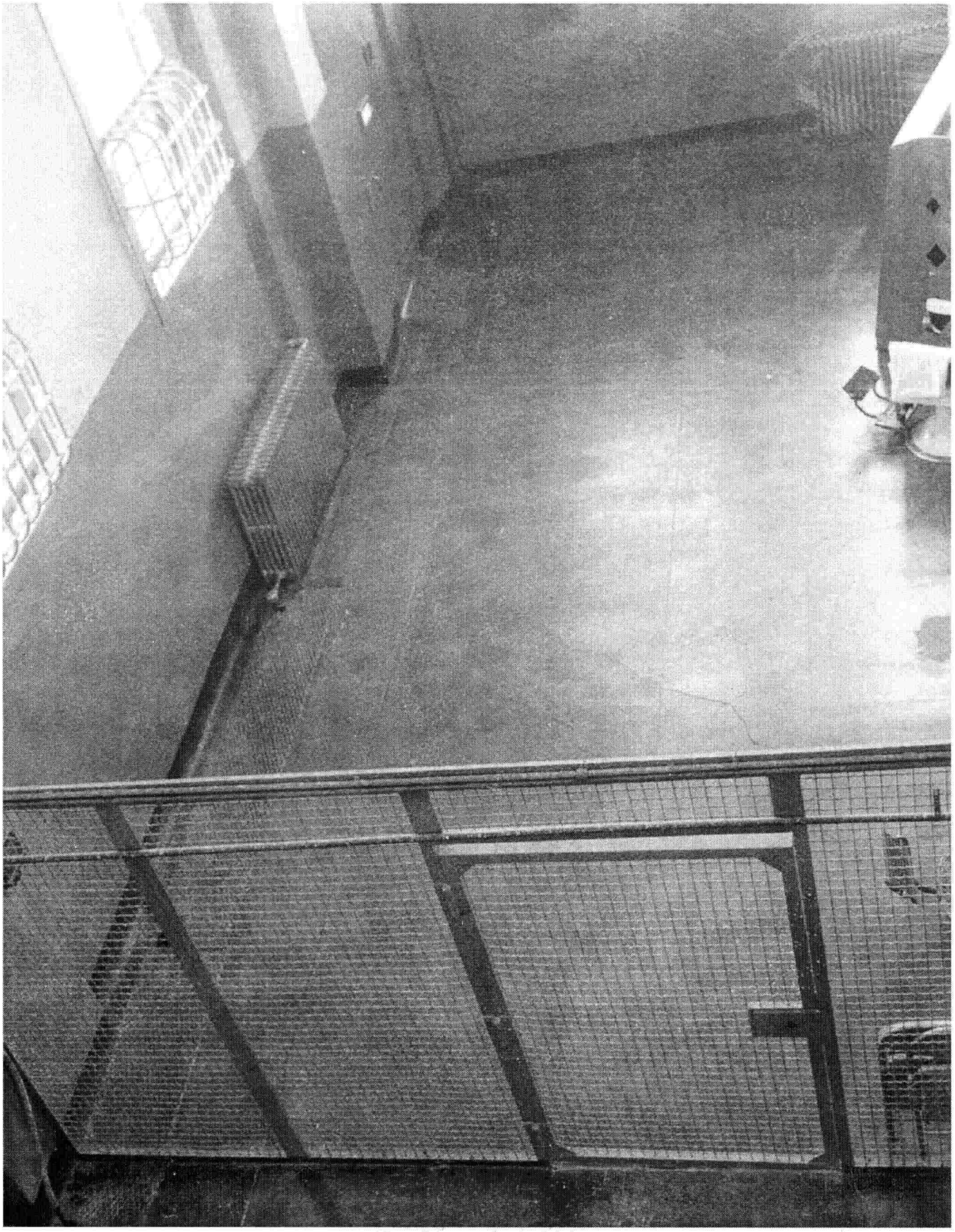
Bar3 Barber Shop, A-block, December 27, 1954. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



Bar4 Barber Shop, A-block, March 24, 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



Bar5 Barber Shop, A-block, northeast corner, January 24, 1962. NARA, RG 129.



Bar6 Barber Shop, A-block, from above, facing northeast corner, January 24, 1962. NARA, RG 129.



Library

L1 Chaplain Byron Eshelman at his desk in the southwest corner of the Library, ca. 1949. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.303.



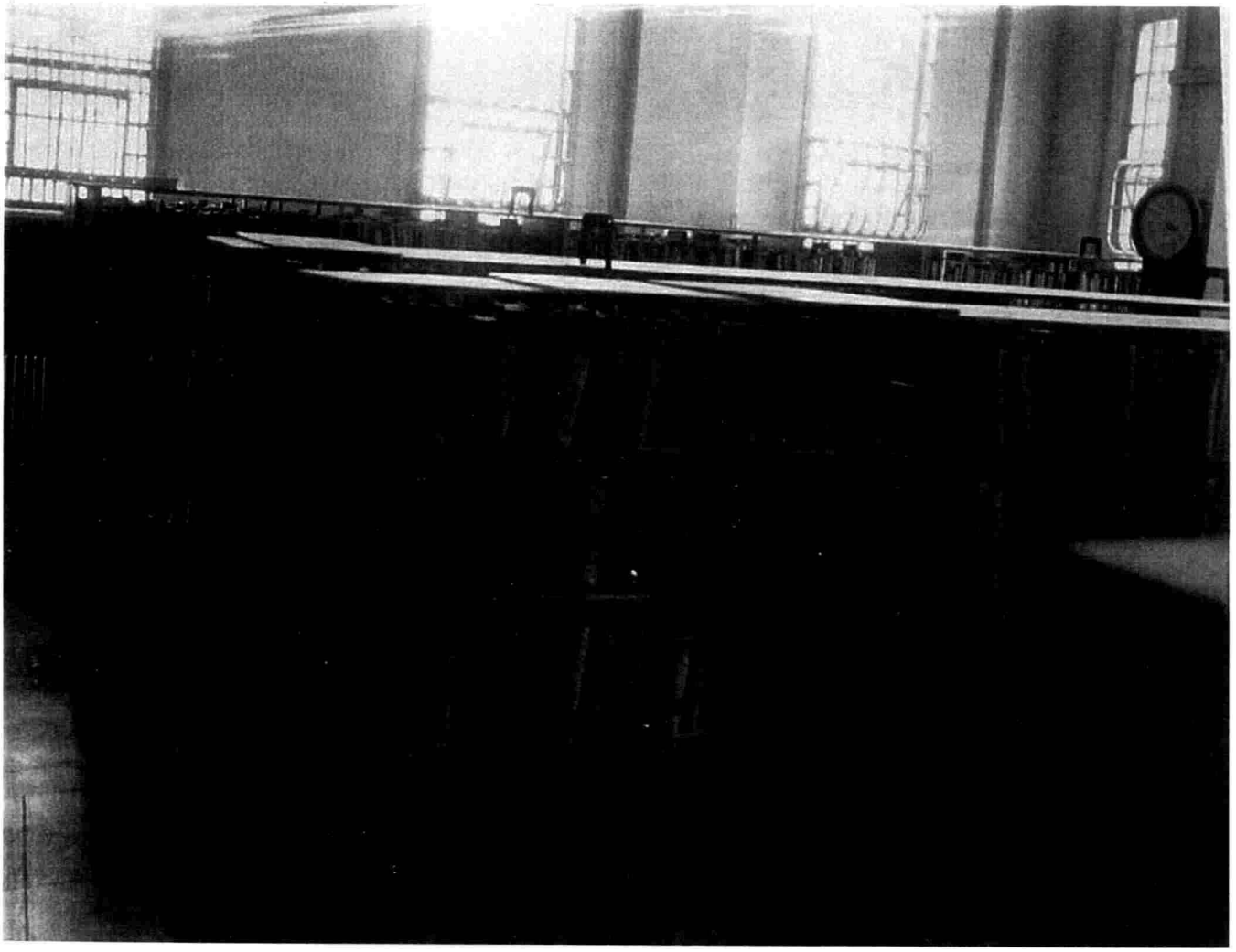
L2 Library, ca. 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.49. Note the wood office desk in the stacks.



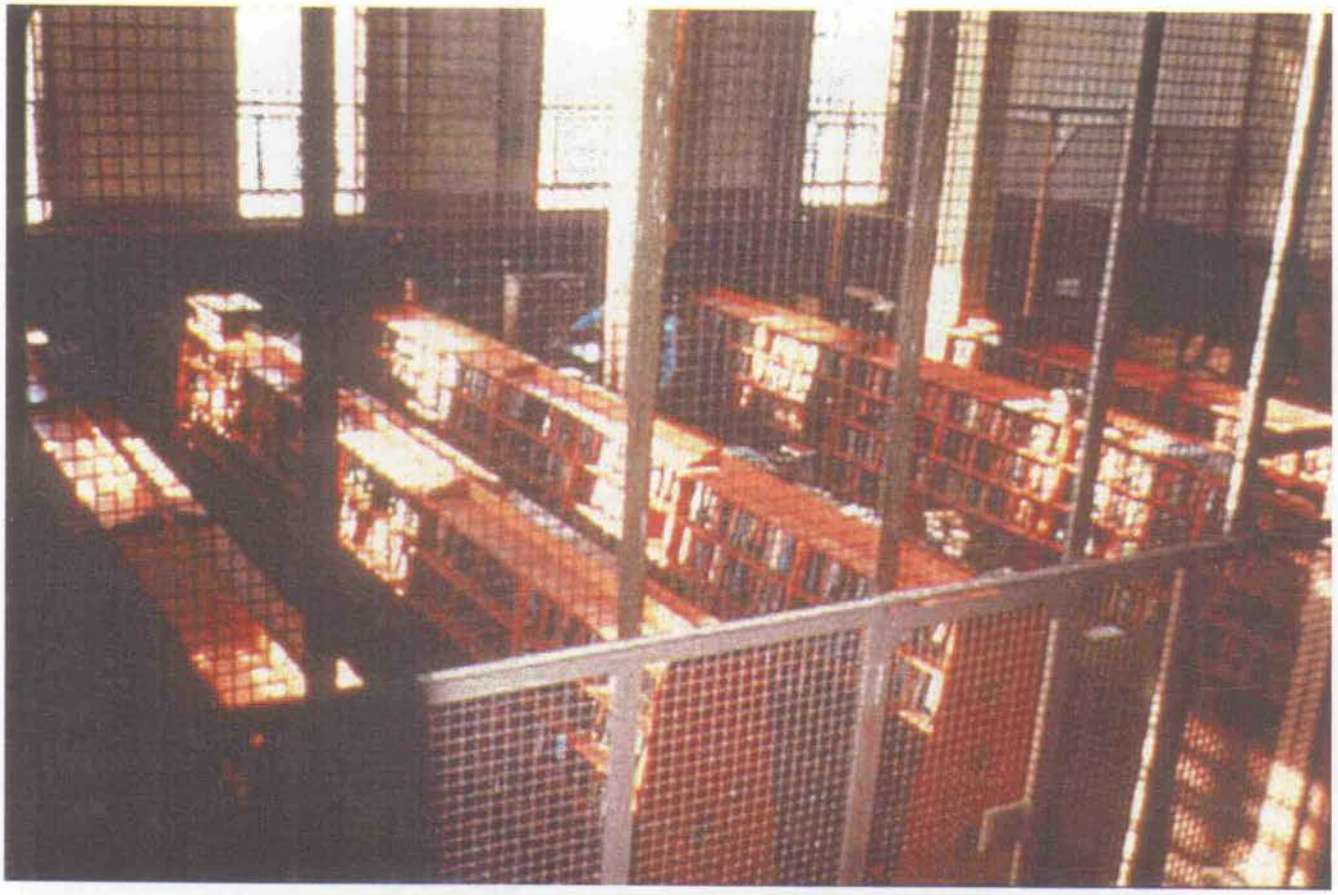
L3 Convict library assistants in library stacks, no date. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-393. Note Army-era *Ansonia* clock and wood library tables.



L4 Library, June 1961. One of two photographs enclosed in correspondence to illustrate how "very unattractive" the library was at this time. See P. Madigan to J. Sugarman, June 21, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.



L5 Library, June 1961. One of two photographs enclosed in correspondence to illustrate how "very unattractive" the library was at this time. See P. Madigan to J. Sugarman, June 21, 1961, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 1.



L6 Library, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.83.

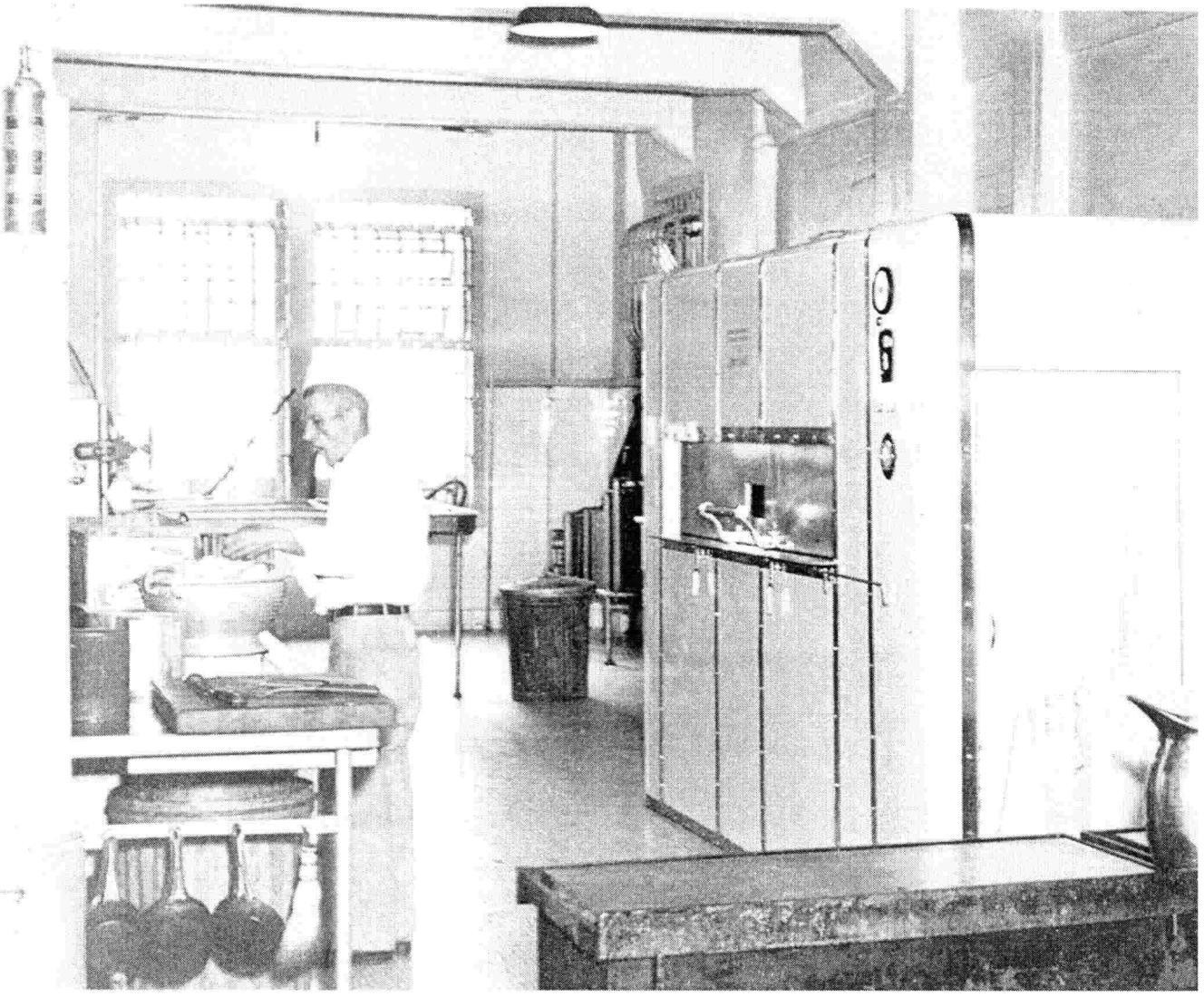


L7 Library after closing, May 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.

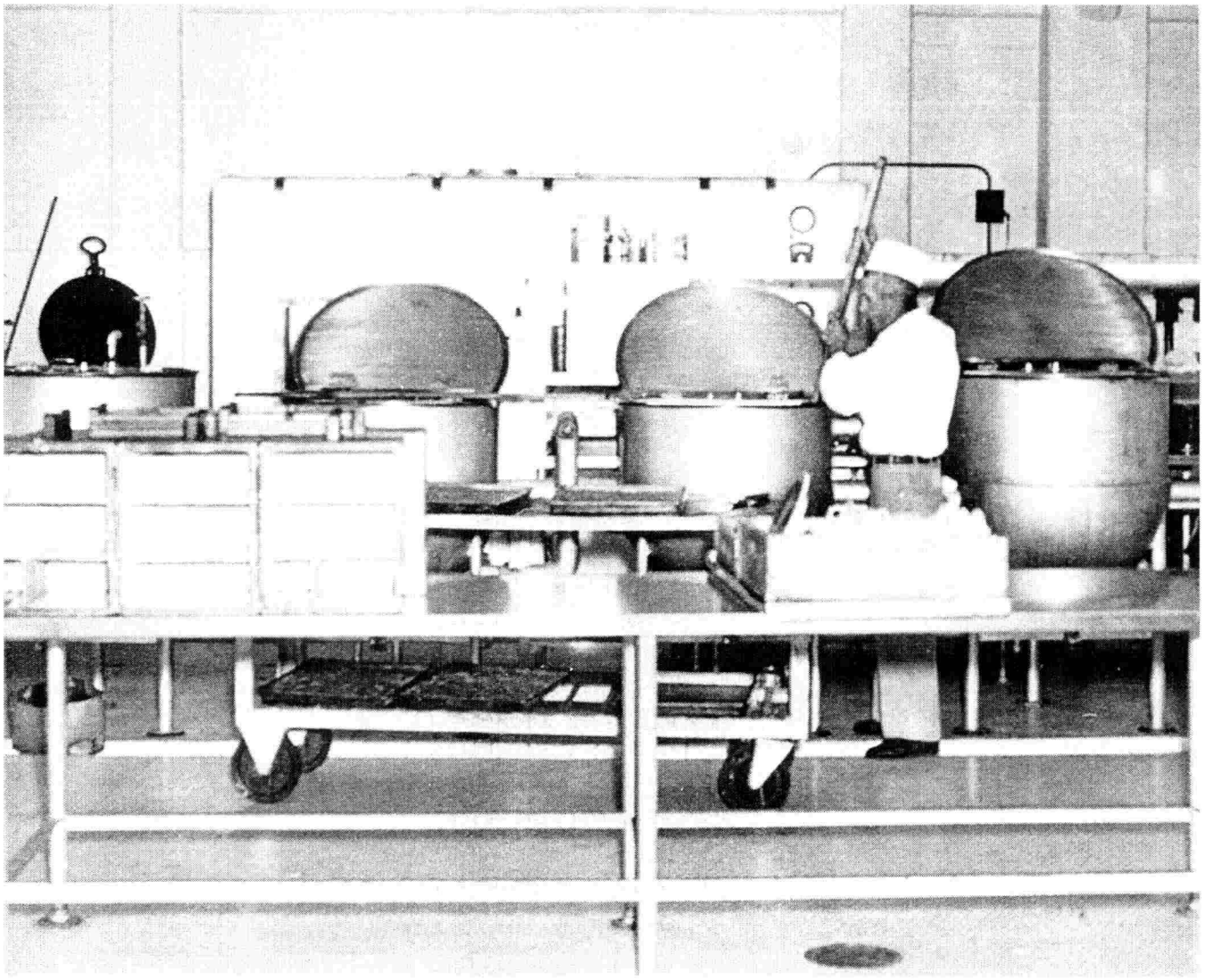


Kitchen

K1 Kettles in center of Kitchen, October 20, 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



K2 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing west, 1951–53. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.222. Note that the oven was installed in late 1950 or early 1951, and the work table was relocated in 1953.



K3 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing north, 1951–53. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.225.



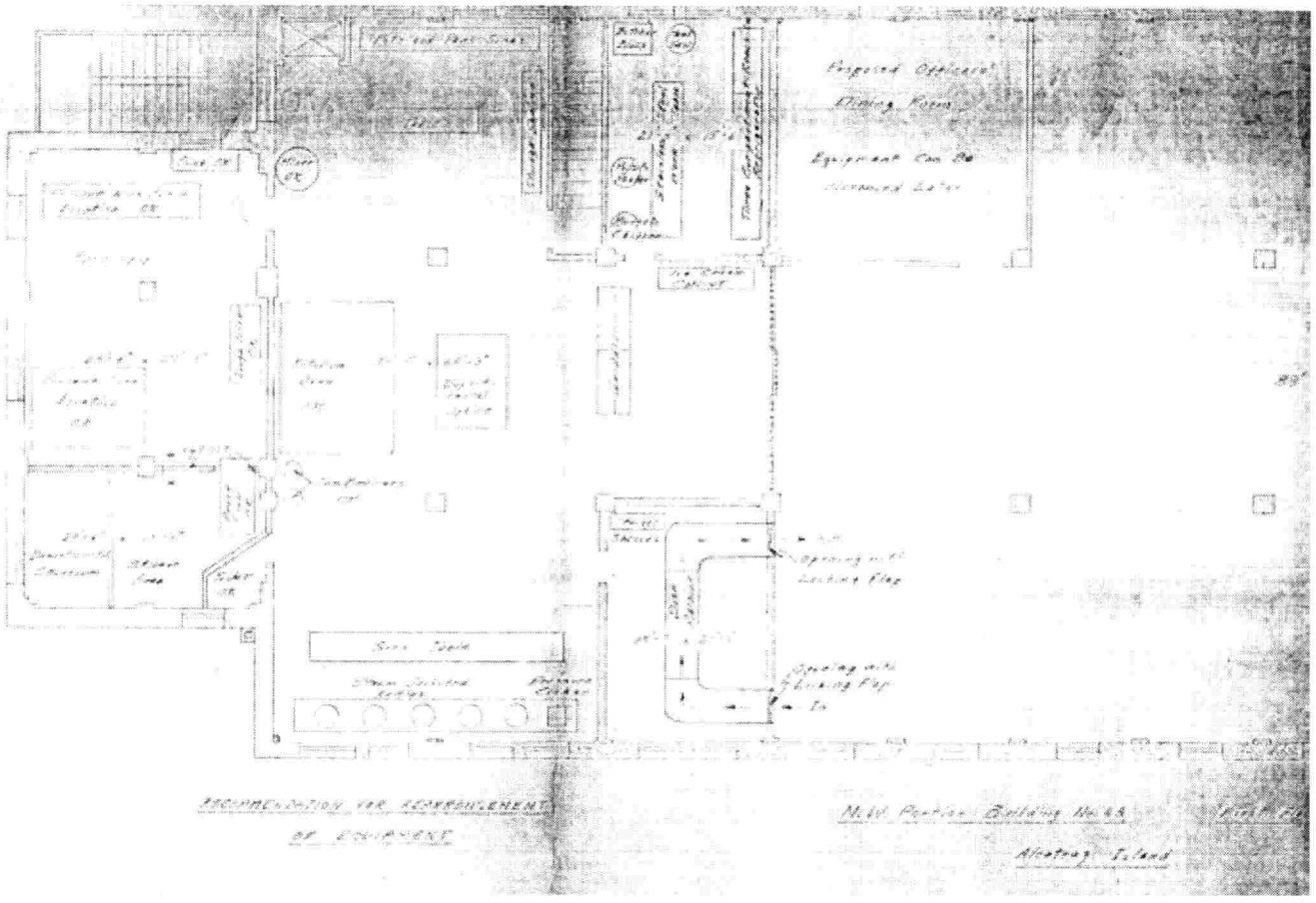
K4 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing northeast, 1951–53. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.224.



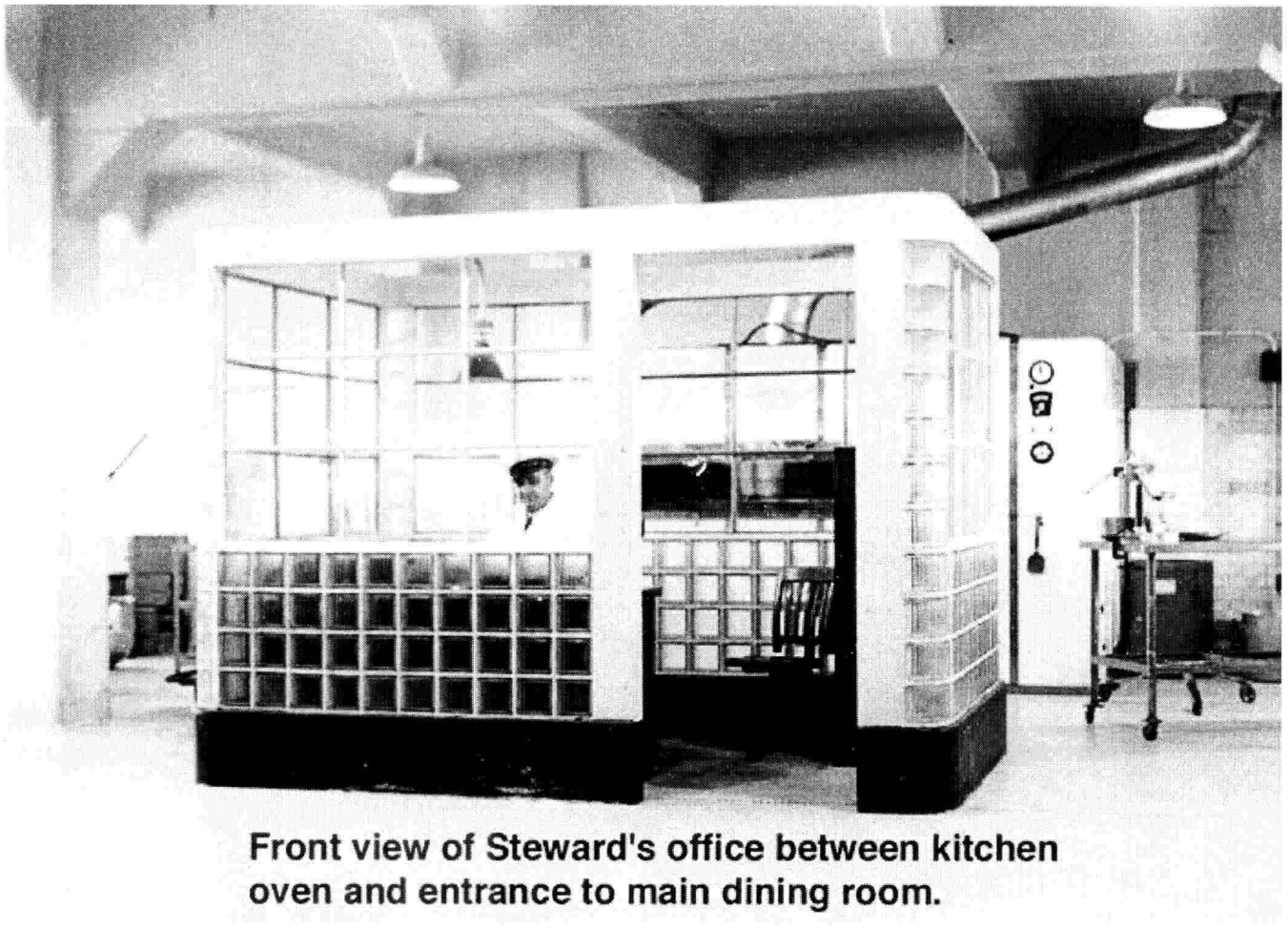
K5 Inmate Pivaroff in Kitchen, facing northeast, 1951–53. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.223. Note the door to the Bakery east of the oven.



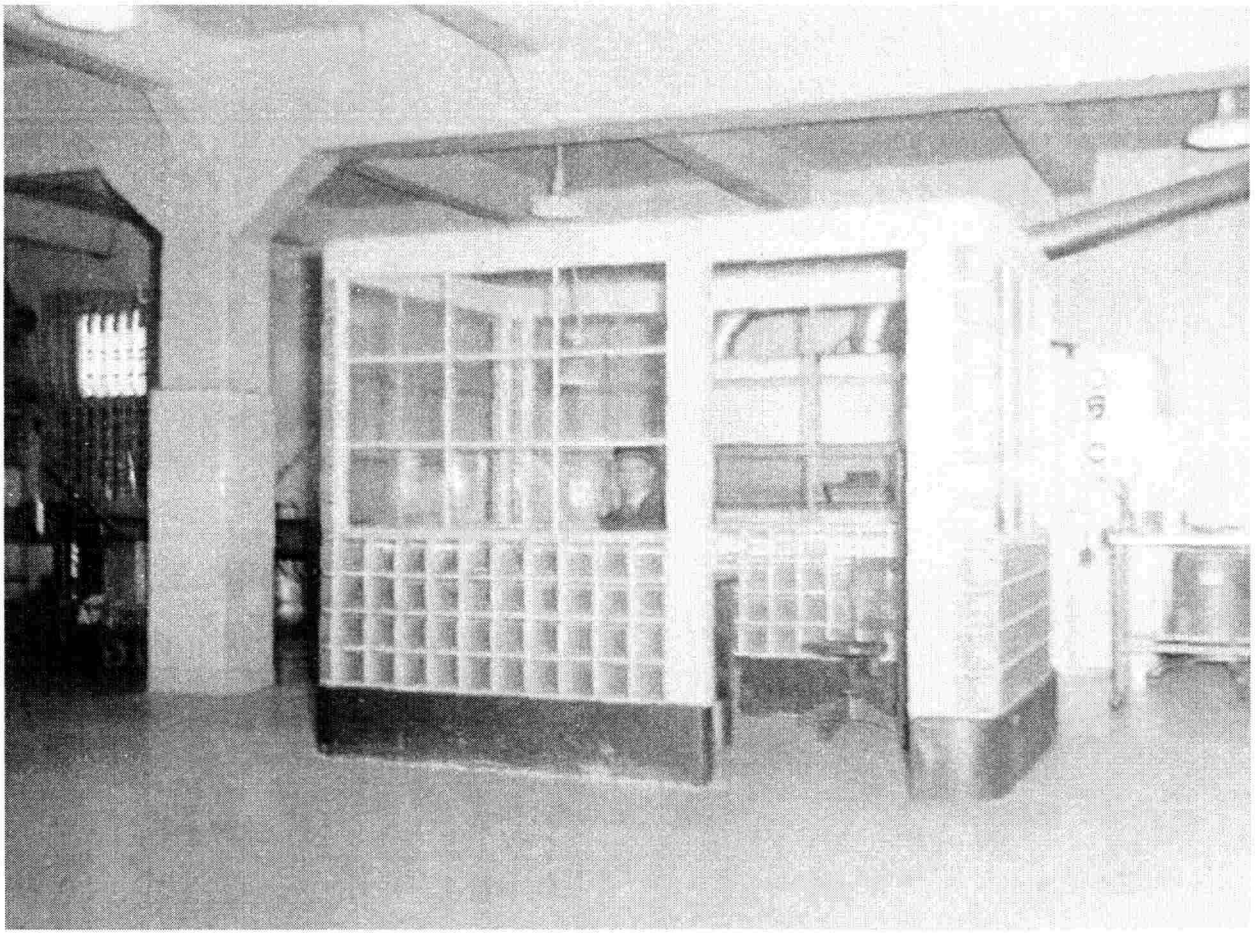
K6 Culinary Department staff member with Oliver-brand bread slicer, pre-1953. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.219. The metal shelves attached to the gate on the Dining Room side serve as a back bar for the steam tables.



K7 "Recommendation for Rearrangement of Equipment," ca. 1951. See Warden Swope to Robert Barnes, BoP, November 6, 1951, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 21.



K8 Steward's office, facing north, ca. 1953. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



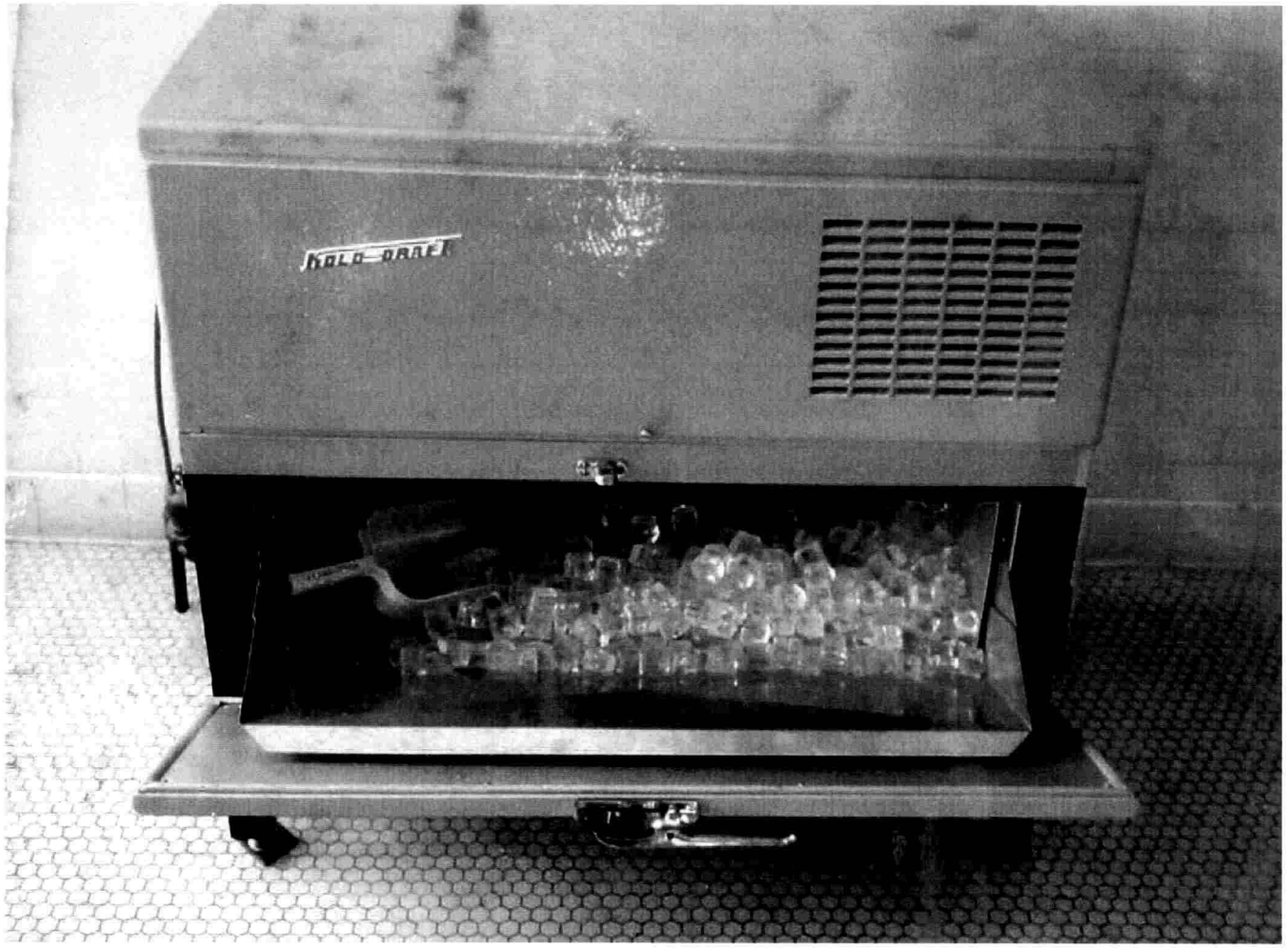
K9 Steward's office, facing northwest, 1950s. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-411.



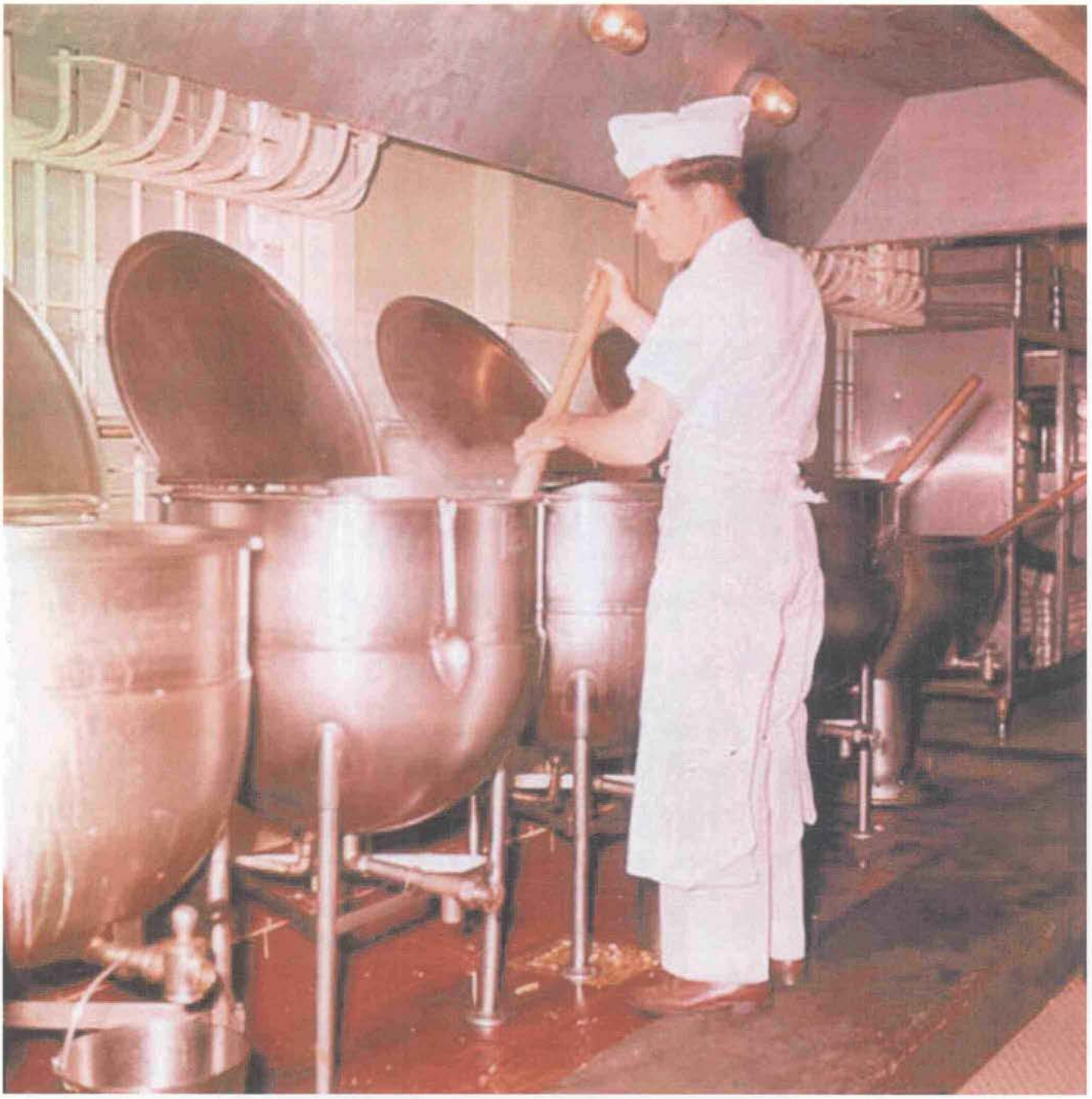
K10 West side of Kitchen, ca. 1953. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



K11 South side of Kitchen, post-1953. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P85-116.8.



K12 New ice maker, 1961. NARA, RG 129.



K13 West side of Kitchen, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.22.



K14 Bakery, in northeast corner of Kitchen, 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.218.



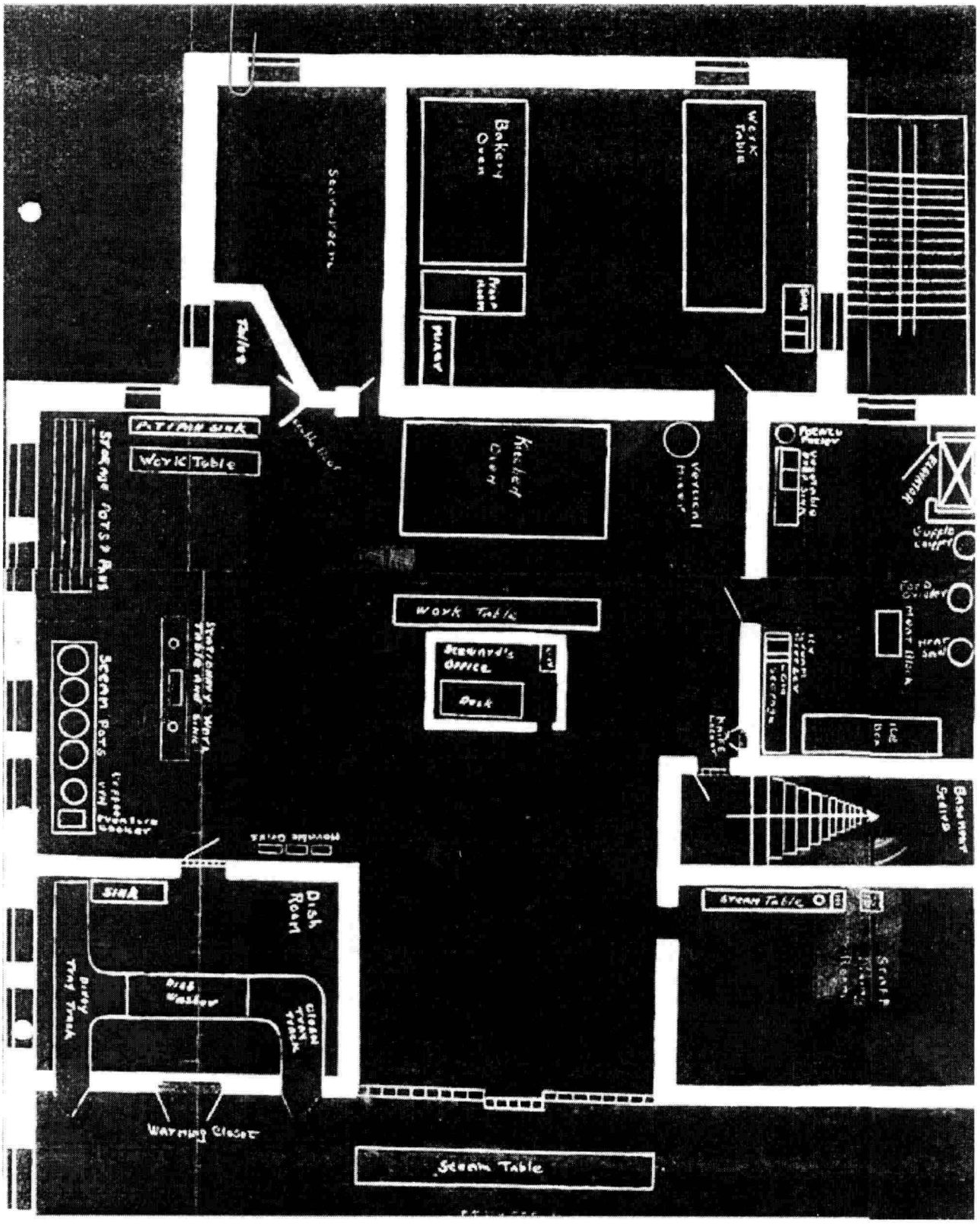
K15 Bakery, 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.294.



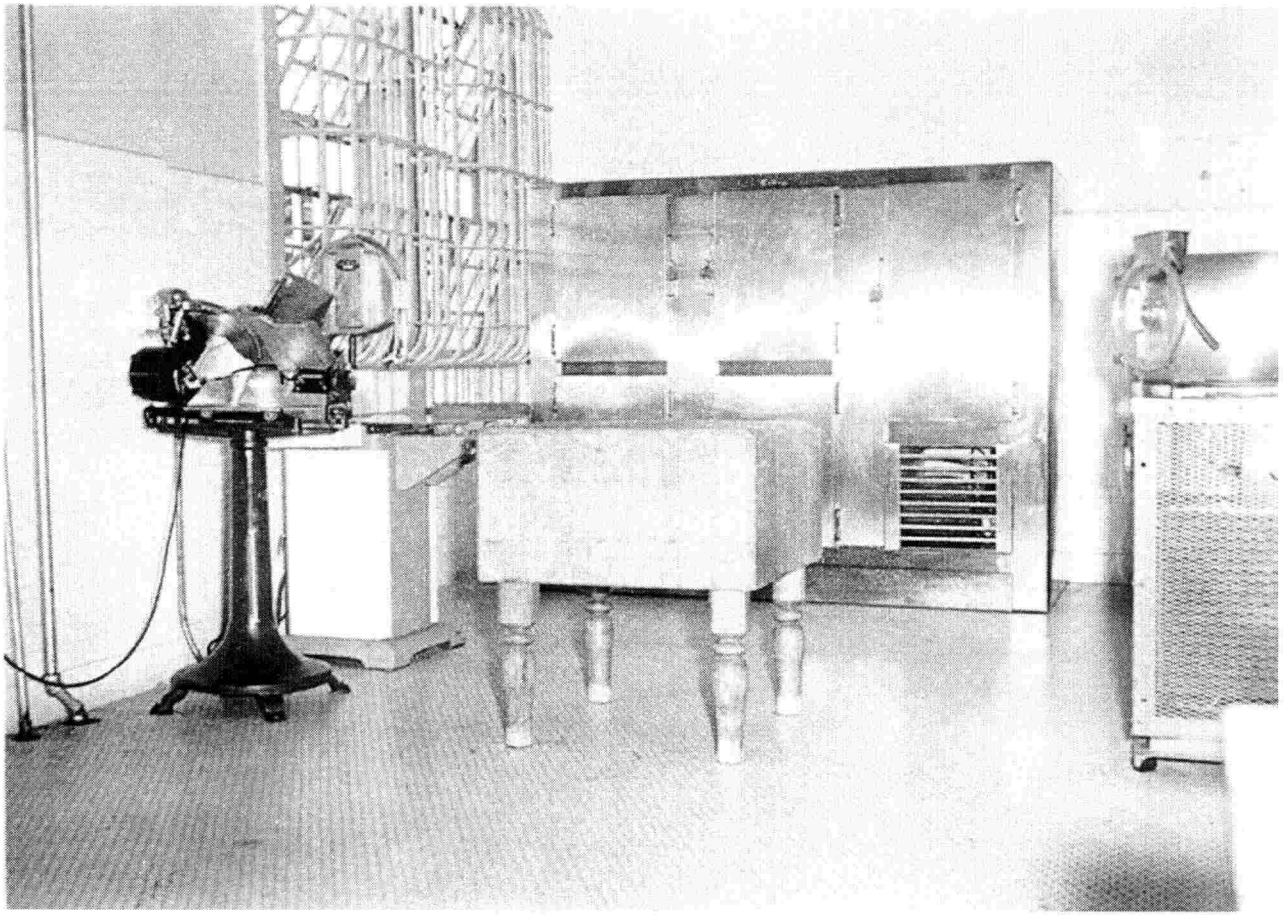
K16 Bakery, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.65.



K17 Kitchen, facing northwest, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



K18 Plan of Kitchen, undated, post-1953. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, Box 1.

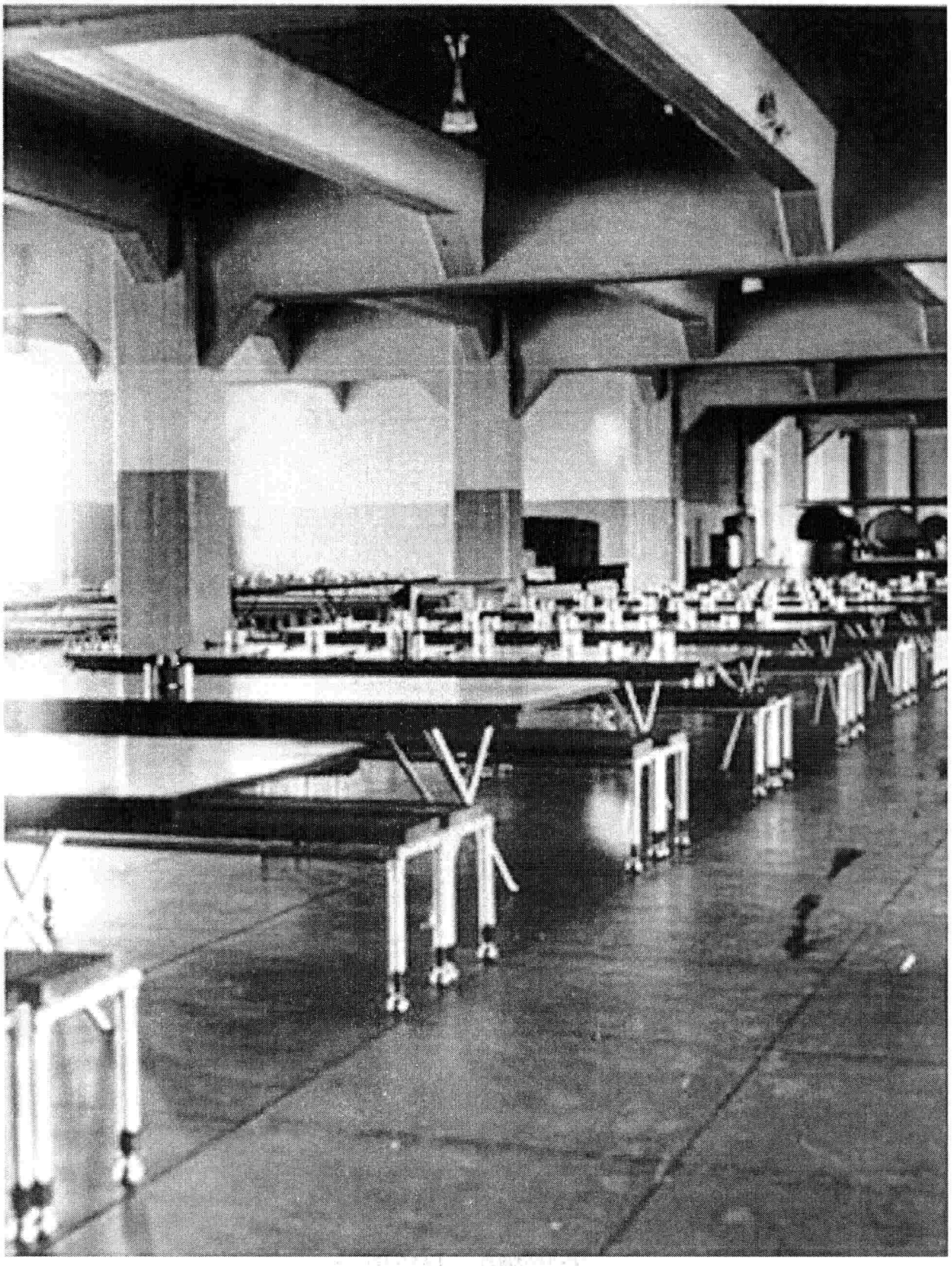


K19 Basement Butcher Shop, 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P85-116.11.



Dining Room (Mess Hall)

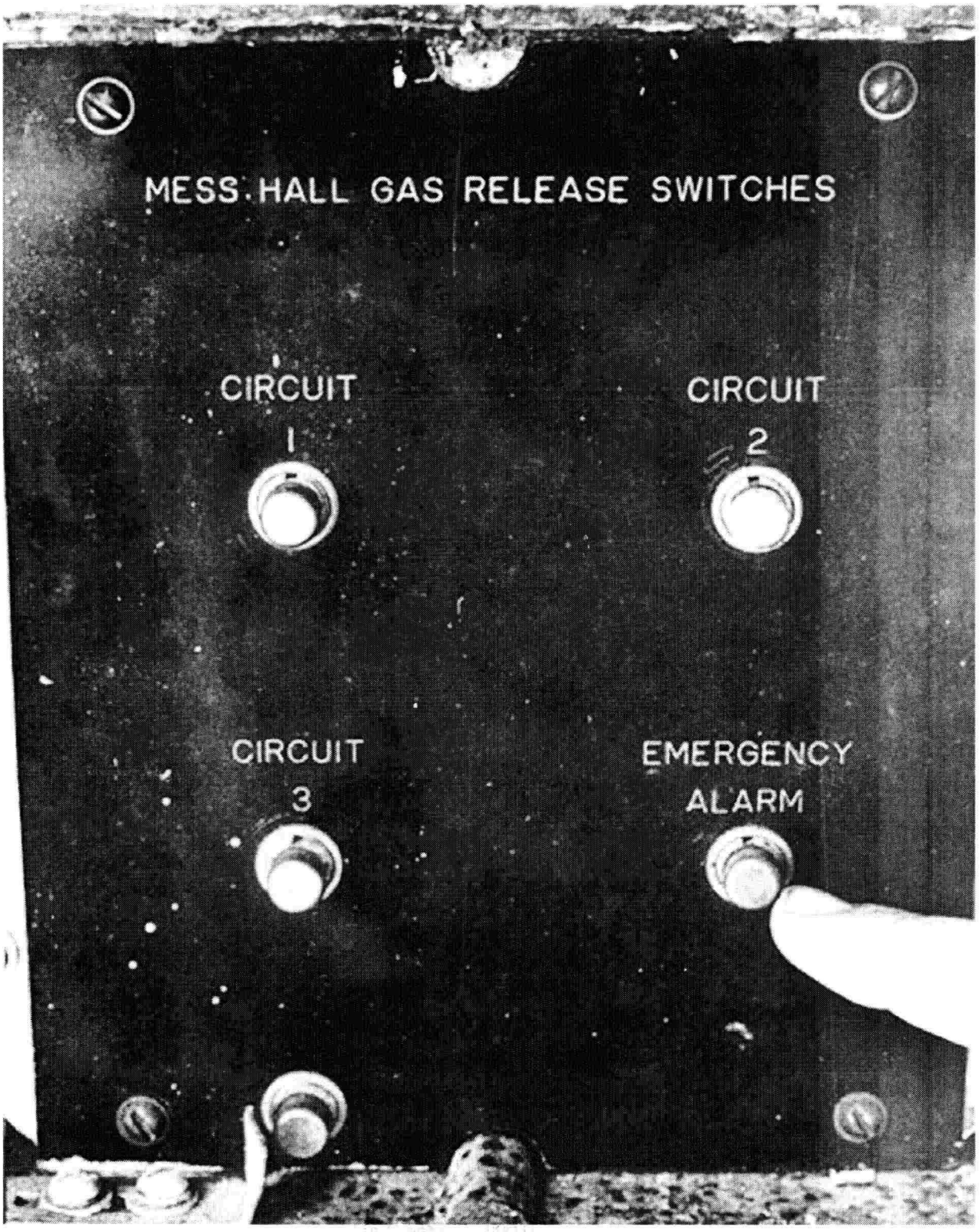
M1 Army Mess Hall, ca. 1915. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. Note Quartermaster-issue stools, plates, cups and spoons. Two swinging doors in the north wall provide access to the Kitchen.



M2 Mess Hall, ca. 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



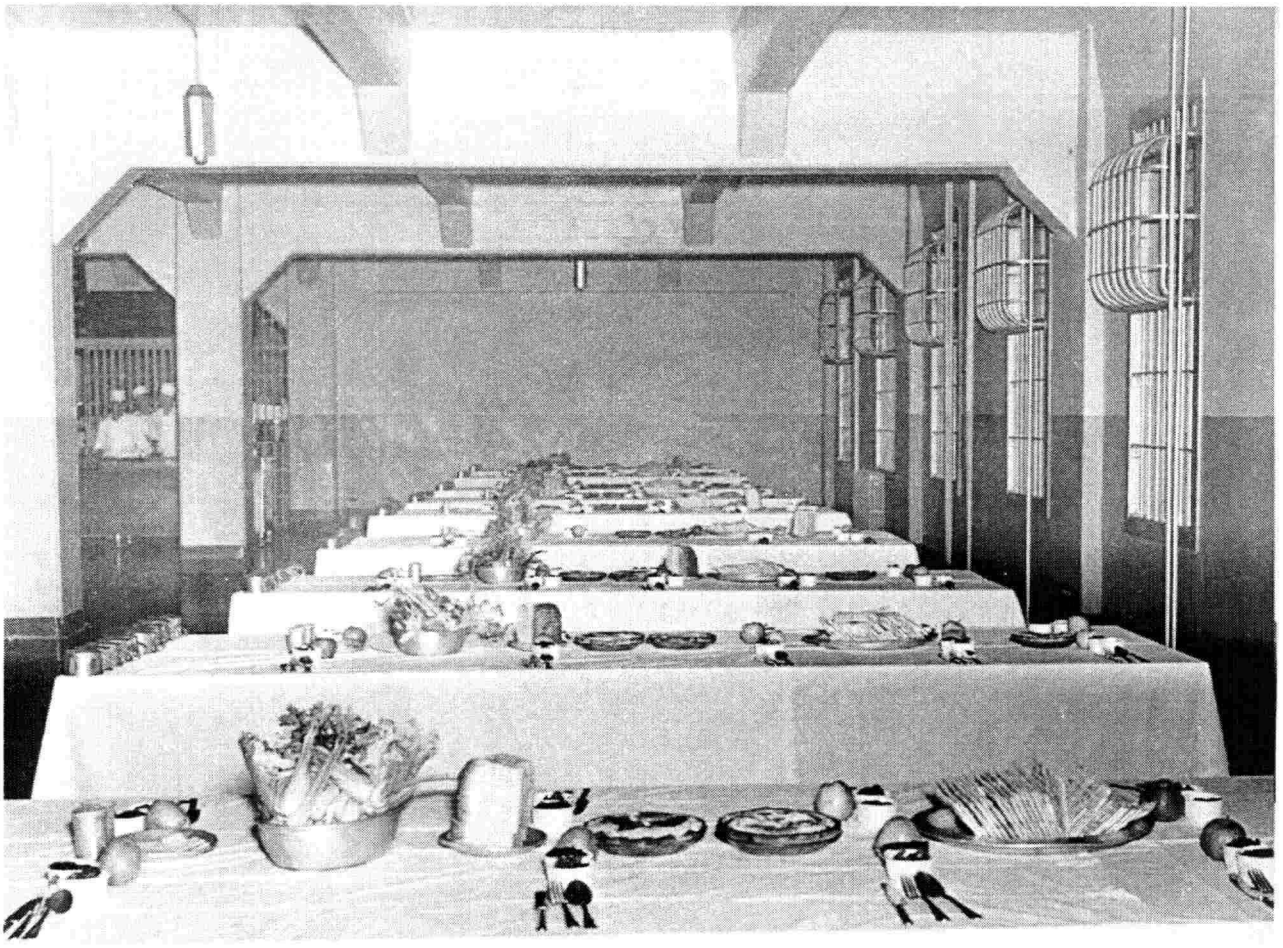
M3 Dining Room, facing north, pre-1948. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.229. Note polished concrete floor. Linoleum was installed in 1948.



M4 Mess Hall gas release switches, probably 1934–35. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-144.57.



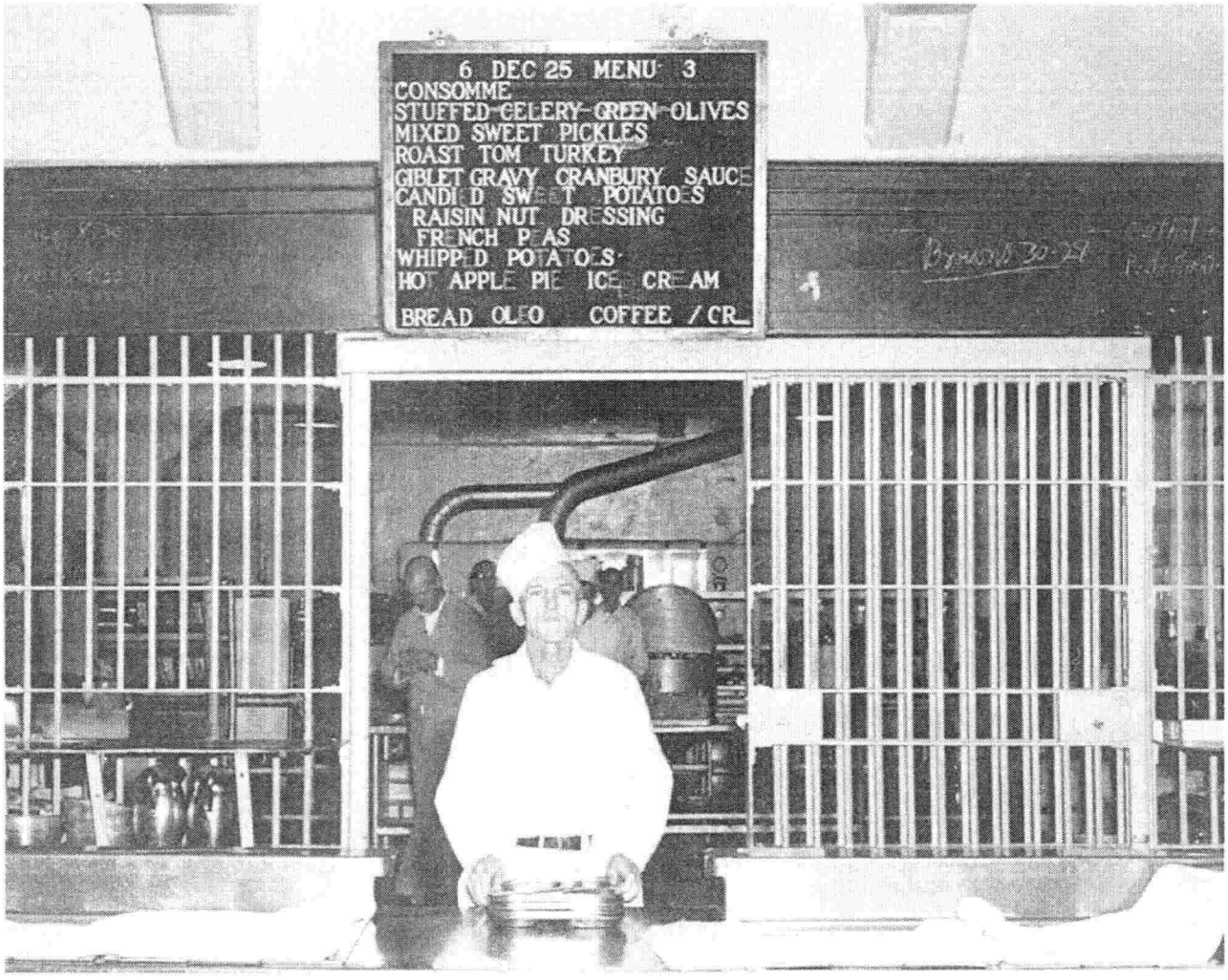
M5 September 25, 1948 menu. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P84-108.2.



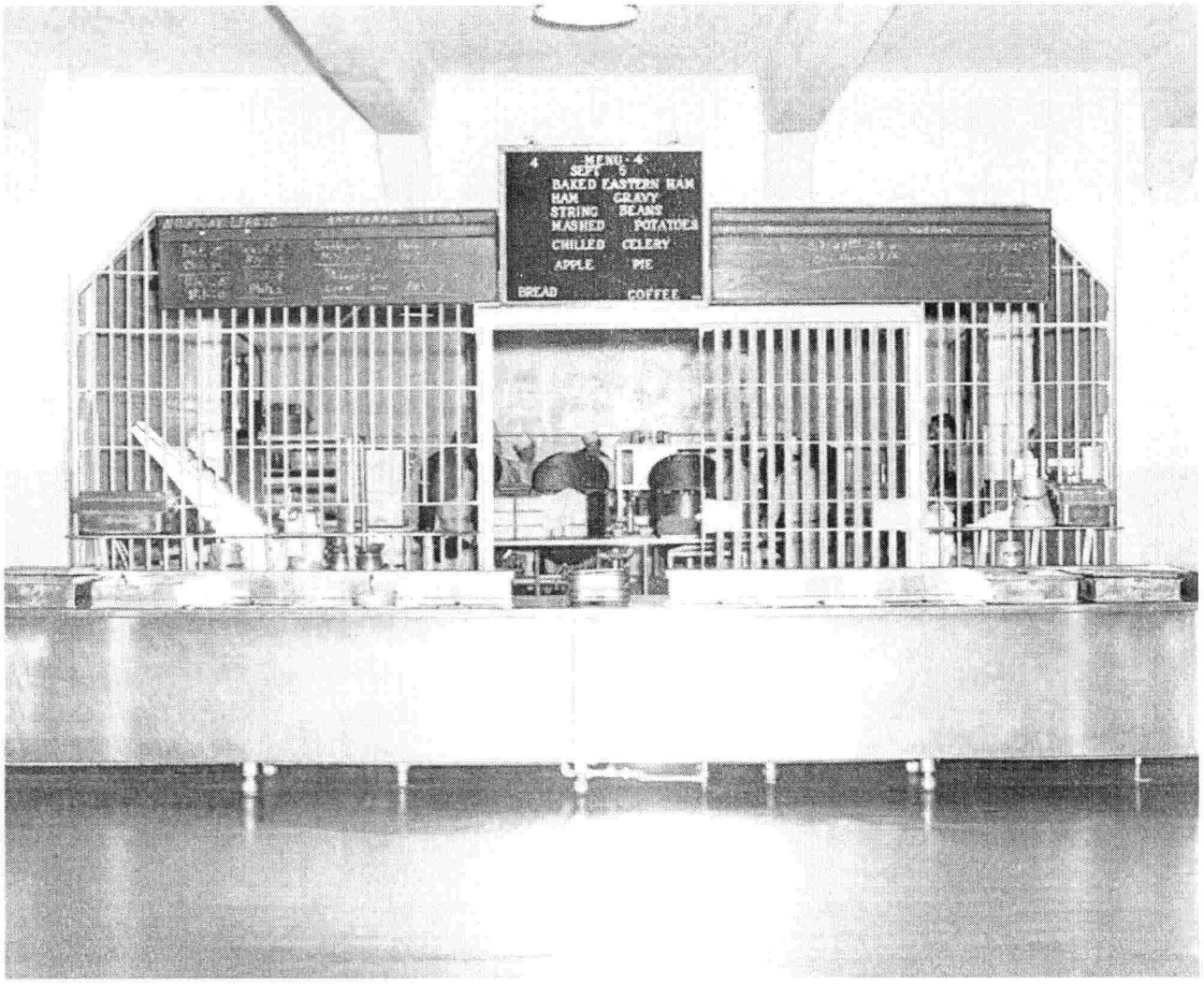
M6 Table settings, Dining Room, Christmas 1948. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.227. See also Warden Swope to Director, BoP, February 4, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.



M7 Culinary Department inmate staff, Dining Room, December 25, 1948. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.293. Left to right: Pivaroff, Karabelas, Flemming, Sanford, Barkdoll, Pyles, Karpis, Lovett, Stallings and Burton. See Warden Swope to Director, BoP, February 4, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.



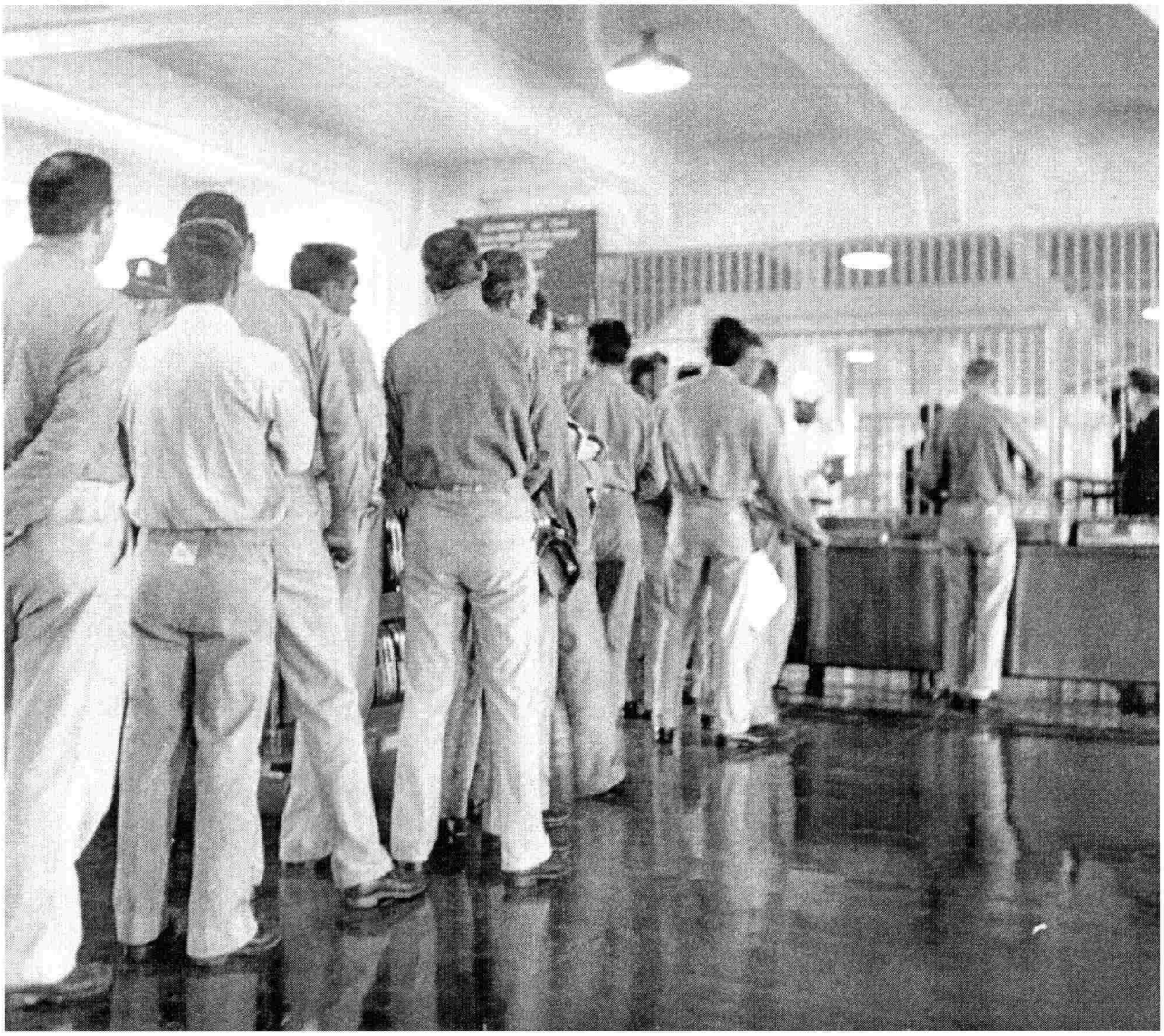
M8 Pivaroff at steam table, December 25, 1948. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.226. See also Warden Swope to Director, BoP, February 4, 1949, NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz Admin. Files, 129-96-03, Box 7.



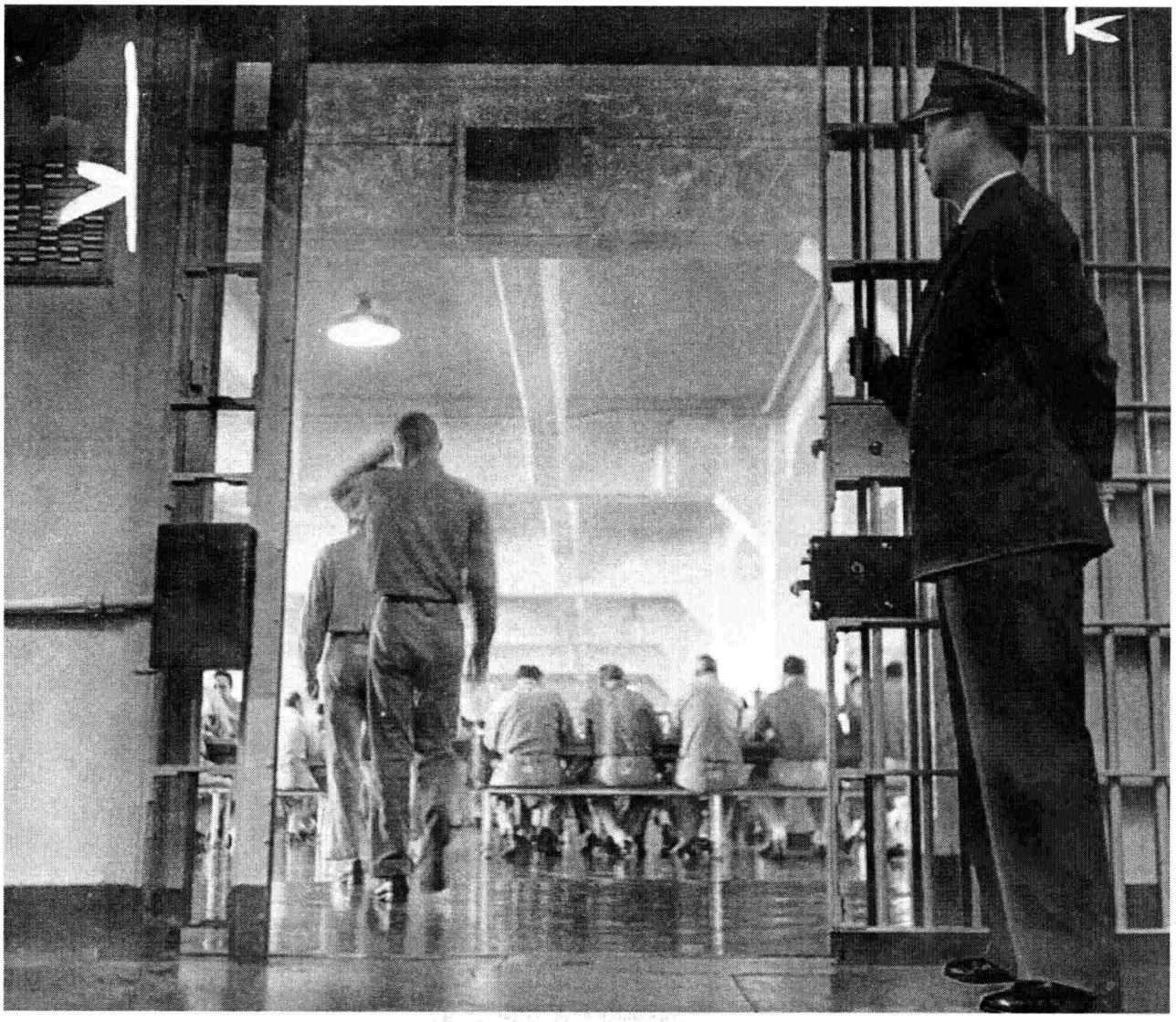
M9 Dining Room steam tables, facing north, September, 1941–53. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.228. Note that the shelving behind the steam tables was installed around 1941–42 and the steam kettles visible in the background were moved in 1953.



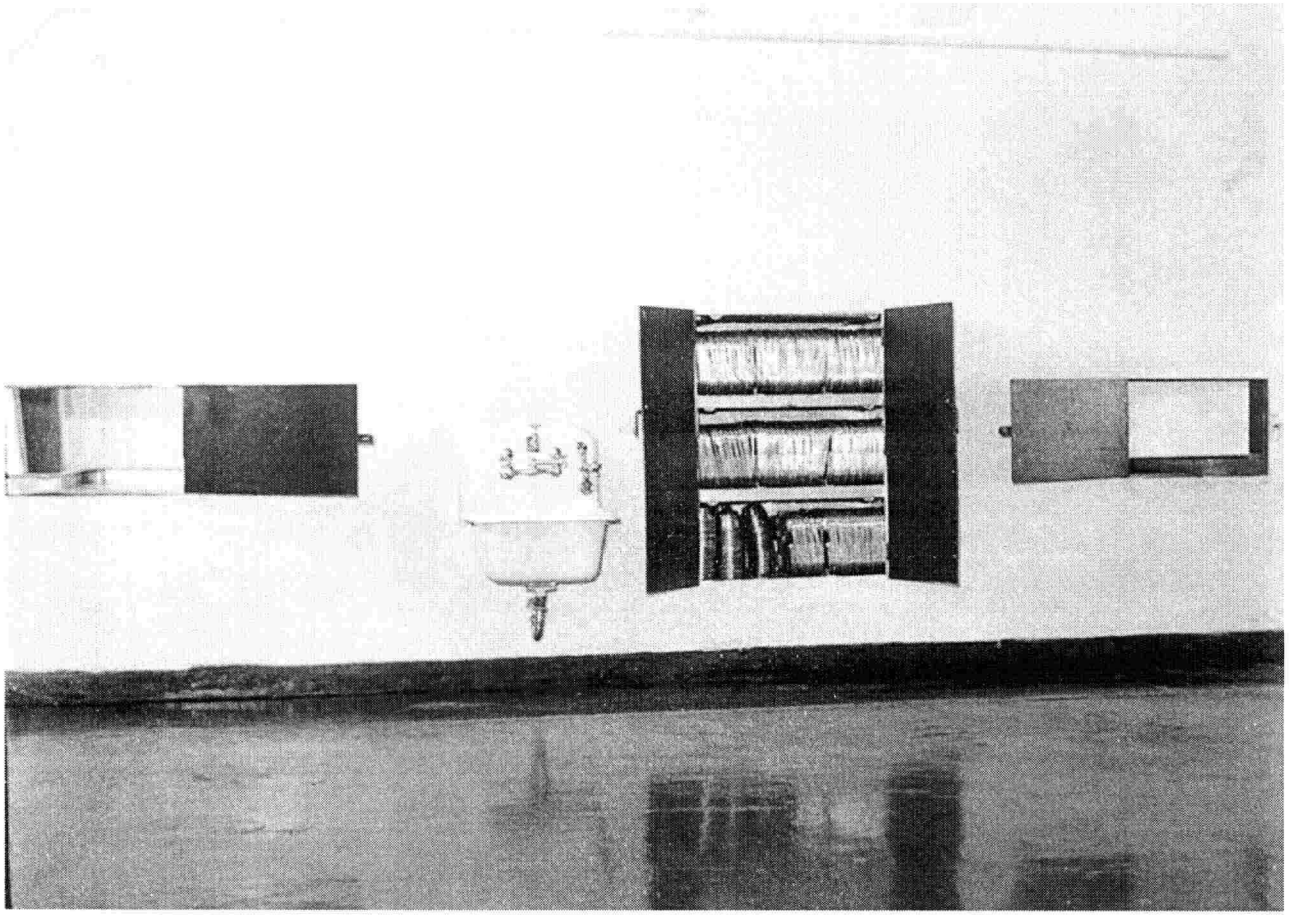
M10 Dining Room with steam tables and cart, August 12, 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA1510.



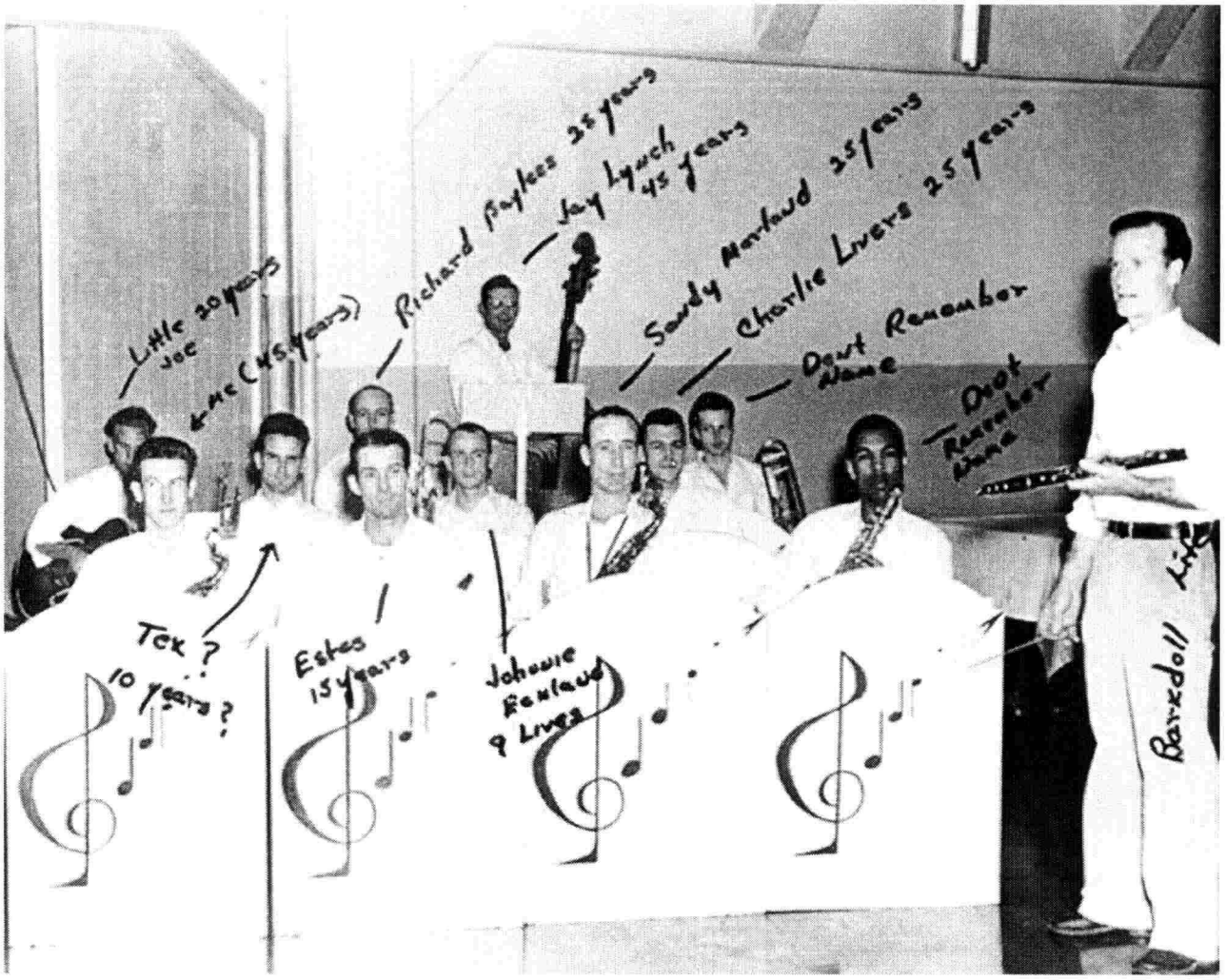
M11 Meal line, Dining Room, December, 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.51. Note the cart or truck holding aluminum trays acquired in 1952.



M12 Entrance to Dining Room, 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.50.



M13 Utility sink, tray storage, and service windows, north wall, Dining Room, ca. 1954. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P85-116.6.



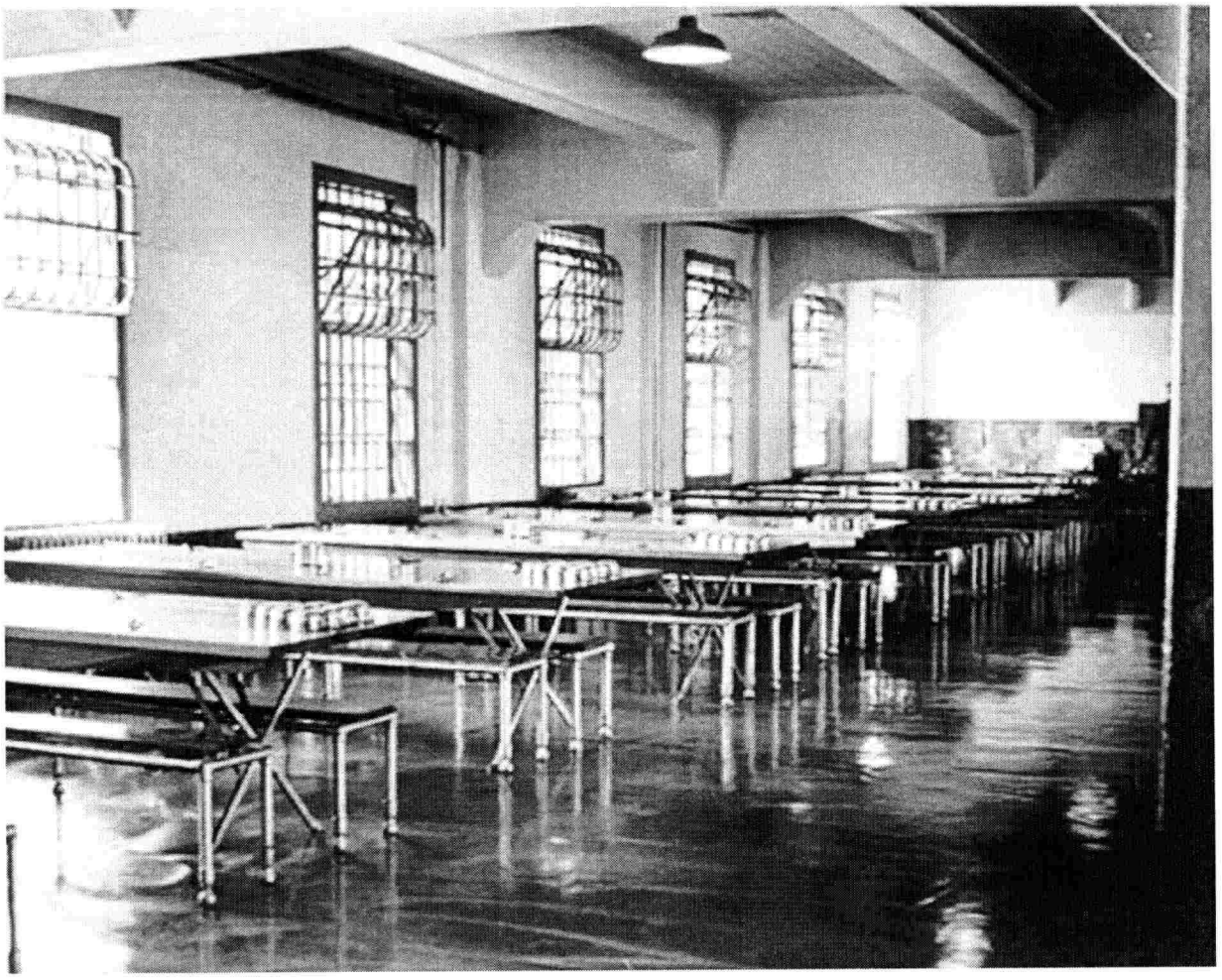
M14 Band set up in Dining Room north of Kitchen entrance, ca. 1950–51. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-052.221.



M15 Officer [?] Kirkpatrick in Dining Room, 1956. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.52.



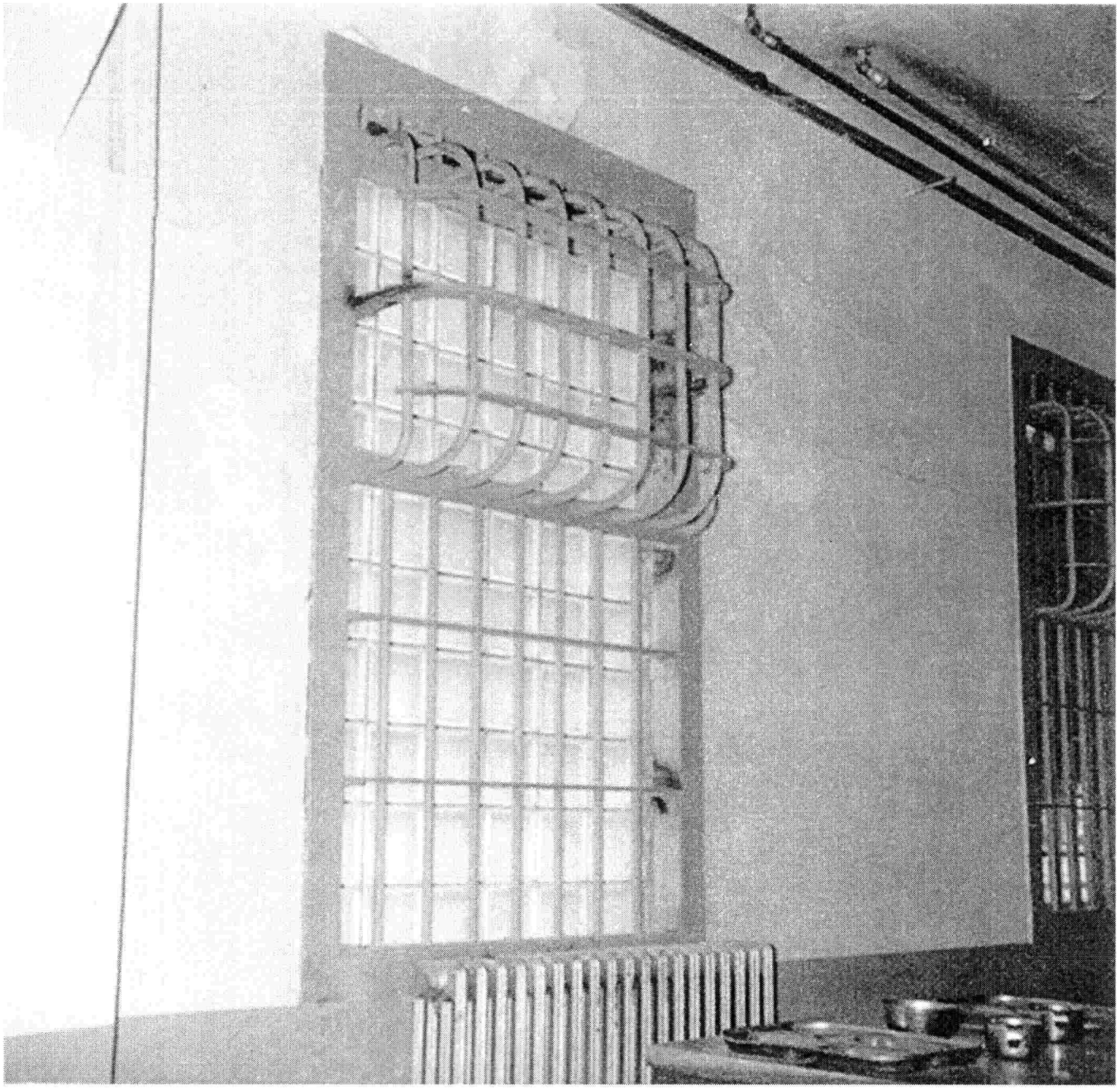
M16 Correctional officer in Dining Room, 1956. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-166.53. Note painted wainscot.



M17 Dining Room, facing northwest, March 13, 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



M18 Menu Board, March 13, 1956. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



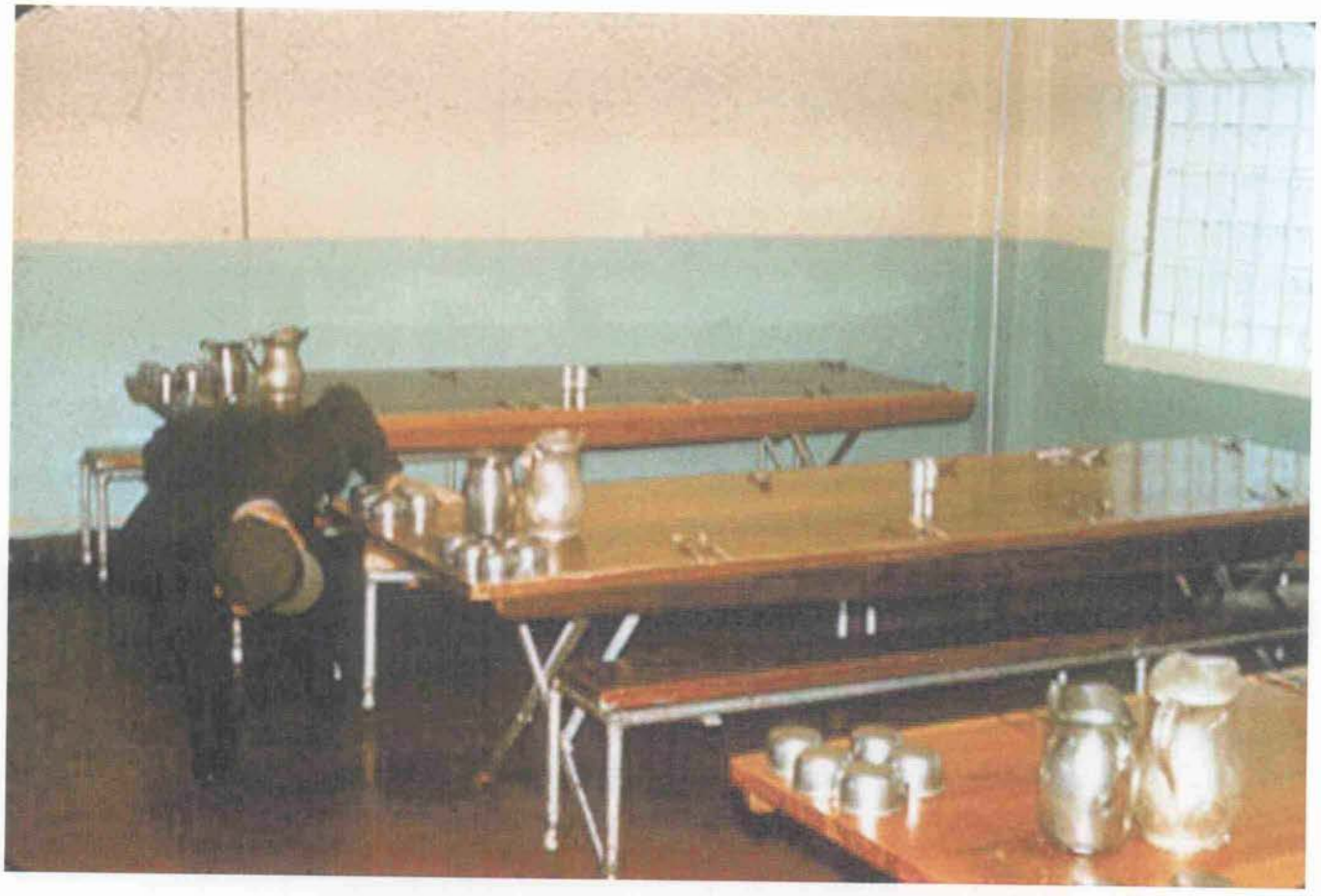
M19 Window, south side, Dining Room, ca. 1960. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-042.3. Note the aluminum trays and cups on the table. Glass bricks were installed in the west windows before May 1960.



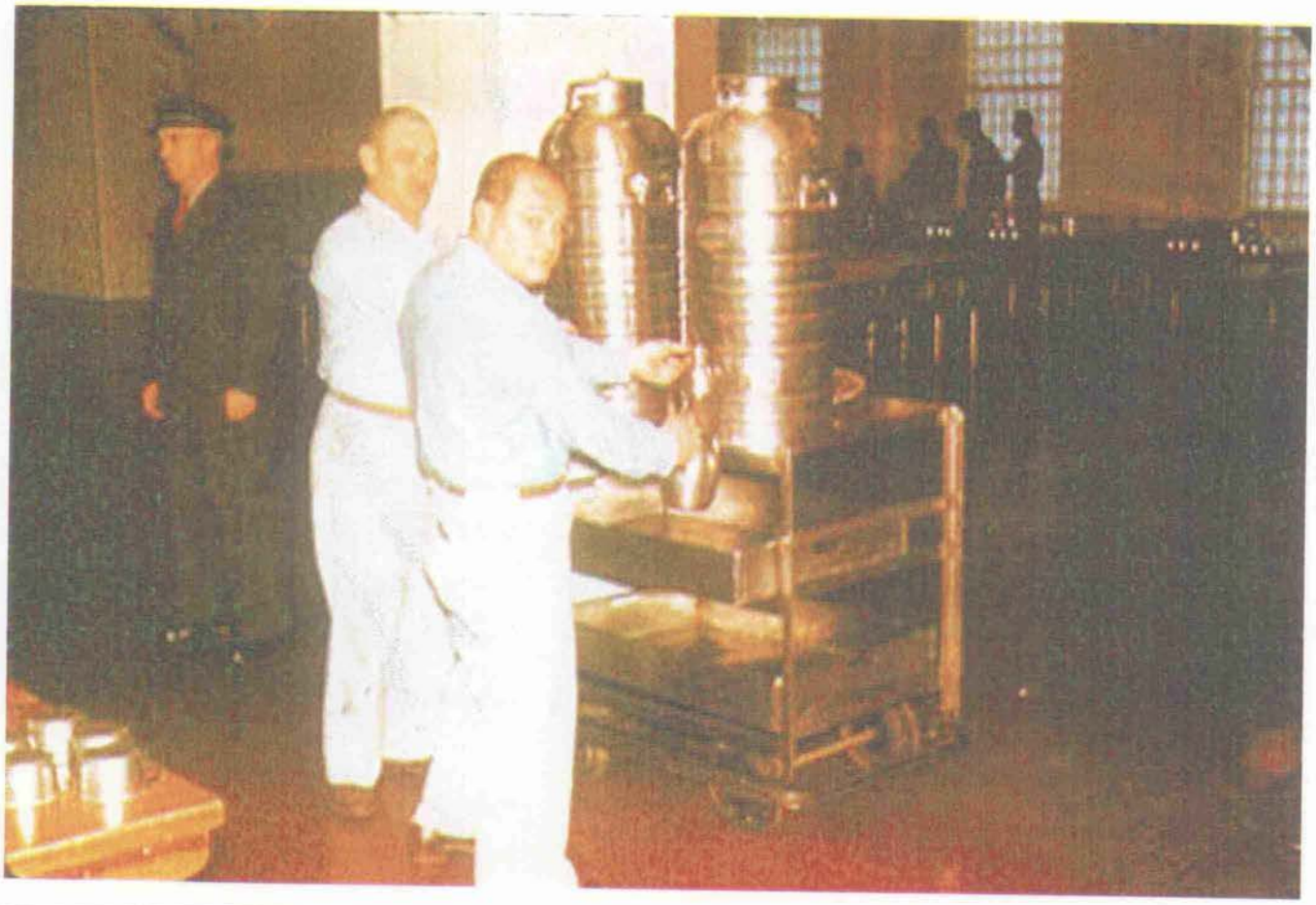
M20 Inmates entering Dining Room, facing south, ca. 1960. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.10. Note the trays on the tray rack and the coffee urn at far left.



M21 Dining Room, facing northwest, ca. 1960. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.11.



M22 Correctional Officer checking tables, Dining Room, ca. 1960. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.14.



M23 Inmates at coffee urns, ca. 1960. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.13.



M24 Steam tables and tray rack in Dining Room, facing south, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.12.



M25 Inmates and Correctional Officer at mess table, Dining Room, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P92-007.1.



M26 Dining Room with ten-man mess tables, facing north, 1961. NARA, RG 129.



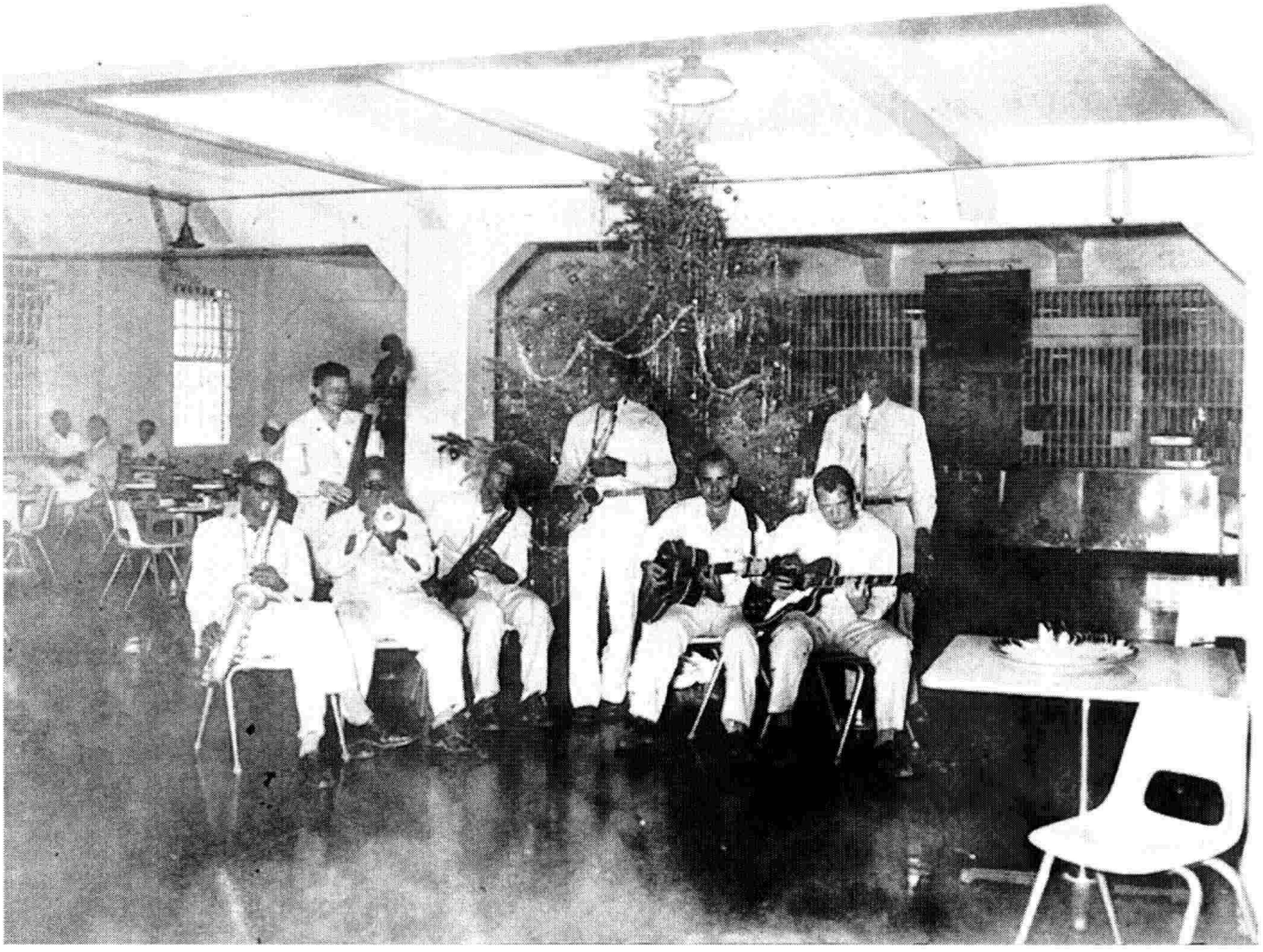
M27 Dining Room with ten-man mess tables, facing southwest, 1961. NARA, RG 129.



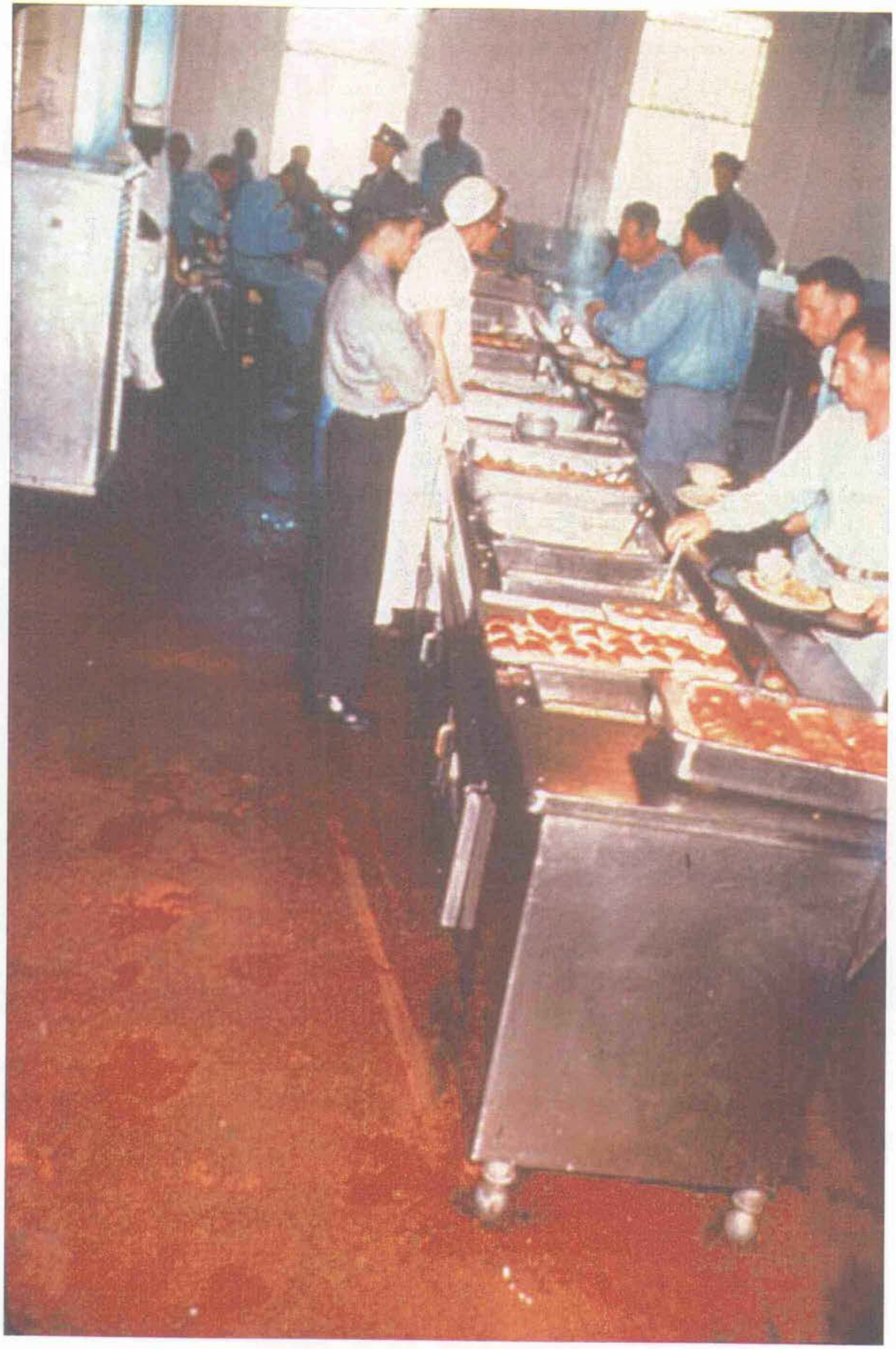
M28 Dining Room with new four-man mess tables, facing north, October 1961. NARA, RG 129.



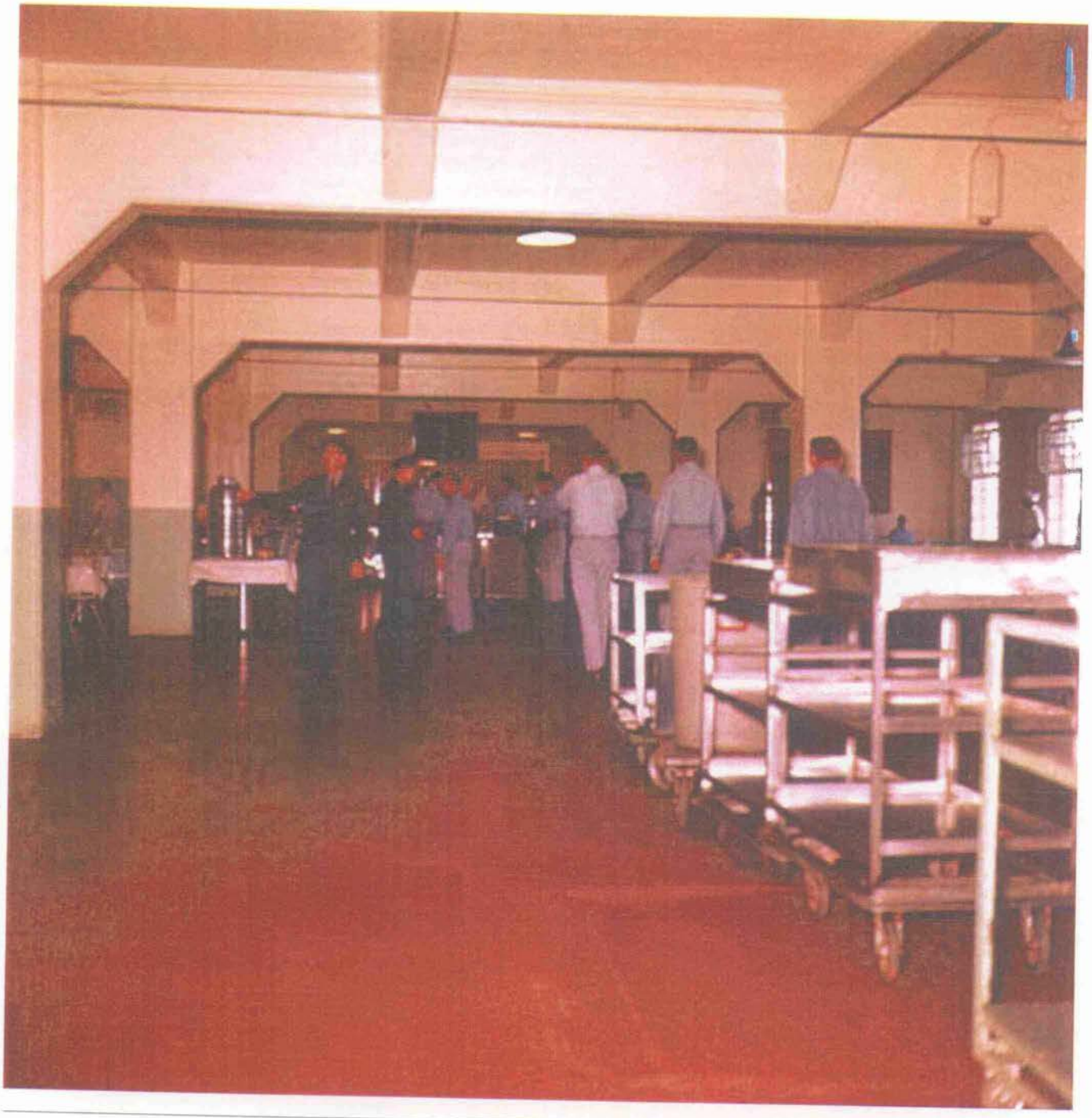
M29 Dining Room with new four-man mess tables, facing north, October 1961. Note framed picture on west wall. NARA, RG 129.



M30 Inmate band, Christmas 1961 or 1962, facing northwest. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P85-116.12.



M31 Inmates at steam table, facing east, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.96.



M32 Inmates and Correctional Officers approaching steam tables, facing north, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.2.



M33 Inmates and Correctional Officers at meal time, facing north, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.55.



M34 Inmates at four-man tables, facing north, 1962. The tablecloths and inmate band indicate that this image was probably taken on a holiday. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.38.



Chapel and Auditorium

CA1 Father Joseph Clark and unidentified man in front of Alcatraz altar, ca. 1946. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.66. On back of original Clark wrote: "I gave the inmates a bronze plaque of the Last Supper and they built this altar, candlesticks and all, out of mahogany." Identifying information courtesy Anne Sevigna.



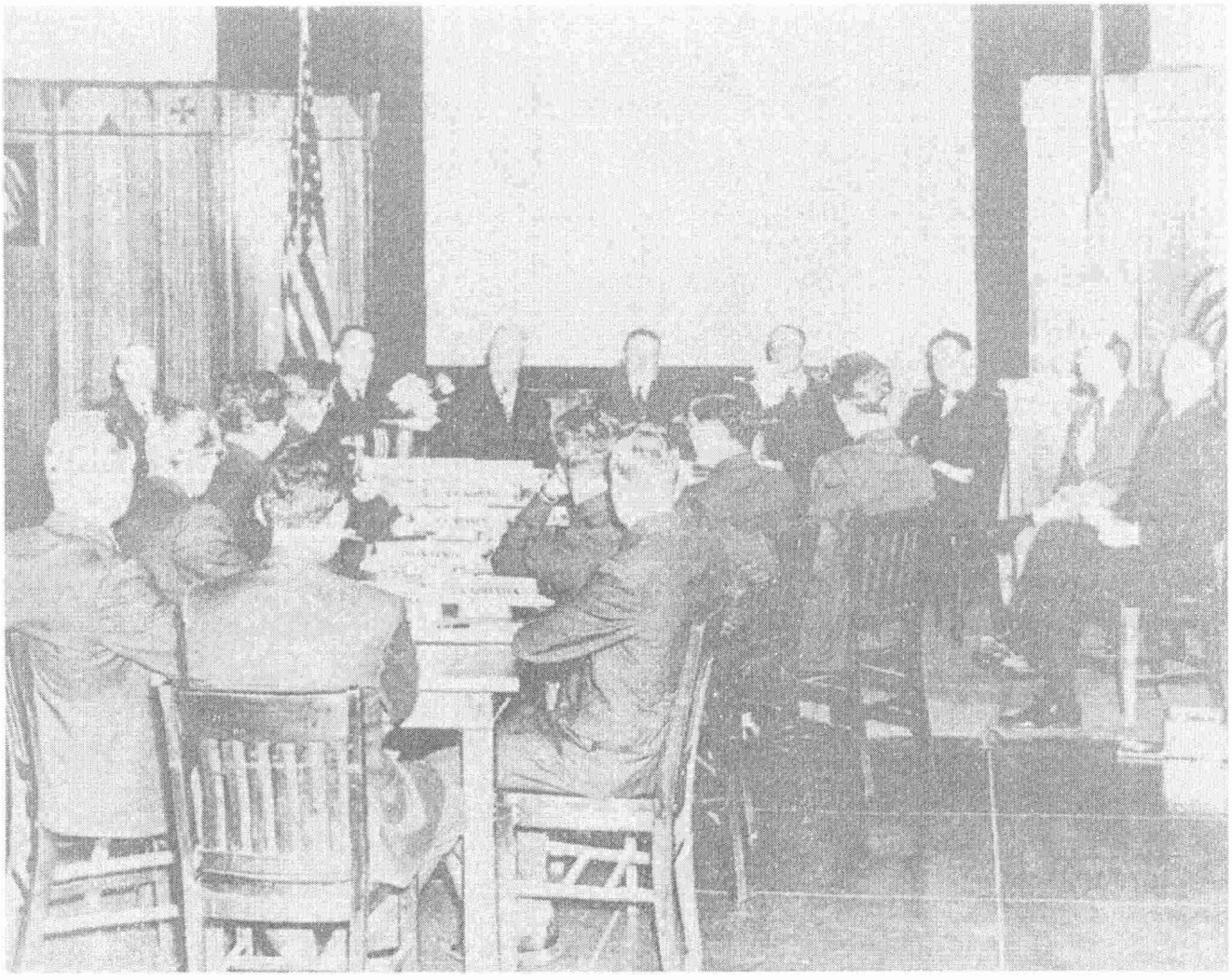
CA2 Altar in Chapel/Auditorium, ca. 1946–49. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.267.



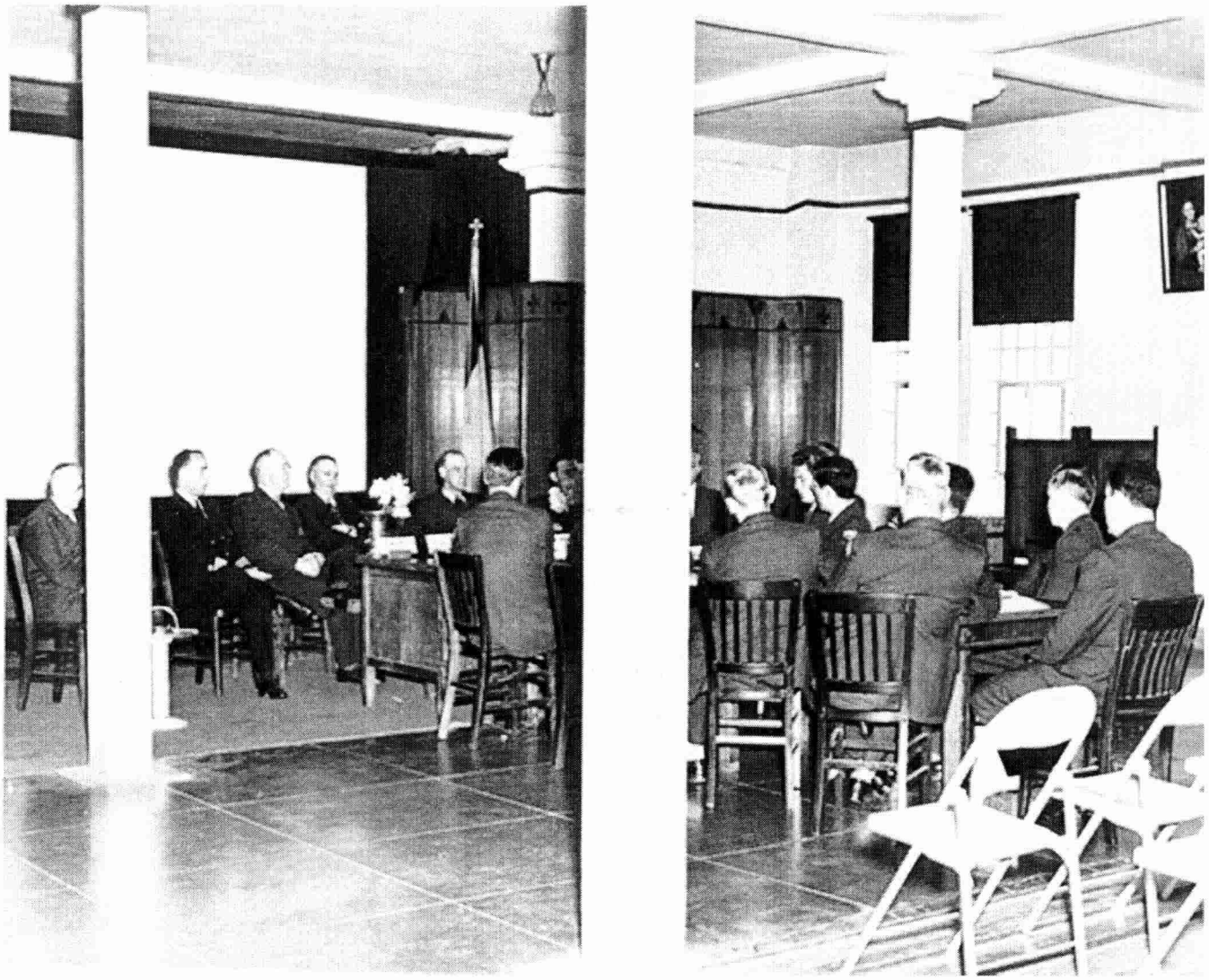
CA3 Byron Eshelman, chaplain, in front of altar, ca. 1946–49. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.266. Eshelman served on Alcatraz from November 1946 through November 1949.



CA4 Chapel with movie screen behind altar, ca. 1946–49. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 82-68.



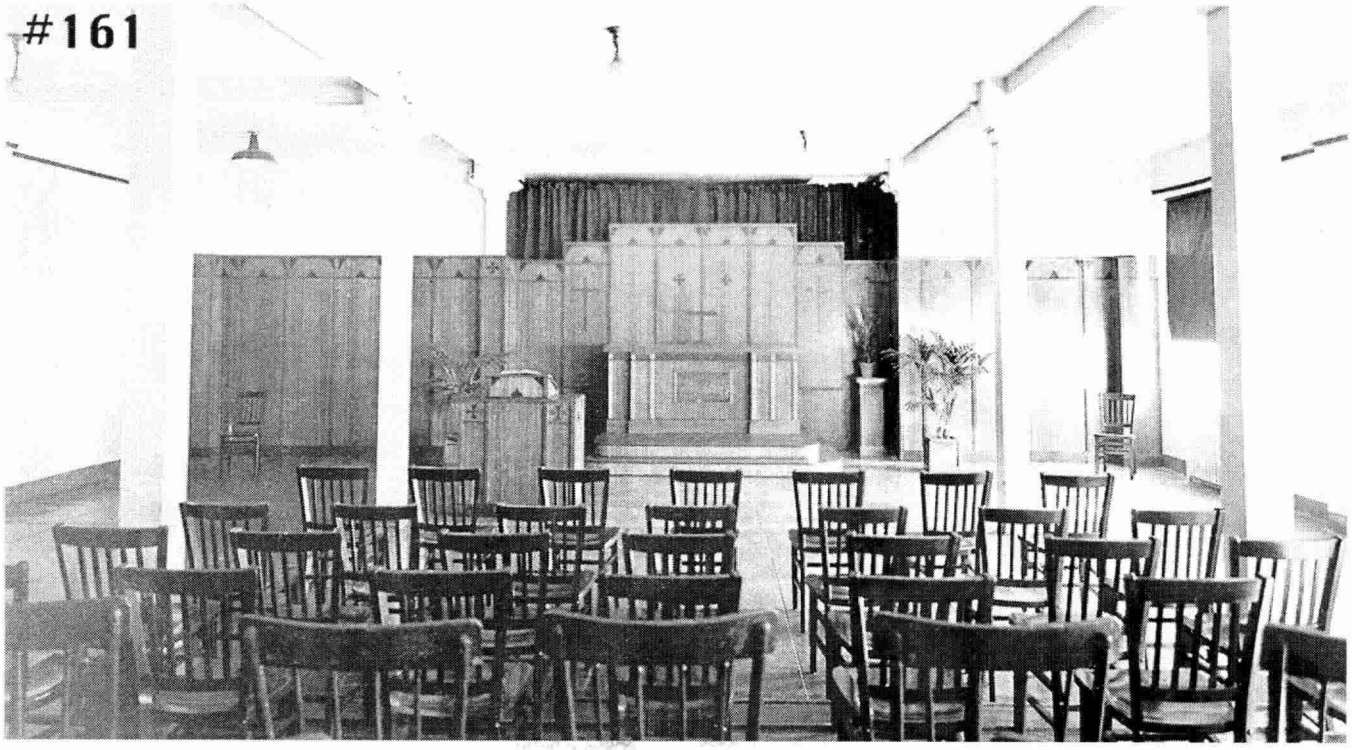
CA5 Correctional officers' training session, ca. 1949. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 80-193.



CA6 Correctional officers' training session, 1946. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-039.17.



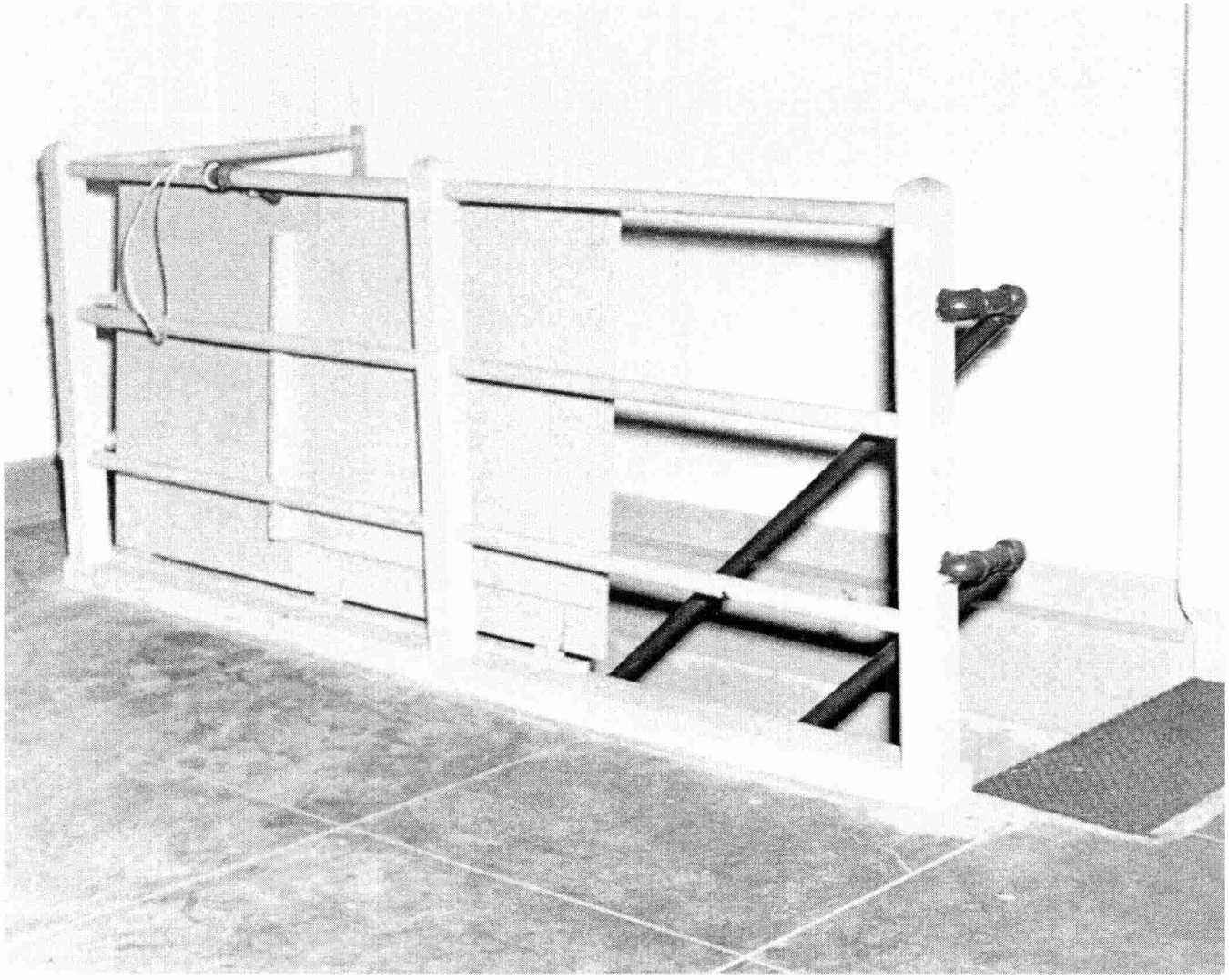
CA7 Altar, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.268.



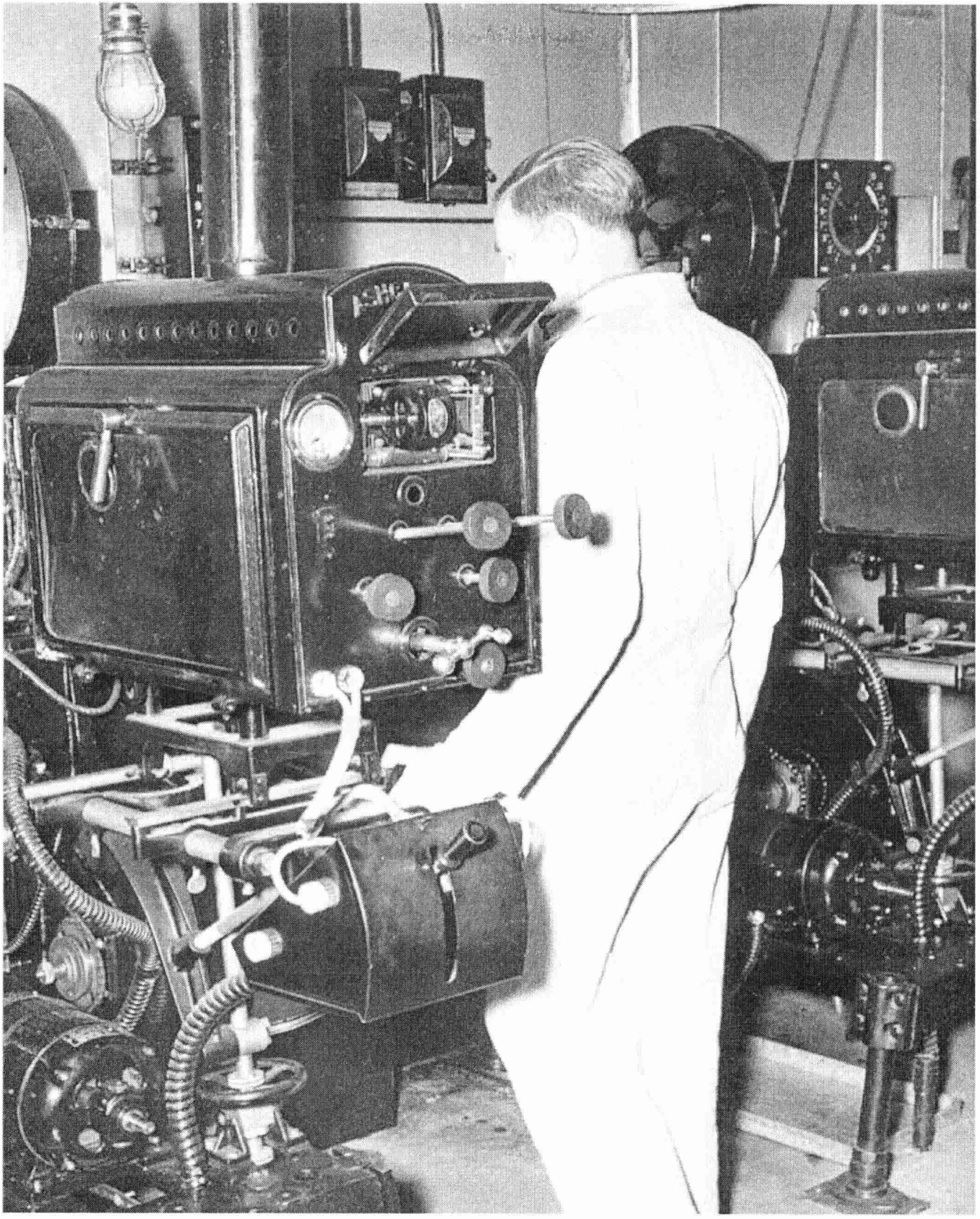
CA8 Altar, no date. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection.



CA9 Altar set up for Catholic service, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection 77-327.



CA10 Trapdoor over stairway to chapel, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.160.



CA11 Inmate projectionist, ca. 1941. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.241.



Officers' Dining Room

ODR1 Progress Review Board, meeting in Classification Meeting Room, southern part of second floor Administration Wing, ca. 1947–55. Photograph and identifying information courtesy Anne Sevigna. Left to right: Protestant Chaplain Byron Eshelman; Associate Warden Paul Madigan; Captain of Guards; Warden Edwin Swope; clerk; Superintendent of Prison Industries; Catholic Chaplain Joseph Clark.



ODR2 "Meeting of Alcatraz Classification Committee in meeting room above warden's office/Left to Right:/?/Cornelius Manning, Supt. Ind./Rev. Joe Clark, Catholic Chaplain/?/Paul Madigan, Warden/Nova Stucker, Assoc. Warden," no date. Photograph and identifying information courtesy Jolene Babyak.



ODR3 Correctional officers and inmate server, ca. 1960. NARA, RG 129.



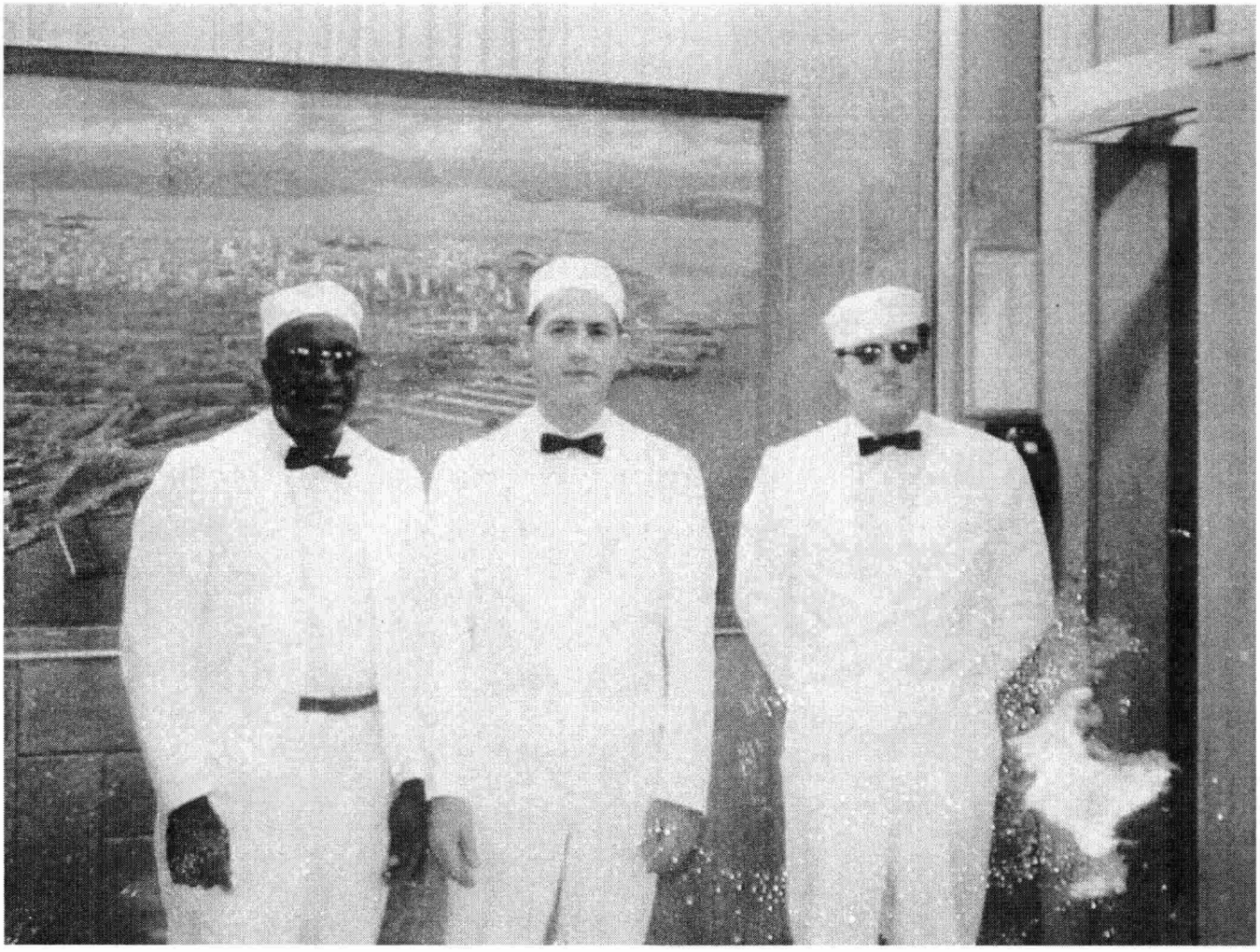
ODR4 Warden Madigan and guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



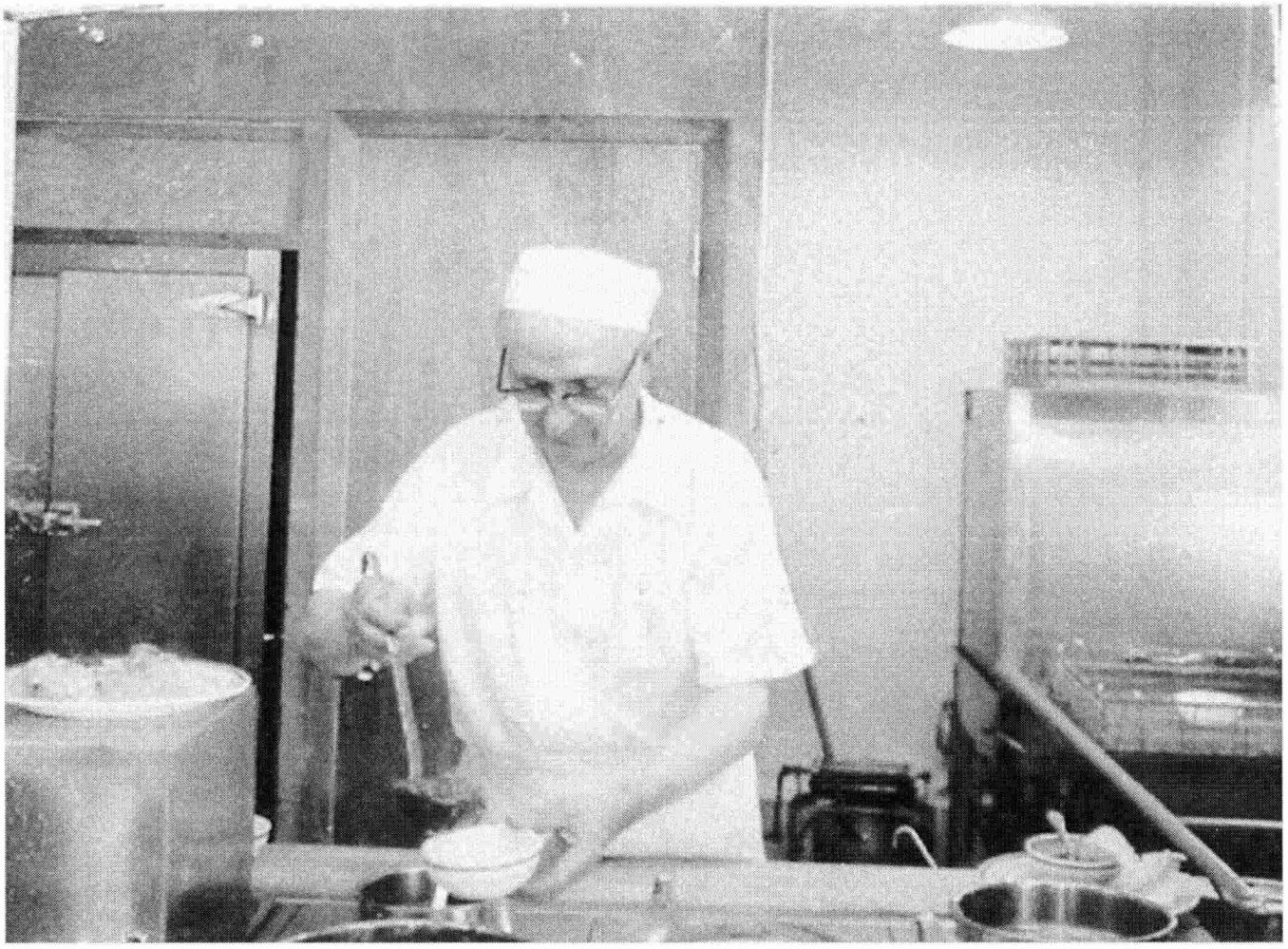
ODR5 James "Blackie" Audett and Warden Madgan, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



ODR6 James "Blackie" Audett and Warden Madigan, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



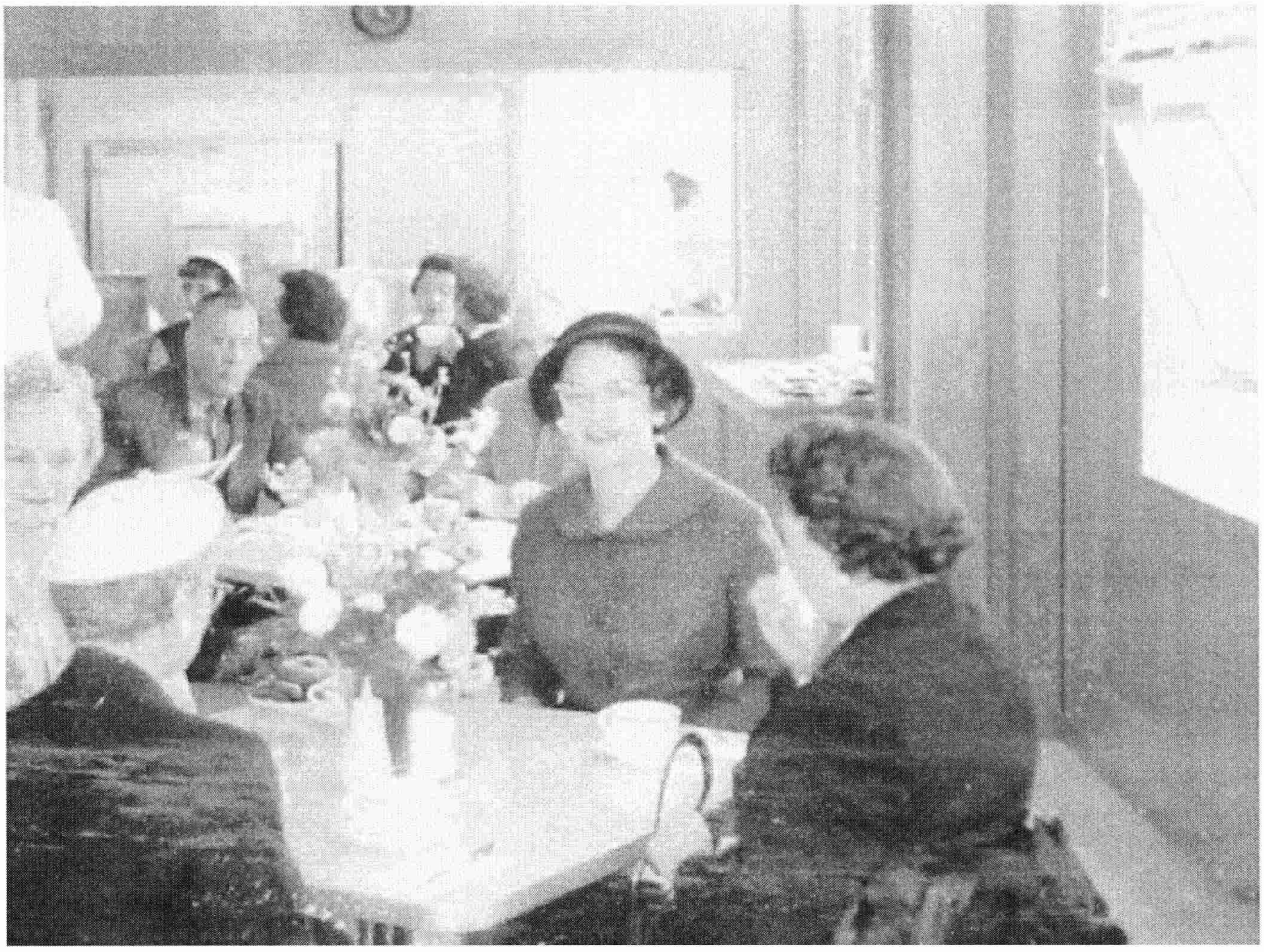
ODR7 Inmate servers, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



ODR8 "Blackie" Audett serving, ca. 1960–61. NARA, RG 129.



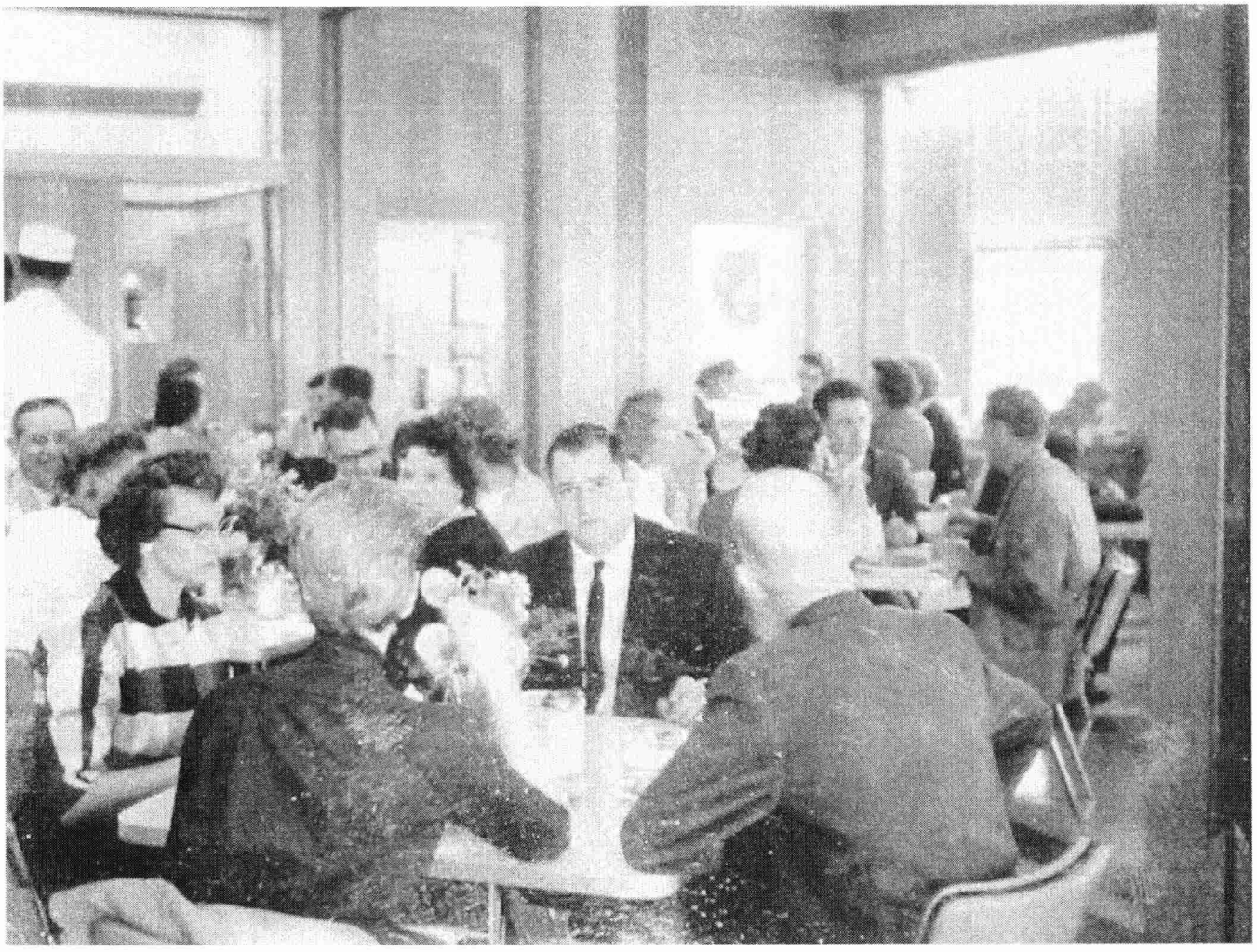
ODR9 Guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



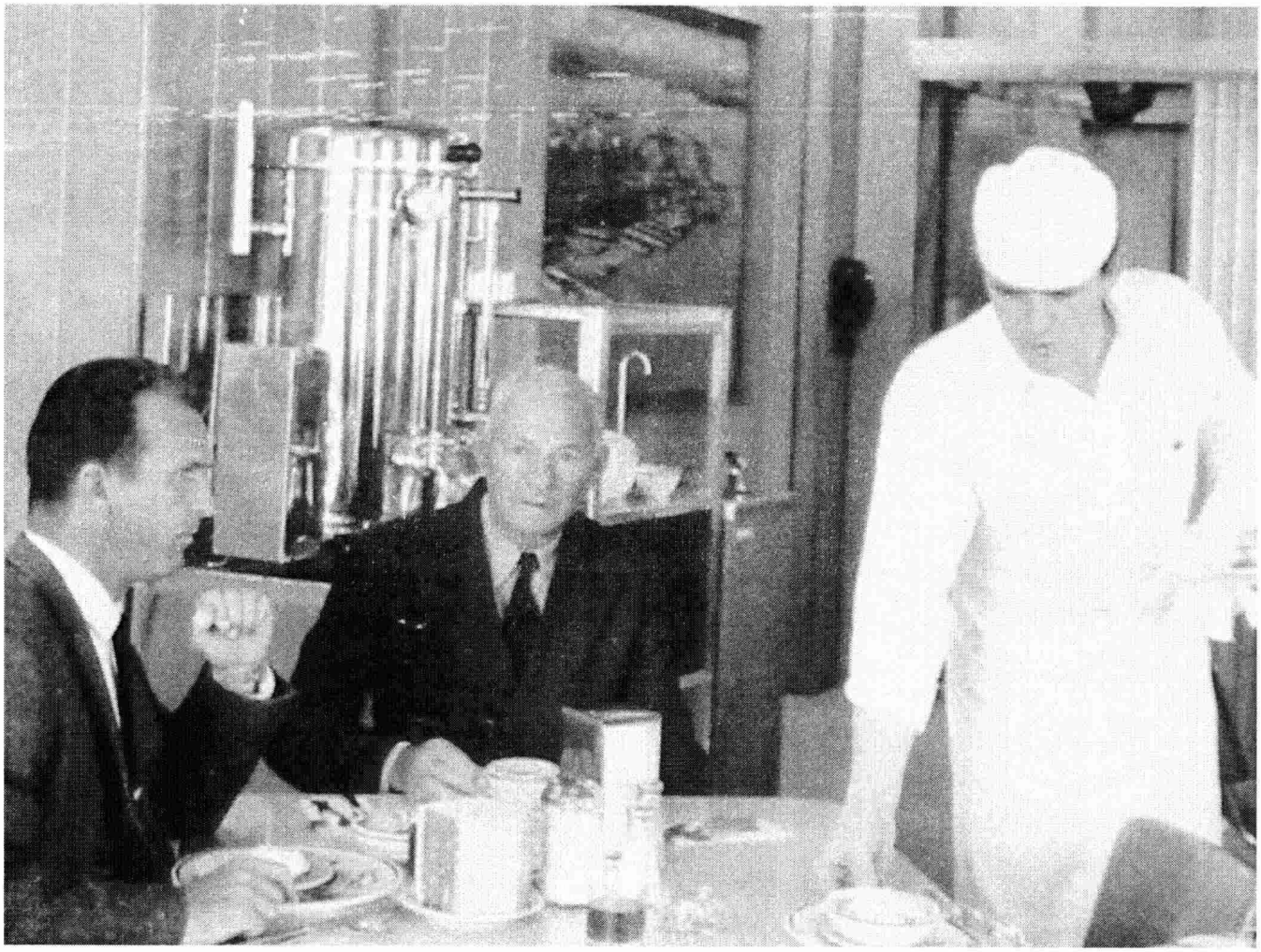
ODR10 Guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



ODR11 Warden Madigan and guests, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



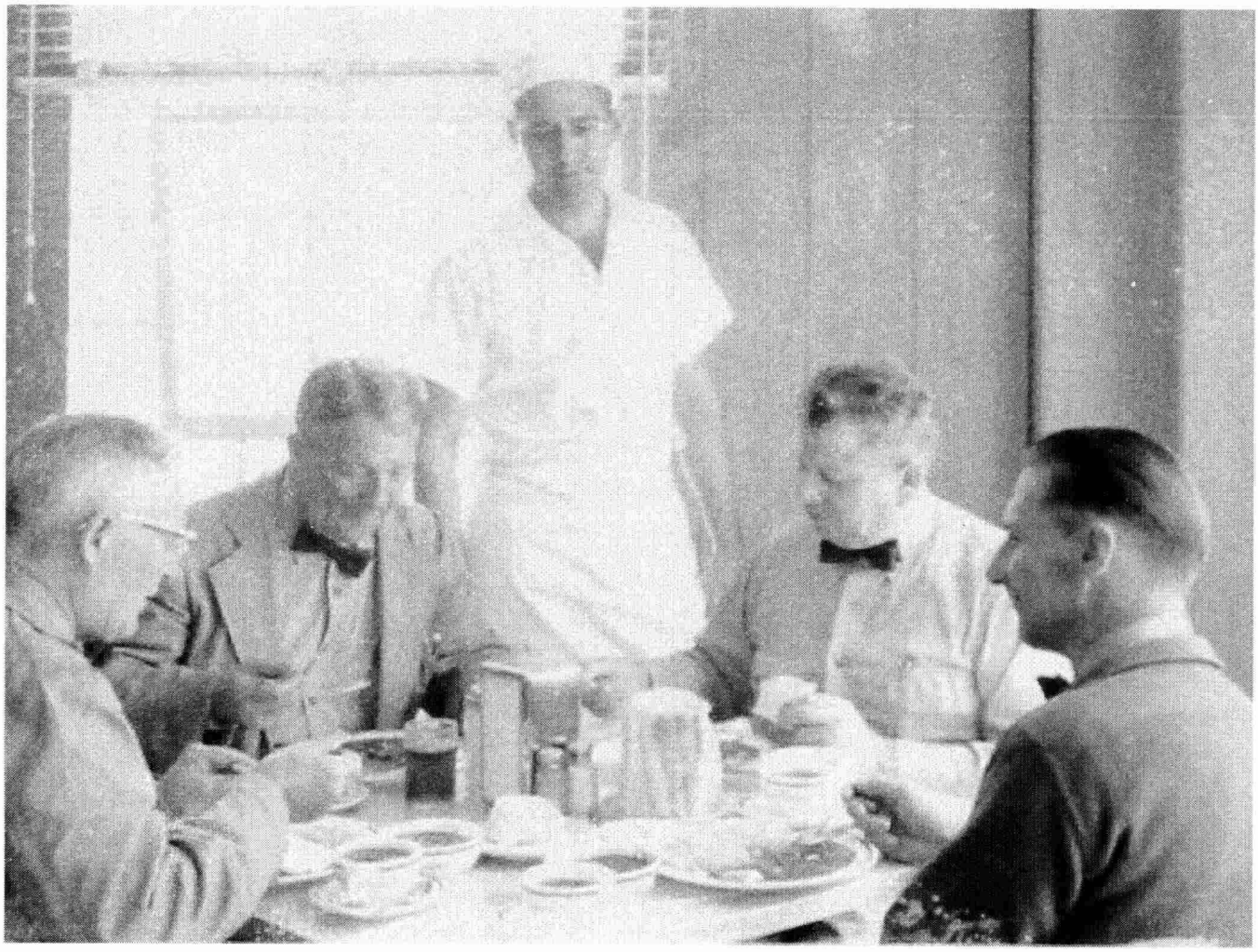
ODR12 Guests and staff, Officers' Dining Room reception, July 1960. NARA, RG 129.



ODR13 Staff and convict waiter, ca. 1960–61. NARA, RG 129.



ODR14 Officers' dining room, ca. 1961. NARA, RG 129.



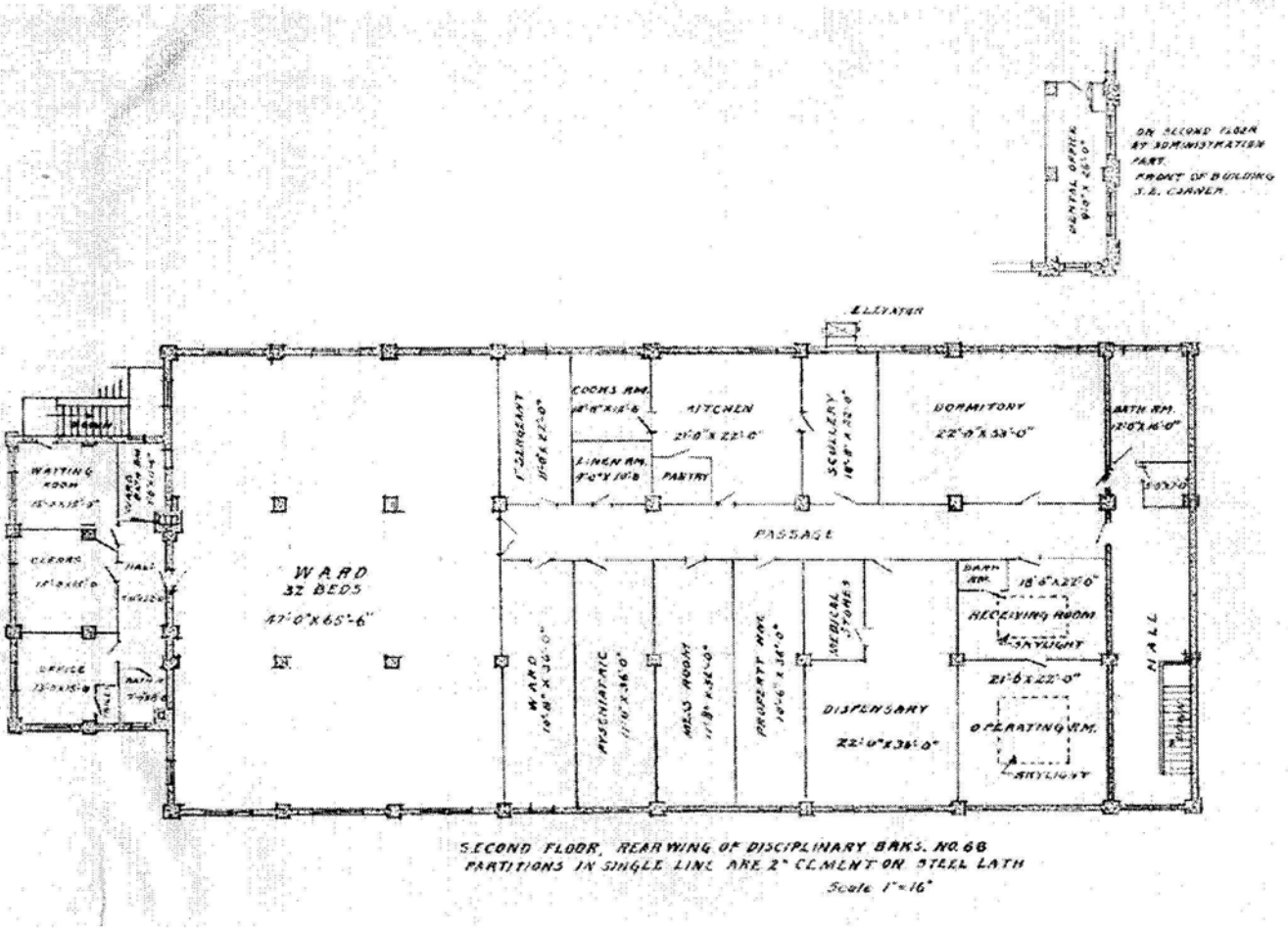
ODR15 Staff and convict waiter, ca. 1960–61. NARA, RG 129.



ODR16 Officers' Dining Room, ca. 1961. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.50.



ODR17 Officers' Dining Room, facing east, ca. 1960–61. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-057.55.



Hospital

H1 Floor plan of hospital wing, ca. 1912–21. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.

Yr. ending 3-1-09 $
3-1-10 $
3-1-11 $
3-1-12 $
3-1-13 $
3-1-14 $
3-1-15 $
3-1-16 $
3-1-17 $
3-1-18 $ 80.00
3-1-19 $
3-1-20 $
3-1-21 $
3-1-22 $
3-1-23 $
3-1-24 $

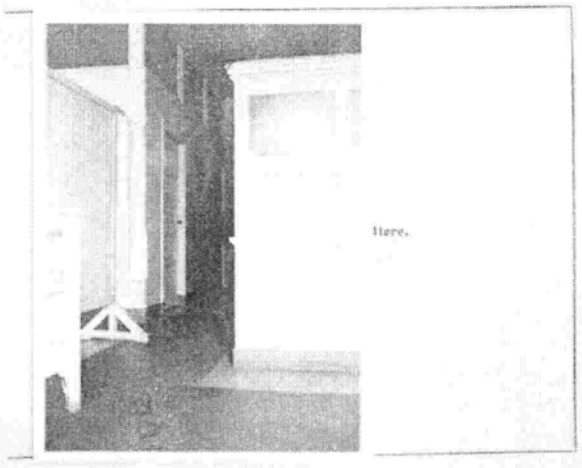
(sq. ft. rad.), How lighted Electric

Provided with: Water connections, Sewer connections,
Water Closets No., Urinals No., Wash Sinks No., Wash
Basins No., Laundry Tubs No., Baths: Shower No.,
Tubs No., Screens, Storm Sash, Storm Doors,
Window Shades, Wall Lockers No., Refrigerators No.,
Total floor area above basement sq. ft., Dimensions, Main
Building 9' x 18', Wings, Each
and every room arranged by Doors:

Partitioned off in one corner of the Dispensary. Eight shelves on one side and end: Locked cabinet at the other end: Seven shelves on the side next to the door.

ADDITIONS AND INSTALLATIONS

Below state chronologically all modifications, additions, introduction of water, sewer, electric light, etc., since March 1st, 1906; also installation of screens, storm sash and doors, window shades, wall lockers, and refrigerators. For officers' quarters state below articles of Heavy Furniture installed:

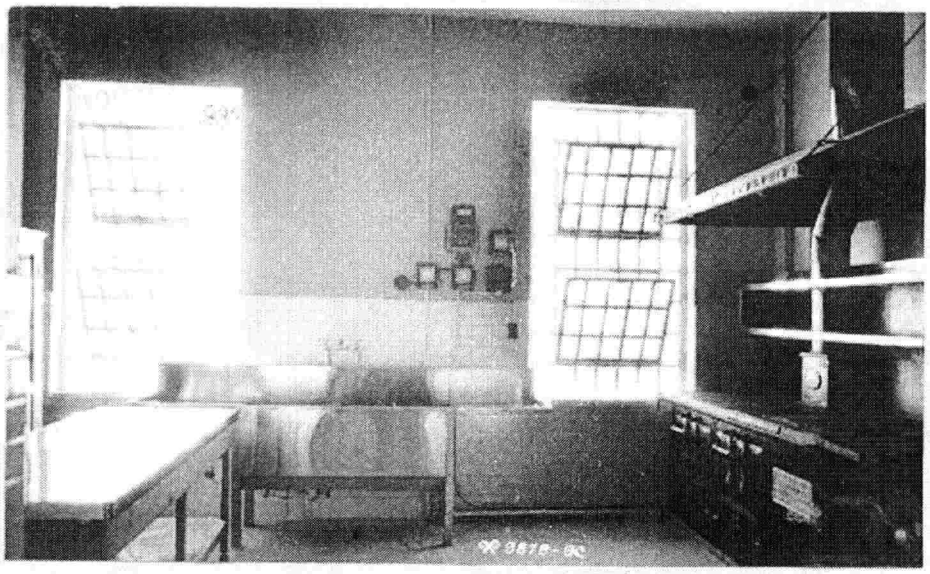


Here.

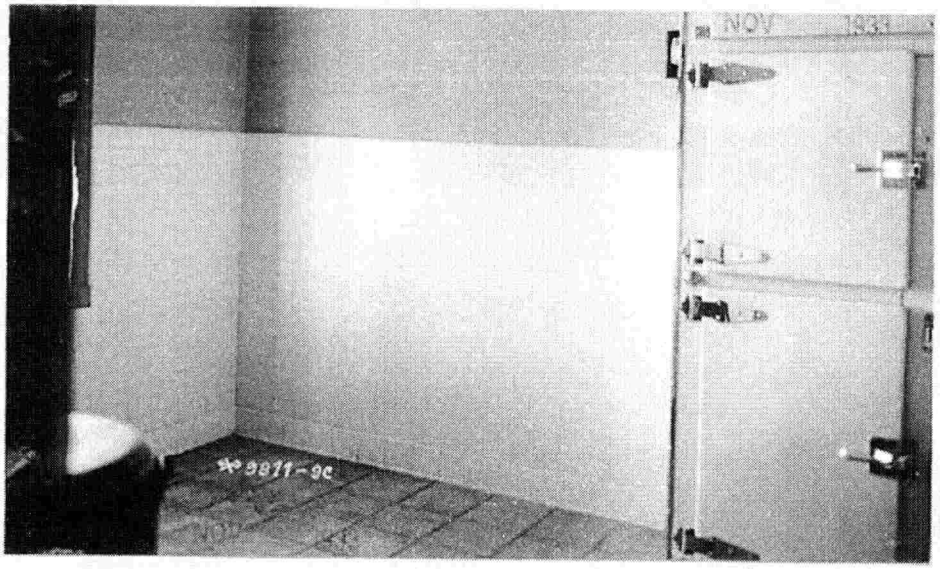
78

H2 Dispensary partition, 1918. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.

Alcatraz Island, California

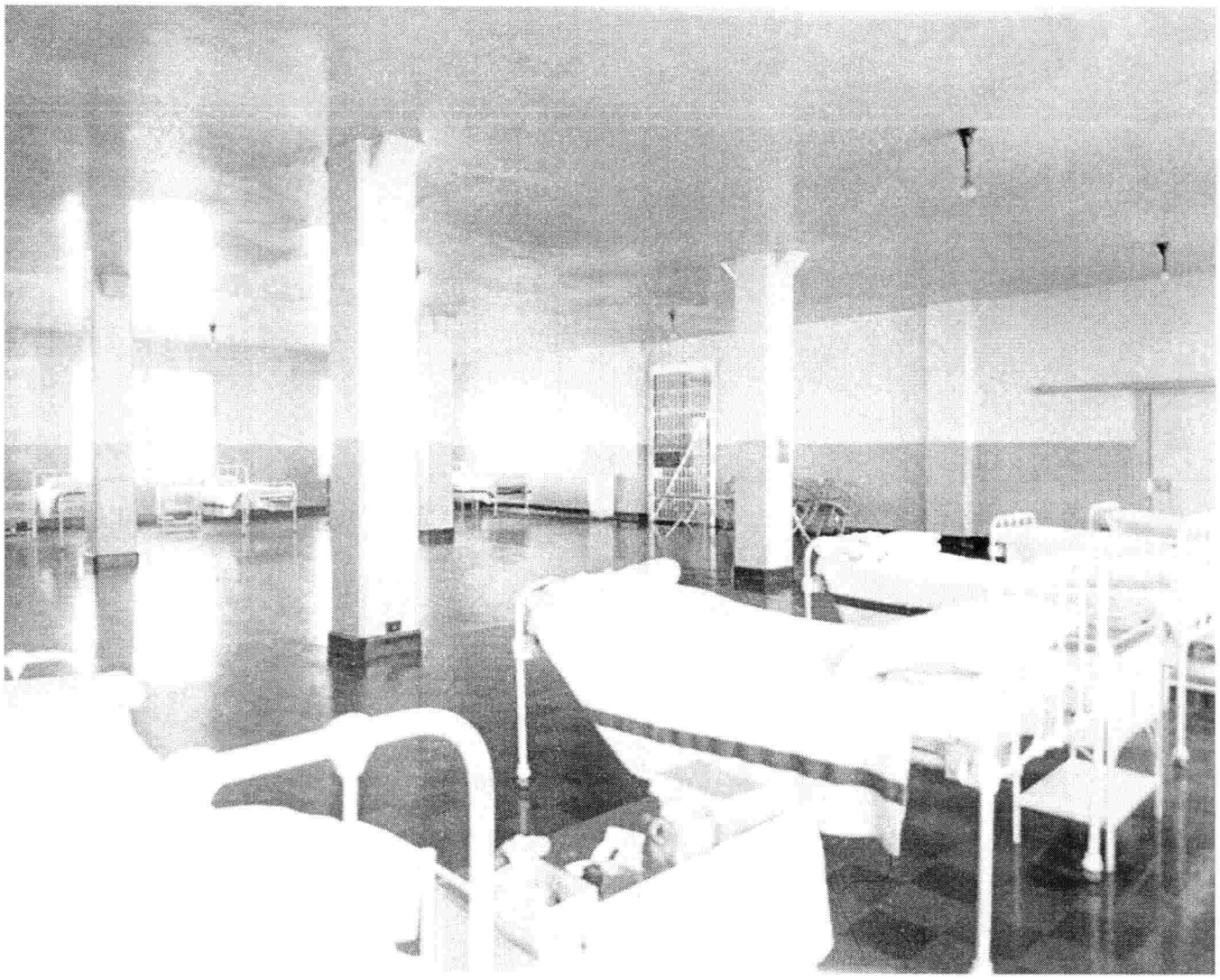


New Stainless Metal Sink--Post Hospital Kitchen
Building No. 68 (a)

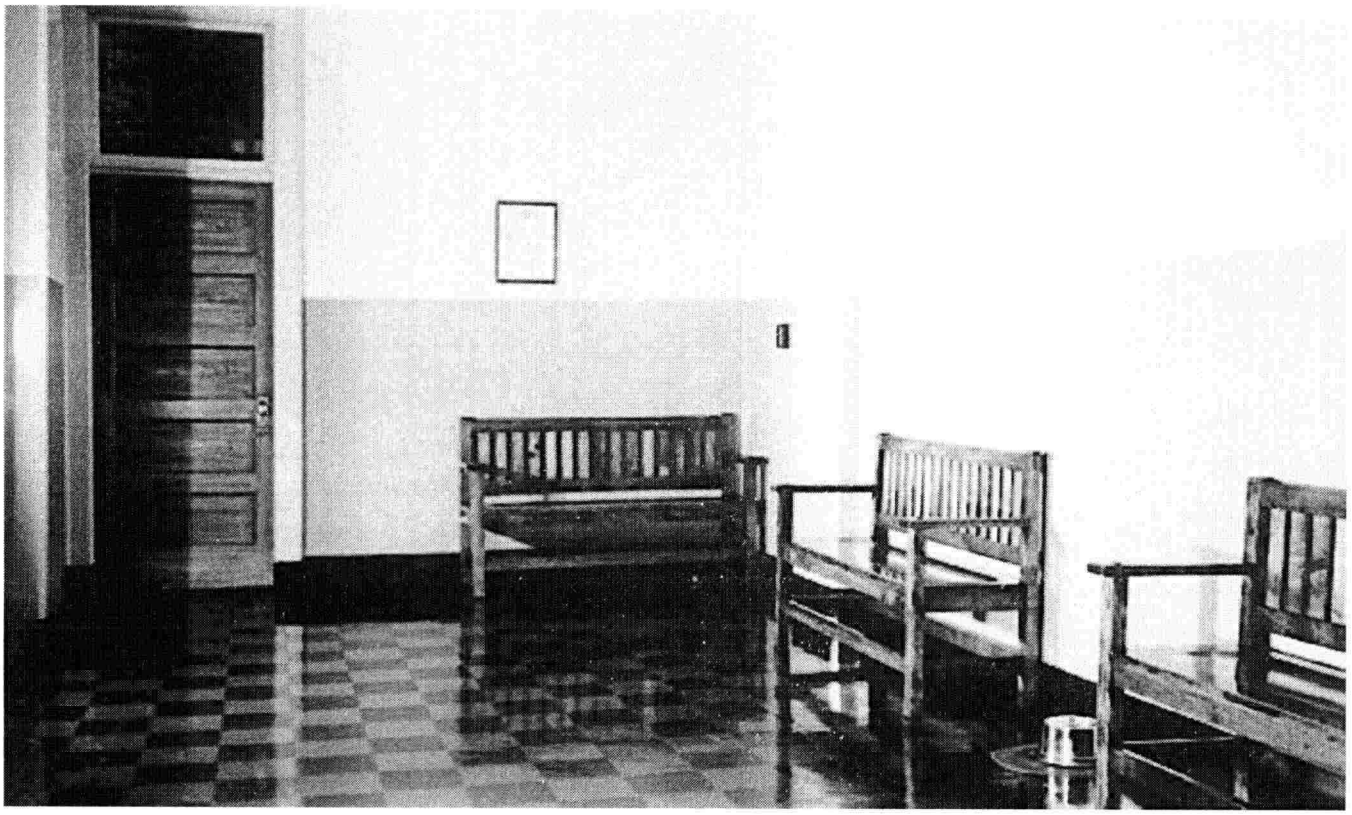


Tiling on walls--Post Hos ital Kitchen and Scullery
Building No. 68 (a)

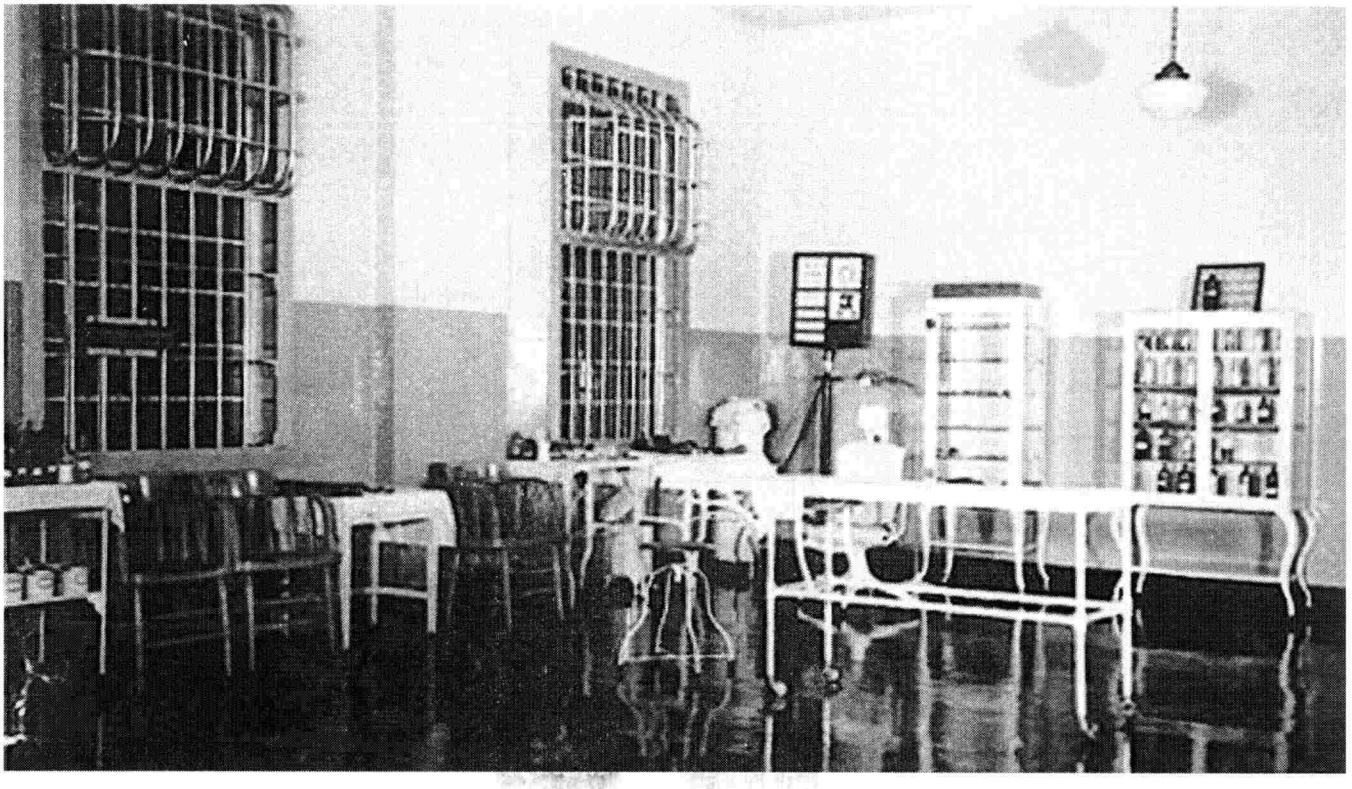
H3 "New Stainless Metal Sink, Post Hospital Kitchen, Building No. 68 (a)" and "Tiling on walls–Post Hospital Kitchen and Scullery, Building No. 68 (a)," 1933. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.



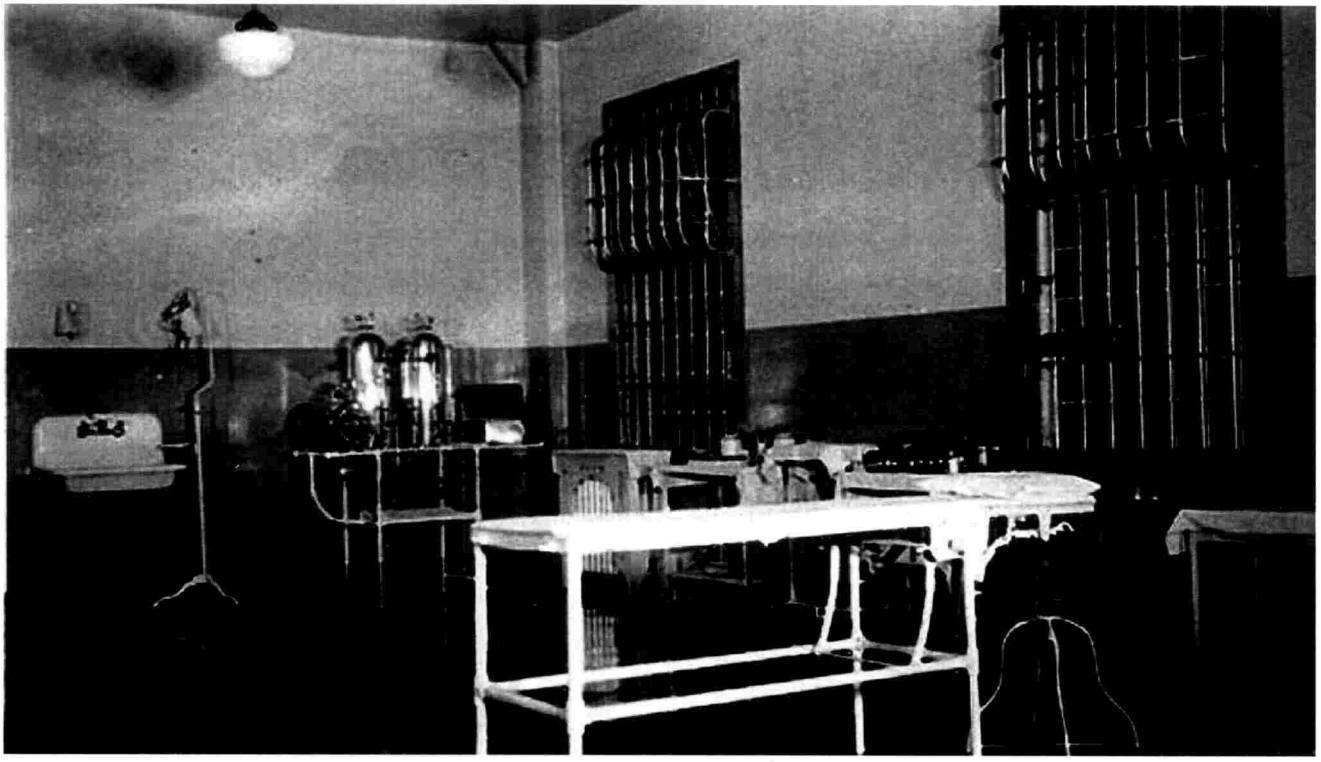
H4 Main hospital ward, facing north, pre-1952. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.196. Note door to bathroom in far right. Note World War I-era beds and Army-era medicine cabinets.



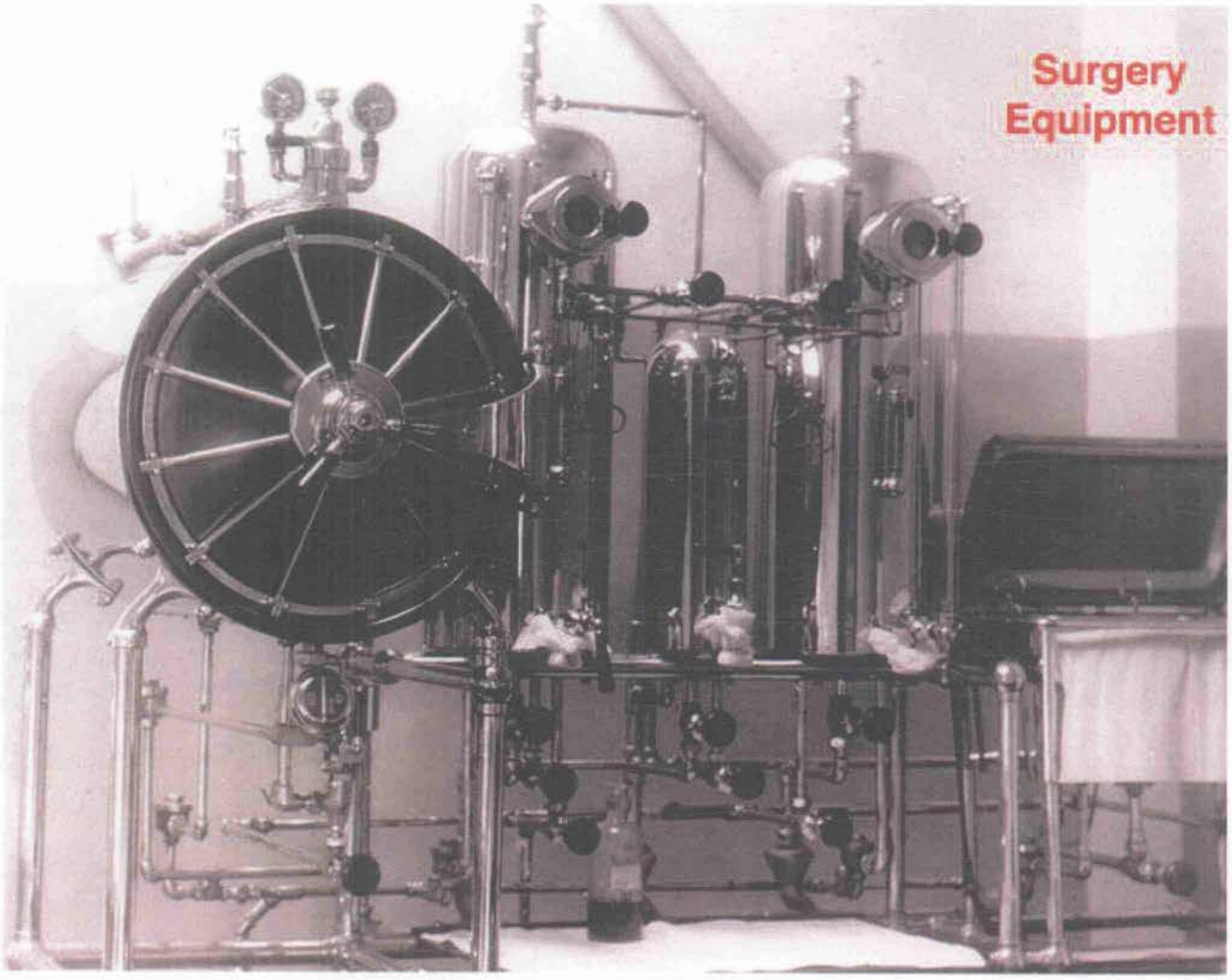
H5 Entrance area and waiting room, 1937. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.10.



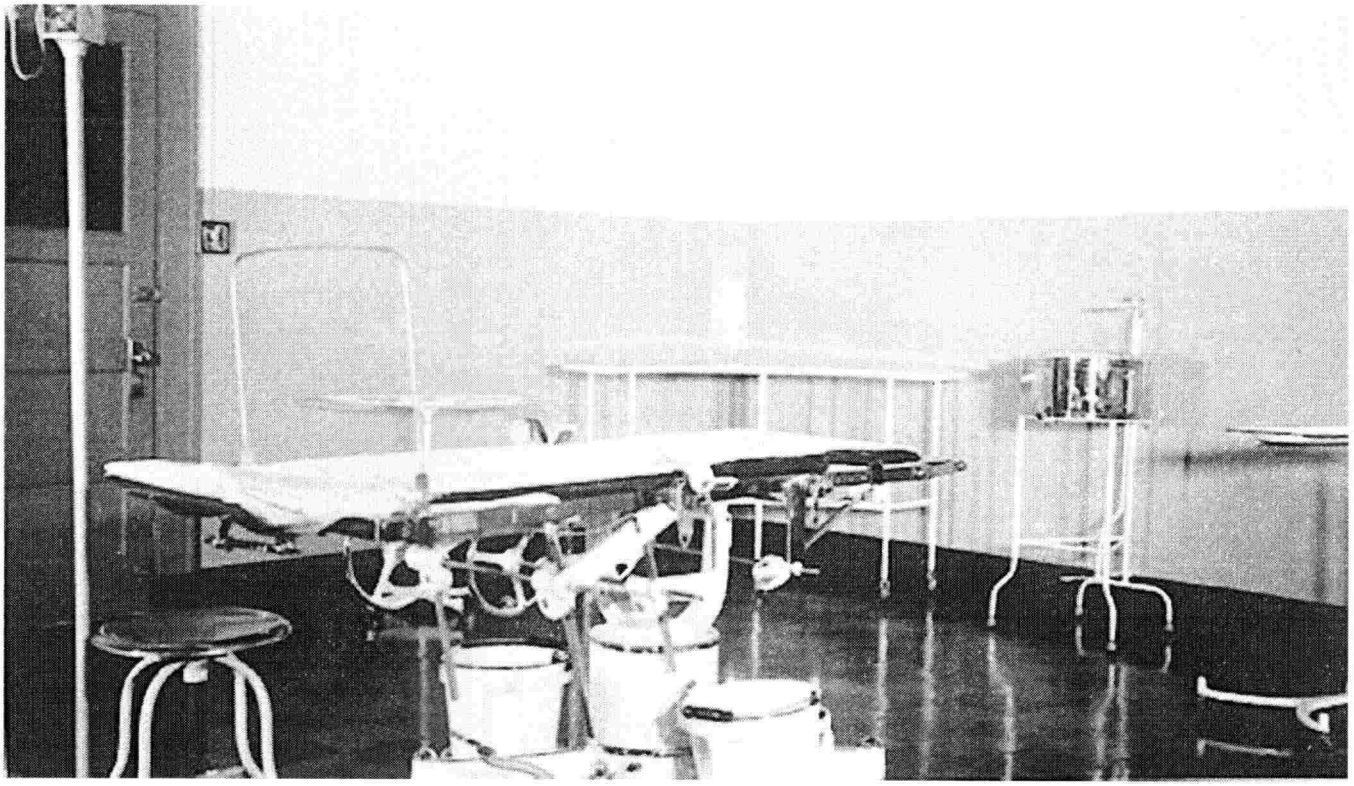
H6 Outpatient room, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.5. The square black machine in the center is an electrocautery machine, also known as an electric "Bovie" after its inventor. The center cabinet holds bandages, and the cabinet on the right holds chemicals and pharmaceuticals. In the center of the room is a gurney or operating table.



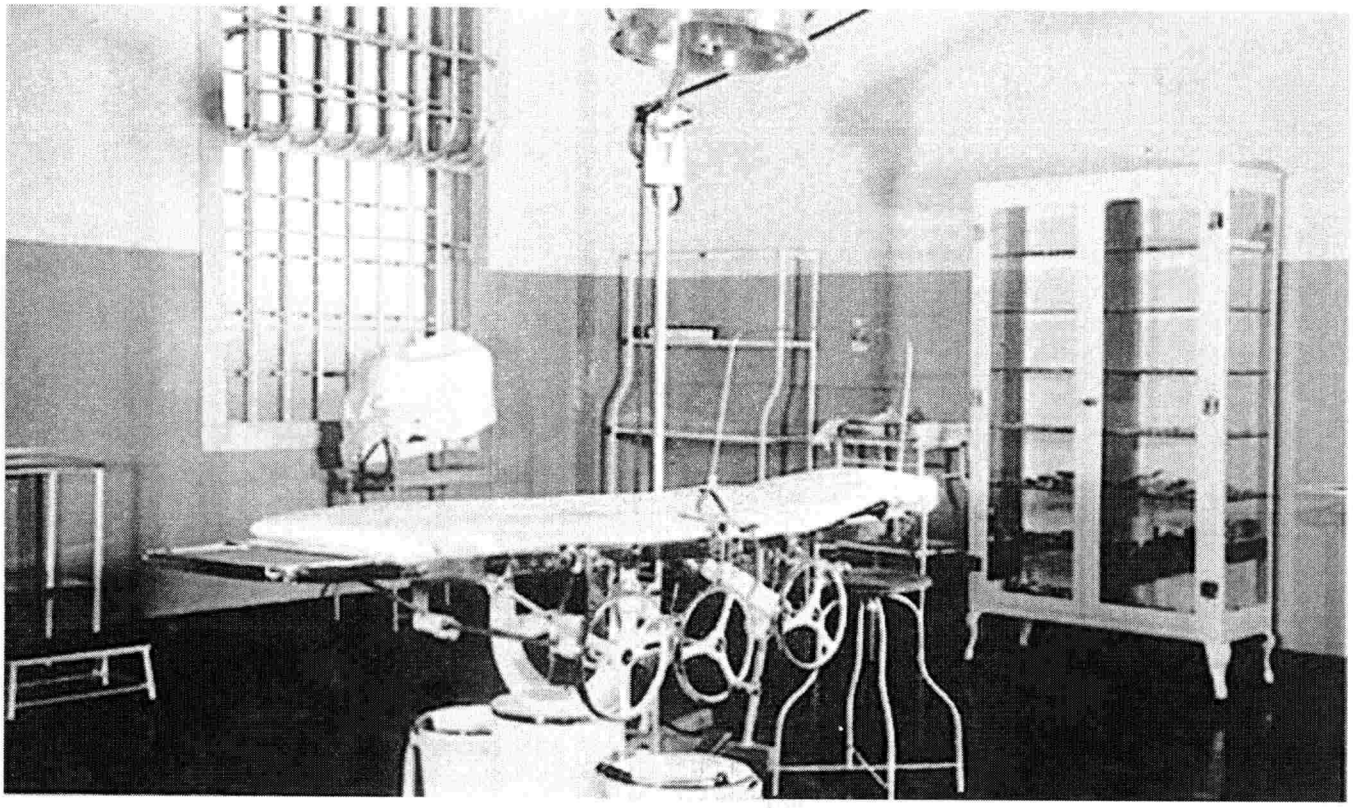
iH7 Outpatient room, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.6. Note the autoclave in the northeast corner and the IV pole next to the sink. The photographer took this image from the opposite side of the gurney shown in figure H6.



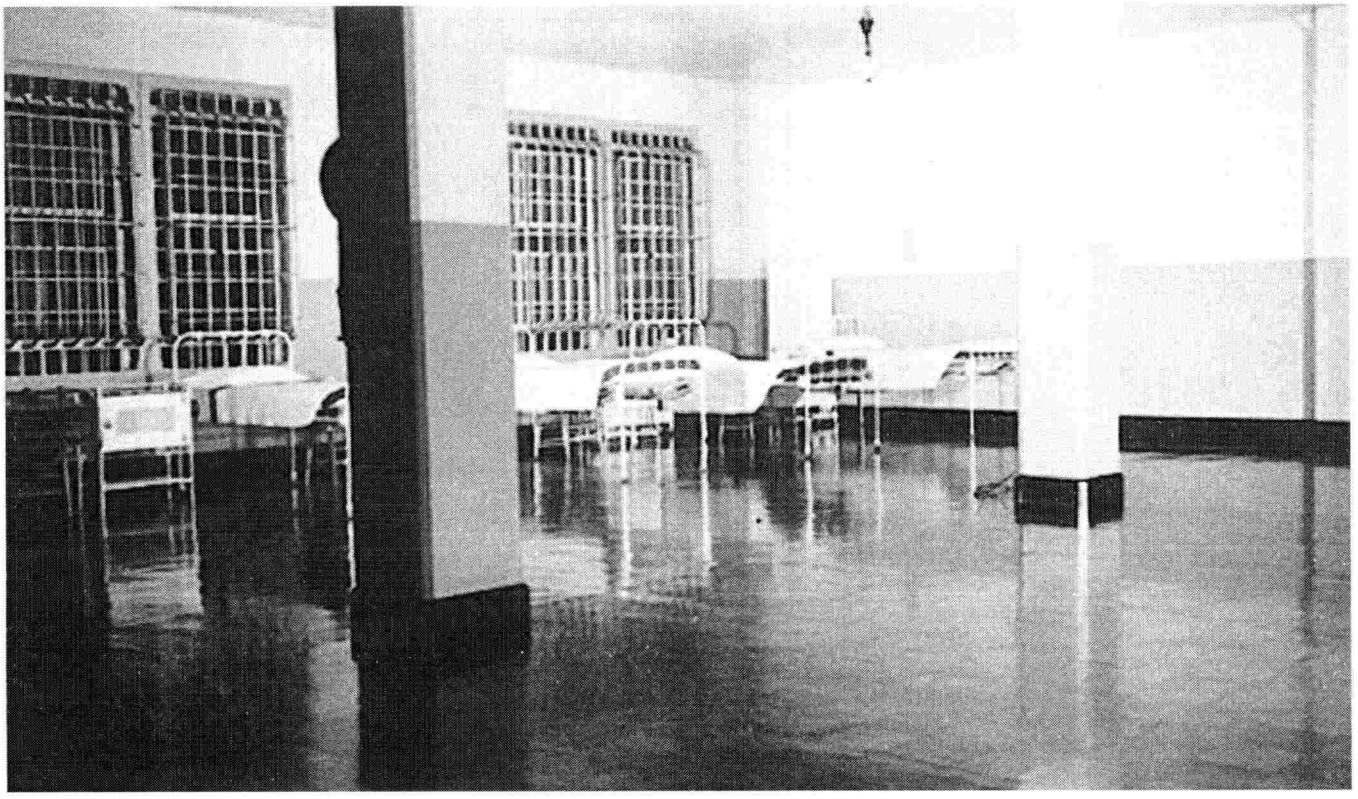
H8 Autoclave or surgical sterilizer, view of southeast corner, ca. 1940. Courtesy Chuck Stucker Collection. This equipment is similar to that shown in figure H7.



H9 Operating room, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.4. At far left is a light pole and a stool for the anesthesiologist. The bar arching over the operating table is an ether screen. A cloth drape was put over the screen to divide anesthesia from surgery and to protect the sterile area. The table in the corner was called the "back table" and held most of the surgical instruments. The "Mayo stand" at far right held instruments used immediately in surgery. The buckets in the foreground are known as "kick buckets" and were used to keep track of used sponges during surgery.



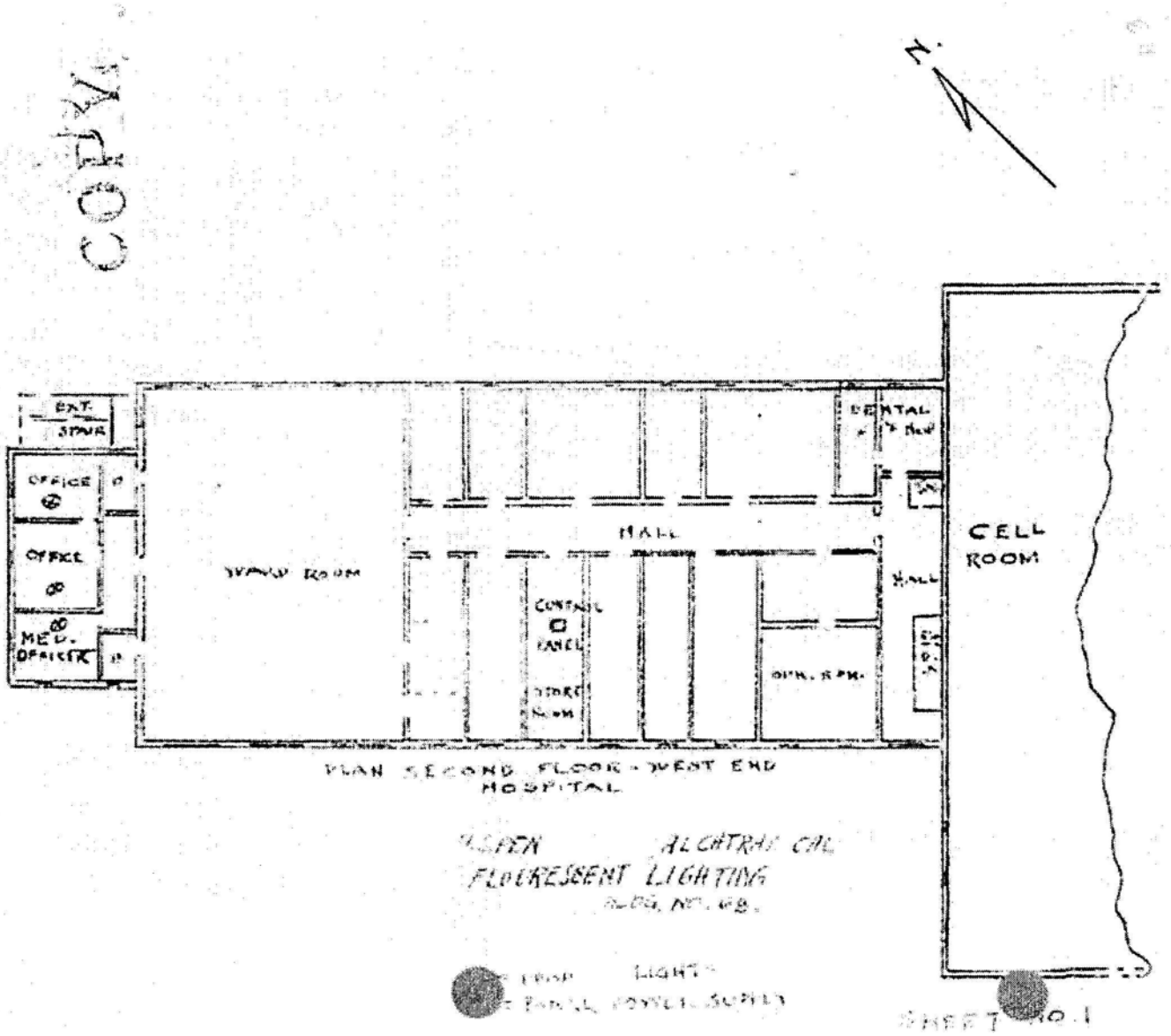
H10 Operating room, view of northeast corner, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.7. Note the operating room light above and the cabinet at right used to store supplies and instruments. A machine or instrument in the back of the room is covered to keep it clean. Furnishings are smooth enameled metal and have no corners so they can be cleaned and disinfected easily.



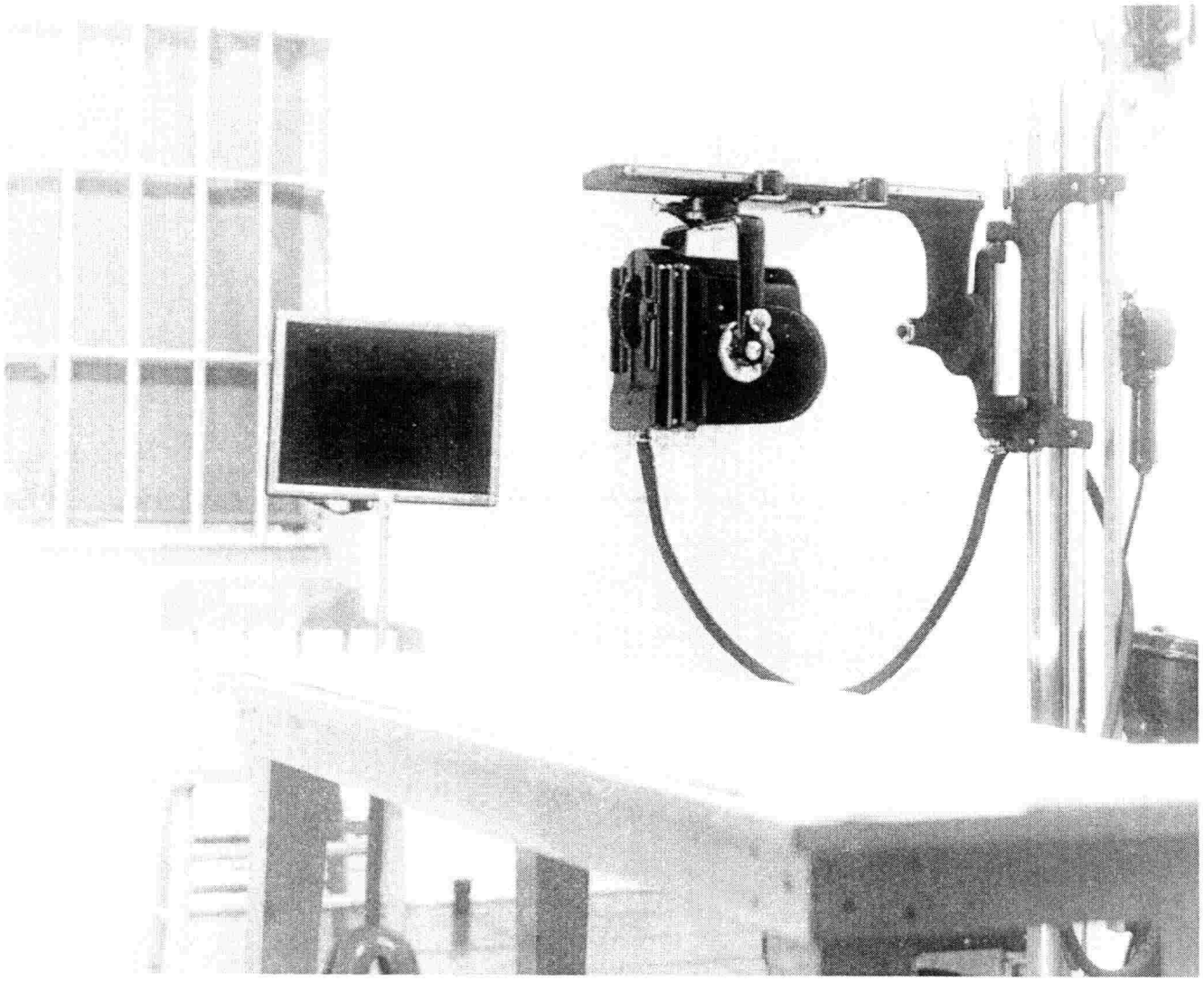
H11 Ward room, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.9.



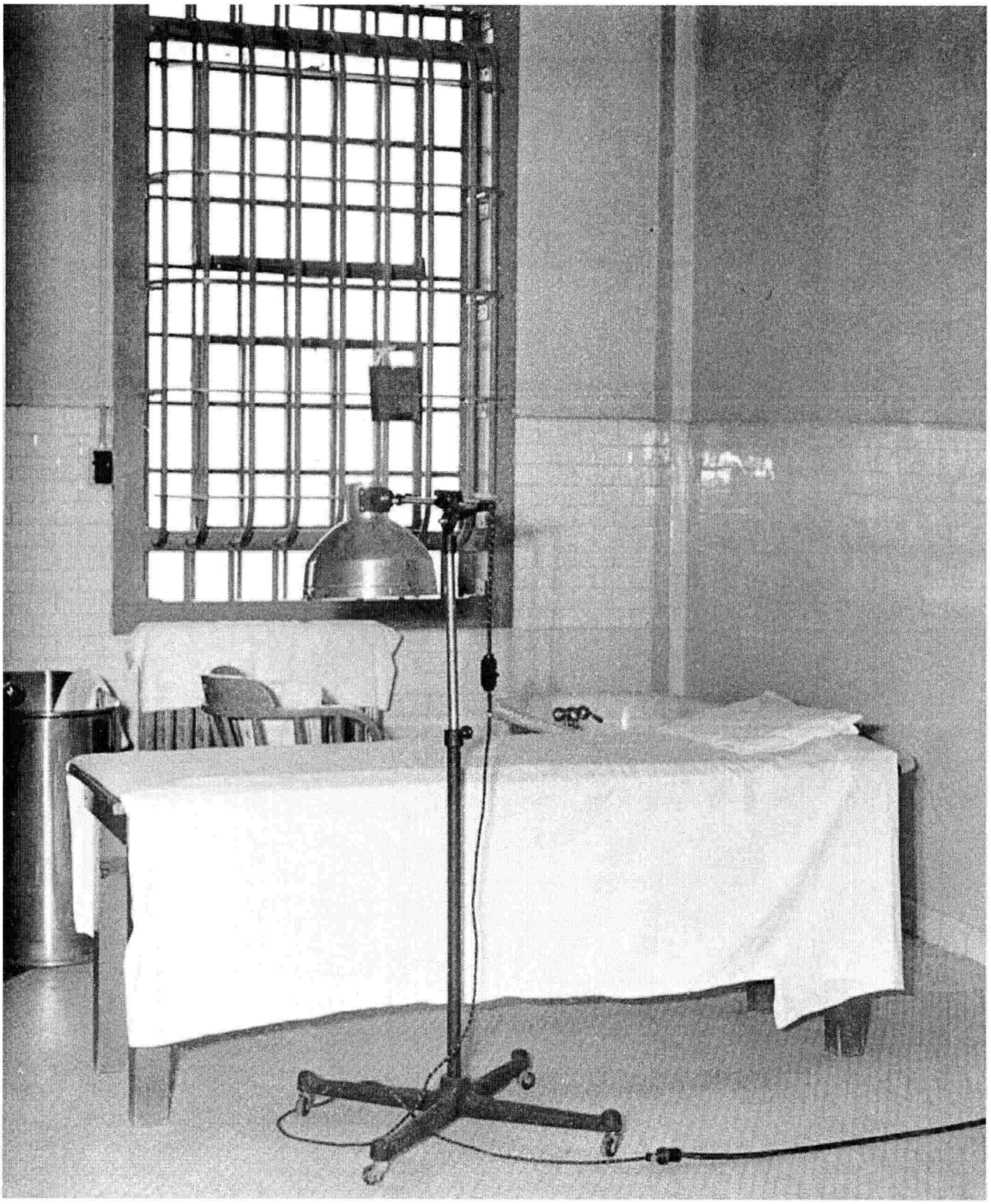
H12 Ward room, ca. 1938. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-020.8.



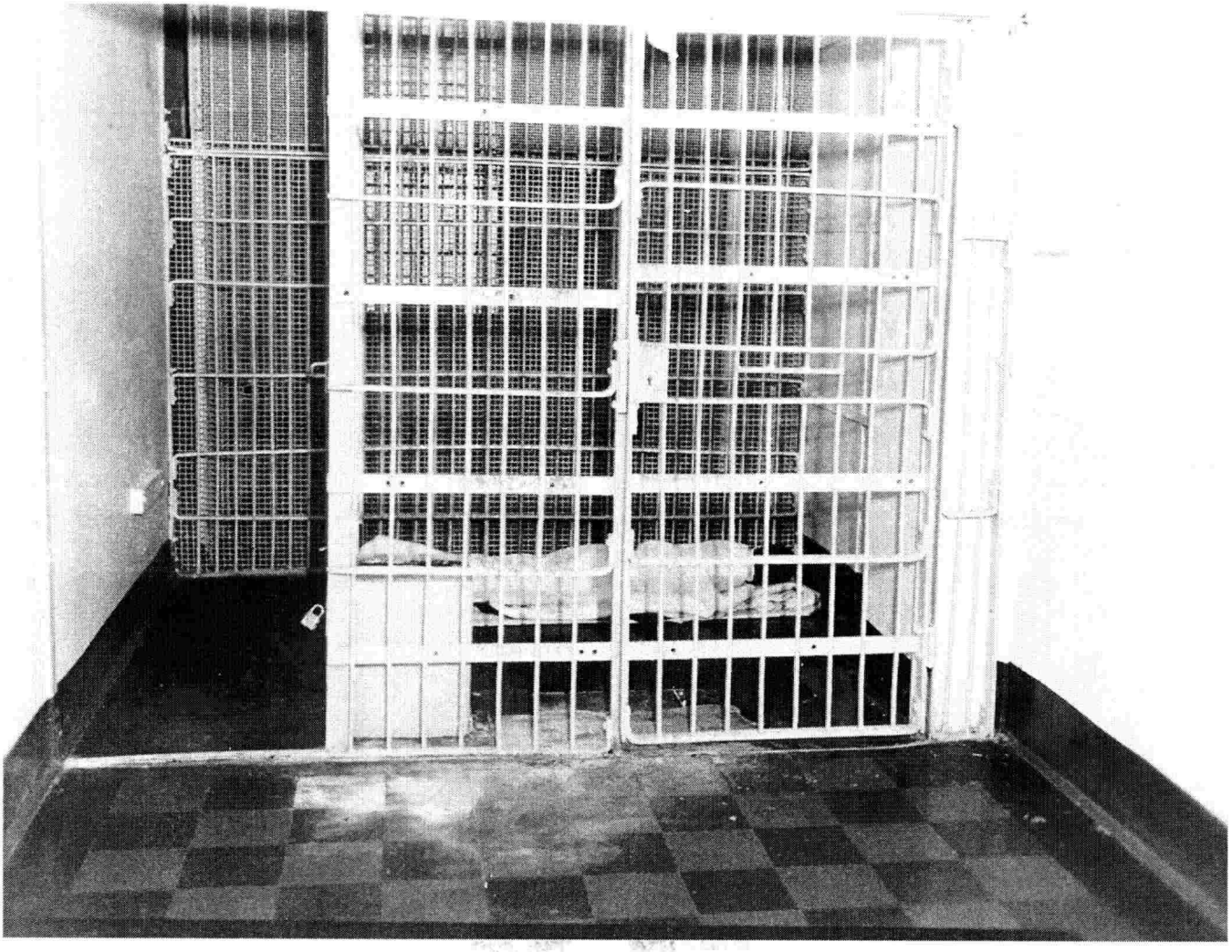
H13 Fluorescent lighting plan, second floor, north end, hospital, February 1946. NARA, RG 129, Alcatraz S, E, & M Files, Box 6. See J. McFadden, Superintendent of Construction, BoP to J. Johnston, February 28, 1946.



H14 X-ray room, 1940s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.147. The square black cassette holder holds the film. It is mounted on a tripod and wheels so that it is moveable. The X-ray machine is the black camera-like object attached to the overall X-ray unit. The hand control is attached to the pole, at far right. The X-ray operator placed the plate on the table, and the patient laid on top of the plate.



H15 Hydrotherapy room with heat lamp, ca. 1940s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.197. Note white enamel bathtub in southeast corner and whirlpool tub against east wall.



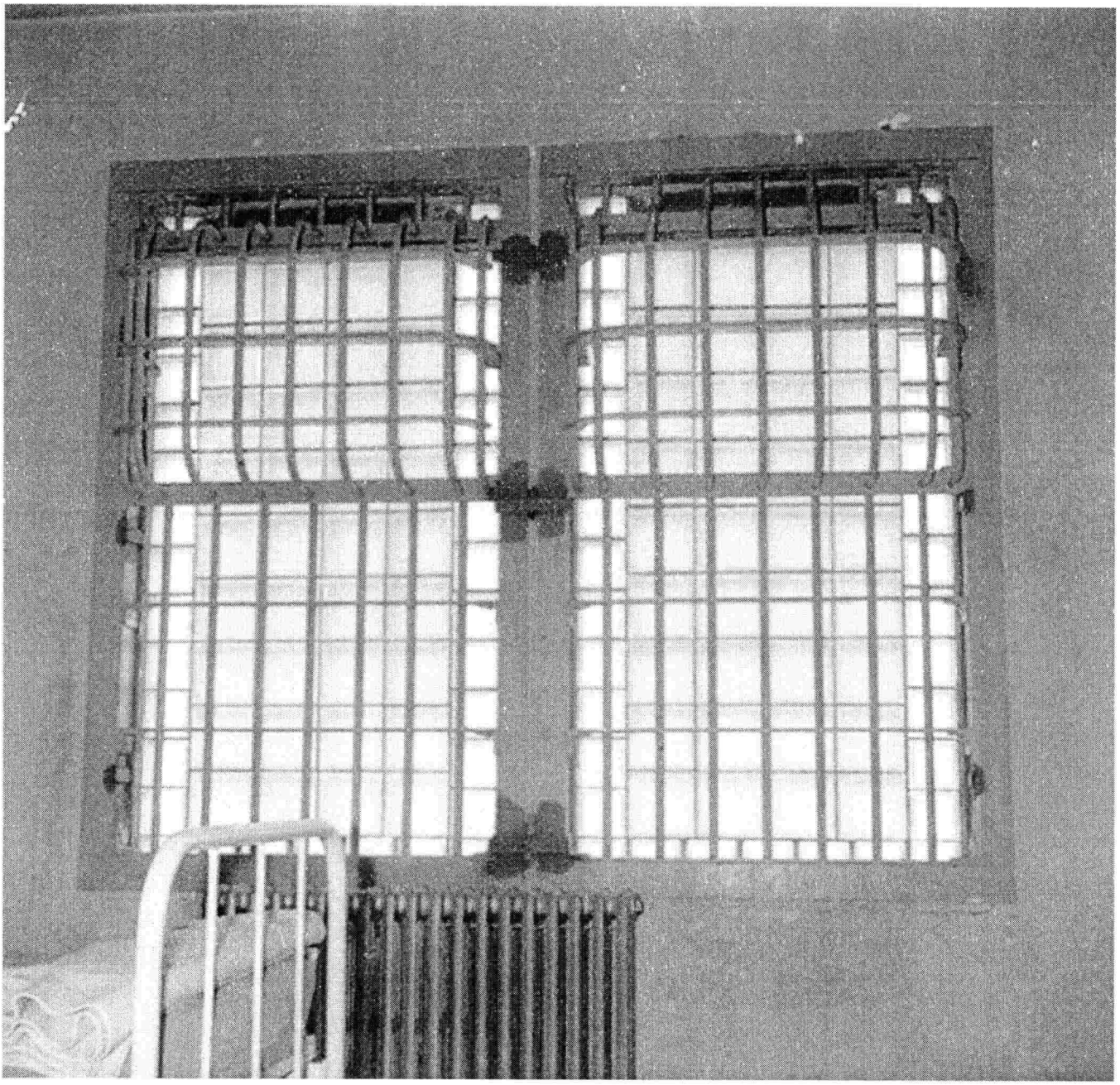
H16 Wire mesh "cages" used as cells for mentally ill patients, pre-1956. Jack Fleming Alcatraz Collection, GGNRA Park Archives Collection.



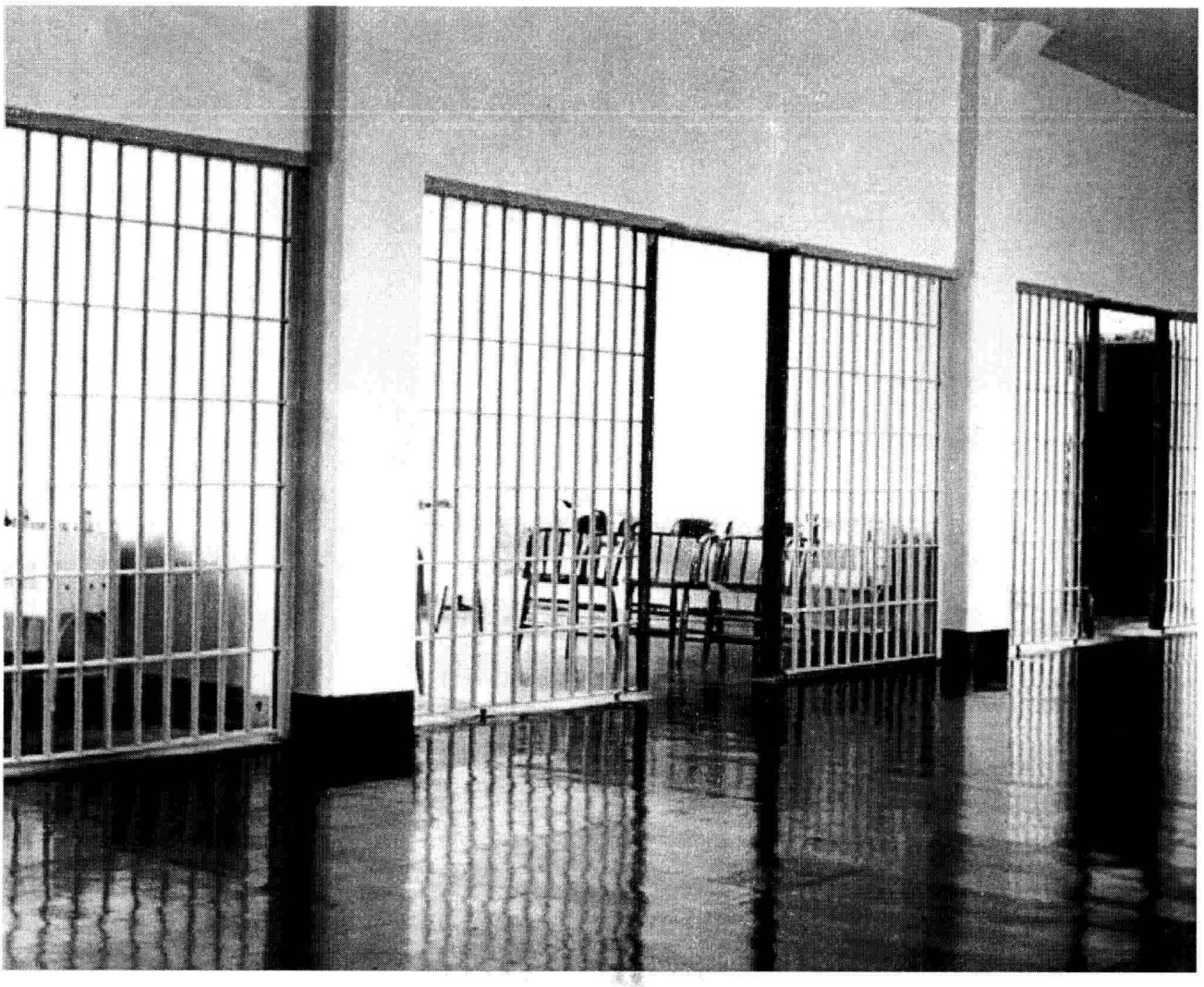
H17 Three-man ward cell, December 27, 1954. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



H18 Hospital entry, looking east through gated entry, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.149.



H19 Glass brick windows on west side of hospital wing, post 1958. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-042.5.



H20 Three-man hospital ward cells, post-1952. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-315.



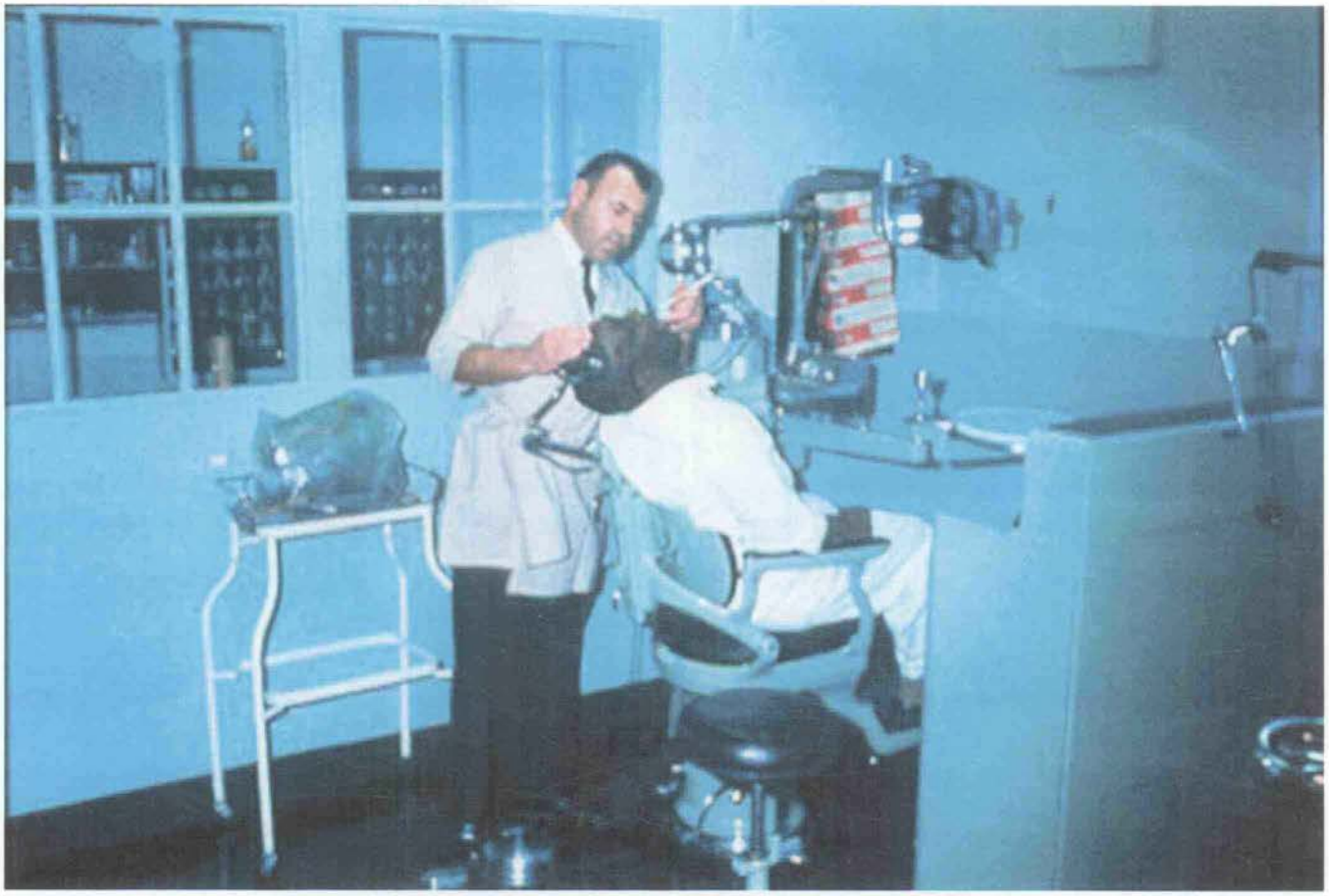
H21 Dental office, no date. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, GOGA 1567.



H22 Three-man ward cells, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.59.



H23 Three-man ward cells, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.80.



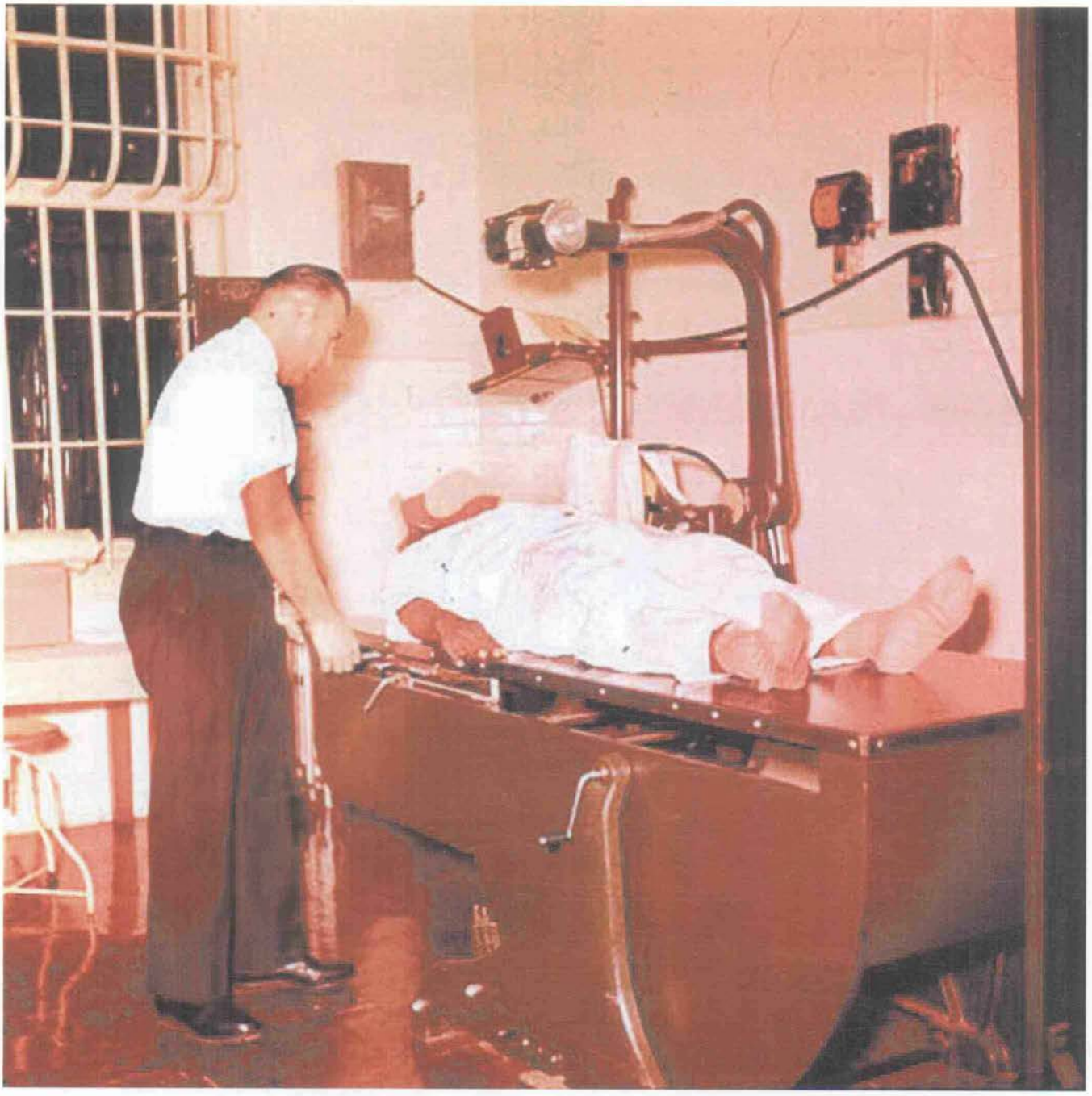
H24 Dental unit, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.8.



H25 Outpatient room, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.48. Note that the gurney has no brakes, so it is stabilized by blocks. The gurney, or table, is shown in the ca. 1938 photograph, as is the supply cabinet, the stool, and the Army-era wooden chair.



H26 Outpatient room, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.5.



H27 X-ray room, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.71. Note new X-ray unit. The MTA is placing the X-ray cassette (the film within the film holder) under the patient. The arm above the patient is the X-ray machine itself, which is mounted on either the wall or the table. A draped X-ray plate appears on the right side of the patient. Circuit breakers on the wall at right are located so that electrical power to the room could be shut off immediately in case of fire or other problem in the room.



H28 Robert Stroud's isolation cell, 1963. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection.



Lower Sally Port

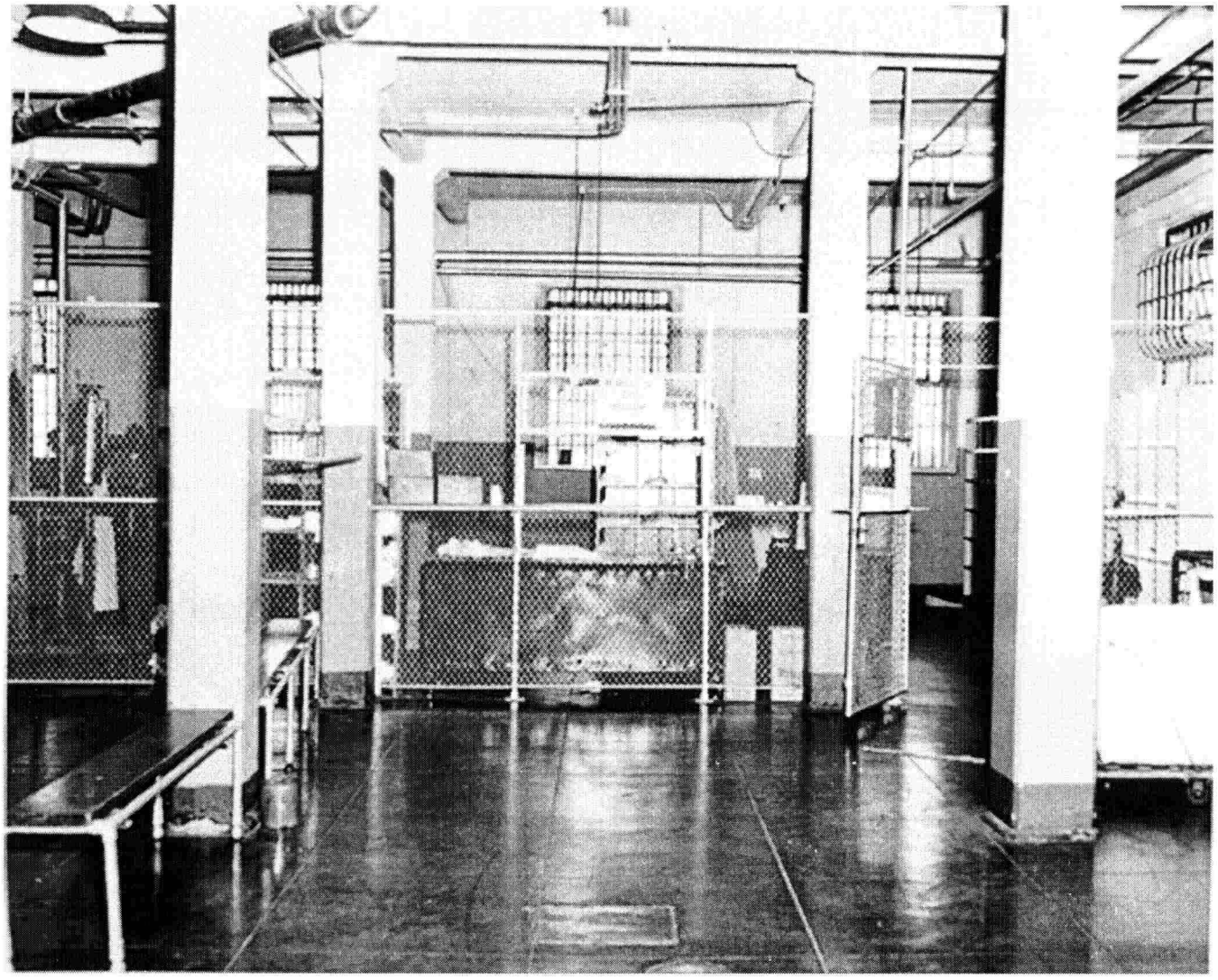
LSP1 Convicts departing Alcatraz, Lower Sally Port, facing west, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.13. Note Correctional Officer applying prisoner's leg irons.



LSP2 Convicts departing Alcatraz, Lower Sally Port, from stairs above, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.87.



LSP3 Correctional Officers putting away handcuffs and leg irons, Lower Sally Port, facing west, 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.14. Note canvas bag for storing restraints and flash lights.



Clothing Issue Room

CR1 Clothing Issue Room, west side of Shower Room, 1950s. GGNRA Interpretive Photo Collection, 77-394.



CR2 Clothing Issue Room, ca. 1961–62. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P88-050.10. Note shelving containing inmates' clothing.

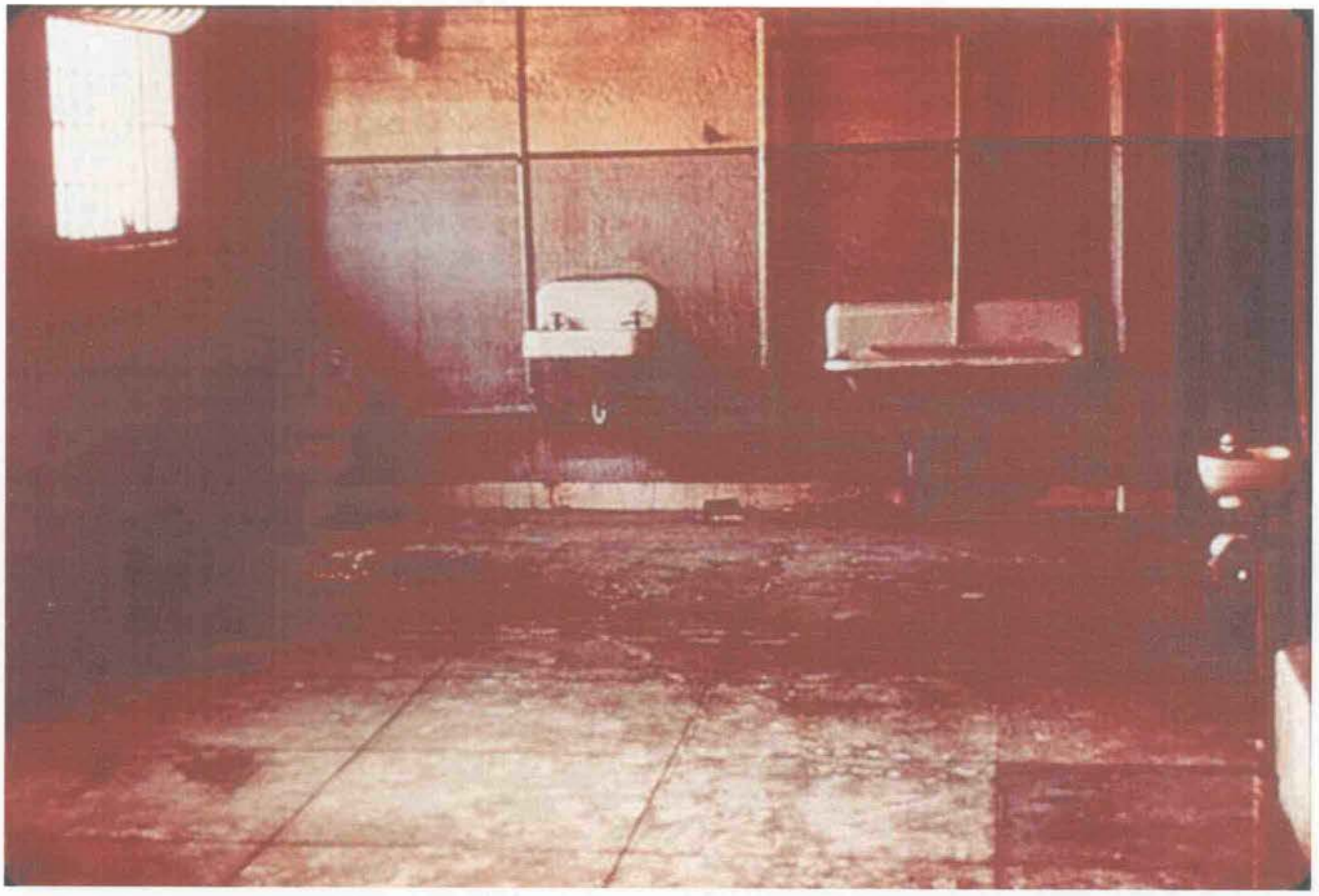


Shower Room

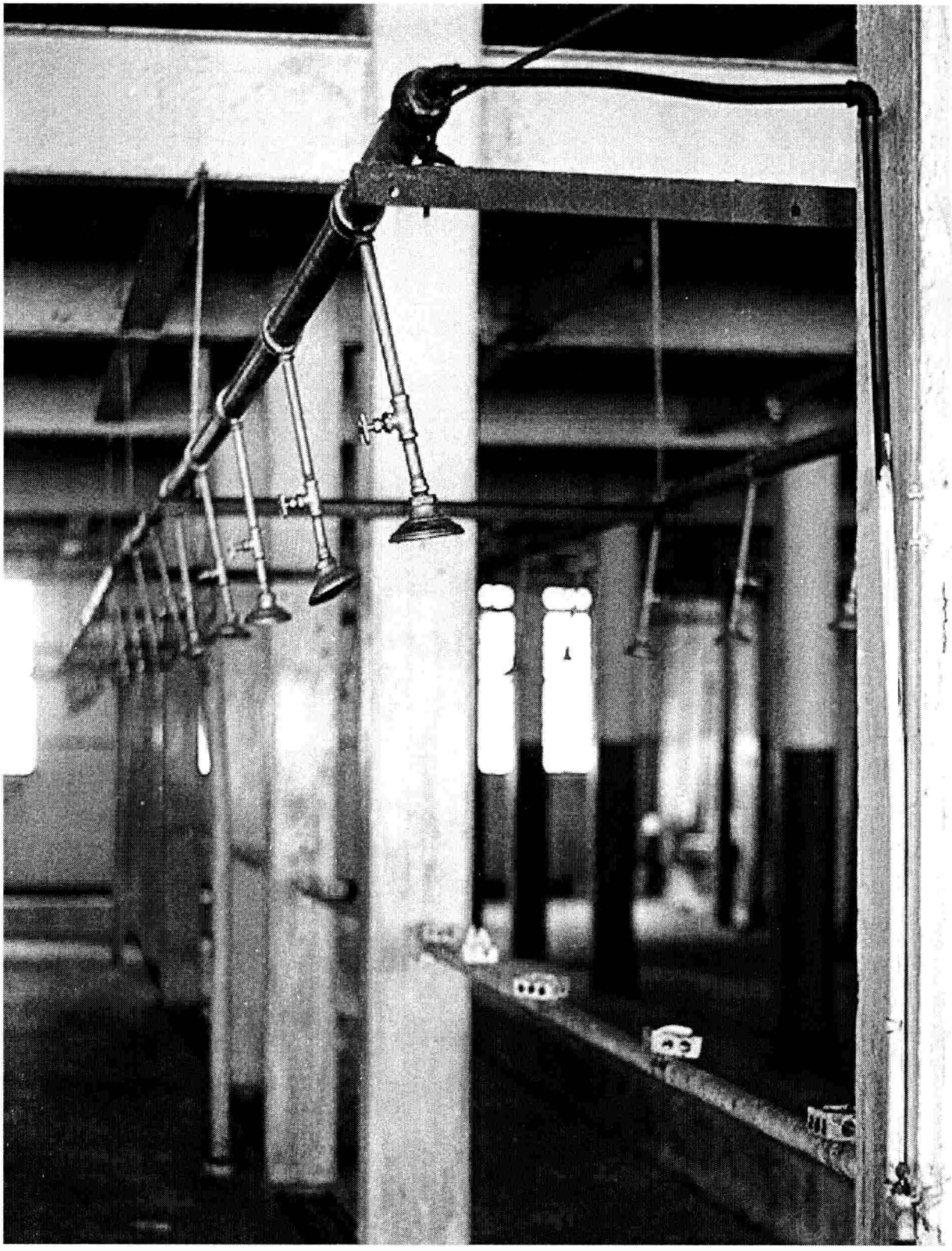
S1 Shower Room, facing east, pre-1956. Photograph offered on eBay, 1999. The marble shower dividers were painted black sometime before 1953.



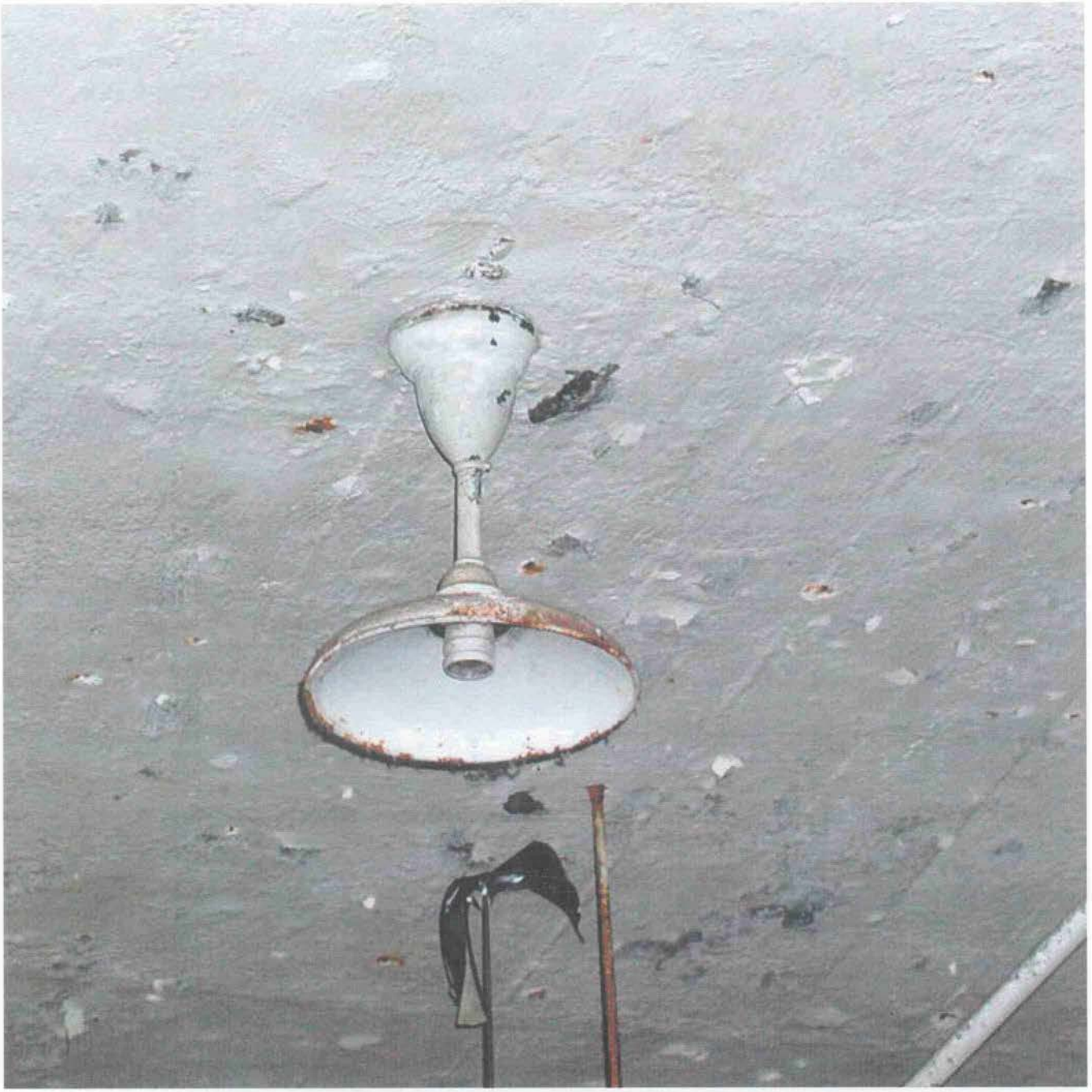
S2 Shower Room, facing west, ca. 1961–62. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.81. The Clothing Issue Room is visible in front of the windows.



S3 Shower Room, southeast corner, post-1963 closing. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-055.99.



S4 Shower Room, during 1969–71 American Indian occupation. GGNRA Park Archives Collection. Note junction boxes used as soap holders.

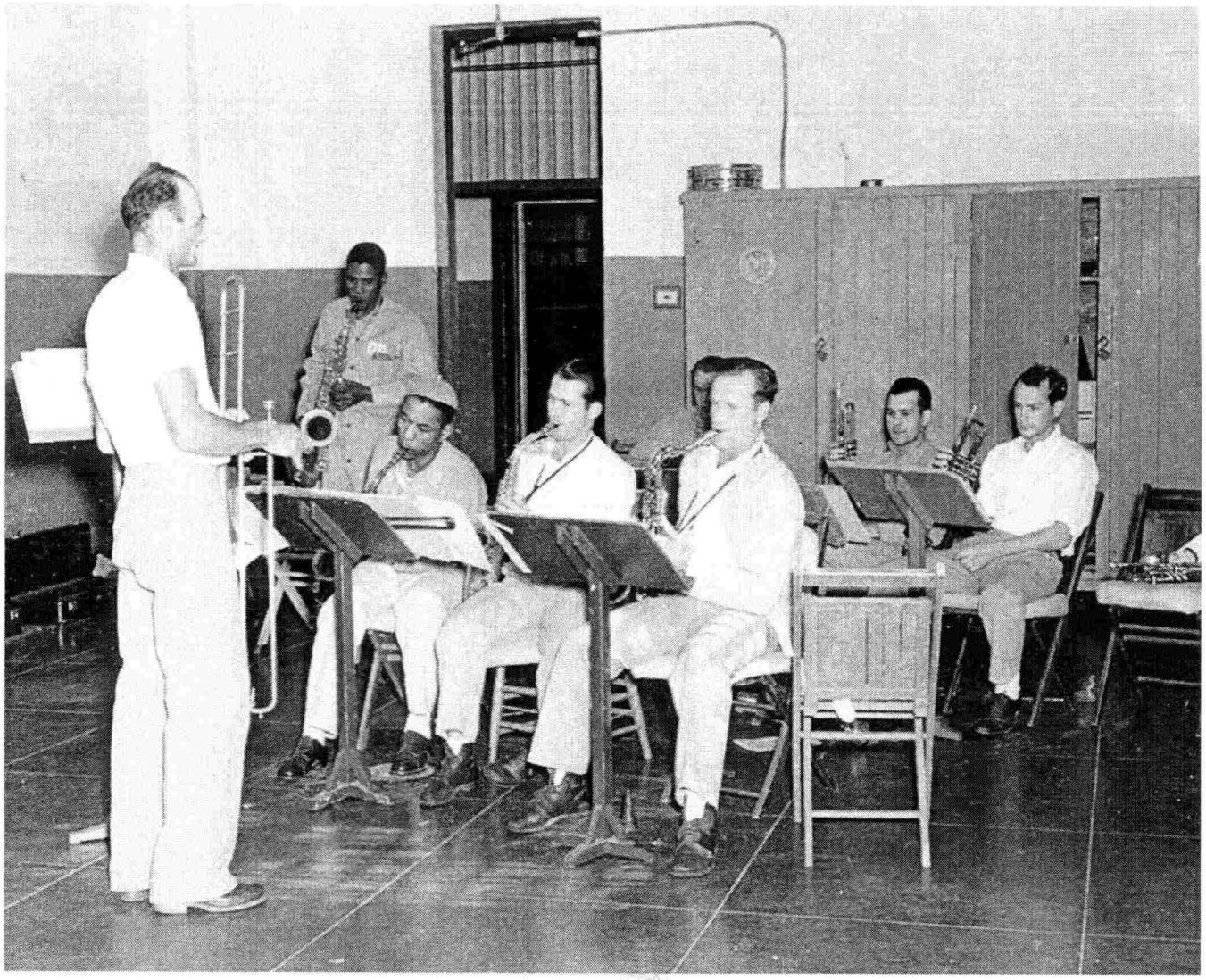


S5 Original light fixture, Shower Room, 2002. Courtesy of John Martini.



Band Practice Room

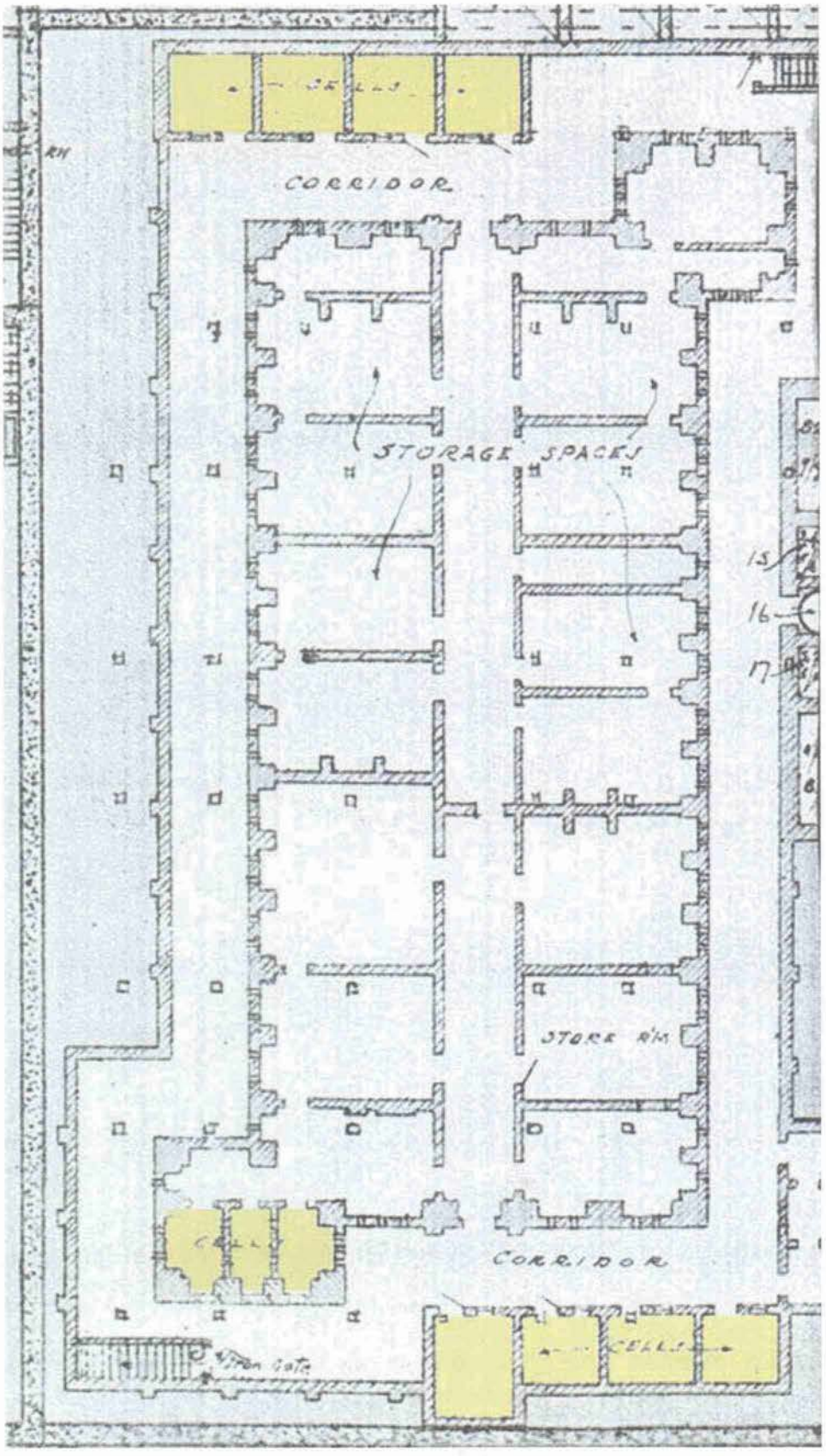
BR1 Band practice room, facing northwest, early 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.287.



BR2 Band practice room, facing south, early 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.289.

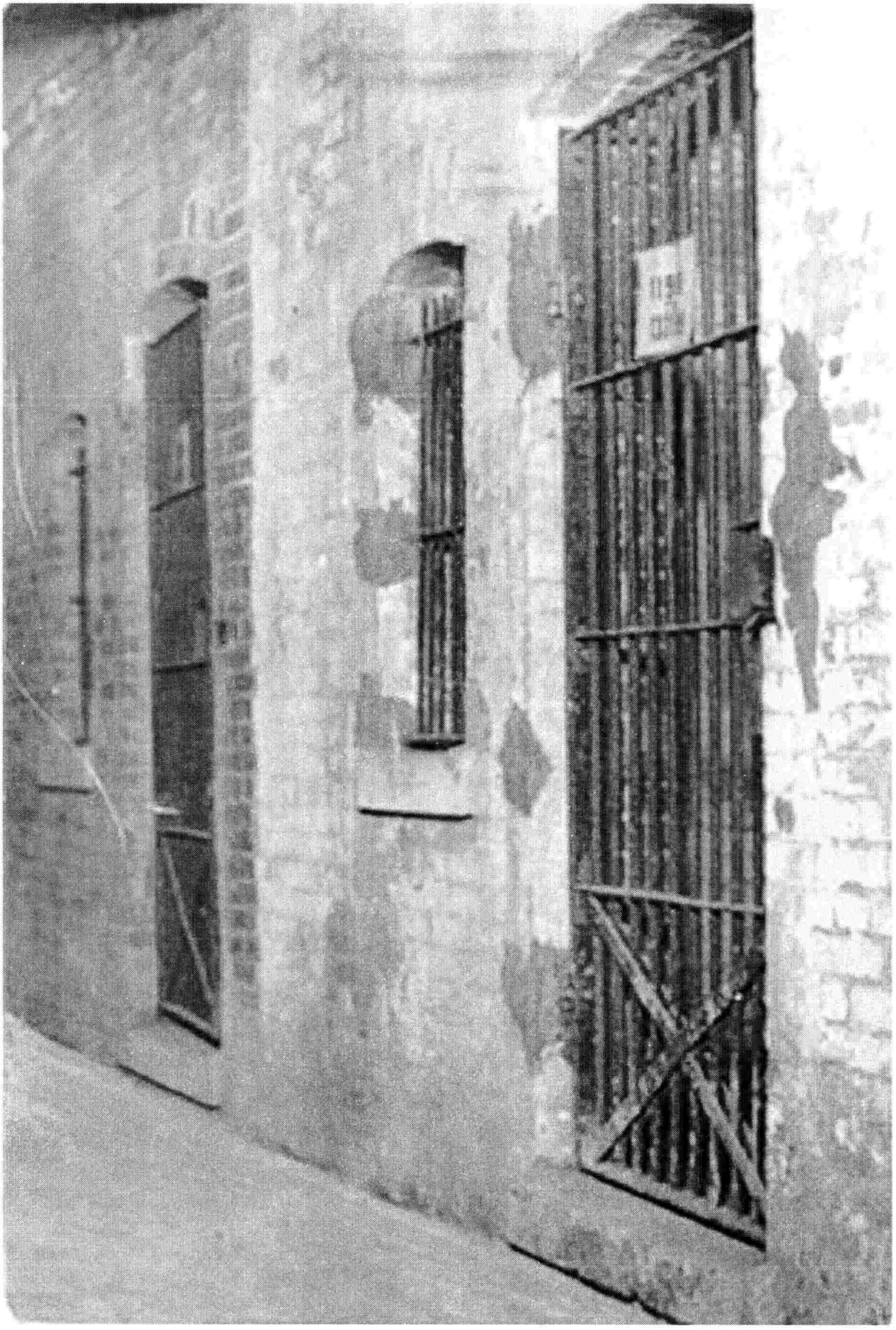


BR3 Band practice room, facing south, early 1950s. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P83-170.288. Note instrument cases on floor at left.

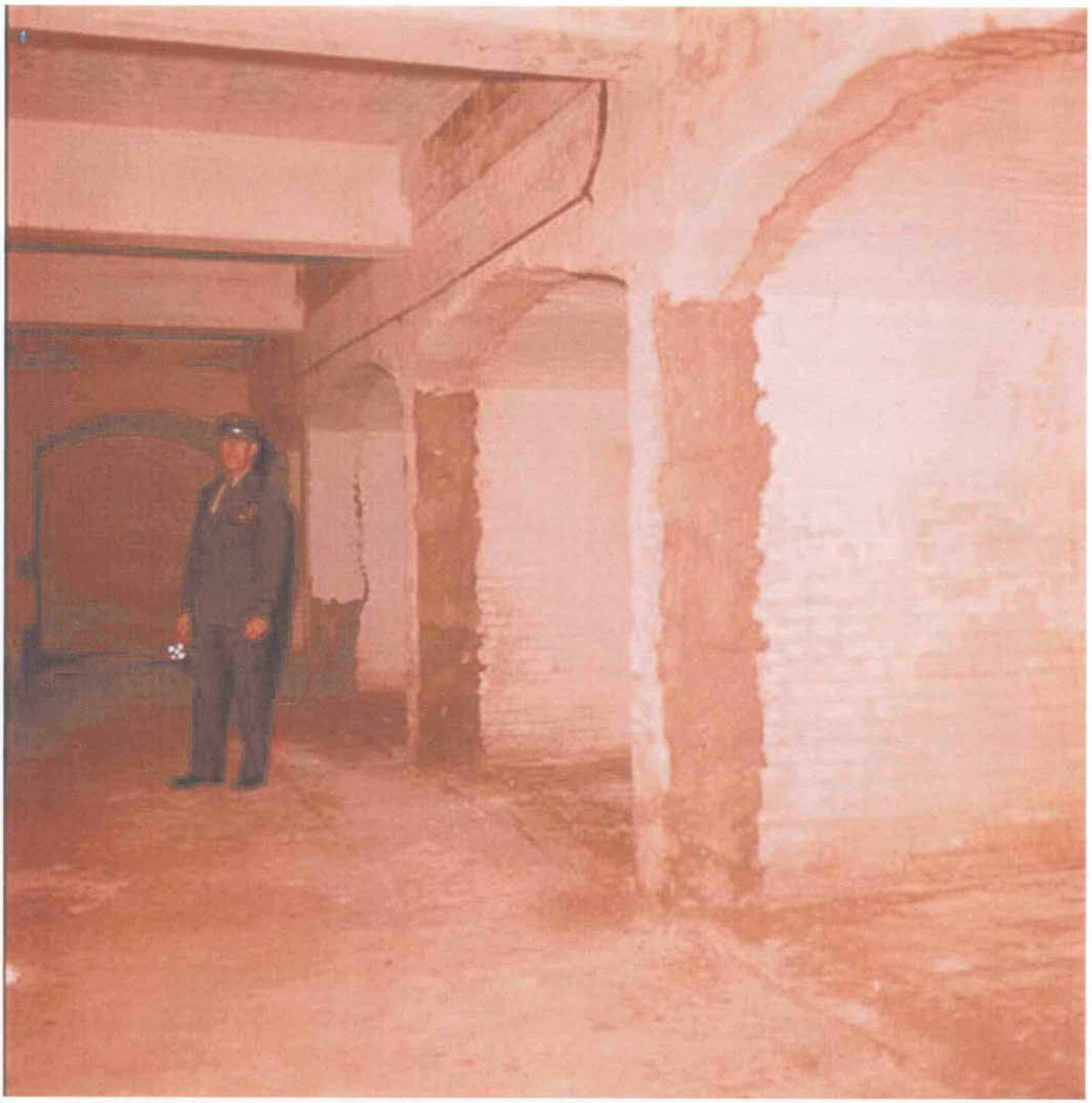


Dungeon

Dun1 Floor plan of 1929 Cell House basement with cells highlighted. NACP, RG 77, Building Book, Alcatraz.



Dun2 "Dungeon" cells in Cell House basement, published in *San Francisco News*, May 17, 1933. San Francisco History Center, SFPL.



Dun3 Guard with remains of dungeon cells, Cell House basement, ca. 1962. GGNRA Park Archives Collection, P89-057.4.

Appendixes

582

Appendix A

Warden Johnston's Original List of Guard Stations

From Erwin Thompson, *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972*, pp. 371–74.

"Johnston's original list of guard stations gives an excellent description of the organization of the penitentiary. He organized the guards into three shifts, assigning each an identifying color in a manner similar to the watches of some navies: day period, 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. ten hours, yellow; night period, 5:00 p.m. to 12:00 p.m., seven hours, red; and morning period, 12:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. seven hours, green. Some stations were manned all three shifts, each guard on each shift having an individual number, while other stations were manned only one or two shifts:

Guards 1–3. *Guardhouse on Dock*; dock was fenced off to allow for a receiving station at which all persons going or coming were identified; this was a 24-hour station.

Guard 4. *Transfer Guard*; day period only. The guard met all boats and conducted visitors to and from the dock. It was his duty to see that visitors went only to the places authorized.

Guards 5–7. *Entrance to Administrative Building*; a 24-hour position. The guard controlled the entrance to the cellblock, the visitors' corridor, and the stairway to the auditorium (chapel) and library.

Guards 8–9. *East Gun Gallery*; was manned during the night and morning shifts, when the men were locked in their cells, when they were released for meals, when they left their cells in the morning, and when they returned in the evening.

Guards 10–11. *Cell House Guards*; their duties were to count the men in their cells, lock and unlock the doors, maintain discipline in the cells, supervise the movement of prisoners to and from the cell house, handle bathing details and barber arrangements, superintend all work assignments in the cell house, and they were responsible for keeping the place clean and orderly. (Johnston did not specify which two shifts were involved.)

Guards 13–15. *Kitchen and Mess Hall Guards*; these guards were responsible for policing the mess hall, kitchen, and basement, including the bakery, the ice plant, the print shop, the inside work shops, and the vegetable preparation room.

Guards 16–18. *Patrol Guard on west Station*; the guard was in a tower. It was his duty to observe prisoners in work areas, stop them from wandering, and prevent any watercraft from coming within the 300-yard dead line. He was armed. When the prisoners were locked in their cells, this guard left the tower and patrolled a section of the island.

Guards 19–21. *Patrol Guard on East Station*; the same as for 16–18 above.

Guards 22–24. *Patrol Guard on North Station*; the same as for 16–18 above.

Guards 25–27. *Patrol guard on South Station*; the same as for 16–18 above.

Guards 28–30. *Armory Guard*; one guard was in constant attendance in the armory. All firearms, ammunition, gas equipment, and supplies were kept in a concrete vault, protected by a steel safe door equipped with a combination lock. This armory was also the office for lieutenants and the place where all central control of the custodial force was maintained. It was also the center of communications. No prisoner was allowed within this portion of the building.

Guards 31–32. *West Gun Gallery*; the same as for 8–9 above.

Guards 33–37. *Relief Guards*; it was customary to require prison employees to absorb the Saturday half-holiday as a part of the Sunday off-duty. On this basis, five extra guard positions were needed for relief.

Guard 38. One extra guard was required to insure against sickness.

Guards 39–40. *Annual leave*; two extra positions were included in order that each guard could have the usual 15 days annual leave."

National Archives, Record Group 129, Bureau of Prisons, Johnston, "Guard Stations," 4-49-0, Alcatraz.

Appendix B

Daily Routine and Regulations for Inmates, 1956

REGULATIONS FOR INMATES
U.S.P., ALCATRAZ
PAGE 4

28. DAILY ROUTINE:

7:00 A.M. Weekdays . . . 7:15 A.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays: Morning wake-up bell. See Section 30 for instructions in making bed, policing cell, etc.

7:20 A.M. Weekdays . . . 7:50 A.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays: Count Bell. Stand up by your cell door, facing out, remain there until the bell signal sounds again, indicating the count is correct. Absolute silence must prevail during all counts.

7:30 A.M. Weekdays . . . 7:50 A.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays: Breakfast. When your door opens come out promptly and proceed in single file to the Dining Room in a quiet orderly manner. Do not change places in line by moving forward or backward. You may carry books and magazines to the library exchange table but do not carry books or anything else to exchange with other inmates nor put anything in other inmates' cells.

The Officer at the tray-dispenser cart will direct you to file past the steam table to the right or left, as he sees fit, to balance the lines. You must follow his instructions without question. See Section #33 for other Dining Room Rules.

Upon returning to your cell after breakfast, tidy up your cell, placing all trash in your wastebasket. Place this basket outside the cell door at the first opportunity so that orderlies may empty it. If you leave the building for work or recreational activity, put on appropriate clothing. Caps are not worn inside the cellhouse at any time.

8:00 A.M. Weekdays: Outside Work Call. Industries and other outside details will proceed in single file through the rear cellhouse door to the yard.

In rainy weather, all outside workers are called out by details. Remain in your cell until your detail is called, then proceed promptly to the West End of the cellhouse. Your detail officer will escort you as quickly as possible to your place of work.

In fair weather, or when it is not raining too hard, details will remain on the Yard until the Lieutenant gives the signal to line up. You will have a few minutes to smoke and converse. When the line-up bell rings, move promptly to your proper place in your detail and face the South wall. Smoking is not permitted between the Yard and your place of work. Your detail officer will give the signal to proceed through the rear gate to the Work Area. Move in single file.

Laundry workers will turn right at the ramp and enter the Laundry. Gardners and incinerator operator will wait at the Garden Area Gate. If you work in a "lower-level" shop or "outside", proceed to the lower level and stop at the designated lines. Form a column of Twos and await the signal from your detail Officer to proceed.

When you reach your place of work, change in to your work clothes and go about your work as directed by your detail Officer or Foreman.

Smoking is permitted in the shops except where there is some hazardous condition. Smoking is a privilege. Be very careful about putting matches and butts in the butt-cans.

8:25 A.M. Count Bell on Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays.

8:30 A.M. Saturdays —— Main Line Bath (See Section #29)

9:25 A.M. Saturdays —— Count Bell.

585

9:30 A.M. Saturdays —— Yard (See Sections #37 & #42)
8:30 A.M. Sundays ——— Religious Services. (See Sections #40 & #48)
8:40 A.M. Sundays ——— Yard
8:30 A.M. Holidays —— Yard
8:40 A.M. Weekdays: Inside details will proceed directly and quietly to their places of work. They will confine their activities strictly to their assigned duties and upon satisfactory completion of these duties will return directly and quietly to their cells.

586

Culinary Detail inmates have a special schedule of work and recreation hours.

11:35 A.M. Weekdays: Outside details will stop work, check in tools, wash, change clothing and prepare for return to the cellhouse.

11:45 A.M. Weekdays: Outside details leave shops on signal and proceed in column of twos to the cellhouse. Do not carry on loud and boisterous conversations. Do not jostle or indulge in horseplay with others.

YOU MAY BE STOPPED AND SEARCHED AT ANY TIME. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CARRY CONTRABAND.

11:50 A.M. Weekdays: COUNT BELL

12:00 Noon. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays —— Return to cellhouse from recreation Yard. Line up in Yard according to cell block and gallery area and proceed to the cellhouse on signal.

12:00 Noon. Weekdays: Dinner.
12:10 P.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays: COUNT BELL.
12:15 P.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays. Dinner.
12:30 P.M. COUNT BELL
12:35 P.M. SICK CALL. See Section #36.
INTERVIEWS: You will be notified if you are scheduled for an interview with any Official. See Section #24.
1:00 P.M. Weekdays: Outside Work Call. Same as A.M. Routine.
1:00 P.M. Saturdays, Sundays & Holidays. COUNT BELL.
3:10 P.M. (TUESDAYS ONLY). Return to cellhouse for Tuesday bathline.
3:25 P.M. COUNT BELL. (Tuesday Only).
3:30 P.M. Bath lines —— Tuesday Only.
3:30 P.M. Weekdays. (Other than Tuesday) Yard recreation period ends. Return from recreation area.
4:10 P.M. Stop work on outside details.
4:20 P.M. Outside details leave shops to cellhouse.
4:35 P.M. COUNT BELL.
4:40 P.M. Supper.
5:30 P.M. COUNT BELL. Final Lock-up Count.

SATURDAYS, SUNDAYS & HOLIDAYS:

3:45 P.M. Return from Yard.
3:55 P.M. COUNT BELL.
4:00 P.M. Supper.
4:40 P.M. COUNT BELL. Final Lock-up Count.

RECREATION PERIODS:

Saturdays: 9:30 A.M. to 12:00 Noon: 1:15 P.M. to 3:40 P.M.
Sundays : 8:40 A.M. to 12:00 Noon: 1:15 P.M. to 3:40 P.M.
Holidays : 8:30 A.M. to 12:00 Noon: 1:15 P.M. to 3:40 P.M.

Movies are shown twice monthly on Sundays and Holidays in the afternoon.

Appendix C

List of Surplus Property, May 15, 1963

May 15, 1963

Administration Offices

3 ea.	cabinet, file, 4 drawer steel
1 only	coat tree, wood stand type
1 only	desk, metal, right pedestal typist variety
1 only	table, single drawer, wooden
2 ea.	chairs, swivel, metal typist, no arms

Business Managers Office

1 only	desk, standard wood, 3 drawer sides and center drawer
1 only	table, wood, single drawer
1 only	bookcase, wood, tall
1 only	chair, swivel type, arm chair, wood
2 ea.	tables, small, no drawers
2 ea.	chairs, upholstered seat and back w/wooden arms

Associate Wardens Office

1 only	desk, wood, 3 drawer side and 1 center drawer
1 only	table typing, metal double drop leaf
2 ea.	chairs, upholstered back and seat w/wooden arms
1 only	clothes tree
1 only	chair, wood, captains type
1 only	file, steel, 4 drawer
1 only	file, safe steel, locking w/center drawer
1 only	table, wood, center drawer
1 only	table, telephone
1 only	ashtray, stand type, chromium top

Wardens Secretarys

1 only	couch, upholstered, green
1 only	bookcase, wood, tall
1 only	desk, 3 drawer sides, 1 center drawer, wooden
1 only	table, wood, center drawer
2 ea.	chairs, upholstered seat and back, w/wooden arms
1 only	file safe, locking, w/center drawer
1 only	table, wood, telephone
1 only	chair, metal, no arms, swivel type
1 only	clothes tree
1 only	file, metal, 4 drawer
1 only	table, end, wood

Appendix D

Description of Control Room, February 1960

Mr. C. A. Kelley, Senior Architect — February 9, 1960

588

B. E. Durham, Communications Engineer

Control Room - Alcatraz

The Control Room at Alcatraz is located in the Administration Building facing across the entrance corridor. This will permit observation of the front entrance and the corridor leading into the cell houses as well as the door to the cell houses, the door to the stairway, and limited visibility of the visiting room. A portion of the Business Office will also be visible. The officer's operating position will be of the console type with necessary equipment mounted on sloping panels to either side of the officer and in front of him beneath the lower edge of the glass. This location was selected because it permitted a view of the various areas over which the control room officer must exercise supervision and because the existing control room location did not afford sufficient room to permit installation of the necessary equipment and facilities. Before the room could be utilized it was necessary to relocate the telephone switching equipment to a room on the second floor of the Administration Building. In addition to the usual control room facilities this area will include a locksmith shop and an armory with storage facilities for the armory.

In order to provide the equipment to permit the control room officer to function efficiently the following items have been included:

1. 4 Telephones as follows:

   Fire Reporting Telephone
   3331-Watch Cell Reporting Telephone
   3131-Regular Outgoing Call Telephone
   3111-Executive Right-of-Way Telephone

2. The Control Room will be equipped with a PBX Switchboard and the control room officer will receive and distribute all outside telephone calls and will supervise as to the identity of the calling party, all outgoing telephone calls.

3. A TOWER INTER-COM:

   The Tower Inter-Com will be utilized to maintain

FILED
FEB 15 1960
BUREAU OF PRISONS

Control Room - Alcatraz (Continued)

instantaneous communications with all towers.

4. GRILL AND DOOR CONTROLS FOR GRILLS #s 1,2,3,4, and 5.

5. INTER-COM TO THE DOORS AND GRILLS CONTROLLED:

6. ANNUNCIATOR LAMP PANEL AND SWITCHES ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTERIOR TELEPHONE SYSTEM.

7. INTER-COM TO THE VISITORS REGISTRY & TO PERSONS IN THE CORRIDOR.

8. INTER-COM TO THE CORRIDOR NEAR THE #2 GRILL.

9. A PAGING INTER-COM SYSTEM FOR GROUP CONTROL PURPOSES.

10. A MONITOR SPEAKER FOR THE INMATE RADIO SYSTEM.

11. A WATCH CALL ANSWERING DEVICE.

12. A [illegible] TYPE FILE FOR INMATE RECORDS.

13. A SIGNAL PANEL INDICATING OPEN ("OPEN DOOR") CONDITIONS IN THE TREATMENT UNIT.

14. TWO-WAY RADIO REMOTE CONSOLE.

15. TEAR GAS CONTROLS.

16. STORAGE FACILITIES FOR OPERATING KEYS.

To permit the control room officer to perform efficiently the duties assigned, and with a minimum of waste motion, the equipment will be arranged as follows; when an officer is in his normal operating position, directly in front of him will be the control switches for opening and closing either of the 5 doors or grills. These will include the two sliding grills forming a trap in front of the control room, the swinging door giving access to the second floor, the swinging door giving access to the visiting room and the swinging solid door giving access to the cell houses.

FEB 15 1960
BUREAU OF PRISONS

FEB 1960
FILE

Control Room - Alcatraz (Continued)

Just to the right of the grill controls and on the same panel will be switches and a loud speaker permitting communications with each of the doors or grills controlled. This communication will be necessary for proper identification and determination of permissible traffic through the grills. Just to the left of the officer and on the side panel will be the wheeldex file. This will be a single wheel with a capacity of 5,000 cards and will include a numerical listing of all inmates, and alphabetical listing of all inmates, a listing of all inmates grouped by quarters, and the listing of all inmates grouped by work assignment. In addition there will be a group of cards containing personnel information. ✓

590

Just to the left of the wheeldex will be a panel containing 2 loud speakers. The top speaker will be used in connection with the watch call telephone answering device. The lower speaker will be the inmate radio monitor speaker.

To the left of the two speaker panel will be the telephone annunciator panel. This will be a larger panel containing 200 annunciator lamps used in connection with fire and watch calls, annunciator lamps associated with the conference call circuit and test keys for the annunciator lamps with additional switches necessary to release lamps when a fire call has been made, release the buzzer associated with the trouble alarm circuit and for disabling the watch call telephone answering device. This small composit type panel and the indicated location will permit good visibility for identifying calling stations.

To the extreme left of the officer will be the remote console for the two-way radio. On the immediate right hand side of the operating position will be first the outside telephone PBX board and just to the right of it a panel containing two speakers and necessary switches. The top speaker being for the tower inter-com system and the lower speaker being the key pass and visitors registry inter-com speaker.

Just to the right of the inter-com speaker panel will be the paging inter-com for group control.

To the right of the paging inter-com speaker will be the indicating lamps for the treatment unit signals. Again starting from the center of the operating position just to the left of the officer is a gun port commanding all grills excepting the entrance grill from the front into the control room sally port. Moving around to the right will be a tool box pass located between the control panels and the entrance door to the control room. Just to the right of the tool box pass and opening into

FILE
FEB 15 1960
[illegible] OF RECORDS

The control room sally port will be the door to the control room. Turning the corner and continuing to the right will first the visitors registry turntable. Next a gun depository, next a key pass and to the extreme right storage boards for operating keys.

The function of the equipment listed will be somewhat as follows: The grill and door control circuit will permit the officer to open and close sliding grills #s 1 and 2. These two grills will be interlocked so that it will be impossible to open either door if the other door is already open. The control panel will be equipped with two panel lights and one switch for each grill. Upon desiring passage through the grill the person at the grill will depress a button similar to a buzzer signal which will cause a green colored lamp associated with that particular grill to light on the grill control panel. This lamp will remain lighted until the control room officer operates the door or releases the light manually. Should no action be taken for approximately 20 seconds a buzzer will sound calling the control room officer's attention to the lamp burning. The officer will open the grill by moving a toggle switch handle in the proper direction. The instant the door is released the green lamp will extinguish and a red lamp will light indicating that the door is in an unlocked position. Upon again closing the grill the red lamp will be extinguished. 591

Grille doors #3 and 4 will be swinging grills equipped with Electric Release locks. The control switches will operate the same as Grills 1 and 2. Doors 3 and 4 will be interlocked.

Door #5 will be an Electric Release Swinging door, and will also be equipped with a manual lock. It will be necessary for the officer stationed in the lobby to operate the manual lock simultaneously with operation of the Electric Release in order to open this door. It will be interlocked with door #2.

The inter-com circuit on the same panel will provide two-way communication to each of the controlled grills. This inter-com is necessary because of the relative soundproof conditions of the control room. To talk to a given grill it will be necessary for the officer to select that grill with the selector switch, depress the talk-listen switch and speak to the person at the grill. Releasing the switch will permit the officer to hear the answer from the person at the grill.

The wheeldex file will permit complete records of inmates as to name, number, work assignment, quarters assignment, present location and in addition will provide ample space for additional groupings as required at Alcatraz. The watch call answering device will function as follows: When a call is received on the watch call telephone number 3331 the phone will ring for a portion of 1 ringing cycle. The watch call answering device will "answer" the call cutting off the ringing and connecting through to a loud speaker microphone unit. The control room officer will be able to answer the call from any point within the control room and will be able to carry on a normal conversation with the person at the calling telephone. When the call is completed and the calling party hangs up the answering device will disconnect the watch call telephone from the switching

[illegible] 1960

Control Room - Alcatraz (Continued)

equipment placing it in readiness to receive another call. Should more than one call be received on this circuit at a given time all calls will be heard just as though the telephone instrument was being used. If it is desirable to use the instrument at any time it is only necessary to pick up the telephone instrument. When the instrument is picked up the answering device automatically disconnect from the line and restores service to the telephone instrument equivalent to the phone service provided when the watch call answering device is not being used. A switch is provided on the annunciator panel to disconnect the watch call answering device when necessary.

592

Just to the right of the officer will be the telephone PBX switchboard. This will be the adding machine type recessed into the panel with the associated hand set hanging on the face of the counter adjacent to the switchboard.

To the right of the PBX will be the key pass and visitors registry inter-com speaker and switches. This will permit two-way communications with the key pass location and the visitors registry turntable location from the operating position. Switches will also be provided to permit communications at the visitors registry turntable position using the same speaker outside the control room but a different speaker located near the turntable in the control room. Spring loaded switches will be used which will automatically make either circuit ready for use without special switching on the part of the officer. Also on this panel will be the tower inter-com speaker. This speaker will afford communications with all towers and used in connection with the tower inter-com microphone will permit the control room officer to either call or answer towers with ut delay. To the right of this panel will be the treatment unit signal lamps so arranged that in the event any door is opened in the treatment unit an associated lamp will light on this panel calling attention to that door being open. To the right facing the front of the Administration Building will be the visitors registry turntable with provisions for sheets to be used by official visitors and inmate visitors. A talking circuit will be provided so that the officer can talk directly to visitors instructing them in proper registration. To the right of the turntable will be a gun depository which will be used for passing small arms into and out of the control room. To the right of the gun depository will be a key pass and just to the right of the key pass will be a storage cabinet for operating keys. It will be necessary for the officer to move to this position when issuing and receiving keys from employees. The key board will be the horizontal type and will normally remain closed. Being opened only when necessary for issuing keys.

FEB 15 1960

Control Room - Alcatraz (Continued)

All loud speakers used in connection with the inter-com equipment will be of durable all metal construction and installed according to Bureau drawings. Those mounted on the wall or surface mounted, University Type MIL-45. Those mounted in walls or flush mounted will be University Type MIS-45 and will be installed according to drawings furnished by the Bureau.

The loud ringing bells associated with the fire telephone should be installed at the end of the counter next to the existing conduit pull box. Equipment to be furnished by or fabricated at the Communications Shop, El Reno includes: 593

All Telephone Instruments
Tower Inter-Com and Microphone
Grill and Door Controls, Complete Less Cable
Annunciator Panel Complete
Grill, Key Pass and Visitors Registry Inter-Coms, Complete less Cable and Speakers used outside the Control Room.

Use specification furnished for purchase of speakers. It should be noted that all should be 45 ohm voice coil speakers.

The Paging Inter-Com Complete less distribution wire and exterior speakers.
The Monitor Speaker for inmate radio, complete
The Watch Call Answering Device & Speaker Complete
The Wheeldex File Complete with a supply of cards
The Treatment Unit signal panel complete
The Interlocking Circuits for all grills will be included in the wiring of the Grill Control Equipment.

To facilitate the completion of this project at Alcatraz it has been decided the Bureau to fabricate all cabinet work to be installed in the Control Room including the Console and associated equipment at the Federal Reformatory, El Reno. These cabinets upon completion will be delivered at the institution at Alcatraz with adequate drawings to enable the institution to install them properly.

The institution at Alcatraz will purchase and install the following materials:

All Cable Required to Install the Telephone Annunciator Panel and Control Room Telephones.
Cable Specifications to be forwarded from the Communications Shop.

[illegible] 15 1960

Control Room - Alcatraz (Continued)

All cable necessary to install door controls. Cable specifications will be forwarded from the Communications Shop, El Reno.

All wire necessary to install inter-com circuits including paging inter-com: Cable specifications will be forwarded from the Communications Shop.

594 All speakers and matching transformers for Paging Inter-Com System. Planning is completed and specifications for distribution materials will be furnished from the Communications Shop, El Reno. All wiring to the Treatment Unit Signal Panel and necessary switches in the Treatment Unit.

The Remote Radio Console and Hang Up Hand Set

All Tear Gas Controls

All Electrical Door Operators and Swinging Grill Locks: The Communications Shop at El Reno will furnish necessary relays and signal buttons for each grill. The relays to be used from low voltage control circuits to 115 volt operating voltage.

All other equipment for the Control Room not included in the above groups: Operation of the Armory and Locksmith Rooms are not included in this report. It is planned that with the installation of the paging inter-com system and removal of the inmate radio control receiver from the control room no other inter-com circuits will be required to housing quarters areas or work areas.

BD:wlc

FEB 15 1960
BUREAU OF PRISONS

Appendix E

Descriptions of Cell Interiors by Warden Johnston

From James A. Johnston, *Alcatraz Island Prison and the Men Who Live There*, pp. 242–45.

[The visitors] asked me if they could examine some of the cells and I told them to go ahead, walk right in, note the contents and tell me what seemed to be of most interest.

In the first cell they went into the bed was neatly made with mattresses covered, sheets clean and turned back even width, blankets brushed and folded, two pillows propped in place at the head of the bed. The floor was clean and the toilet bowl and wash basin were scoured to a shining white. A pair of neatly polished shoes were on the floor the toes just sticking out from under the bed. Two shelves the full width of the back wall had books standing on edge, family pictures, several medicine bottles, a folded hand towel and another small towel was hanging above the wash basin. On the side wall opposite the bed were colored pictures of California Missions; on one was printed "Mission San Carlos Borromeo, Carmel. Founded 1770"; the other was "Mission San Miguel Arcangel, San Miguel. Founded 1797." Next to the pictures of the Missions was a calendar with the imprimatur of Thomas Joseph Walsh, Archbishop of Newark, each date blocked and colored and so arranged as to explain the holy days of the Catholic Church and historic briefs of the meanings of the colors of vestments for the daily mass. The nail that kept the calendar in place also held a string of rosary beads. On the small metal wall table opposite the bed were two books—*The Worlds' Great Madonnas* by Cynthia Pearl Maus, and *Lives of the Saints*, with reflection for every day in the year, compiled by Rev. Alban Butler.

The next cell that interested them looked like a law office. The prisoner who occupied it had arranged two drawing boards 18 x 28 inches over the top of the standard metal table and with 5 inch uprights between the two boards so he had a desk that he could use by sitting on the bed and putting his pillows between his back and the wall. On the desk and the shelves he had quite a law library including United States Code Title 18; United States Code Title 37; four volumes of United States Reports; a Volume of Congressional Records; Underhill's Criminal Evidence; criminal appeals; cases on conflict of laws; cases on pleading and procedure; Law of Waiver; Black's Law Dictionary; copies of Harvard Law Review; and copies of numerous typed petitions he had prepared and presented to the courts all filed in manila envelopes each properly marked as to contents. At the time he had a petition pending in the courts and was endeavoring to interest members of Congress in his case.

As we walked the length of the cell house, up one aisle and down another, the visitors asked questions and I did my best to answer them. We stopped every time they saw a cell that seemed to be distinctive because of some unusual feature. One that attracted their attention had a sketch and an unfinished painting upright on the table opposite the bed. The bed was

rumpled and the pillows were in the center just opposite the sketch and painting. The visitors asked me if the prisoner was an artist. I told them that he had a life sentence for killing a federal officer during the round up of gangsters in 1935 and that so far as I knew he had never sketched or painted until after he came to Alcatraz. Father Clark, our Catholic Chaplain showed some of his sketches and the work of a few other inmates to Mr. George Harris, a San Francisco Artist and Mr. Harris came over and gave him and the others some suggestions and advice and that gradually led to the establishment of an art class conducted on occasional Saturday or Sunday afternoons at a time that other prisoners used for other forms of recreation. The bed was neat and clean but the table and floor were cluttered with drawing boards and sketches and canvas paintings some being worked on, others apparently finished. We counted ten small sized canvas paintings; two boxes of paints; thirty five assorted paint brushes in a wooden holder; three easels; one drawing board; a number of tubes of paint. On the wall opposite the bed was a spectrum chart of colors and shades. The sketch on the stand was made in the chapel when the priest was saying Mass and that was what had been started on the canvas.

By contrast the next cell we looked into was almost bare. The occupant was apparently satisfied with minimum equipment and made no effort to add anything or to do anything except what might be necessary to get by inspection. The bed was made, but sloppy. There was considerable granulated tobacco on the blankets indicating that the prisoner was rolling cigarettes while sitting on the bed and didn't take the trouble to brush off what he spilled. There was more tobacco on the floor and some burnt matches. On the one back shelf was a wood framed mirror, a tin cup with shaving brush and the handle for holding a safety razor blade. His extra clothing was not hung or folded but part hanging over the shelf and part in the corner of the shelf jammed against the wall. On the metal table opposite the bed were several packages of pipe tobacco and one of granulated, several packages of cigarette papers, a box of matches and a scattering of loose matches. Piled on top of each other were four books—"A Man Must Fight" by Gene Tunney; "The Call of the Wild"; "Daughters of the Snow" and "The Iron Heel" by Jack London. On the floor, leaning against the table, was a guitar. I noted the number of the cell and the names of the occupant and passed a memo to the cell house officer with instructions to advise the man to clean quarters or be reported to the disciplinary board.

The last cell that we looked into did not have many extras—in fact it had little besides the minimum standard furnishings but it was orderly and well arranged. The bed was properly made. Family pictures, books, change of clothing, medicine bottles, mirror and shaving outfit were on the back shelf. Two news magazines were on the bed. On the small table, opposite the bed, there were three books, "Winston's Simplified Dictionary," "World Almanac," "Information Please Almanac." The side walls were bare except for a United States Government calendar, one leaf for each month and at the top of each leaf printed slogans intended to stimulate the purchase of Government Savings Bonds. One of the sayings was circled with a pencil—the one that read "Lost time is never found again." As we examined the calendar we saw another penciled circle and alongside of the date inside the circle were the words "Hair Cut." Turning the leaves revealed the same notation on the first Monday of every month.

Appendix F

Shipping Ticket, June 16, 1934, and Transfer, September 1934

WAR DEPARTMENT
Q.M.C. Form No. 435
Revised Apr. 6, 1931.

SHIPPING TICKET
(Extra Sheet)

SHEET No. TWO

CONSIGNOR Quartermaster, Alcatraz, California CONSIGNOR'S VOU. GV 875

QUANTITY ORDERED	QUANTITY SHIPPED	STOCK NO.	ARTICLES	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
	1	13-O-1520	Oilers, Steel, CP, ½ Pint 9"Spt	Ea	.17	.17
	1	41-T-4220	Tweezers, Printers 4"	Ea	.35	.35
		**********	CLASS 66 **********			
	1	B-845	Blades, 28½", Paper Cutter,	Ea	9.80	9.80
	2	C-240	Cans, Benzine, Brass, 1 Qt	Ea	2.50	5.00
	4	C-445	Cases PE, Lead & Rule, 1-36 Pica	Ea	10.00	40.00
	9	C-455	Cases, Plain Correcting	Ea	1.50	13.50
	1	C-465	Cases, Compact Rule, 1-42 Picas	Ea	10.00	10.00
	197	C-485	Cases, Type	Ea	1.00	197.00
	6	C-635	Chases, 12"x 18"	Ea	2.50	15.00
	4	C-640	Chases, 10"x 15"	Ea	2.50	10.00
	3	G-10	Gages, Adj., 3 to set	Set	2.50	7.50
	1	G-20	Gages, Superior, Paper Cutter, 24"	Ea	3.50	3.50
	1	G-30	Gages, Rouse Line, 12"	Ea	3.50	3.50
	1	G-40	Gages, Automatic Register	Ea	7.50	7.50
	1	G-50	Gages, Turtle Type, 12"	Ea	1.50	1.50
	12	G-200	Galleys, Brass	Ea	2.50	18.00
	4	G-220	Galleys, Steel	Ea	3.50	14.00
	2	K-300	Knives, Overlay w/Leather case	Ea	1.50	3.00
	2	K-400	Knives, Tablet Cutter, 4" Blade	Ea	.50	1.00
	1	M-820	Machines, Numbering, 5 Wheel	Ea	4.75	4.75
	1	M-840	Machines, Paper Cutting, Challenge	Ea	$150	150.00
	1	M-1010	Machines, Stitching, Wire, M/A	Ea	$75	75.00
	4	P-400	Planers, Maple 6"	Ea	.50	2.00

Alcatraz, Calif. 5-7-34 3207-2000

WAR DEPARTMENT
Q.M.C. Form No. 435
Revised Apr. 6, 1931.

SHIPPING TICKET
(Extra Sheet)

SHEET No. THREE

CONSIGNOR: Quartermaster, Alcatraz, California. CONSIGNOR'S VOU. CV 575

598

QUANITY ORDERED	QUANITY SHIPPED	STOCK NO.	Class 66 PRINTING EQUIPMENT ARTICLES	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
	2	R-350	Reglets & Cabinets, 19-51 Picas	Ea	5.00	10.00
	100	R-355	Reglets w/o Cabinets 20 Pica 6&12	Ea	.05	5.00
	100	R-360	Reglets, w/o Cabinet 30 Pica	Ea	.05	5.00
	5	R-600	Rollers 12"x 18" 3 to set	Set	10.00	50.00
	6	R-610	Rollers 10"x 15" 3 to set	Set	$10	60.00
	1	R-615	Rollers, TE, Morgan, 10x15" (6)	Set	$3	3.00
	1	R-616	Rollers, TE, Morgan, 12x18 (6)	Set	$3	3.00
	1	R-625	Rules, Composing, 10-30 Picas w/c	Ea	3.50	3.50
	1	R-626	Rules, Makeup, w/Leather case(12)	Set	3.40	3.40
	1	S-553	Stands, 38 Tray, Double	Ea	$35	35.00
	2	S-540	Stands, 24 Drawer, Double	Ea	$35	70.00
	1	S-545	Stands, 30 Drawer, Double	Ea	$40	40.00
	3	S-535	Stands, 20 Drawer, Double	Ea	$50	150.00
	1	S-550	Stands, 40 Drawer, Double	Ea	$50	50.00
	1	S-553	Stands, 38 Tray, Double	Ea	$35	35.00
	2	S-555	Stands, 10 Drawer, Single	Ea	$10	10.00
	6	S-610	Sticks, Type Metal, 8"	Ea	1.50	9.00
	4	S-620	Sticks, Type Metal, 12"	Ea	1.50	6.00
	1	S-765	Stones, Imposing, w/Table, 1 Drw	Ea	$25	25.00
	2	S-770	Stones, Imposing, 44x26x1½	Ea	$35	70.00
	1	S-940	Supporters, Platen Rollers (2)	Set	3.50	3.50
	1	T-270	Tables, JO, 42x28x35½"	Ea	$15	15.00
	46	T-770	Trays, Type, Wooden, 17"x 13"	Ea	1.00	46.00
	3	W-340	Wooden Furniture & Cabinets, 10-20 Picas	Set	$10	30.00
			TOTAL VALUE			$1329.47

Alcatraz, Calif. 5-7-34 3207-2000

REFRIGERATOR ROOM - Building 68.

1 Ice Plant - De La Vergne, 2 Tons Capacity, Serial NO 326 with the following motors:
- 1 General Elec. Co., 5 H.P., Serial No. 955975.
- 1 General Elec. Co., ½ H.P., Serial No. 695185.
- 1 General Elec. Co., ½ H.P., Serial No. 29551.
- 1 Fairbanks Morse, 1¼ H.P., Serial No.x51494.

BAKE SHOP - Building 68.

1 Bake Oven - Werner & Pfleiderer, 500 Lbs, Capacity, with
- 2 N.B-SB-Fess oil burners.
- 1 Motor on air supply.

1 Mixer, Dough - Werner & Pfleiderer, 500 Lbs, Capacity, with
- 1 Motor - Westinghouse Elec. Co., 3 H.P., Serial No.1119759.

PRINT SHOP - Building 68.

1 Press, Printing - Chambers & Price with 1 Motor, General Elec. Co., ½ H.P., Serial No. 498861.
1 Press, Printing - Chambers & Price, with 1 Motor, General Elec. Co., ½ H.P., Serial No. 462168.
1 Press, Printing - Chambers & Price, Hand Operated.
1 Cutter, Paper - Advance Challenge Machine Co., Serial No. B 10219, Hand Operated.
1 Press - W.O.Hickok, No. 8147.
1 Press - Small (no data).
1 Stitcher, Binding - Boston Wire Stitcher Co.
1 Press, Book Binder.

599

ALCATRAZ ISLAND: MAIN PRISON BUILDING APPENDIXES

Appendix G

Optional List of Recommended Furnishings for Federal Penitentiary-Era Cell

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Bed, iron, two legs, attached to wall (against cell wall)	Figures C6–C13. See also figure P5 for bed folded against wall.	Locate and acquire original or fabricate.
Bedding: **Mattresses,** two, cotton, blue and white ticking cover (on bed) **Sheets,** two, white, bleached cotton (one on mattress, one as top sheet) **Pillow,** cotton, blue and white ticking cover (at head of bed next to cell door) **Pillow case,** white, bleached cotton (on pillow) **Blankets,** three, wool, olive drab or dark gray (one on bed, two on foot of bed)	Figures C6–C13. List of Articles in Cell, August 26, 1934 (hereafter, "List, 1934")	Acquire.
Shoes, men's brown leather, Oxford-style; and **Socks**, men's, brown (under bed or near fold-out table, one sock stuffed in each shoe)	Figure C6. List, 1934	Acquire period or reproduction shoes and socks.
Toilet, white (on wall at foot of bed)	Physical evidence. See figures C17 and C18.	Reinstall toilet in storage or acquire.
Toilet paper, roll (in or near ventilation opening)	Common usage	Acquire.
Cleanser, can (under bed)	Figure C6	Acquire period piece.
Sink, white, with one faucet (on back cell wall, center)	Physical evidence. Figures C4, C5, C6	Select cell for furnishing with intact sink or reinstall sink in storage. Use sink with one faucet in the center of attached backsplash.
Soap, one cake (on sink)	Figures C4, C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Sink stopper (on sink)	Common usage	Acquire.

OBJECT AND LOCATION	EVIDENCE	RECOMMENDATION
Toiletries: **shaving cup,** tin, with **soap** and **brush** **comb** **nail clippers** **toothpowder,** can **toothbrush** **drinking cup,** tin	Figures C4, C5, C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Mirror, framed, for shaving (on shelf above sink)	Figure C6	Acquire or reproduce.
Books: Bible Library books, two (on shelf)	Figure C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Magazines, two, c. 1935 (on shelf or on fold-out table)	Figure C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Face towel, cotton, white (hanging on nail under shelf)	Figure C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Bath towel, cotton, white, 22 inches x 44 inches (hanging on nail under shelf)	Figure C6. List, 1934	Acquire.
Table and seat, metal, fold-out (attached to wall	Figure C6	Use cell with intact original table or reproduce.
Ashtray (on fold-out table or on shelf)	List, 1934	Acquire.
Tobacco, cigarette, in 1-ounce cloth pouch; and **Cigarette papers,** package (on fold-out table or on shelf)	List, 1934	Acquire Duke Mixture, Golden Grain, Bull Durham, Stud, or Union Leader brand tobacco and papers.
Regulation book (on table)	List, 1934	Reproduce.
Photograph, portrait, framed (on shelf)	List, 1934: "Pictures of relatives only"	Reproduce.
Whisk broom (in corner behind table)	List, 1934	Acquire.
Coat, blue (on hook or nail under shelf)	List, 1934	Reproduce.

602

Bibliography

Bibliography

Manuscript Collections

Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Alcatraz Island, Alcatraz Staff Files.

Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Park Archives Collection, Jack W. Fleming Alcatraz Collection.

Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Park Archives Collection, Morris Ordway Collection.

Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Park Archives Collection, Weller Collection.

National Archives, College Park, Maryland. Records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. Record Group 65. J. Edgar Hoover's Office Photo Files, ca. 1933–1972.

National Archives, College Park, Maryland. Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers. Record Group 77. Historical Records of Buildings and Record of Equipment and Condition of Buildings at Active Army Posts, 1905–1942.

National Archives, College Park, Maryland. Records of the Office of the Quartermaster General. Record Group 92. Document File, 1800–1914.

National Archives, College Park, Maryland. Records of the Public Buildings Service. Record Group 121. Alcatraz Island, California.

National Archives, College Park, Maryland. Records of the Bureau of Prisons. Record Group 129. Administrative Files, Class 4 (Prison Matters), 1930–1937.

National Archives, San Bruno, California. Records of the Bureau of Prisons. Record Group 129. Administrative Files, 1934–1963.

National Archives, San Bruno, California. Records of the Bureau of Prisons. Record Group 129. Supply, Equipment, and Facilities Maintenance Files, 1938–1964.

National Archives, Washington, D.C. Records of the Adjutant General's Office. Record Group 94. Medical History, Alcatraz Island.

National Archives, Washington, D.C. Records of the Adjutant General's Office. Record Group 94. Returns from U.S. Military Posts, 1800–1916.

Government Publications

Architectural Resources Group, *Alcatraz Cell House Historic Structure Report, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, National Park Service*. San Francisco: Architectural Resources Group, May 1992.

Babyak, Jolene and John Martini. *Historic Structure Report Addendum: The Alcatraz Cellhouse Numbering Systems*, May 1999.

Federal Offenders 1934–1935. Fort Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1936.

Federal Offenders 1935–1936. Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1937.

Federal Offenders 1936–1937. Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1938.

Federal Offenders 1938. Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1939.

Federal Offenders 1939. Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1940.
Federal Offenders 1940. Leavenworth, Kansas: Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Press, 1941.

Madigan, Paul. *Institution Rules and Regulations, United States Penitentiary, Alcatraz, California.* Revised 1956. Reprint. San Francisco, California: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 1983.

Morrow, Col. W. M. *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, June 30, 1925.* Private collection of John Martini. Photocopy in collection of Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Morrow, Col. W. M. *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California, June 30, 1926.* Private collection of John Martini. Photocopy in collection of Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Post Regulations, 1932, Pacific Branch, U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz, California. Jack Fleming Collection, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Regulations and information for the United States Disciplinary Barracks, Alcatraz California, for the guidance of General Prisoners Confined Therein. July 1, 1928. Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate Recreation Area.

Stewart, Maj. C. A. *Military Prison Instructions (Alcatraz).* November 13, 1930. Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate Recreation Area.

Thompson, Erwin N. *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972, Historic Resource Study, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, California.* Denver: U. S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1979.

U.S. Congress. House. *Annual Report of Fort Leavenworth and Alcatraz Island Prisons, 1911.* 62nd Cong., 2d session, 1911. H. Doc. 215.

Weeks, Col. George. *Annual Report of the Pacific Branch, U. S. Disciplinary barracks, Alcatraz, California.* June 30, 1933. Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate Recreation Area.

Books

Babyak, Jolene. *Breaking the Rock: The Great Escape from Alcatraz.* Berkeley, California: Ariel Vamp Press, 2001.

Babyak, Jolene. *Eyewitness on Alcatraz: Life on the Rock as told by the Guards, Families and Prisoners.* Berkeley, California: Ariel Vamp Press, 1996.

Bankert, Marianne. *Watchful Care: A History of America's Nurse Anesthetists.* New York: The Continuum Publishing Company, 1989.

Bates, Sanford. *Prisons and Beyond.* New York: The Macmillan Company, 1937.

Godwin, John. *Alcatraz 1868–1963.* New York: Doubleday, 1963.

Grosser, Philip. *Uncle Sam's Devil's Island.* Privately published, 1933.

Johnson, Troy J. *We Hold the Rock: The Indian Occupation of Alcatraz, 1969 to 1971.* San Francisco: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 1997.

Johnston, James A. *Alcatraz Island Prison and the Men Who Live There.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1949.

Martini, John. *Alcatraz at War.* San Francisco: Golden Gate National Parks Association, 2002.

Martini, John. *Fortress Alcatraz: Guardian of the Golden Gate.* Kailua, Hawaii: Pacific Monograph, 1990.

Odier, Pierre. *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz, The Fort/The Prison.* Eagle Rock, California: L'Image Odier, 1982.

Quillen, Jim. *Alcatraz from Inside: The Hard Years, 1942–1952.* San Francisco: Golden Gate National Park Association, 1991.

Williams, Nathan Glenn. *From Alcatraz to the White House.* Seattle: Willjoy Publishing, 1991.

Interviews

Albright, Jim. Interview by John Martini, August 9, 2003. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Bergen, Philip. Interview by Karana Hattersely-Drayton, August 12, 1991. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Bergen, Philip. Interview by John Martini, August 13, 2001. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Bergen, Philip. Telephone interview by author, September 19, 2000. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Bertrand, Walter. Interview, no date. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Blount, Ben. Conversation with author, Alcatraz Island, August 13, 2000. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Delgado, Jim. Interview by John Martini, August 20, 2001. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

DiVincenzi, George. Interview by John Martini, August 9, 2003. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Dudgeon, Arthur. Interview, no date. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Fahrenson, Dr. G. Interview, January 1976. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Guilford, Robert. Interview by [?] Rumburg, no date. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Hack, Warren. Interview, January 7, 1978. Transcript, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Levinson, Irving. Interview, August 1, 1977. Transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Loupy, Leon. Interview, no date. Draft transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Mahoney, Patrick. Interview by John Martini, August 9, 2003. Notes in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Rayborn, Ben. Interview by John Martini, August 12, 2001. Transcript, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Reichel, Fred. Interview by Bob Kirby and Tom Ryan, September 22, 1981. Draft transcript, Golden Gate National Recreation Area Oral History Project, Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Articles and Correspondence

Martin, Winthrop. "A Common-Sense Prison." *The Review of Reviews*, July 1930.

Martini, John. E-mail to author, August 10, 2002.

Martini, John. E-mail to author, May 15, 2003.

Martini, John. E-mail to author, February 24, 2004.

Sevigna, Anne. "Good Men on the Rock: The Religious Side of Alcatraz Federal Penitentiary." June 2001. Internet posting. Print-out available in Park Archives Collection, Golden Gate National Recreation Area.

Other

Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Interpretive Photo Collection.

San Francisco Maritime National Historic Site. J. Porter Shaw Library. Photograph Collection.

San Francisco Public Library Web site. San Francisco Historical Photograph Collection. <http://Sfpl.lib.ca.us/librarylocations/sfhistory/sfphoto.htm>.

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Media Services
Harpers Ferry Center
67 Mather Place
Harpers Ferry, West Virginia 25425-0050